

Vietnam, a guide to reference sources / Michael Cotter.

Cotter, Michael.

Boston : G. K. Hall, c1977.

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015026931710>

HathiTrust



www.hathitrust.org

Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial

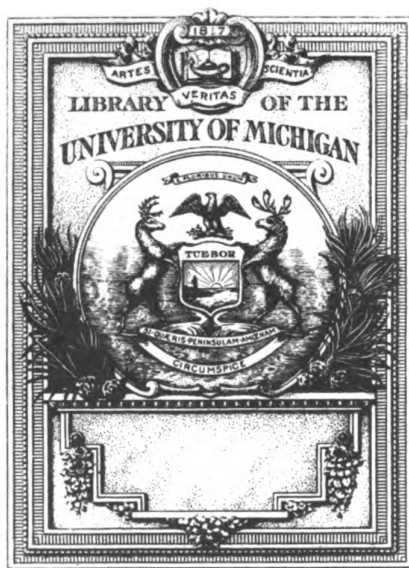
http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#cc-by-nc

This work is protected by copyright law (which includes certain exceptions to the rights of the copyright holder that users may make, such as fair use where applicable under U.S. law), but made available under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial license. You must attribute this work in the manner specified by the author or licensor (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work). This work may be copied, distributed, displayed, and performed - and derivative works based upon it - but for non-commercial purposes only. For details, see the full license deed at <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/3.0/>.

C 475,706

Digitized by Google

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



VIETNAM: A Guide to Reference Sources

Michael Cotter

G. K. HALL & CO., 70 LINCOLN STREET, BOSTON, MASS.

~~3228~~
Z
3228
.V5
C681
Buhr

Copyright © 1977 by Michael Cotter

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Cotter, Michael.

Vietnam, a guide to reference sources.

Includes index.

1. Reference books--Vietnam. 2. Vietnam--
Bibliography. I. Title.
Z3228.V5C68 [DS556.3] 011'.02 77-22448
ISBN 0-8161-8050-4

This publication is printed on permanent/durable acid-free paper
MANUFACTURED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Transfer to 27-6-95

10/10/17

Contents

INTRODUCTION	vii	PERIODICALS AF	38
ABBREVIATIONS	ix	Bibliographies	38
GLOSSARY	xv	Major Sources (AF1-AF12)	38
A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS	1	Other Sources (AF13-AF15)	40
BIBLIOGRAPHY AA	1	Indexes to Articles in Periodicals	40
Bibliographies of Bibliographies	1	Major Sources (AF16-AF18)	40
Major Sources (AA1-AA3)	1	Other Sources (AF19-AF28)	41
Other Sources (AA4-AA5)	2	Indexes of Periodicals (AF29-AF41)	42
Reference Works	2	NEWSPAPERS AG	44
Major Sources (AA6-AA8)	2	Bibliographies and General Works (AG1-AG13)	45
Other Sources (AA9-AA12)	3	Indexes of Newspapers (AG14-AG24)	46
Historical Bibliography (AA13-AA17)	3	GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS AH	47
Bibliographies of Primary Importance (AA18-AA29)	5	Vietnam, French Indochina, and France (AH1-AH4)	47
Bibliographies of Secondary Sources (AA30-AA51)	8	United States (AH5-AH9)	48
Bibliographies: Pre Cordier (AA52-AA64)	13	Other Sources (AH10-AH12)	50
National and Trade Bibliographies	14	DISSERTATIONS AI (AI1-AI8)	50
Indochina (AA65)	14	BIOGRAPHY AJ (AJ1-AJ24)	52
Democratic Republic of Vietnam (AA66-AA76)	14	GENEALOGY AK (AK1-AK2)	56
Republic of Vietnam (AA77-AA84)	15	B THE HUMANITIES	57
Translations (AA85-AA90)	17	PHILOSOPHY BA	57
Bibliographies in Chinese, Japanese, and Russian Languages (AA91-AA97)	18	Bibliographies (BA1-BA3)	57
Bibliographies or Reference Works on Ethnic Minorities (AA98-AA105)	19	Dictionaries (BA4-BA6)	57
Book Reviews (AA106-AA114)	19	RELIGION BB	58
LIBRARIANSHIP AB (AB1-AB7)	20	Bibliographies (BB1-BB3)	58
LEARNED SOCIETIES AND OTHER INSTITUTIONS AC (AC1-AC11)	21	Descriptions (BB4-BB5)	58
ENCYCLOPEDIAS AD (AD1-AD4)	23	Buddhism	59
LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES AE	25	Bibliographies (BB6-BB9)	59
Bibliographies (AE1-AE8)	25	Dictionaries (BB10-BB11)	59
Dictionaries in Nôm and Early Chinese-to-Vietnamese Dictionaries (AE9-AE14)	26	Confucianism (BB12)	60
Romanized Vietnamese-Language Dictionaries (to Early 20th Century) (AE15-AE29)	27	Christianity	60
Vietnamese and Chinese Languages (AE30-AE49)	30	Bibliographies and General Works (BB13-BB20)	60
Vietnamese, Chinese, and French Languages (AE50-AE54)	33	Jesuits (BB21-BB23)	62
Vietnamese and French Languages (AE55-AE67)	33	Société des Missions Étrangères and Others (BB24-BB30)	64
Vietnamese, French, and English Languages (AE68-AE69)	34	Other Sources (BB31-BB34)	65
Vietnamese and English Languages (AE70-AE85)	34	LINGUISTICS AND PHILOLOGY BC	66
Vietnamese and Russian Languages (AE86-AE91)	36	Bibliographies (BC1-BC6)	66
Vietnamese and Polish Languages (AE92-AE94)	36	Dictionaries (BC7-BC9)	66
Other Languages (AE95-AE102)	37	Grammars (BC10-BC13)	67
		Other Sources (BC14-BC16)	67
		LITERATURE BD	67
		Bibliographies (BD1-BD3)	67
		Translations (BD4-BD7)	68
		Dictionaries (BD8-BD11)	68
		Selections and Histories (BD12-BD27)	69
		Nguyễn Du (1765-1820) (BD28-BD31)	71
		FINE ARTS BE (BE1-BE5)	72

CONTENTS

APPLIED ARTS, NUMISMATICS, AND STAMPS BF	72	National Assembly (Quốc-Hội) (CI96- CI101)	118
Bibliographies (BF1-BF2)	73	National Front for the Liberation of	119
Numismatics	73	South Vietnam and Provisional Revolu- tionary Government of the Republic of South Vietnam (CI102-CI105)	
Major Sources (BF3-BF11)	73	France (CI106-CI130)	119
Other Sources (BF12-BF14)	75	United States (CI131-CI134)	121
Stamps (BF15-BF18)	75	Military	122
Other Topics (BF19-BF20)	76	Bibliographies (CI135-CI152)	122
THEATER ARTS BG (BG1-BG5)	76	Dictionaries (CI153-CI158)	125
MUSIC BH (BH1-BH6)	77	Weapons (CI159-CI163)	125
C SOCIAL SCIENCES	79	LAW CJ	126
SOCIAL SCIENCES--GENERAL CA (CA1-CA8)	79	Bibliographies	127
Bibliographies (CA9-CA10)	79	Major Sources (CJ1-CJ11)	127
Dictionaries (CA9-CA10)	81	Other Sources (CJ12-CJ13)	128
Other Sources (CA11)	81	Dictionaries (CJ14-CJ20)	128
EDUCATION CB	81	General Works	129
Bibliographies (CB1-CB4)	81	Traditional Vietnam (CJ21)	129
Other Sources (CB5-CB9)	82	French Indochina (CJ22-CJ26)	130
SOCIOLOGY CC (CC1-CC6)	83	Democratic Republic of Vietnam (CJ26)	131
ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY CD	84	Constitutions	131
Bibliographies and Dictionaries (CD1- CD8)	84	Democratic Republic of Vietnam (CJ27- CJ28)	131
Other Sources (CD9-CD11)	85	State of Vietnam (CJ29)	132
Maps (CD12-CD13)	85	Republic of Vietnam (CJ30-CJ38)	132
MYTHOLOGY CE (See Folklore and Popular Customs CF)	21	General Works (CJ39-CJ40)	133
FOLKLORE AND POPULAR CUSTOMS CF (CF1-CF4)	86	Other Sources (CJ41-CJ42)	133
STATISTICS CG	87	Legislation	133
Bibliographies	88	Traditional Vietnam (CJ43-CJ47)	134
Vietnam and French Indochina (CG1- CG3)	88	French Indochina	135
United States (CG4)	88	Indexes (CJ48-CJ55)	135
Sources	89	Compilations (CJ56-CJ66)	136
French Indochina (CG5-CG13)	89	Official Gazettes and Administra- tive Bulletins (CJ67-CJ77)	138
Democratic Republic of Vietnam (CG14- CG18)	91	Governments from 1945 to 1954 (CJ78- CJ82)	140
State of Vietnam and Republic of Viet- nam (CG19-CG27)	91	Democratic Republic of Vietnam (CJ83)	140
Other Sources (CG28-CG30)	92	Republic of Vietnam and Predecessors	140
Additional Sources (CG31-CG34)	93	Indexes (CJ84-CJ88)	140
ECONOMICS CH	93	Compilations (CJ89-CJ92)	141
Bibliographies (CH1-CH5)	94	Official Gazettes (CJ93-CJ95)	142
Dictionaries (CH6-CH12)	95	Other Sources (CJ96-CJ99)	142
General Works (CH13-CH14)	96	Jurisprudence	142
Budget and Revenue	96	French Indochina (CJ100-CJ111)	142
Traditional Vietnam (CH15)	96	State of Vietnam and Republic of Vietnam (CJ112-CJ119)	144
French Indochina (CH16)	96	Treaties	145
Republic of Vietnam (CH17-CH18)	97	France and Vietnam (Historical)	145
Business (CH19-CH24)	97	(CJ120-CJ122)	
Foreign Commerce (CH25-CH38)	98	Democratic Republic of Vietnam	146
Labor (CH39-CH40)	100	(CJ123-CJ127)	
Development Plans	100	Republic of Vietnam (CJ128-CJ129)	146
Indochina (CH41)	100	France (CJ130)	147
Democratic Republic of Vietnam (CH42- CH45)	100	Other Sources (CJ131-CJ134)	147
Republic of Vietnam (CH46-CH50)	101	International Law (CJ135-CJ136)	149
POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI	101	GEOGRAPHY CK	150
Bibliographies (CI1-CI17)	101	Bibliographies	150
Dictionaries (CI18-CI22)	105	Major Sources (CK1-CK14)	150
Traditional Vietnam (CI23-CI27)	105	Other Sources (CK15)	153
French Indochina (CI28-CI42)	107	Atlases and Maps	153
Independence and Revolutionary Move- ments (CI43-CI54)	108	Traditional Vietnam (CK16)	153
Democratic Republic of Vietnam	111	French Indochina (CK17-CK23)	153
Bibliographies (CI55-CI56)	111	Contemporary Vietnam (CK24-CK31)	154
Government (CI57-CI71)	112	Gazetteers of Place Names (CK32-CK48)	156
National Assembly (Quốc-Hội) (CI72- CI73)	115	Telephone Directories (CK49-CK50)	158
State of Vietnam (CI74)	115	D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS	159
Republic of Vietnam	115	HISTORY--GENERAL WORKS DA	159
Government (CI75-CI88)	115	Classical Histories (DA1-DA5)	159
Elections (CI89-CI95)	117	Modern Histories (DA6-DA11)	162
		HISTORY--BIBLIOGRAPHIES DB (DB1-DB21)	163

CONTENTS

CHRONOLOGY DC	166	Descriptions of Separate Phyla	213
Historical Chronology (DC1-DC9)	166	Marine Invertebrates (EC68-EC74)	213
Modern History (DC10-DC14)	168	Annelids (EC75-EC77)	214
Current Events (DC15-DC22)	168	Myriapods (EC78)	214
ARCHIVES DD	171	Insects (EC79-EC81)	214
Official Archives in the Republic of Vietnam (DD1-DD6)	171	Mollusks (EC82-EC86)	215
French Indochina (DD7-DD12)	172	Fish	216
France (DD13-DD19)	173	Bibliographies (EC87-EC88)	216
Europe (DD20-DD23)	175	Lists and Descriptions (EC89-EC101)	216
British Archives (DD24-DD26)	176	Amphibians and Reptiles (EC102-EC108)	219
United States (DD27-DD28)	177	Birds (EC109-EC117)	220
DOCUMENTS DE	178	Mammals (EC118-EC123)	223
To 1862 (DE1-DE9)	178	CHEMISTRY ED (ED1)	224
1862-1940 (DE10-DE11)	180	GEOLOGY, PALEONTOLOGY, AND METEOROLOGY EE	224
1940-1954 (DE12-DE17)	180	Bibliographies (EE1-EE2)	224
1954 to Date (DE18-DE35)	182	Geology and Paleontology	225
HANDBOOKS AND GUIDEBOOKS DF	187	Bibliographies (EE3-EE6)	225
Handbooks (DF1-DF7)	187	Descriptions and Maps (EE7-EE20)	225
Guidebooks (DF8-DF11)	189	Meteorology	227
YEARBOOKS DG (DG1-DG6)	189	Bibliographies (EE21-EE24)	227
REGIONAL AND LOCAL HISTORY DH (DH1-DH17)	190	Descriptions (EE25-EE35)	228
ARCHAEOLOGY DI	193	Other Sources (EE36-EE38)	230
Major Sources (DI1-DI8)	193	MATHEMATICS EF	230
Other Sources (DI9-DI11)	194	PHYSICS EG (EG1-EG6)	230
<i>E PURE AND APPLIED SCIENCES</i>	195	PSYCHOLOGY AND PSYCHIATRY; OCCULT SCIENCES EH (EH1-EH3)	231
SCIENCE EA	195	ENGINEERING EI (EI1-EI2)	232
Bibliographies	195	MEDICINE EJ	232
Major Sources (EA1-EA6)	195	Bibliographies	232
Other Sources (EA7-EA8)	196	Major Sources (EJ1-EJ10)	232
Dictionaries (EA9-EA14)	196	Other Sources (EJ11-EJ12)	233
Descriptions (EA15-EA16)	196	Dictionaries (EJ13-EJ19)	234
ASTRONOMY AND NAVIGATION EB (EB1-EB5)	197	Anatomy (EJ20)	234
BIOLOGY EC	198	Public Health (EJ21-EJ31)	235
Botany	198	Pharmacology (EJ32-EJ46)	236
Bibliographies	198	AGRICULTURE, FISHERIES, AND FORESTRY EK	238
Major Sources (EC1-EC15)	198	Agriculture	238
Other Sources (EC16-EC18)	200	Bibliographies (EK1-EK6)	238
Dictionaries (EC18-EC21)	201	Dictionaries (EK7)	239
Descriptions of Several Botanical Divisions (EC22-EC29)	201	Other Topics (EK8-EK13)	239
Descriptions of Separate Divisions or Classes	204	Fisheries (EK14-EK15)	240
Algae (EC30-EC32)	204	Forestry	240
Bryophyta (EC33-EC35)	205	Bibliographies (EK16-EK18)	240
Pteridophyta (EC36-EC36a)	206	Other Topics (EK19-EK31)	240
Gymnosperms (EC37-EC38)	206	Other Sources (EK32-EK36)	242
Angiosperms (EC39-EC42)	207	APPENDIX	245
Special Topics	207	INDEX	249
Museum Collections and Economic Botany (EC43-EC53)	207		
Medical Botany (EC54-EC60)	210		
Zoology	211		
Bibliographies and Descriptions of Several Phyla (EC61-EC66)	211		
Dictionaries (EC67)	212		

Introduction

A reference work is generally considered to be a publication intended for consultation for a specific purpose rather than for consecutive reading. It includes "ready-reference" works such as dictionaries, handbooks, and atlases, and works that provide access to information that may be located elsewhere, such as bibliographies. This bibliography is the first known compilation of reference works about Vietnam. It lists about 1,400 books, periodical articles, serials, government publications, and other materials in the human and natural sciences, primarily in romanized Vietnamese (quốc-ngữ), French, and English from 1651 (the date of the first dictionary using romanized Vietnamese, by Msgr. Alexandre de Rhodes) until 1976. It is intended for use by persons interested in Vietnam at a beginning level as well as at an advanced level by including standard reference works on Vietnam and modern translations of classical texts. It is based on the holdings of the Harvard University Library and has been considerably supplemented by research in many bibliographies, documentary sources, and published catalogs of other libraries.

Arrangement

The bibliography is arranged in classified order, following the arrangement of Guide to reference books, by Constance M. Winchell, 8th ed. (Chicago: American Library Association, 1967). Most chapters are divided into "major sources" and "other sources" to reflect the amount of coverage of material about Vietnam in the respective sections; also, although a user of this bibliography might not have access to any of the "major sources," the "other sources" might be sufficient to provide some basic reference information about Vietnam. Except for part A General Reference Works, the section titled "major sources" in each chapter is arranged by type of work (bibliographies, dictionaries, etc.), by historical period, or by botanical and zoological classification. The publications in each section are arranged alphabetically, beginning with the important and comprehensive bibliographies by Henri Cordier (Bibliotheca indosinica, described in entry AA23) and Paul Boudet and Remy Bourgeois (Bibliographie de l'Indochine française, entry AA22). The exceptions to the arrangement used by Winchell are chapter CE Mythology (which has been omitted and for which the reader should consult chapters BD Literature and

CF Folklore) and part D Area Studies (for which I have substituted History and Related Subjects).

Citations and references

Each citation is as bibliographically complete as possible, and most entries have been verified in a standard bibliography or library catalog. Works which could be verified have an abbreviation of the name of the library in which a copy was located or the bibliographic source which cited the publication; these abbreviations and sources are placed at the lower left-hand line of the annotation or in the body of the annotation, and a list of them is at the end of this Introduction. Each publication I have not examined personally is indicated with an asterisk (*) after the entry number, such as for entry *AA29. The annotations describe the arrangement, scope, and format as well as the presence of special features such as annotations, indexes, or appendices; they are not intended to be critical annotations of the contents. In instances where I have located book reviews in the course of the compilation, I have included the citations. In most cases, the inclusive pagination is given, omitting preliminary pagination; no distinction is made between works printed on one side of a page (leaves) or on both sides (pages).

Each Vietnamese-language work has been checked against A checklist of the Vietnamese holdings of the Wason Collection, Cornell University Libraries, by Giok Po Oey (AA38), and if located therein has been marked "NIC," corresponding to the abbreviation used for the Cornell University Libraries among American and Canadian libraries. The South-east Asia catalog of the Cornell University Libraries (AA24) was published only in 1976, by which time this manuscript was substantially complete and the publisher's deadline was near; it is unlikely that a thorough search in it would have turned up many additional references, in view of the number of other bibliographies that I searched.

Each citation in the bibliography has an entry number (AA1, AA2, etc.) similar to the type of entry numbers used by Winchell; the references in the index are for these entry numbers.

INTRODUCTION

Entries

In most cases, the form and choice of entry has followed the usual practices among American libraries. Names of Western authors are entered under the family name, followed by the personal name. Names of Vietnamese authors are entered under the family name, with the first letter of each element of the name capitalized and no hyphens between the elements of the name:

Nguyễn Hùng Cường

not

Nguyễn-hùng-Cường (usually on the title page)

nor

Nguyễn, Hùng Cường

nor

Cường, Nguyễn Hùng (usually in indexes)

This is the form recommended by the Vietnam Studies Group--a group of American scholars--to the Library of Congress, as described in entry AB2; it is the order in which names appear on the title page and is the most convenient way for persons unfamiliar with the structure of Vietnamese names to write them.

In most instances, I have included the necessary diacritical markings with the names of personal authors; in a few cases where I could not establish the correct markings, I have omitted them.

Certain types of government publications--constitutions, laws and statutes, and treaties or other international agreements--are entered under the name of the government followed by the "form heading":

Indochina. Laws, statutes, etc.

Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Constitution, 1946.

Vietnam (Republic). Treaties, etc.

In entries where an issuing body is cited on the title page of the publication, but another heading has been chosen for the entry, an "at head of title" note is included after the bibliographic description:

DE21 Geneva. Conference, 1954. Conférence de Genève sur l'Indochine.... Paris: Impr. Nationale, 1955. 470 p. At head of title: Ministère des affaires étrangères.

In this case, some libraries might use the entry: France. Ministère des Affaires étrangères.

Conférence de....

The exceptions to the form of catalog entry generally used among American libraries are for official publications, in order to differentiate between various Vietnamese governments, or as in the first example below, to eliminate redundancy:

Indochina instead of Indochina, French;

Cochinchina as a French colony; and

Cochinchina (Republic) for the government from 1946 to 1949;

Vietnam (Democratic Republic) instead of Vietnam (Democratic Republic, 1946-);

Vietnam (State) from 1949 to 1955; and

Vietnam (Republic) from 1955 to 1975 instead of Vietnam.

Suggestions for using the bibliography

This bibliography is arranged in classified order so that most of the works on a subject will appear in the chapter most directly related to that

subject. Several bibliographies and other reference works cover more than one subject, however, and have been placed in certain "broad-area" chapters such as AA Bibliography, AF Periodicals, CA Social Sciences, CI Political Science and Government, DB History--bibliographies, and EA Science. The user should therefore consult a selection of bibliographies or other reference works in the chapters most directly related to one's interest as well as look through the broad-area chapters. This will enable the user to review the range of publications in the field and to find works on subjects that have not been well-documented in this bibliography, such as education and sociology.

The level of one's research and knowledge about Vietnam will also influence the uses made of this bibliography. An undergraduate writing a term paper on political events in the Republic of Vietnam, for example, might find all of the necessary material in English or French in the Bibliography of Asian studies (AA21) without using any sources in chapter CI Political Science and Government, while a scholar writing about Vietnamese society during the 18th century might use the works under "Traditional Vietnam" in chapter CI, chapter CJ Law, and the "Classical histories" in chapter DA History--general works. Finally, the user should look at "ready-reference" works such as encyclopedias, handbooks, and general history texts for factual background information. Three useful works in these categories are the Historical and cultural dictionary of Vietnam, by Danny J. Whitfield (AD4), Connaissance du Viêt-Nam, by Pierre Huard and Maurice Durand (DF3), and Le Viêt-Nam, histoire et civilisation, by Lê Thành Khôi (DA7).

Terminology

In most instances, the annotation for a publication specifies the terminology for Vietnam as used in that publication if it is not readily apparent. For anyone studying Vietnam through Western writings, however, it is necessary to remember that the terminology has changed over the centuries, and one might find the following terms used: Annam, Cochinchina (or Cochinchine), French Indochina, Indochina (or Indochine and Indochine française), Tonkin, Tongking, Tonquin, and Vietnam.

Throughout the bibliography, the term "Vietnam" is used to refer to the territory of Vietnam without regard to political divisions. Where it is necessary to differentiate between the different political entities, I have used the official terms: Democratic Republic of Vietnam (DRVN), Republic of Vietnam (RVN), National Front for the Liberation of South Vietnam (NFLSVN), or Provisional Revolutionary Government of the Republic of South Vietnam (PRG). (I do not use the term "Việt Cộng," literally "Vietnamese Communist," which is an epithet used by the Republic of Vietnam and its allies to refer to their opponents.)

The terms "Vietnam war" and "the present war" refer to the war which intensified in 1961 and ended on April 30, 1975, with the surrender of the government of the Republic of Vietnam to the Provisional Revolutionary Government.

INTRODUCTION

The terms "North," "South," and "Center" have been used to specify the traditional areas of Vietnam before French colonial rule, during which the corresponding areas were Tongking, Cochinchina, and Annam.

Limitations of the bibliography

This bibliography has several recognized limitations or omissions in coverage, some unavoidable and others intentional. The limitation I regret the most is reference works from the Democratic Republic of Vietnam, which are difficult to obtain outside of the country. Another limitation is reference works in Chinese, Japanese, and Russian languages, with a few exceptions for the bibliographies in entries AA91 to AA97, language dictionaries, and works on statistics, economics, and treaties concerning the DRVN. A third major limitation is works about the ethnic minorities in Vietnam, which was made in order to keep the bibliography within a definite focus and to avoid extending it beyond its already lengthy size. Eight publications are listed in chapter AA (references AA98 to AA105) as introduction to the literature. This brief listing is in no way intended to detract from the importance of ethnic minorities in Vietnamese history and their contribution to Vietnamese society.

The bibliography omits instructional materials for learning Vietnamese and many English-and-Vietnamese language dictionaries that were published in Saigon during the 1960's that did not seem to be of scholarly value. It also omits many grammars and dictionaries published before 1935 that were cited in the bibliographies by Henri Cordier and by Boudet and Bourgeois.

Many short bibliographies have been omitted because they did not add to the information available in more extensive bibliographies listed in this work; among English-language publications, the bibliographies in the works by Joseph Buttinger (DA6) and the American University (AA105, DF1) contain more references than did several other separately-published bibliographies that were at first considered for inclusion but finally omitted.

This bibliography does not include unpublished works such as papers prepared for conferences or for personal or classroom use and computer print-outs of data files because bibliographic access to these materials is unreliable. It also omits descriptions of data files themselves, which could be a topic for separate research, particularly in view of the number of public opinion surveys, statistical surveys concerning wartime conditions, and other research by American scholars during the 1960's and early 1970's.

Although the bibliography includes a few works of major importance published in 1975 and 1976, for the most part the coverage ends in 1974. It does not include materials on the last months of the war nor on the occupation of Saigon by the Provisional Revolutionary Government on April 30, 1975. This gap in coverage should not deter one from using this bibliography as a source of research into continuing events in Vietnam, however, for many bibliographies and other publications are serials and will continue

to include publications about Vietnam or current events there.

Finally, this bibliography includes no references to the Vietnam studies newsletter, published by the Vietnam Studies Group, of the Association for Asian Studies. Although the Newsletter does not contain substantive articles on reference works, it publishes news of current research, translations, new publications, library collections, and other information about Vietnamese studies in North America. Its counterpart in France is the Institut d'Etude du Viet-Nam Contemporain, which issues a newsletter, Notes et informations, and a journal, Vietnam contemporain.

* * *

During the eight years of work on this bibliography, I received assistance from several people. I am particularly indebted to Mr. Nguyễn Hùng Cường, former Acting Director of National Archives and Libraries in Saigon, who has corresponded with me since 1970 and has sent many bibliographies published in Saigon. Since immigrating to the United States in 1975, he has continued our correspondence and read a draft of the manuscript. Without his assistance, I could not have included so many reference works from Saigon and would not have been able to verify most of the historical texts cited in the bibliography.

I am indebted in a personal way to my wife, Mary, who with our daughter Ellen has not only sustained me and put up with this disruption in our family life, but resumed her career outside the home which enabled me to continue working on this bibliography in 1976 and 1977.

I am grateful to the Vietnam Studies Group and the Committee on Research Materials on Southeast Asia (CORMOSEA) of the Association for Asian Studies for their grants for defraying the expenses of preparing the manuscript and the index. I also appreciate the contribution of the Harvard University Library, Douglas W. Bryant, Director, for released time from work while I was Chief Documents Librarian. I have based the format of this bibliography on the classified arrangement of Guide to reference books, 8th ed., by Constance M. Winchell (Chicago: American Library Association, 1967) and am using this format with the permission of the American Library Association.

Several librarians in Widener Library helped with ideas or research or read the manuscript at various stages: Vida Margaitis and David Paul (of the Government Documents Section); Sheila Hart, Heather Cole, and Marion Schoon (Reference Division); Edwin E. Williams (Associate University Librarian); Hilda Conlan, Edward Peterson, Barbara Dames, and Ruth Hoppe (Inter-Library Loan); and Marie Carden and Maria Brasil (typing correspondence while with Government Documents). Edith Kimball, Reference Librarian for Documents at the Countway Library of Medicine, explained the MEDLINE system for searching medical literature by computer. Frank E. Trout, Curator of the Justin Winsor Map Room in the Harvard College Library, explained the mapping system of the U.S. Army Map Service.

INTRODUCTION

Others who read the manuscript and corrected typographical errors were Allan E. Goodman, Nguyễn Ngọc Huy, Huỳnh Sanh Thông, Trần Văn Liêm, and Tạ Văn Tài. Professor Robert Silberglied, of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard University, and Dr. J. L. Gressitt, of the Wau Ecology Institute of Papua New Guinea, read the section on insects.

Finally, I want to acknowledge the contribution of Barbara Garrey, of G. K. Hall & Co., for imposing order upon the manuscript.

Despite the suggestions and other contributions of persons mentioned above, I alone am responsible for the content of this bibliography.

Abbreviations

ACRPP: Association pour la Conservation et la
Reproduction de la Presse Photographique
AID: U.S. Agency for International Development
Ajia: Ajia Keizai Kenkyūjo [Institute of Asian Eco-
nomic Affairs], Tokyo. Union catalogue of docu-
mentary materials on Southeast Asia (AA18)
Anglemyer-Gee-Koll: Editors of Selected bibliog-
raphy, Lower Mekong Basin (AA50)
Anh: Nguyễn Thế Anh. Bibliographie critique sur
les relations entre le Viet-Nam et l'Occident
(DB13)
BAS: Bibliography of Asian studies (AA21)
BAVH: Bulletin de la Société des Amis du Vieux Hué
(AF38)
BCAI: Bulletin du Comité Agricole et Industriel de
la Cochinchine (AF30)
BEFEO: Bulletin de l'Ecole française d'Extrême-
Orient (AF32)
BEI: Bulletin économique de l'Indochine (CG6)
BGI: Bibliographie géographique internationale
(CK6)
BMC: British Museum. Dept. of Printed Books. Gen-
eral catalogue of printed books
BN: Bibliothèque nationale, Paris. Catalogue géné-
ral des livres imprimés: Auteurs
BOIC: Bulletin officiel de l'Indochine française
(CJ75)
BSEI: Bulletin de la Société des Etudes indo-
chinoises (AF39)
BSGF: Bulletin de la Société géologique de la
France
BSGI: Bulletin de la Société Géologique de l'Indo-
chine
Berton: Berton, Peter, and Alvin Z. Rubenstein.
Soviet works on Southeast Asia (AA93)

Biblio. Services: Bibliographical services through-
out the world, 1965-1969, comp. by Paul Avicenne.
Paris: UNESCO, 1972.
Bongert: Bongert, Yvonne. "Indochine." In Intro-
duction bibliographique à l'histoire du droit et
à l'ethnologie juridique (CJ7)
Boudet 1: Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois.
Bibliographie de l'Indochine française, 1913-
1926 (AA22)
Boudet 2: _____. _____. 1927-1929
Boudet 3: _____. _____. 1930.
Boudet 4: _____. _____. 1930-1935: Matières
CBVNCH: Vietnam (Republic). Công-bảo Việt-Nam
Cộng-hòa (CJ95)
Châu: Phan Thiệu Châu, Vietnamese communism, a re-
search bibliography (CI48)
Connaissance du Việt-Nam: Huard, Pierre, and Mau-
rice Durand, Connaissance du Việt-Nam (DF3)
CORDS: U.S. Military Assistance Command, Vietnam.
Civil Operations for Revolutionary Development
Support.
CtY: Yale University Library
CtY-L: Yale Law Library
CU: University of California Library, Berkeley
Cordier: Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica
(AA23)
Cường: Nguyễn Hùng Cường. Correspondence with the
compiler
Cường, Soc sci.: Nguyễn Hùng Cường. Thư-tịch về
khoa-học xã-hội tại Việt-Nam; ...a bibliography
of social science materials published in Vietnam
(1947-1967) (CA2)
Cường mục: Khâm Định Việt-sử thông-giám cương-mục
(DA3)
DAS: U.S. Dept. of Environmental Sciences Services
Administration, Atmospheric Sciences Library

ABBREVIATIONS

- DDC: Dewey Decimal Classification
- DLC: U.S. Library of Congress
- DLC SAAL: _____. _____. Orientalia Division.
Southern Asia accessions list (AA27)
- DLC Phillips: _____. _____. Map Division. A list
of geographic atlases in the Library of Congress,
comp. by Philip Lee Phillips (CK12)
- DNAL: U.S. National Agricultural Library
- DRVN: Democratic Republic of Vietnam
- DSm: Smithsonian Institution Library
- Diêu: Phạm Văn Diêu. "200 năm lịch sử văn học Nhà
Lý." (BD22)
- EARL: U.S. Engineer Agency for Resources Invento-
ries. (Copy annotated usually verified in Viet-
nam subject index catalog (AA25))
- ECAFE: United Nations. Economic Commission for
Asia and the Far East
- EFEO: Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient
- ESCAP: United Nations. Economic and Social Com-
mission for Asia and the Pacific
- FGI: Flore générale de l'Indochine (EC24)
- FLPH: Foreign Languages Publishing House, Hanoi
- Gélinas: André Gélinas, mail order service for
books from Saigon (until April 1975)
- GPO: United States Government Printing Office
- Grandin: Grandin, A. Bibliographie générale des
sciences juridiques, politiques, économiques et
sociales de 1800 à 1925/26 (CJ6)
- Gregory: List of the serial publications of foreign
governments, 1815-1931, comp. by Winifred
Gregory (AH1)
- ICarbS: Southern Illinois University, Carbondale,
Ill., Library
- ICC: International Commission for Supervision and
Control
- ICRL: Center for Research Libraries, Chicago
- ICSC: International Commission for Supervision and
Control
- IDC: Inter-Documentation Center, Zug, Switzerland
- IDEO: Imprimerie d'Extrême-Orient
- JAS: Journal of Asian studies
- JOIF: Journal officiel de l'Indochine française
(CJ76)
- JORF: Journal officiel de la République française
- JPRS: U.S. Joint Publications Research Service.
- JSEAH: Journal of Southeast Asian history
- Johnson: Johnson, Donald Clay. A guide to reference
materials on Southeast Asia (AA6)
- Jumper: Jumper, Roy L. Bibliography on the politi-
cal and administrative history of Vietnam, 1802-
1962 (DB9)
- Keyes: Keyes, Jane Godfrey. A bibliography of
Western-language publications concerning North
Vietnam in the Cornell University Library (CI55)
- Khai-tri: Nhà sách Khai-tri. Thư-mục 1968 (AA78)
- Kiel: Kiel. Universität. Institut für Weltwirt-
schaft. Bibliothek. Kataloge (CH4)
- KimSa: Trần Thị KimSa. Bibliography on Vietnam,
1954-1964 (CA7)
- KimSa, "Mục-lục": _____. "Mục-lục phân-tích tạp-chí
Việt-ngữ" (AF18)
- Kyoto: Kyoto University. Research Institute of
Humanistic Studies. Annual bibliography of
Oriental studies (AA19)
- Lê Đình Tường: Lê Đình Tường. Thư mục về cuộc
bành trướng quốc thổ Việt-Nam (DB10)
- Lorenz: Catalogue général de la librairie fran-
çaise, 1840-1925
- MB: Boston Public Library
- MBCo: Countway Library of Medicine, Harvard
University
- MC: Monthly catalog of United States government
publications (AH9)
- mgc: Personal copy of the compiler
- MH: Harvard College Library
- MH-AH: Harvard University, Andover-Harvard Library
- MH-B: _____, Biological Laboratories Library
- MH-BH: _____, Blue Hill Meteorological Library
- MH-CSCL: _____, Cabot Science Center Library
- MH-E: _____, Gutman Library, Graduate School of
Education
- MH-EB: _____, Oakes Ames Library of Economic
Botany
- MH-F: _____, Farlow Reference Library of Crypto-
gamic Botany
- MH-FA: _____, Fine Arts Library
- MH-G: _____, Gray Herbarium Library
- MH-Geol: _____, Geological Sciences Library
- MH-H: _____, Houghton Library
- MH-HS: _____, History of Science Library
- MH-HY: _____, Harvard-Yenching Library
- MH-L: _____, Law School Library
- MH-M: _____, Gordon McKay Library
- MH-Map: _____, Justin Winsor Map Room
- MH-O: _____, Oakes Ames Orchid Library
- MH-P: _____, Peabody Museum Library

ABBREVIATIONS

MH-V: _____, Vietnamese library, c/o Harvard-Yenching Library

MH-Z: _____, Museum of Comparative Zoology Library

MiU-L: University of Michigan Law Library

MSGI: Mémoires du Service Géographique de l'Indochine

NCHC: Nghiên-cứu hành-chánh (Saigon)

NCLS: Nghiên-cứu lịch-sử (Hanoi)

NFLSVN: National Front for the Liberation of South Viet-Nam

NIC: Cornell University. (Vietnamese-language titles marked NIC have been located in A check-list of the Vietnamese holdings of the Wason collection, by Giok Po Oey (AA38)

NIC (date): Copy verified in the Southeast Asia accessions list, Cornell University, for that month

NjP: Princeton University Library

NLF: Abbreviated form of National Front for the Liberation of South Vietnam; see NFLSVN

NN: New York Public Library

NNC: Columbia University Library

NTIS: National Technical Information Service, U.S. Dept. of Commerce. Copies of publications indicated with "AD" or "PB" prefixes are available for purchase in printed or microfiche copy from NTIS

Novaiia: Novaiia literatura po Iuzhnoi, Iugo-Vostochnoi Azii [etc.]

PLTS: Pháp-lý tập-san (Saigon)

PRO: Gt. Brit. Public Record Office

QH: Quê-hương (Saigon)

QPVT: Quy-pháp vịnh-tập (CJ91) (Saigon)

RQ: RQ (Chicago, American Library Association)

RVN: Republic of Vietnam

Smith: Smith, Ralph B. "Sino-Vietnamese sources for the Nguyễn period" (DB16)

SOAS: London. University. School of Oriental and African Studies

TTAPC: Thư-tịch về ấn-phẩm-công Việt-Nam; bibliography on Vietnamese official publications, 1960-1971 (AH4)

TTHTQGVN: Thư-tịch hồi-tổ quốc-gia Việt-Nam, retrospective national bibliography of Vietnam (1963-1967) (AA84)

TTTV, VQGTK: Tin tức thư-viện, Viện Quốc-gia Thống-kê (CG3)

TTQGVN: Thư-tịch quốc-gia Việt-Nam (AA82)

Thanh-long: Catalogs from Thanh-long, bookseller, Brussels

Thompson: Thompson, Laurence C. A Vietnamese grammar (BC13)

Thư-mục: Thư-mục; catalogue of books (AA81)

Toàn-thư: Đại Việt sử-ký toàn-thư (DA2)

Unesco: Vietnam (Republic). National Commission for UNESCO. Thư-mục chú-giải về văn-hóa Việt-Nam...commented bibliography on Vietnamese culture (CA6)

USAID: U.S. Agency for International Development

VN Buddh.: Vietnam (Republic). Nha Văn-khố và Thư-viện Quốc-gia. Thư-tịch về Phật-giáo...a bibliography on Buddhism (BB6)

Williams: Williams, Llewelyn, Vegetation of Southeast Asia... (EK31)

Woodside: Woodside, Alexander B. Vietnam and the Chinese model. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1971

ZR: Zoological record

Glossary

*: copy not verified personally by the compiler
1. éd.: first edition (or 2. éd., second edition)--
 used for French-language titles
 []: printed material relating to the author,
 title, or publication information that does not
 appear on the title page
bộ mới: new series
comp.: compiler; compiled by
của: written by
dịch: translator; translated by
do: written by
éd.: éditeur; édition
ed.: editor; edition; edited by
et al: and others
enl.: enlarged [edition]
Hán: Sino-Vietnamese characters (or Chinese
 characters)
hiệu đính: to revise, edit
impr.: imprimerie
in lần 2 or in lần 2: second edition
n.d.: no date of publication

n.p.: no publisher; no place of publication
n.s.: new series; nouvelle série
nôm: demotic or vulgar script, as distinct from
 Hán script
p. or pp.: pages
phiên âm và chú thích: to transcribe phonetically
 and annotate
phiên âm và dịch nghĩa: to transcribe phonetically
 and translate
quốc-ngữ: romanized Vietnamese. Literally "nation-
 al language," before the 20th century, was used
 to distinguish Vietnamese language from Chinese
 language used by scholars and mandarins
repr.: reprint
rev.: revise; revised; reviewed by
trans.: translator; translated by
từ-điển²: dictionary of words and expressions
tự-điển²: dictionary giving individual morphemes
 and corresponding Sino-Vietnamese characters
U.P.: University Press
x. b.: xuất bản [publisher]

A General Reference Works

BIBLIOGRAPHY AA

Bibliographies are important for beginning a search of the published literature on a topic, for obtaining complete bibliographic descriptions of printed materials, and for locating additional publications which may be omitted from less comprehensive subject bibliographies. This chapter consists of bibliographies on a variety of subjects too broad to include in the specific subject chapters in this Guide. It begins with bibliographies of bibliographies, among which the Bibliographic index (AA4) is useful for finding bibliographies published as part of books or periodical articles. The section "Reference works" includes bibliographies on a variety of subjects, such as are found in this Guide. The section "Historical bibliography" lists the bibliographies which have enumerated printed works during the course of Vietnamese history. Note that this section is arranged chronologically by date of publication.

In the next two sections, the major difference between the bibliographies of "primary importance" and "secondary importance" is the extent of coverage. In both cases, the scope of the works comprises all or nearly all topics; otherwise, a bibliography has been placed in a separate chapter according to its subject. The section of bibliographies published before Henri Cordier's Bibliotheca indosinica (AA23) are the French bibliographies on Vietnam covering literature from as early as Marco Polo's time.

The section "National and trade bibliography" consists of bibliographies which are compiled from publications submitted for copyright or for pub-

lishing license, acquisitions of a national library, and catalogs of publishing houses. The sections on bibliographies in Chinese, Japanese and Russian languages and on ethnic minorities are intended to provide only a selection of publications on those topics. In the final two sections, book reviews and translations are included as additional sources for bibliographical information.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES

MAJOR SOURCES

- AA1 Besterman, Theodore. A world bibliography of Oriental bibliographies, rev. and brought up to date by J. D. Pearson. Totowa, N.J.: Rowman and Littlefield, 1975. 727 p.

Based on Besterman's World bibliography of bibliographies, 4th ed., Geneva, 1965-66, 4 vols. Includes bibliographies in most languages, including Vietnamese, among which are several published in Saigon by the Nha Văn-Khố và Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia in the late 1960's. Bibliographic description usually includes an estimate of the number of citations in each bibliography. About 180 bibliographies are cited under "Southeast Asia" and "Indochina, Annam, Vietnam." Does not list bibliographies published in periodicals. No annotations. Author index.

MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIBLIOGRAPHY AA

- AA2 Lê Xuân Khoa. "Vấn đề thư-tịch Việt-Nam"
[Bibliography in Vietnam]. Bách-khoa,
no. 128 (May 1962), 19-27.

Bibliographical essay, discussing the reasons for the sparse record of bibliographical activities for materials written in Hán and Nôm, and listing over 20 bibliographical sources for modern Vietnamese studies, all of which have been included in this bibliography. Encourages the compilation of a comprehensive bibliography for modern Vietnam to continue the work of Boudet and Bourgeois.

MH-V

- AA3 Maybon, Charles B. "Note sur les travaux bibliographiques concernant l'Indochine française." BEFEO, 10 (1910), 409-421.

Bibliographic essay of 38 bibliographies published on various subjects between 1862 and 1910. Includes bibliographies which list only publications about Indochina as well as those, such as Blair and Robertson's The Philippine Islands, which include some publications about Indochina as part of a larger volume.

MH

OTHER SOURCES

- AA4 Bibliographic index, a cumulative bibliography of bibliographies. New York: Wilson, 1937- .

- AA5 Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies, Tokyo. A survey of bibliographies in western languages concerning East and Southeast Asian studies. [Ed. by Kazuo Enoki, comp. by Tokihiko Tanaka], Tokyo [1966-69], 2 vols. (Its Bibliography, no. 4-5).

REFERENCE WORKS

MAJOR SOURCES

- AA6 Johnson, Donald Clay. A guide to reference materials on Southeast Asia, based on the collections in the Yale and Cornell University libraries. New Haven and London: Yale U.P., 1970. 160 p. (Yale Southeast Asia studies, 6)

Bibliography of "all reference books and pamphlets in the Yale and Cornell University libraries." Scope includes all subjects and works in the Roman alphabet or with a title page in the Roman alphabet. Not annotated. Does not list reference materials in periodicals. About 190 of the 1,970 works cited are about Vietnam, most of which are included in this Guide.

MH

- AA7 U.S. Library of Congress. Orientalia Division. Southeast Asia; an annotated bibliography of selected reference sources, comp. by Cecil Hobbs. Washington, D.C., 1952. 163 p.

Lists 345 publications, of which 50 are on Indochina; see also "Southeast Asia--general." Extensive descriptive annotations. Emphasis on French-language publications, which were readily available at the time. "Reference sources" are defined to include bibliographies as well as texts with background information on history, economics, social conditions, and cultural life.

MH

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Historical Bibliography

- AA8 _____. Southeast Asia; an annotated bibliography of selected reference sources in western languages. Rev. and enl. Comp. by Cecil Hobbs. Washington, D.C., 1964. 180 p.

Lists 535 publications, of which 85 are on Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia; see also "Southeast Asia--general." Extensive descriptive annotations. Includes publications from Vietnam, studies and translations by the Human Relations Area Files, and U.S. government publications. Updates the 1952 bibliography (AA7), but does not supersede it.

The 1952 edition should be consulted for older publications; 27 titles about Vietnam appearing in that edition are omitted from the 1964 edition.

MH

OTHER SOURCES

- AA9 Guide to reference books. [Ed.] Constance M. Winchell. 8th ed. Chicago: American Library Association, 1967. 741 p.
- AA10 Guide to reference books, [First to third] supplements, ed. Eugene P. Sheehy. Ibid., 1968-1972. 3 vols.
- AA11 Malclès, Louise-Noëlle. Les sources du travail bibliographique. Geneva: Droz, 1950-1958. 3 vols. in 4.
- AA12 Nunn, G. Raymond. Asia, a selected and annotated guide to reference works. Cambridge: MIT Press [1971]. 223 p.

HISTORICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

- AA13 Lê Quý Đôn. "Nghệ-văn chí" [Literature]. In Đại Việt Thông Sử [Complete history of Vietnam], 1749.
- Annotated bibliography of 115 works in government, classics and history, literature, and various subjects, from about 1026 to about 1786. Annotations are brief commentaries on biographical or bibliographical information. Bibliography was located in modern times only in 1922 (cf. Trần Văn Giáp [AA17], p. 22) and therefore not available to Cadière and Pelliot in 1904 (AA15).

Two major translations exist:

- 1) Emile Gaspardone, "Bibliographie annamite" (AA16), and 2) Trần Văn Giáp, "Les chapitres bibliographiques de Lê-quý-Đôn et de Phan-huy-chủ" (AA17).

- AA14 Phan Huy Chú. "Văn-tịch chí" [Bibliography]. In Lịch-triều hiên-chương loại-chí [Monographs of the institutions of the dynasties], ca. 1821. See AD1 for description of main work.

Annotated bibliography of chapters 42-45 in Lịch-triều. Contains 214 works on government, classics and history, verse and prose, and diverse subjects, from about 1026 to about 1786, arranged chronologically within each subject. Based upon "Nghệ-văn chí" by Lê Quý Đôn and adds about 87 works to it. Annotations are brief commentaries on biographical or bibliographical information. A copy of the original work was located only in 1907 (cf. BEFEO 7 (1907), p. 153) and therefore was not available to Cadière and Pelliot in 1904.

At least five translations of "Văn-tịch chí" exist: 1) Translation of the complete text of Lịch-triều into quốc-ngữ (Hanoi: Viện Sử Học, 1960-1961) (AD1); 2) Translation of the complete text of Lịch-triều into quốc-ngữ and reprinting of the Chinese characters as vol. 9 of the edition published in Saigon (Bộ Văn Hóa Giáo Dục và Thanh Niên, 1974; 272, CCXIV p.) (AD1); 3) Emile Gaspardone, "Bibliographie annamite" (AA16); 4) Trần

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIBLIOGRAPHY AA

Văn Giáp, "Les chapitres bibliographiques de Lê-quý-Đôn et de Phan-huy-chú" (AA17); 5) Huỳnh Khắc Dụng, Sú-liệu Việt-Nam (DB8). Pp. 72-133 of the latter is an annotated listing of titles in "Văn-tịch chí." Includes references to the annotations by Gaspardone, Trần Văn Giáp, Pelliot and Cadière, and other sources.

Of the latter three translations, the versions by Trần Văn Giáp and Huỳnh Khắc Dụng are arranged in order similar to the original, while the annotations by Gaspardone are longest.

- AA15 Cadière, L. M., and Paul Pelliot. "Première étude sur les sources annamites de l'histoire d'Annam." BEFEO, 4 (1904), 617-671. Also issued separately: Hanoi: IDEO, 1904. 55 p.

Study of historical materials in Chinese characters which are now located at the Viện Khảo Cổ in Saigon (Jumper). "Notes on five major Vietnamese works and on the lives and work of 17 historians up to the beginning of the nineteenth century." (Source: Trần Văn Giáp, "Chapitres bibliographiques.") A bibliographic essay with list of sources arranged by stroke and list of authors by stroke. Includes about 175 entries. Extensive footnotes, listing various editions, including Japanese and French editions, and location of manuscripts.

Based upon works cited in Đại Việt sử ký (1272) and Khâm định Việt sử thông giám cương mục (1859-1884, various editions), neither of which were complete bibliographic works. According to Trần Văn Giáp, 1938, p. 21 (AA17), Cadière and Pelliot listed only 40 of the 115 works in "Nghệ-văn chí" and 133 of the 214 works in "Văn-tịch chí."

MH

- AA16 Gaspardone, Emile. "Bibliographie annamite." BEFEO, 34 (1934), 1-174.

Annotated translation of "Nghệ-văn chí" by Lê Quý Đôn and of "Văn-tịch chí" by Phan Huy Chú. Pp. 1-34, bibliographic essay on these and other historical writings. Pp. 35-174, bibliography of 154 publications, arranged according to one of four subjects: government, history, literature, and myths, religions and diverse topics. Annotations by Gaspardone are lengthy, that for Sú-ký toàn-thư is 25 pages and includes the preface as originally written, a description of the sources used in compiling it, and a résumé of the Toàn-thư and its various editions.

Indexes by name (including names in Sino-Vietnamese and in quốc-ngữ) and by title or subject. Arrangement of the bibliography itself does not follow the arrangement of the original works by Lê Quý Đôn and Phan Huy Chú, unlike the compilation by Trần Văn Giáp.

MH

- AA17 Trần Văn Giáp. "Les chapitres bibliographiques de Lê-quý-Đôn et de Phan-huy-Chú." BSEI, n.s. 13, 1 (1938), 1-217.

Annotated bibliography of the 329 titles in "Nghệ-văn chí" by Lê Quý Đôn (AA13) and "Văn-tịch chí" by Phan Huy Chú (AA14); an updated and revised version of "Bibliographie annamite" by Gaspardone (AA16). Pp. 46-98, integral translations of titles listed by Lê Quý Đôn; pp. 99-140, translation of titles listed by Phan Huy Chú. Annotations by Trần Văn Giáp include historical and bibliographical information, references to Cadière and Pelliot (AA15), references to each title if included by Gaspardone, and references to comments by Phan Huy Chú about titles listed by Lê Quý Đôn. Indexes are in quốc ngữ and Sino-Vietnamese characters.

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Bibliographies of Primary Importance

Emphasis is on the influence of Chinese literature upon Vietnam, in order to give background information for a history of Chinese literature in Vietnam. Differs from Gaspardone's work which, in Giáp's words, was concerned especially with the history of books written by Vietnamese authors. Both works should be consulted, for annotations are different and works are complementary.

MH

BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF PRIMARY IMPORTANCE

- AA18 Ajia Keizai Kenkyūjo. Union catalogue of documentary materials on Southeast Asia. Tokyo, 1964. 5 vols.

Subject listing of books in western European languages available in 31 libraries in Japan as of the end of 1961. Vol. 4, "Other countries in Asia" contains citations for publications on Indochina (pp. 58-139). Vol. 5, author index. Includes a large number of analyzed series.

MH

- AA19 Annual bibliography of Oriental studies.

Kyoto: Kyoto University, Research Institute of Humanistic Studies, 1935- .

Annual bibliography of books and articles in European and in Chinese, Japanese, and Korean languages. No index by country. Includes obituary articles and notices of book reviews. Unlike the Bibliography of Asian studies (AA21), includes fewer publications in English and more in Russian and Far Eastern languages. Includes very few publications in Vietnamese.

MH-HY

- AA20 Association for Asian Studies. Cumulative bibliography of Asian studies, 1941-1965.

Boston: G. K. Hall, 1969. Author bibliography, 4 vols., subject bibliography, 4 vols.

_____. _____, 1966-1970. Ibid., 1972. Author bibliography, 3 vols., subject bibliography, 3 vols.

Photo-reproduction and cumulation of entries in the "Bulletin of Far Eastern Bibliography" and the "Bibliography of Asian Studies" (AA21). Important for Western-language books and periodical articles on the social sciences, with some emphasis on humanities. Scope includes publications and periodical articles from a wide variety of sources. See author bibliographies under "Vietnam" and "Vietnam (Democratic Republic)," "United States," and "United Nations" and subject bibliographies under "Indochina," "Vietnam," and "Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos."

Title pages of 1941-1965 cumulation read "Association of Asian Studies."

MH

- AA21 Bibliography of Asian studies. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Association for Asian Studies, 1941- . Title varies: 1941-1957, "Bulletin of Far Eastern bibliography," in Far Eastern quarterly. Issued as no. 5 of each volume of Journal of Asian studies, 1957-1968.

The basic annual bibliography of works on Asia in European languages. Emphasis is upon the social sciences and humanities. Includes books, pamphlets, periodical articles, dissertations, and official publications. Arranged by geographic area; references to Vietnam are usually in "Vietnam," "Indochina," and "Southeast Asia."

Issues for 1941-1970 are cumulated in the Cumulative bibliography of Asian studies, 1941-1965 and 1966-1970 (AA20).

MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIBLIOGRAPHY AA

- AA22 Boudet, Paul, and R  my Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine fran  aise. Hanoi: IDEO; Paris: Maisonneuve, 1929-1967. 4 vols. in 5.

Contents: Vol. I, 1913-1926 (Hanoi, 1929); Vol. II, 1927-1929 (Hanoi, 1931); Vol. III, 1930 (Hanoi, 1931); Vol. IV, 1931-1935: Ordre alphab  tique (Hanoi, 1943, 496 p.); Vol. IV, 1931-1935: Mati  res (Paris, 1967).

Second of two comprehensive bibliographies for Vietnamese studies in modern times, preceded by the bibliography by Cordier. Alphabetical arrangement by subject, with more than one listing per work if appropriate, and author indexes in vols. I-III. Vol. I lists some of the works cited by Cordier, but includes periodical articles only if published after 1913. Some annotations. Vols. III and IV include publications in vernacular languages published in 1930 or later, particularly valuable for locating Vietnamese-language publications on Buddhism, Caodaiism, "Langue annamite," "Litt  rature annamite," and "P  riodiques." Entries in Vietnamese have titles translated into French. Vol. IV includes publications in Russian and some other European languages.

References in Vol. I were published serially in Revue indochinoise, n.s. 13 (1924)-14 (1925), and numbered 481-2020. References before no. 481 were published in RI (1921), 399-490 as Pour mieux connaître l'Indochine.

Vol. IV: Ordre alphab  tique not at MH; cited in La librairie fran  aise, tables d  cennales, auteurs, 1946-1955, t. 1, p. 275

MH

- AA23 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica; dictionnaire bibliographique des ouvrages relatifs    la p  ninsule indochinoise. Paris: Leroux, 1912-1915. 4 vols.

Index, par Mme. M.-A. Roland Cabaton. Paris: Van Oest & Leroux, 1932. 309 p. (Publications de l'  cole fran  aise d'Extr  me-Orient, 15-18 bis) Repr. New York: Burt Franklin, 1967. 5 vols. in 3. (Burt Franklin bibliographic & reference series, no. 106.) Also repr. Taipei: Ch'eng Wen Publishing Co., 1969. 5 vols.

First of two comprehensive bibliographies for Vietnamese studies in modern times, followed by the bibliography by Boudet and Bourgeois. Comprises publications in romanized languages from earliest publications on Indochina until the early twentieth century. Some annotations for book reviews and additional bibliographic information. Classified arrangement, with references for Indochina in vols. 3 and 4. MH

- AA24 Cornell University. Libraries. Southeast Asia catalog. [Compiled under the direction of Giok Po Oey.] Boston: G. K. Hall, 1976. 7 vols.

Catalog of books, serials, pamphlets, newspapers, and maps on Southeast Asia in all languages in the Wason Collection and in other libraries at Cornell, published in commemoration of the 25th anniversary of the Cornell University Southeast Asia Program.

Arranged by type of language (western, vernacular, Russian, Chinese, Japanese, other) and subdivided according to country and type of publication (monographs, newspapers, serials, and maps). Entries comprise one main entry card for each work (no subject or cross-reference cards), although Vietnamese portion does include cross-references from pseudonyms to actual names.

For works on Vietnam, see vol. 3, Western-language monographs; vol. 6, vernacular monographs; and vol. 7, serials, newspapers, and maps; also vol. 1, general

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Bibliographies of Primary Importance

monographs; vol. 3, monographs in Russian; vol. 6, monographs in Chinese, Japanese, and other languages, and general serials on Southeast Asia; and vol. 7, general maps on Southeast Asia. About 19,000 cards are listed in the various portions on Vietnam. Information in serials volumes includes issues received in the library.

"Introduction" to the vernacular language section on Vietnam in volume 6, by Prof. David W. P. Elliott, states that this is the best collection of Vietnamese language materials in the United States and emphasizes the balance, wide range of materials, and accessibility of the Wason Collection on Vietnam, with films of Sino-Vietnamese historical documents in the EFEO and Toyo Bunko collections; extensive runs on film or in hard copy of present-day and colonial-era serials; "a fairly complete collection of Vietnamese-language materials from both North and South in the post-1963 period...; [and] what may be the most extensive documentation on the Vietnamese side of the Vietnamese war of any single collection outside Vietnam."

The Southeast Asia catalog is in part a cumulation of listings from the Southeast Asia accessions list (monthly, 1957-) from the Wason Collection.

MH

- AA25 U.S. Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories. Vietnam subject index catalog; research files of the Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories and Vietnam Research and Evaluation Information Center Bureau for Vietnam. [Eds. Gordon O. Allen and Michael J. Koll, Jr.] [Washington, D.C.] 1970. 288 p.

Subject list of the Library's holdings as of November 30, 1969. Contains over 4,500 entries--mostly in English--many listed several times under appropriate

subjects. A major bibliography for publications on agriculture, aid and development, and political science, for reports prepared by consultants under contract to USAID, and for publications of U.S. government agencies in Vietnam. Library now defunct and materials dispersed.

MH

- AA26 U.S. Library of Congress. Orientalia Division. Southeast Asia subject catalog. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1972. 6 vols.

Photographic reproduction of catalog cards, typed and manuscript cards, and index cards for books, periodicals and periodical articles, newspaper articles, dissertations, microfilms, pamphlets, and maps in Western languages. Not an official catalog of the Library of Congress, but a working tool to provide references to publications not usually cataloged separately. Compilation of the catalog began in 1943, but includes much retrospective indexing of journal articles published in Indochina during the colonial era. Arrangement for each country is alphabetical by subject. Coverage is wider than for Cumulative bibliography of Asian studies (AA20), particularly in the natural sciences. Unlike the Library of Congress bibliography on Indochina in 1950, this does not include publications in Vietnamese.

Vol. 5 includes South Vietnam and publications about Cochinchina and southern Annam, for the colonial era (pp. 418-795), and vol. 6 includes North Vietnam, Tongking, and northern Annam (pp. 1-212). Editing for publications from North and South Vietnam is not always consistent; several publications about South Vietnam are listed with North Vietnam and vice versa. About 13,000 cards are listed for Vietnam.

MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIBLIOGRAPHY AA

AA27 _____. Southern Asia accessions list.

Washington, D.C., 1952-1960. 9 vols.

Ceased publication.

Title varies: Jan. 1952-Jan. 1956, Southern Asia; publications in western languages, a quarterly accessions list.

Beginning in April 1956, included publications in libraries other than just the Library of Congress.

Under headings "Indochina" or "Vietnam," lists books and articles published in French and English in Vietnam, Europe, and the U.S.; articles in BEFEO, BSEI, BEI, Asia, France-Asie; and embassy publications. Scope emphasizes social sciences, but includes military affairs, the arts, and physical sciences. Entries have complete bibliographical information. Beginning with June, 1958, lists publications by JPRS; beginning in May 1959, lists publications by the Michigan State University Vietnam Advisory Group. Most Vietnamese publications are in issues beginning with March 1959.

MH

AA28 _____. Reference Dept. Indochina, a bibliography of the land and people, comp. by

Cecil C. Hobbs [et al.]. Washington, D.C., 1950. 367 p. Repr., Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1970.

Subject listing of 1,850 books, periodicals, and government publications in European and Vietnamese languages. Arranged in alphabetical order by author, within major and subordinate subject classes. Author and subject index. Some annotations--descriptive, analytical, or critical. Most entries are for works published after 1930. Entry includes LC call number or location symbol if in a library in the U.S. other than LC and complete bibliographical information. Indexes by author and subject.

Less comprehensive than the bibliographies by Cordier and Boudet, but when used in conjunction with Embree and Dotson (CD3), it fills much of the gap in bibliographies after 1935.

MH

AA29 *Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Thư Viện Khoa

Học Trung Ương. Thư mục [Catalog].

Hanoi, 1958-59. 8 vols.

As described in Noviaia, 9/60, p. 83, includes books and periodicals in Hán, Nôm, quốc ngữ, European languages, and Chinese publications on Vietnamese history. As described in Lược truyện, lists Vietnamese books in quốc ngữ and is 7 vols. roneotyped.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF SECONDARY IMPORTANCE

AA30 Asian bibliography. Bangkok: ESCAP Library,

1952- . Semi-annually.

Accessions list of the ESCAP Library, arranged by DDC subject. Each issue lists about 10 titles from or about Vietnam, mostly Western-language books and annual reports of RVN ministries. Supersedes Supplement to the Consolidated list of publications in the ECAFE Library, Vol. 1, no. 1.

MH

AA31 Auvade, Robert. Bibliographie critique des oeuvres parues sur l'Indochine française.

Paris: Maisonneuve & Larose, 1965.

153 p.

Arranged by broad subject-heading. Lengthy annotations for each item, in some cases listing the contents of books. Marred by many typographical errors and incomplete bibliographical citations. No apparent arrangement within each subject area. Indexes of personal names and of publications and authors mentioned in text.

MH

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Bibliographies of Secondary Importance

- AA32 Barquissau, Raphael. L'Asie française et ses écrivains (Indochine-Inde) avec une bibliographie indochinoise. Paris: Jean Vigneau, 1947. 246 p.
A selection of writings by French explorers, administrators, and scholars. Bibliography of about 500 titles.
MH
- AA33 California. University. Center for South and Southeast Asian Studies. University of California library holdings on Vietnam, May 1968. Berkeley, 1968. 53 p.
Author listing of about 1,000 books and government publications. Mostly in French and English. Entry contains author, title, publication information, and call number. Includes about four pages each of entries under "Vietnam (Democratic Republic)," "Vietnam," and "U.S."
CU
- AA34 Chen, John H. M. Viet-Nam; a comprehensive bibliography. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1973. 314 p.
Alphabetical listing by author of 2,331 books and official publications, mostly for the period from the establishment of the Government of Vietnam in 1949 until February 1972. Compiled from the Library of Congress collections. Compilation is intended to include all languages, although its coverage of Vietnamese-language books seems to be relatively few. Includes large proportion of books on other countries of Southeast Asia, Australia, and New Zealand "in order to show the literature about Vietnam in perspective." Bibliographic information is incomplete: omits series notes and pagination. Subject and title indexes.
MH
- AA35 *Cochinchina. Secretariat. Bibliothèque. Catalogue méthodique des ouvrages, avec table alphabétique des auteurs, par L. Griffa, bibliothécaire. Saigon: Coudurier & Montégout, 1907. 747 p.
Catalogue of the general library, especially strong in law, science, literature and art in general, but also in materials about Indochina. Does not give complete bibliographic description. (Source: Maybon in BEFEO, 10 (1910), 413-14.)
Cordier 3: 1744 also lists this as well as Catalogue par ordre alphabétique des auteurs (Saigon: Impr. Coloniale, 1901. 301 p.), issued by: République française. Secretariat du Gouvernement de la Cochinchine, Saigon. Bibliothèque.
Neither work was available for inspection.
- AA36 *École française d'Extrême-Orient. Bibliothèque. Inventaire alphabétique de la bibliothèque de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient (fonds européen). Hanoi: IDEO, 1916. 3 vol.: A-L; M-Z; Cartes et plans. Supplément. Addenda. Table.
DLC
- AA37 France. Ministère des colonies. Bibliothèque. Catalogue méthodique de la bibliothèque du Ministère des colonies, dressé par Victor Tantet. Melun: Impr. Administrative, 1905. 651 p.
Subject listing of monographs and, by issuing agency, of periodicals. Table of contents for Part 1 includes "Colonies françaises," "Commerce et industrie," "Dialectes coloniaux," "Dictionnaires," "Droit," "Expositions," "Histoire coloniale," "Indo-Chine," and "Voyages" which contain references for Vietnam and Indochina. Part 2 lists holdings of official

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIBLIOGRAPHY AA

- and non-official periodicals published in France, the colonies and in foreign countries and includes annuaires, bulletins officiels, budgets, and procès-verbaux of official bodies. Pp. 627-634 list 24 periodicals published in Indochina.
MH
- AA38 Giok Po Oey. A checklist of the Vietnamese holdings of the Wason collection, Cornell University libraries, as of June 1971. Ithaca: Cornell University, Dept. of Asian Studies, Southeast Asia Program, 1971. 377 p. (*Its Data Paper*, 84)
Author listing of 5,707 monographs and title listings of 354 serials and 122 newspapers. Coverage is intended to be extensive, including not only scholarly but also popular works, translations into Vietnamese, sheet music, official publications, and microfilms. Scope includes all subjects. Entries are bibliographically complete, including call number of each publication in the Wason collection. Form of entry for personal names is by family name, with cross references from pseudonyms.
Indexes to monographs in history; literary history and criticism; novels, short stories, and drama; poetry; and philosophy and religion. Does not include publications about Vietnam in the Wason collection in non-Vietnamese languages.
A complementary bibliography to the Southeast Asia catalog of Cornell University Libraries and to the Bibliography of Vietnamese literature, by Marion W. Ross, listed elsewhere in this Guide.
MH
- AA39 Harvard University. Library. Indochina, selected list of references, comp. by Elizabeth C. Ford. Cambridge, 1944. 108 p.
Selected holdings of Widener Library in history, economics, government, and other social sciences, not only those in the Ind classification (*See* AA40).
MH
- AA40 _____. _____. Southern Asia: Afghanistan, Bhutan, Burma, Cambodia, Ceylon, India, Laos, Malaya, Nepal, Pakistan, Sikkim, Singapore, Thailand, Vietnam. Cambridge: Distrib. by Harvard University Press, 1968. 543 p. (*Its Widener Library shelflist*, 19)
Lists, in shelflist, alphabetical, and chronological sequences, about 850 monographs and serials about Vietnamese bibliography, history, geography, and government. Includes some titles on ethnic minorities, religion, biography, and economics, although most of the books on those subjects are classified elsewhere in Widener Library. Comprises Western-language publications only. Although most publications about Vietnam are classified in Ind 9400-9998, some periodicals--BEFEO, BEI, BSEI, and others--are classified toward the beginning of the classification scheme with general periodicals.
Each entry comprises only the main entry, title, place, and date of publication.
MH
- AA41 *Hội Việt-Mỹ [Vietnamese-American Association]. Catalog of books, 1966. Saigon, 1966. 369 p. (Source: Thư mục 1966.)
- AA42 "Indochine annamite." BEFEO, 21 (1921), 197-278. Published as part of "L'École française d'Extrême-Orient depuis son origine jusqu'en 1920."
Bibliographic essay on European knowledge about Vietnam before 1900, and subsequent research into bibliography, geography, history, library and museum collections of the EFEO, numismatics, law,

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Bibliographies of Secondary Importance

ethnography, linguistics, and literature. Emphasizes the research from Vietnamese source materials performed by French scholars. Includes lengthy quotations or summaries of research by Cl.-E. Maitre, on the cartography of Vietnam by Europeans and on irrigation in North Vietnam, by Paul Pelliot (Deux itinéraires de Chine en Inde à la fin du VIII^e siècle), Henri Maspero (Le protectorat général d'Annam sous les T'ang), L. Aourousseau on historical political geography of Vietnam, and others.

MH

- AA43 "Liste des ouvrages édités par le Gouvernement général de l'Indochine, à l'occasion de l'Exposition coloniale internationale de 1931." BEFEO, 31 (1931), 503-516.

Brief annotated list of 100 monographs. Annotations by Georges Cordier, Nguyễn Văn Tô, and J. Y. Claeys.

MH

- AA44 London. University. School of Oriental and African Studies. Library. Library catalogue. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1963.

28 vols. First supplement. Ibid., 1968. 16 vols.

1963 edition: author catalogs, Vols. 1-8; title catalogs, Vols. 9-13; subject catalogs, Vols. 14-21; manuscripts and microfilms, Vol. 22. Vols. 23-28, publications in Chinese and Japanese. Materials on Vietnam in: subject catalogs, Vol. 20 under headings "Annam," "Cochinchina," "Indochina," "Tongking," "Vietnam," and "Vietnamese." Includes works in Vietnamese under heading "Vietnamese language," and lists publications such as dictionaries, government budgets, folklore, and history.

First supplement: author catalogs, Vols. 1-3; manuscripts and microfilms, Vol. 3; title catalogs, Vols. 4-6; subject

catalogs, Vols. 7-12. Vols. 13-16, publications in Chinese and Japanese. Materials on Vietnam in: subject catalogs, Vol. 11 under headings "Cochinchina," "Indochina," and "Vietnam." Latter heading contains numerous citations in Vietnamese, particularly from DRVN. Publications in European languages are under subject heading "Vietnam," while publications in Vietnamese are under heading "Vietnamese."

Lists books and some periodical articles in all areas of the social sciences and humanities.

MH

- AA45 Mekong Documentation Centre. Viet-Nam: a reading list. Bangkok: United Nations Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East, 1966. 119 p.

Contains 1,251 books and articles in English and French, mostly about RVN, arranged in decimal classification order. Many citations for publications by the governments of French Indochina, United States, and RVN, and by United Nations, International Labour Office, Banque Nationale du Vietnam, Michigan State University Vietnam Advisory Group. Includes a list of 67 periodicals consulted.

MH

- AA46 Saigon. Học-viện Quốc-gia Hành-chánh. Thư-viện. Ban thống kê phân-loại sách thư-viện; classified catalog of books in the library. Saigon, 1960. 606 p.

Lists about 7,500 books, and government publications, arranged in Dewey Decimal Classification order. By far the largest portion (pp. 35-399) is in the 300's class (social sciences). Relatively few works are in Vietnamese, most of the books being in French or English. Except for classes 895.92 (Vietnamese literature) and 959.7 (Vietnamese history)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIBLIOGRAPHY AA

books about Vietnam are not separated from the rest of the classification. Entries are bibliographically complete except for pagination. Pp. 578-596, list of newspapers (18), books on microfilm (16), and periodicals (170). No author or title indexes.

NIC

- AA47 *Société des Etudes Indochinoises de Saigon. Bibliothèque. Catalogue de la bibliothèque (1906). Saigon: Impr. Saigonnaise, 1906. 40 p.¹

The library contained 2,842 volumes as of December 1905 (Procès verbal, séance du 27 décembre 1905, BSEI, nos. 49-50 (1905), 130). The citation does not say whether the catalog had been published.

An earlier work is cited in the BN Catalogue générale des livres imprimés: Péralle, [L.] Catalogue de la bibliothèque de la Société des Etudes Indochinoises. Saigon, 1897. 87 p.

¹DLC

- AA48 Southern Illinois University. Center for Vietnamese Studies and Programs. Bibliography. Harrison Youngren, ed. Carbondale, 1969. 43 p.

"An inventory of the major publications and research materials concerning Vietnam" available at the Center as of July 31, 1969. Arranged by category--books, periodical articles, and public documents--and by subjects. Includes mostly English-language publications, none in Vietnamese. No index. Omits series notes (all ICSC reports omit the Command Paper designation, for example); entries are inconsistent [both "Vietnam (Democratic Republic)" and "North Vietnam (DRVN)" are used, although the latter is not a standard library heading]; and bibliography contains numerous typographical errors. Section on public documents erroneously states that U.S.

"Congressional reports and records of hearings which have been published for distribution as separate documents...[are] generally available in the Congressional Record as well as in the form cited."

Citations omit Congressional Document or Report number, do not distinguish between Congressional hearings and committee prints, and omit treaty numbers in Treaties and international acts (TIAS).

MH

- AA49 _____. Library. List of Vietnam and Southeast Asian holdings. Carbondale: Morris Library, Southern Illinois University, 1971-. Title page: Accessions list, monographic and serial publications on Vietnam and Southeast Asia. (Its Accessions list, no. 1- , Library series, no. 2-)

Publications in Vietnamese and Western languages added to the Morris Library, including Vietnamese publications on areas or subjects outside of Vietnam. About 200 to 300 publications per issue (five issues distributed from September 1971 through June 1974). Entries contain author, title, publisher, place of publication, date, pagination, and call number. Includes current as well as retrospective publications.

MH-V

- AA50 U.S. Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories. Selected bibliography, Lower Mekong basin; bibliographie choisie, bassin inférieur du Mékong. Eds., Mary Anglemeyer, Janet G. Gee [and] Michael J. Koll, Jr. [n.p. Washington, D.C.?, 1969]. 2 vols. At head of title: United Nations.

A companion volume to the Atlas of physical, economic and social resources of the lower Mekong basin (CK24), consisting of references to books, articles, government publications, and pamphlets in li-

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Bibliographies: Pre-Cordier

braries in the Washington, D.C. area. References to RVN and to Indochina are in Vol. 1, in the "Regional" section and in Vol. 2, under "Vietnam." Subjects comprise agriculture, climate, education, electric power, fisheries, forestry and vegetation, geology, health, industry, minerals, soils, telecommunications, transportation, urban areas, and water resources. Includes a large number of publications by USAID and its contractors. Similar in scope to Vietnam subject index catalog (AA25).

MH

- AA51 "Vietnam (et ancienne Indochine française)." Livres actualité, no. 33 (Sept. 1971), 15 p.

"Critical and exhaustive" bibliography of about 340 books on Vietnam that are in print in French, from publishers in France, Belgium, or Switzerland. Includes works originally published in French or translated into French. Arranged by subject. Annotations are usually one sentence in length; bibliographic descriptions are complete, but omit series titles and prices of books.

Bibliographic essay by Jean Etienne, pp. 5-7.

CtY

BIBLIOGRAPHIES: PRE-CORDIER

The following bibliographies were the predecessors of Henri Cordier's Bibliotheca indosinica (AA23). Beginning with the compilation by Bellecombe, the first collection of titles relevant to Vietnam published in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries (Nguyễn Thế Anh), they provide a record of the publications from the early years of Western contacts with Vietnam through French intervention and colonization. They are variously, annotated bibliographies; reviews of periodical articles and books; listings of publications without annotations;

biographical information on writers; and notices of maps, manuscripts, and archival documents.

- AA52 Barbié du Bocage, Victor Amédée. "Bibliographie annamite; livres, recueils, périodiques, manuscrits, plans." Revue maritime et coloniale, fév. 1866, 360-386; mai 1866, 140-185; août 1866, 812-831. Also issued separately, Paris, Challamel, 1867, 107 p.

- AA53 Bellecombe, André de. "Bibliographie annamite." In E. Cortambert, Tableau de la Cochinchine, pp. 337-343. Paris: A. Le Chevalier, 1862.

- AA54 "Bibliographie annamite; livres, recueils périodiques, manuscrits, cartes et plans parus depuis 1866." Bulletin du Comité Agricole et Industriel de la Cochinchine 3. sér., 1 (1879), 247-317.

- AA55 Brébion, Antoine. Bibliographie des voyages dans l'Indochine française du 9e au 19e siècle. Saigon: Schneider, 1910. 299 p. Appendice, Saigon: [Schneider?], 1911. Pp. 301-322. Repr. New York: B. Franklin, [1970]. (Burt Franklin bibliography and reference series, 395. Geography and discovery, 8)

- AA56 _____. Livre d'or du Cambodge, de la Cochinchine et de l'Annam 1625-1910, biographie et bibliographie. Saigon: Schneider, 1910. 79 p. Repr. New York: B. Franklin, [1971]. (Burt Franklin research and source works series, 665. Essays in literature and criticism, 118)

- AA57 Croizier, Edmé Casimir de, Marquis, et al. Contributions à la bibliographie indochinoise pour l'année 1883. Paris: Challamel aîné [etc.], 1884. 60 p. (Reprinted from Bulletin de la Société académique indo-chinoise de France, 2. sér., vol. 3 (1890), 399-540.)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIBLIOGRAPHY AA

- AA58 Finot, Louis. "Publications relatives à l'Indochine française." Journal asiatique, 10. sér., vol. 17 (1911), 567-577; 11. sér., vol. 2 (1913), 425-442.

- AA59 Harmand. "Addition à la bibliographie annamite." BCAI, 4. sér., 1 (1880), 116-121.

- AA60 Landes, A. and A. Folliot. "Bibliographie de l'Indo-Chine orientale depuis 1880." BSEI, 1. semestre 1889, 5-87.

- AA61 Lemosoff, P. "Liste bibliographique des travaux relatifs au Tongking publiés de 1867 à 1883 (juillet)." Revue de géographie, 13 (1883), 212-219.

- AA62 "Liste des publications pouvant intéresser l'Indo-Chine parues pendant le cours de l'année 1882." BSEI, 1883, 105-108.

- AA63 Oger, Henri. "Matériaux pour une bibliographie générale de la presqu'île indo-chinoise." Revue indochinoise, n.s. 9 (1^{er} semestre 1908), 376-387, 467-470, 540-550, 607-614, 699-706, 783-789.

- AA64 "Suite à la bibliographie annamite, publications parues en 1880." BCAI, 122-126.

NATIONAL AND TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHIES

INDOCHINA

- AA65 Indochina. Direction des Archives et des Bibliothèques. Liste des imprimés déposés. Hanoi: IDEO, 1922-1944; Saigon, 1946-49. Biannual. Also issued in JOIF; indexed under "Dépôt légal."

Contains the publications printed in Indochina and sent to the Dépôt légal. Includes periodical and non-periodical publications. Entry includes full bibliographical description. Subject and author indexes are in each issue. From 1923 to

1935, provided the basis for Boudet and Bourgeois' Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.

Complete run of JOIF not available for inspection; 1939 and 1945 volumes did not include "Liste des imprimés déposés," although 1938 and 1946 did include it.
MH; MH-L

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

- AA66 *Mục lục giới thiệu sách mới, tháng _____
[Bibliography, introducing new books during the month]. Hanoi: Sự thật. (Source: Novaiia, 5/61, lists issue of 7/8, 1960, 32 p., marking the 15th anniversary of the DRVN.)

- AA67 Mục lục sách xuất bản trong tháng _____
[Catalog of books published during the month of _____]. Hanoi: Giới thiệu sách mới hàng tháng [Introducing new books each month].
Divided into four sections: 1. Kinh điển [Classical works]; 2. Chính trị [Politics]; 3. Kinh tế [Economics]; 4. Quốc tế [International affairs]. (Source: Novaiia, 1/61, lists issue of 3/60: 11 p.)

- AA68 *Mục lục sách "Sự thật" 1959 [Catalog of books published by Sự thật (Truth) in 1959]. Hanoi: Sự thật, 1960. 23 p. (Source: Novaiia, 1/61.)

- AA69 *Mục lục xuất bản phẩm [annual catalog of books published] 1957- . Hanoi: Thư Viện Quốc Gia, 1960- .

Catalog of books and other materials deposited at the National Library in Hanoi. Books are listed by subject. Separate sections for music, posters, maps, gramophone records, newspapers, and periodicals. Indexes by author, translator, and title. The 1963 issue listed

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

National and trade bibliographies

- 2,850 books and 220 newspapers. (Source: Nunn.)
- Catalog for 1972 (Hanoi, 1975, 176 p.) cited in MLXBP, 10/75.
- AA70 Mục lục xuất bản phẩm lưu chiểu hàng tháng: bibliography of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam; a monthly list of Vietnamese publications currently received. Hanoi: Bộ Văn hóa, Thư viện Quốc gia, Legal Deposit Dept.
- Issues received: nos. 6-11, 1975. Arranged in classified order. About 150-200 publications in each issue. Includes books, first issues of periodicals, maps, and recordings. Bibliographic information is included for each publication, as well as number of copies printed.
- MH-V
- AA71 *Nhà xuất bản Công Nhân Kỹ Thuật. Giới thiệu sách xuất bản năm 1976 [Introducing books to be published in 1976]. Hanoi, 1975. 16 p.
- Catalog from the Industrial Technology Publishing House. (Source: MLXBP, 7/75.)
- AA72 *Nhà xuất bản Lao Động. Mục lục sách 1976 [Catalog of books to be published in 1976]. Hanoi, 1975. 64 p.
- Catalog of the Workers' Publishing House. (Source: MLXBP, 9/75.)
- AA73 *Nhà xuất bản Phụ Nữ. Giới thiệu sách xuất bản năm 1976 [Introducing books to be published in 1976]. Hanoi, 1975. 52 p.
- Catalog of the Women's Publishing House. (Source: MLXBP, 10/75.)
- AA74 *Nhà xuất bản Văn Hóa. Giới thiệu xuất bản phẩm 1972-1975 [Publications of 1972-1975]. Hanoi, 1975. 56 p.
- Catalog of the Culture Publishing House. (Source: MLXBP, 7/75.)
- AA75 *Nhà xuất bản Việt-Bắc. Giới thiệu sách xuất bản năm 1976 [Introducing books to be published in 1976]. Bắc-thải, 1975. 30 p.
- Catalog of publications of a publishing house which publishes in Vietnamese, Tây, and Nùng languages. (Source: MLXBP, 11/75.)
- AA76 Sách mới Việt-Nam; livres vietnamiens. Hanoi: XUNHASABA.
- Four issues reviewed from 1960-1962 period. Entries list author, title in Vietnamese and French, publisher, pagination, price, and short annotation. Each issue lists between 10 and 30 books.
- Titles are sold through XUNHASABA, Sở Xuất Nhập Khẩu Sách Báo, or Book and Periodical Exporting Office.
- mgc
- REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM
- AA77 "Bảng kê ấn-phẩm đã nộp bản tại Nha Văn-kho và Thư-viện Quốc-gia" [List of publications submitted for copyright at the Directorate of Archives and National Library]. Appears in CBVNCH.
- Similar in format to "Liste des imprimés déposés" (AA65), although includes number of copies printed in addition to complete bibliographic information.
- See CBVNCH, 25-3-1967, pp. 1340-1344, for publications submitted during the first quarter (đệ nhất tam-că-nguyệt) of 1966; no other lists were cited for the rest of 1966 in the CBVNCH for 1967. Indexed in CBVNCH, in quarterly indexes at end of the chronological list or in the alphabetical table of contents under "Ấn-phẩm Không định kỳ," or "Văn-kho và Thư-viện Quốc-gia."
- MH-L
- AA78 Nguyễn Văn. "Thư-tịch tuyên-trạch Việt-Nam Cộng-hòa 1967-1968" [Selective bibliogra-

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIBLIOGRAPHY AA

- phy of RVN 1967-1968]. Thư-viện tập-san (bộ mới), No. 4 (4/69), 39-66.
- Lists about 300 books received in the Ministry of Information office as compiled from the monthly list Tin tức thư-tích issued by that Office. Entries include author, title, publisher, pagination, size, and price. Arranged in DDC order.
- mgc
- AA79 Nhà sách Khai Trí. Thư mục 1968. Saigon, 1968. 64 p.
- A listing of books for sale at the Khai Trí bookstore in 1968. Lists books in print, not second-hand books.
- TTQGVN, 2
- AA80 Sách mới; nouvelles acquisitions; new acquisitions. Saigon: Nha Văn-Khố và Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia, 1962-[1971?]. Monthly.
- Accessions list of the National Library; contains Vietnamese and foreign publications.
- MH-L; NIC
- AA81 Thư mục; catalogue of books; catalogue des livres. Saigon: Nha Văn-Khố và Thư-Viện, 1965[?]-1972[?]. Annual.
- An accessions list of the National Library, omitting periodicals, music, maps, and phonograph records; includes publications in western languages published abroad. Arranged by DDC, with index to authors and issuing agencies. Entries include complete bibliographical information. The issue for 1965 includes accessions from June 1964 to December 1965. Includes government publications.
- mgc
- AA82 Thư-tịch quốc-gia Việt-Nam; national bibliography of Vietnam. Saigon: Nha Văn-Khố và Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia, 1968-[1972?]. Covers imprints from November 1, 1967.
- DDC arrangement of monographs published in RVN and accessioned at the Copyright Office in the National Library. Entries include complete bibliographical information as well as number of copies printed and location in the National Library. Translated works include name of translator and sometimes the title of the original work. Indexes are by author and title. Excludes serials, musical scores and records, maps, and some government publications.
- mgc
- AA83 Tin sách [book news]. Saigon: Hội Văn-bút Việt-Nam [Vietnam P. E. N. Club] bộ mới [new series], 1962-1968[?].
- Monthly list of new books published and short reviews. Emphasis is on literary works. Latest issue verified--no. 42, 12/1968.
- NIC; MH-V
- AA84 Vietnam (Republic). Nha Văn-Khố và Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia. Thư-tịch hồi-tổ quốc-gia Việt-Nam; retrospective national bibliography of Vietnam; bibliographie nationale retrospective du Vietnam (1963-1967). Saigon, 1971. 389 p.
- Classified listing, corresponding to the ten main classes of the Dewey Decimal Classification, of 2,409 books, pamphlets, and government publications published in RVN. Based on publications received in the Legal Deposit Bureau (Phòng Nạp-bản) of the National Archives and Libraries. Entries include author's name--with family name of author listed first--title, publisher, year, pagination, size, number of copies printed, and location of copy in the Library. Entries do not include series notes or indications of periodical offprints. Author and title indexes.
- The first of four projected volumes to cover 1936-1967, the period between Bibliographie de l'Indochine française by Boudet and Bourgeois and Thư tịch quốc-gia

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Translations

Việt-Nam [National bibliography of Vietnam].

MH

TRANSLATIONS

- AA85 Baruch, Jacques. Bibliographie des traductions françaises des littératures du Việt-nam et du Cambodge. Brussels: Éd. Thanh-Long, 1968. 63 p. (Études Orientales, 3)

Lists 256 publications translated from Vietnamese or published originally in French. Emphasis is on literary works (lists 11 editions of Chinh-phụ ngâm-khúc, 12 works written by Nguyễn Du, and numerous compilations of folktales translated into French) but includes historical, scientific, and political works which are related to literature.

MH

- AA86 Index to Readex Microprint edition of JPRS Reports (Joint Publications Research Service). New York: Readex Microprint Corporation [1964?-]. 4 vols. as of 1976.

An index for converting from the JPRS report number to the entry number in the Monthly catalog of United States government publications, essential for libraries which do not subscribe to the microfilm edition of JPRS Reports issued by Bell and Howell and predecessors, but which do subscribe to the Readex Microprint edition (non-depository) of the Monthly catalog. See also AA90.

First vol., 1958-1963, by Mary Elizabeth Poole, 137 p.; second vol., 1964-1966, by Louise J. Hawkins, 84 p.; third vol., 1967-1970, by Louise J. Hawkins, 68 p.; fourth vol., 1971-1973, by Louise J. Hawkins, 44 p.

MH

- AA87 Jenner, Philip N. Southeast Asian literatures in translation: a preliminary

bibliography. [Honolulu]: The University Press of Hawaii, Asian Studies Program, 1973. 198 p. (Asian studies at Hawaii, no. 9)

Contains 3,690 citations of books, chapters of books, and periodical articles, comprised of translations, works about literature, songs, drama, folk tales, and myths, and works by Southeast Asians published in European languages. Pp. 142-161, 280 references to Vietnam. Bibliographic descriptions omit pagination of books. No author index.

MH

- AA88 N. G. P. "Thư-tịch khảo² về các tác-phẩm² và truyện ngắn dịch từ Anh-Pháp ngữ sang Việt-ngữ (1958-1965)" [Bibliography of works and short stories translated from English and French into Vietnamese (1958-1965)]. Thư-viện tập-san, 5-6 (1969), 51-91.

Lists 448 works, arranged according to the 10 main classes of the DDC. Each entry is bibliographically complete, with name of work in Vietnamese, title of original work, publisher and date of Vietnamese edition, and name of translator. Includes works which are published in collections, but not in periodicals. Composed of works published in Saigon, Gia-định, or Hue. Largest category is literature, with 266 works cited.

mgc

- AA89 Senny, Jacqueline. Contributions à l'appréciation des valeurs culturelles de l'Orient; traductions françaises de littératures orientales. Brussels: Commissariat Belge de Bibliographie, 1958. 299 p. (Bibliographia Belge, 37)

Pp. 170, 176-187, translations into French of Vietnamese folktales and mythologies, poems, stories, plays, and classical texts as well as works written

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIBLIOGRAPHY AA

originally in French; is not limited to literature, but includes history and other areas. Lists 115 items. Author, title, translator, and illustrator indexes. Described by the compiler as an exhaustive bibliography of French translations of oriental literatures.

MH

- AA90 Transdex; bibliography and index to United States Joint Publications Research Service translations. Wooster, Ohio: Bell and Howell Micro Photo Division, 1975- . From 1970-1975, published in New York by CCM Information, Inc.

Continuation of Catalog cards in book form for United States Joint Publications Research Service translations (1966-June 1970). See under Kyriak (CI56) for additional information.

Monthly and semi-annual cumulation of translations by JPRS, mostly from books and serials published in Communist countries. Each cumulated issue has indexes by country, subject, personal author and name of periodical indexed. Useful for translations of articles in Nhân dân, Học tập, Quân đội nhân dân, Phụ nữ Việt Nam, and other newspapers and periodicals from the DRVN or NFLSVN. Translations are not always accurate, and terminology ("North Vietnam" instead of "Democratic Republic of Vietnam," "Viet Cong" instead of "National Front for the Liberation of South Vietnam," etc.) reflects anti-Communist bias. See also AA86.

Microfiche or paper copies of translations are available from the publishers of Transdex.

MH

BIBLIOGRAPHIES IN CHINESE, JAPANESE, AND RUSSIAN LANGUAGES

- AA91 Akademiia nauk SSSR. Institut narodov Azii. Bibliografiia IUgo-Vostochnoi Azii. Mos-

cow: Izd-vo Vostochnoi Lit-ry, 1960. 255 p.

- AA92 Berton, Peter. Bibliography of Soviet writings on Vietnam: Books and pamphlets, book reviews, and periodicals and newspapers. First quarter 1966. Los Angeles: School of International Relations, University of California at Los Angeles, 1966. 47 p.

- AA93 Berton, Peter, and Alvin Z. Rubenstein. Soviet works on Southeast Asia; a bibliography of non-periodical literature, 1946-1965, with a contribution by Anna Allott. Los Angeles: University of Southern California Press, 1967. 201 p. (University of Southern California, School of Politics and International Relations. Far Eastern and Russian research series, no. 3)

- AA94 Ichikawa, Kenjiro. Southeast Asia viewed from Japan; a bibliography of Japanese works on Southeast Asian societies, 1940-1963. Ithaca: Southeast Asia Program, Department of Asian Studies, Cornell University, 1965. 112 p. (Its Data Paper, 56)

- AA95 Irikura, James K. Southeast Asia: Selected annotated bibliography of Japanese publications. New Haven: Southeast Asia Studies, Yale University, in association with Human Relations Area Files, 1956. 544 p. (Human Relations Area Files, Behavior science bibliographies)

- AA96 McVey, Ruth T. Bibliography of Soviet publications on Southeast Asia as listed in the Library of Congress Monthly index of Russian acquisitions. Ithaca: Southeast Asia Program, Department of Far Eastern Studies, Cornell University, 1959. 109 p. (Its Data paper, 34)

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Book reviews

- AA97 Shu, Austin C. W., and William W. L. Wan. Twentieth-century Chinese works on South-east Asia: a bibliography. Honolulu, 1968. 201 p. (Hawaii. University. East West Center, Institute of Advanced Projects. Research Publications and Translations. Occasional papers. Annotated bibliography series, 3)

BIBLIOGRAPHIES OR REFERENCE WORKS ON ETHNIC MINORITIES

- AA98 Bourotte, Bernard. "Essai d'histoire des populations montagnardes du Sud-indochinois jusqu'à 1945." BSEI, 30 (1955), 11-116.
- AA99 Embree, John Fee, and Lillian O. Dotson. Bibliography of the peoples and cultures of mainland Southeast Asia. New Haven: Yale University, Southeast Asia Studies, 1950. 821 p.
- AA100 Ethnographical data, ed. Nguyễn Khắc Viện. (Vietnamese studies, nos. 32, 36, and 41, 1972-1975; edition in French: Études vietnamiennes). Includes translation and summary of survey article by Lê Văn Hào, "Ethnological studies and research in North Vietnam," originally published in Vietnamese in Nghiên-cứu lịch-sử, no. 133 (July-August 1970).
- AA101 Harvard University. Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology. Library. Author and subject catalogues. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1963, 53 vols. Index to subject headings (Ibid., 1 vol.) Supplements one to three (Boston: G. K. Hall, 1970-1975, 24 vols.).
- AA102 Legay, Roger, and Trần Văn Tồ. "Essai de bibliographie pratique sur les populations montagnardes du Sud-Vietnam (1935-1966)." BSEI, 42 (1967), 257-299.

- AA103 Mountain regions and national minorities, ed. Nguyễn Khắc Viện. (Vietnamese studies, no. 15, 1968, 225 p.)

- AA104 Schrock, Joann L. et al. Minority groups in North Vietnam. Washington, D.C.: [Dept. of the Army], 1972. 653 p. Prepared by the Kensington Office of the American Institutes for Research. (Bibliography lists JPRS translations)

- AA105 _____. Minority groups in the Republic of Vietnam. Ibid., 1966. 1163 p. Dept. of the Army pamphlet, DA Pam 550-105. Prepared by American University, Washington, D.C., Cultural Information Analysis Center. See also chapters CC Sociology and CD Anthropology in this Guide.

BOOK REVIEWS

The problem of locating book reviews is primarily one of locating the review in a periodical or newspaper. Indexes to book reviews seem to cover books published in the United States and Great Britain better than those published in France and Vietnam, and in fact the two German-language bibliographies are suggested for locating reviews of books published in France. For reviews of books published in Vietnam, the two best sources have been BEFEO and BSEI.

- AA106 The Index to Southeast Asian Journals, 1960-1974: A Guide to Journals, Book Reviews and Composite Works by Donald Clay Johnson (Boston: G. K. Hall, May, 1977) cites book reviews on Southeast Asia published from 1960 through 1974.

The following journals publish most of the reviews of books on Vietnam: BEFEO; BSEI; Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies; France-Asie/Asia; Journal of Asian studies; Journal of Southeast Asian studies; Library journal; Pacific affairs; and Southeast Asia, an international quarterly.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIBLIOGRAPHY AA

- AA107 Bibliographie der Rezensionen, 1900-1943.
Gautzsch b. Leipzig: Dietrich, 1901-1944.
(Internationale Bibliographie der Zeit-
schriftenliteratur, Abt. C)
- AA108 Book review digest. New York: Wilson,
1905- .
- AA109 Book review index. Detroit: Gale Research,
1965- .
- AA110 Bulletin signalétique. Paris: Centre na-
tional de la recherche scientifique,
1940- . Published in several sections
according to subject.
- AA111 Humanities index. New York: Wilson, 1975- .
(Separate section at end of volume lists
book reviews. First issue covers
April 1974-March 1975.)
- AA112 Internationale Bibliographie der Rezensionen
wissenschaftlicher Literatur; internation-
al bibliography of book reviews of schol-
arly literature; bibliographie interna-
tionale des recensions de la littérature
savante. Osnabrück: Felix Dietrich Ver-
lag, 1971- .
- AA113 The Library Journal book review, 1967- .
New York: Bowker, 1969- .
- AA114 Social sciences index. New York: Wilson,
1975- . (Separate section at end of vol-
ume lists book reviews. First issue cov-
ers April 1974-March 1975.)

Vietnam. Trans. Nguyễn Thị Cút]. 2. ed.
rev. Saigon: Asia Foundation, 1966.
517 p.

Adaptation of the Dewey Decimal Clas-
sification tables from the English version
of the 9th Abridged Edition of the DDC and
the 17th edition of the DDC. Pp. 11-101,
a manual of cataloging and classification;
pp. 105-517, decimal classification ta-
bles, including expansion of certain
classes for subjects related to Vietnam,
alphabetical index, and Vietnamese-English-
French glossary, with explanations in
Vietnamese. Examples of the expansion of
certain classes are of 354 "National gov-
ernment," with a list of classification
numbers for all ministries and departments
of the RVN government; 495 "Vietnamese lan-
guage," 895.929 "Vietnamese literature,"
with subdivisions by period; and 959.7
"Vietnamese history," with subdivisions by
period.

MH-V

- AB2 Lian The Kho. "Report on the CORMOSEA Sub-
committee on Technical Processes meeting
on rules for Vietnamese names, held at The
Library of Congress, 2-3 February 1973."
CORMOSEA newsletter, 6, no. 2 (March 1973),
11-13.

Recommendations to The Library of Con-
gress for standardizing the cataloging
rules for Vietnamese names in three cata-
gories: family names, royal titles, and
religious titles. Recommends using family
names before personal names, similar to
present Anglo-American cataloging rules.
mgc

LIBRARIANSHIP AB

- AB1 Gardner, Richard K. Phương pháp tổng kê &
phân loại sách với bảng phân-loại thập-
phân Việt-Nam. Dịch giả Nguyễn Thị Cút
[The cataloging and classification of
books, with classification tables for

- AB3 Newman, Lois. The catalog entry for South
Asian names, with special reference to
Vietnamese names. Santa Monica, Calif.:
Rand Corporation, 1968. 6 p. ([Rand]
P-3888)

Comparison of different cataloging
principles, with recommendations to

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

follow national usage. Suggests using personal names before family names when cataloging Vietnamese names.

MH-CSCL

- AB4 *Nguyễn Thị Cút. Niên-giám thư-viện tại Việt-Nam; directory of libraries in Viet-Nam. Saigon: Hội Thư-Viện Việt-Nam, 1973. 158 p. (Source: CORMOSEA newsletter, vol. 8, no. 1 (1974/75.))

List of 147 libraries in RVN (including public, school, university, government, special, and American) and their address, name of librarian, hours, year founded, size of collections, number of staff, etc. Text is in English and Vietnamese.

Previous ed. by the Hội Thư-Viện Việt-Nam in 1970 (63 p.). [Source: mgc.]

- AB5 *Phạm Thị Lệ Hường. "A rationale for the entry of Vietnamese names in library catalogs." [Empire, Kan.], 1972. 75 p. "Presented to the Faculty of the Department of Library Science of Kansas State Teachers College of Emporia in partial fulfillment of the requirement for the degree of Master of Librarianship." (Source: NIC Sept. 1972.)

- AB6 Thư-viện tập-san [Library journal]. Saigon: Hội Thư-Viện Việt-Nam [Vietnam Library Association], bộ mới [n.s.], no. 1- (6.68)- . quarterly.

Articles on practice and theory of librarianship, in Vietnam and abroad. Beginning with no. 4 (4/69), includes title pages in Vietnamese; English (Library bulletin; organ of the Vietnamese Library Association); and French (Bulletin d'information; organe de l'Association des Bibliothécaires vietnamiens).

mgc

- AB7 Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Quốc-Gia Giáo-Dục. Organisation et fonctionnement de la Direction des archives et bibliothèques na-

tionales; organization and administration of the Directorate of National Archives and Libraries. Saigon: Département de l'éducation nationale, Direction des archives et bibliothèques nationales, 1962. 32 p.

General outline of the history and organization.

MH-L

LEARNED SOCIETIES AND OTHER INSTITUTIONS AC

- AC1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica. See AA23 for complete description.

For citations about learned societies and other associations, see Vol. 3: 1952-1959 and 1712-1740.

Included in the references above are the École française d'Extrême-Orient (cols. 1652-1656); Comité Agricole et Industriel de la Cochinchine (with the complete contents of the Bulletin du Comité Agricole et Industriel de la Cochinchine, 1865-1881, cols. 1712-1725); and Société des Études Indochinoises (with the complete contents of the Bulletin de la Société des Études Indochinoises, 1883-1913, cols. 1726-1740).

MH

- AC2 Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.

See AA22 for complete description.

For publications of associations, see "Associations amicales et professionnelles," "Associations d'assistance," "Associations religieuses," "Associations sportives," "Sociétés de commerce et d'industrie," "Sociétés savantes," "Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient," and "Périodiques.-- Bulletins et procès-verbaux des associations" in vol. 4, and "Périodiques.-- Bulletins d'associations et groupements," in vol. 1.

MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LEARNED SOCIETIES AC

- AC3 Asia Society. American institutions and organizations interested in Asia, a reference directory. Ward Morehouse, ed. 2d. ed. New York: Taplinger, 1961. 581 p. 1st edition, compiled by the Conference on Asian Affairs, Inc., 1957.

Contains "descriptive listings, arranged alphabetically, of almost 1,000 programs of American organizations and institutions relating to Asia..., a summary of activities...by country of activity and type of program...and appendices of Asian government diplomatic and consular offices in the United States and similar installations of the U.S. government in Asia." Includes voluntary organizations, colleges and universities, church-sponsored organizations, and non-profit organizations such as CARE, and organizations providing assistance such as scholarships for Asian students.

Pp. 536-581--listing, for RVN, of type of activity by country.

MH

- AC4 Bezacier, Louis. "Liste des travaux relatifs au Viet-Nam publiés par l'École française d'Extrême-Orient." France-Asie, 15 (1958), 535-58.

Lists 353 publications on ethnic Vietnamese by publication date. Author and subject indexes. Comprises BEFEO, CEFEO, Publications de l'EFEO, Bulletin de l'Institut Indochinois pour l'étude de l'homme, Dân Việt-Nam, and publications hors série.

MH

- AC5 Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies. Research institutes and researchers of Asian studies in: Cambodia, Laos, Malaysia, Singapore and the Republic of Vietnam. [Tokyo], 1970. 183 p. (Its Directories, 8)

Names of institutions at which research is performed and names of researchers with

their biographical data and curriculum vitae. Includes, in addition to universities, learned societies, and research libraries. Vietnam, pp. 129-177, lists 28 institutions and their researchers. Researchers of Vietnamese studies in other countries are listed with their respective country.

The Centre has compiled directories for other countries in which Vietnam is studied by researchers. See: No. 1, Research institutes for Asian studies in Japan, 1962; no. 2, Japanese researchers in Asian studies, 1963; and no. 7, Research institutes and researchers of Asian studies in the Republic of China and in Hong Kong, 1968.

MH

- AC6 Durand, Maurice. "Liste des travaux publiés par l'École française d'Extrême-Orient sur l'histoire, l'archéologie, les mœurs et coutumes du Viet-Nam." Dân Việt-Nam, 1 (1948), 71-80; also published in translation by Mộc Nghĩa: "Bản kê các tác phẩm do Viện Đông-Phương Bắc-cổ xuất bản..." in ibid., phần tiếng Việt [Vietnamese-language portion], separately paged, 71-80.

Alphabetical listing by author of 88 works. In the translated portion, titles of works in non-Vietnamese languages are translated into Vietnamese.

MH

- AC7 "L'École française d'Extrême-Orient depuis son origine jusqu'en 1920." BEFEO, 21 (1921), 1-420.

History of the work, studies, and publications of the École. Contains a list of members and collaborators.

MH

- AC8 Institut d'Étude du Viet Nam contemporain. Guide pratique de recherche sur le Viet Nam en France.

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

See DD16 for complete description. Includes brief descriptions of libraries and archives in the Parisian region with collections on Vietnam.

mgc

- AC9 Société des Études indochinoises de Saigon. "Cinquanteenaire de la Société des Études indochinoises." BSEI, n.s. 8, 1 & 2 (1933), 1-215. Also published separately: Saigon: Testelin, 1933. 215 p.

Includes indexes to Bulletin du Comité agricole et industriel de la Cochinchine and BSEI from 1865-1932 and "Liste des publications de la Société des études indochinoises" from 1883 to 1932, on pp. [61]-121. The remaining pages contain a survey of the history of the Société and its predecessor, the Comité Agricole et Industriel de la Cochinchine; proceedings of the committee on the Cinquanteenaire and of the anniversary itself, on February 25, 1933; and a catalog, with illustrations, of the exhibition celebrating the anniversary.

MH

- AC10 *Thái Văn Kiểm, and Trương Bá Phát. Chi nam về Viện Bảo Tàng Quốc Gia Việt-Nam tại Saigon [Handbook of the National Museum of Vietnam in Saigon]. Saigon: Khố Văn-Hóa, 1974. 208 p.

History of the Museum and detailed description of all items in the Museum. Includes many illustrations. (Source: Gélinas, list 033, March 15, 1975.)

- AC11 *Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Ủy Ban Khoa Học Việt-Nam. Viện Ngôn Ngữ Học. Từ điển thuật ngữ Bảo Tàng Học Nga-Pháp-Việt [Russian-French-Vietnamese dictionary of museum terminology]. Hanoi: Khoa Học Xã Hội, 1971. 63 p. (Source: NIC.)

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AD

Encyclopedias provide quick answers to questions that do not require extensive research. Unfortunately, few encyclopedias exist in the field of Vietnamese studies, and the major encyclopedia, Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí, by Phan Huy Chú is of historical interest only. For modern times, the other encyclopedic works are not at all comparable in scope. Standard western-language encyclopedias, such as La grande encyclopédie (Paris, 1886-1902), Grand dictionnaire universel du XIX^e siècle, by Larousse (Paris, 1865-1879), Encyclopedia Britannica, and Encyclopedia Americana are not cited here.

Another type of ready-reference work is the handbook, some of which are cited in chapter DF Handbooks.

- AD1 Phan Huy Chú. Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí [Monographs of the institutions of the dynasties]. ca. 1821. 10 volumes, 49 chapters.

Encyclopedia of Vietnamese history and institutions from the Lý dynasty (1010-1225) to the Lê dynasty (1428-1788). The contents of the separate volumes are listed below; those which have been translated are also listed in the various chapters of this Guide.

Modern translation into quốc-ngữ: (Hanoi: Viện Sử Học, 1960-1961, 4 vols;¹ Modern publication in quốc-ngữ and in Chinese characters (Saigon: Nha Văn-hóa, 1971-1974, 4 vols. as of 1975--see separate listing below² Quyển thu [Prefatory chapter] and Vol. 1, Chapters 1-5, "Địa-dư chí" [Geography], trans. by Nguyễn Thọ Dực (Saigon: Nha Văn-hóa, 1972) (See DH15); Vol. 2, chapters 6-12, "Nhân-vật chí" [Biography], trans. by Nguyễn Đỗ Mục (Hanoi?: Tân Dân, 1940) (AJ16); Vol. 2,¹ NIC² Gélinas, list 033, March 15, 1975

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AD

chapters 6-12, "Nhân-vật chí" [Biography], also trans. by Nguyễn Thọ Dực (Saigon: Nha Văn-hóa, 1973) (AJ16); Vol. 3, chapters 13-19, "Quan-chức chí" [Government], trans. with vols. 6 and part of vol. 7 by Cao Nãi Quang (Saigon: Đại-Học-Viện Saigon, 1956-1957) (CH15, CI27); Vol. 4, chapters 20-25, "Lễ-nghi chí" [Rites and ceremonies], trans. by Nguyễn Thọ Dực (Saigon: Khố Văn Hóa, 1974) (CC5); Vol. 5, chapters 26-28, "Khoa-mục chí" [Examinations], translation in progress²; Vol. 6, chapters 29-32, "Quốc-dụng chí" [Financial resources], trans. with vol. 3 and part of vol. 7 by Cao Nãi Quang (Saigon: Đại-Học-Viện Saigon, 1956-1957) (CH15, CI27); Vol. 6, chapters 29-32, "Quốc-dụng chí" [Financial resources], also trans. by R. Deloustal into French in RI, 1924-1925 (CH15); Vol. 7, chapters 33-38, "Hình-luật chí" [Penal code], trans. by R. Deloustal into French in BEFEO 1908 (CJ21); Vol. 7, chapter 33 of "Hình-luật chí" trans. with vols. 3 and 6 by Cao Nãi Quang (Saigon: Đại-Học-Viện Saigon, 1956-1957) (CH15, CI27, CJ21); Vol. 8, chapters 39-41, "Binh-chế chí" [Military affairs], translation in progress²; Vol. 9, chapters 42-45, "Văn-tịch chí" [Bibliography], trans. by Nguyễn Thọ Dực (Saigon: Khố Văn-Hóa, 1974) (AA14); Vol. 9, chapters 42-45, "Văn-tịch chí" [Bibliography], also trans. by Emile Gaspardone into French in BEFEO, 1934 (AA16); Vol. 9, chapters 42-45, "Văn-tịch chí" [Bibliography], also trans. by Trần Văn Giáp into French in BSEI, 1938 (AA17); Vol. 9, chapters 42-45, "Văn-tịch chí" [Bibliography], contents listed by Huỳnh Khắc Dụng, in Sử-liệu Việt-Nam (Saigon, 1959) (DB8); Vol. 10, chapters 46-49, "Bang-giao chí" [Foreign relations], no translation located by the compiler.

²Gélinas, list 033, March 15, 1975

AD2 Đào Đăng Vỹ. Việt-Nam Bách-khoa tự-điển; dictionnaire encyclopédique vietnamien; Vietnamese encyclopedic dictionary. Saigon: [the author,] 1960. 3 vols.

General and special articles, of interest to Vietnamese or to people studying Vietnam. Terms are defined in Vietnamese, French, and English and include Chinese characters.

MH-V (vol. 1); NIC (3v.)

AD3 Trịnh Văn Thành. Thành ngữ điển tích danh-nhân từ điển [Dictionary of literary terms and personages]. Saigon: [the compiler,] 1966. 2 v.

Includes 10,000 idioms and 5,000 literary allusions as well as extensive biographical information on historical personages. Information for persons includes birth and death dates, excerpts from writings, and political as well as literary accomplishments. Among the persons included are Khổng-Tử (Confucius), pp. 604-620; Hồ Xuân Hương, pp. 509-514; and Phan Bội Châu, pp. 952-963; some topics are Phật-giáo Hòa-Hảo (Hòa Hảo Buddhism), pp. 1025-1041; Phật-học (Buddhism), pp. 1042-1059; and Tam Kỳ Phổ Độ (Cao Đài religion), pp. 1172-1206.

MH-V

AD4 Whitfield, Danny J. Historical and cultural dictionary of Vietnam. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1976. 369 p. (Historical and cultural dictionaries of Asia, ed. by Basil C. Hedrick, no. 7)

Dictionary of terms in all aspects of classical, contemporary, and French colonial history and society. Terms include persons (with birth and death dates and short biographies), places in Vietnam, and concepts in traditional and modern life.

MH

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Bibliographies

LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES AE

Vietnamese-language dictionaries vary in arrangement of words, in scope, and in presentation. Although the monosyllabic nature of Vietnamese almost requires that the arrangement of each word to be defined be word-by-word (as distinct from the letter-by-letter arrangement of some dictionaries of western European languages), the arrangement can be either by etymological meaning (all compound usages of, for example, bán half, before defining compound usages of bán to sell) or alphabetical (listing bán cầu hemisphere, bán chịu to sell on credit, and bán đảo peninsula--lit. half an island--in consecutive order despite the different etymologies). Arrangement of initial letters varies: Most older Vietnamese-French dictionaries were arranged alphabetically, e. g., ca-, ch-, co-, cu-. Most present-day dictionaries are arranged with vowel combinations appearing before consonant combinations, e. g., ca-, co-, cu-, ch-. Exceptions among present-day dictionaries are orthographical dictionaries and Từ điển tiếng Việt, by Văn Tân et al (AE47). A final differentiation of arrangement is in tone marks: usually ˉ ˊ ˋ ˊ ˋ or ˉ ˊ ˋ ˊ ˋ with the unmarked tone appearing first.

A useful dictionary will include in its scope not only definitions of words, but of idioms, proverbs, biographical names and geographical names. Few dictionaries can be expected to include Sino-Vietnamese characters, which add to the size and cost of the work, but which are essential for understanding the etymology of Vietnamese words.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- AE1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description. For citations to language dictionaries, see 4: 2285-2294, "Lexicographie.--Dictionnaires et vocabulaires," most of which are not listed in this bibliography.
MH

- AE2 Boudet, Paul, and R  my Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine fran  aise.
See AA22 for complete description.
For citations to language dictionaries, see "Langue annamite" and "Dictionnaires" in each volume. Many of the shorter dictionaries are not listed in the present bibliography.
MH
- AE3 Benedict, Paul K. Select list of materials for the study of the Annamese language. New York: Southeast Asia Institute, 1947. 7 p. mimeo. (Its Language series, no. 3)
Alphabetical listing by author of 66 books and articles, mostly in French; includes bilingual dictionaries.
MH
- AE4 Eney, R. H. A glossary of initials and acronyms encountered in Viet Nam. Washington, D.C.: USAID/Vietnam Bureau, 1969. 12 p.
Explains about 200 initials and acronyms, mostly abbreviations of American and RVN terms used in military situations or in rural government programs. Some abbreviations are translated into English, although the original terms were in Vietnamese: APT (Armed Propaganda Team) is the abbreviation for teams of H  i Ch  nh; the original Vietnamese term is not given.
MH
- AE5 Nguyễn Khắc Kham, et al. Thư-tịch tuyển-trạch về danh-từ chuyên-môn; a selected bibliography on scientific and technical terminology in Vietnamese.
See EAll for annotation; lists 86 dictionaries.
- AE6 *Nguyễn Khắc Kham. "L  c-s  , công tr  nh biên soạn tự-điền Việt-ng   từ th  -k   thứ XVII"

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES AE

[Historical survey of lexicographical works in Vietnamese from the 17th century]. Luân-Đàm, Bộ I, 12 (11/12, 1961); Bộ II, 1 (1, 1962); 2 (2, 1962).

Divided chronologically, 1651-1884, 1884-1931, 1932-1962 (N. K. Kham, E. Asian cultural studies).

- AE7 Pencolê, P. "Dictionnaires Vietnamiens." Bulletin de la Société des Missions Étrangères de Paris, 2. sér., no. 99 (1957), 127-140, 211-227.

Annotated bibliography of 11 major language dictionaries with chronological chart and bibliographic description of about 50 dictionaries from 1651 (Alexandre de Rhodes) to 1954 (Đào Đăng Vỹ).
mgc; Ct-Y

- AE8 *U.S. Operations Mission to Vietnam. Education Division. Vietnamese language instructional materials published by American agencies and Vietnamese bureaus in Saigon. Saigon, [1961?] 36 p. (Source: EARI)

DICTIONARIES IN NÔM, AND EARLY CHINESE-TO-VIETNAMESE DICTIONARIES

- AE9 Chen Ching-ho. "A collection of Chữ Nôm scripts, with the pronunciation in Quốc-ngữ." Manuscript, Keio Univ., 1970. 308 p.
Compilation of 5,700 Nôm scripts, compiled from five sources: Tự đức thánh chế tự học giải-nghĩa-ca (Hue, 1894); Huỳnh Tịnh Cua, Đại Nam quốc-âm tự-vị (Saigon, 1895); J. Bonet, Dictionnaire annamite-français (Paris, 1899-1900); A. Chéon, Recueil de cent textes annamites (Hanoi, 1905); and Chinh phụ ngâm khúc (18th century; modern text, 5th ed., Saigon, 1950). According to preface, author plans to supplement the work by consulting Taberd's Dictionarium Annamiticum-Latinum

(1838); Cung oán ngâm khúc (18th cent.); and Kim Vân Kiều (18th cent.).

Each entry consists of the script; its Sino-Vietnamese spelling in quốc-ngữ; and the vernacular phoneme in quốc-ngữ, with one or more of the sources indicated as an authority.

MH-HY

- AE10 Davidson, Jeremy H. C. S. "A new version of the Chinese-Vietnamese vocabulary of the Ming dynasty." Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, 38 (1975), 296-315, 586-608.

Description of An-nan-kuo i-yü, a Chinese/Vietnamese dictionary of about 1550 used in China, a copy of which is in the Library of the School of Oriental and African Studies. Vocabulary lists 669 words in Chinese characters, with translation into English and transcriptions into romanized Vietnamese and Chinese.
MH

- AE11 Gaspardone, Emile. "Le lexique annamite des Ming." Journal asiatique, 241 (1953), 355-397.

Description of An-nan-kuo i-yü, a copy of which was acquired by the École française d'Extrême-Orient. Lists 716 words in Chinese characters, with translation into French and transcription into romanized Vietnamese and Chinese.
MH

- AE12 Nguyễn Quang Xỹ, and Vũ Văn Kính. Từ-điển chữ Nôm [Nôm dictionary]. Saigon: Bộ Giáo Dục, Trung-tâm Học-liệu [1971]. 863 p.

Pp. 3-102, tables of characters, by stroke. Includes word in quốc-ngữ. Pp. 105-860, translation of words in nôm into quốc-ngữ, including word in quốc-ngữ and nôm, definition in quốc-ngữ, and etymology of nôm characters. Arranged in

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Romanized Vietnamese-language dictionaries

- alphabetical order. Bibliography of 43 dictionaries or nôm works, such as the Kim Văn Kiều by the Ban Nôm (ca. 1900). About 10,000 words are included.
MH-V
- AE13 *Tạ Đức Rật. Tự điển chữ Nôm. Saigon: Đại-học Văn-khoa, 1967. 387 p.
Reviewed by Nguyễn Trần Huân in BEFEO, 56 (1969), 211. Cited by Bửu Cầm in preface to Nôm dictionary by Nguyễn Quang Xỹ and Vũ Văn Kính: work was mimeographed, printed in few copies, and not widely distributed.
- AE14 Vũ Văn Kính, and Nguyễn Văn Khảnh. Tự-vị Nôm [Nôm dictionary]. Saigon: Trường Đại Học Văn Khoa Saigon, 1970. 224 p.
Alphabetical list, according to quốc-ngữ order, of nôm characters. Pp. 3-19, explanation of nôm construction of words. Compared with nôm dictionary by Nguyễn Quang Xỹ and Vũ Văn Kính, this has no table of characteristics by stroke and does not break down the nôm characters to show the etymology.
MH-V
- AE17 [Caspar, Bp. of Hue]. Tự vị an nam-pha lang sa; dictionnaire annamite-français. Tan Dinh: Impr. de la Mission, 1877. 916 p.
Arranged by European order. Word in Vietnamese is followed by the definition in French, then by several definitions in phrases. Includes alternate spelling for some words, such as trực (trật).
MH-HY
- AE18 Dronet. Lexique franco-annamite, par MM. Ravier et Dronet. Ke-so: Impr. de la Mission, 1903. 540 p. (Source: Cordier 2289.)
- AE19 Genibrel, J. F. M. Dictionnaire annamite-français comprenant 1^o tous les caractères de la langue annamite vulgaire...; 2^o les caractères chinois nécessaires à l'étude des Tŭ-thŭ, ou quatre livres classiques chinois; 3^o la flore et la faune de l'Indochine. Saigon: Impr. de la Mission à Tân-đinh, 1898. 987 p.
2. éd., refondue et très considérablement augmentée.¹ Repr., Saigon, 1973.² 3. éd. has title: Petit dictionnaire annamite-français. Saigon, n. d. 971 p.³
Arrangement is by quốc-ngữ word; for each entry is listed the Chinese character.
¹MH-HY
²Thanh-long cat. 32. Févr. 1975
³Boudet 2
- AE15 *Aubaret, Louis Gabriel. Vocabulaire français-annamite et annamite-français, précédé d'un traité des particules annamites. Bang-Kok: Impr. de la Mission Catholique, 1861. 2 v. (Source: Cordier 4: 2287.)
- AE16 Bonet, J. Dictionnaire annamite-français (langue officielle et langue vulgaire). Paris: Impr. Nationale, 1899-1900. 2 vols. (Publications de l'École des langues orientales vivantes, [1])
"Langue vulgaire" is defined as the spoken and written language, while "langue officielle" is written only, in Chinese characters. A 25-page preface contains an

ROMANIZED VIETNAMESE-LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES (TO EARLY 20TH CENTURY)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES AE

ter, Vietnamese word, translation into French, and several examples of usage. Seems to be based upon the Saigon dialect; abbreviations "T" and "H" indicate usage in Tongking and Huế respectively. Separate alphabets for C, Ch; T, Th, Tr; etc. Names of plants and animals are in the same alphabetical sequence as other words; Latin names of plants and animals are given. Based upon the Dictionnaire annamite-français by Msgr. Caspar (1877).

- AE20 Huỳnh Tịnh Paulus Của. Đại Nam quốc-âm tự-vi [Dictionary of the national language]. Saigon: Rey, Curriel et Cie., 1895. 2 v. Repr., Saigon: Khai-Tri, 1968. 2 v.

Generally considered to be a second major step in the development of romanized Vietnamese, after the dictionary of Alexandre de Rhodes 250 years earlier. Published at a time when various elements of Vietnamese and colonial society were interested in developing a standardized romanized system of writing. Format consists of each word in its Chinese character, its romanized transcription, and definition and use in compound words or phrases. Compiler's name is usually written Huỳnh Tịnh Của.

MH-V; NIC

- AE21 [Morrone, Giuseppe Maria ?] "Lexicon Cochinsinense Latinum ad usum missionum," a R. P. Josepho Morrone. In American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia. Historical and Literary Committee. A dissertation on the nature and character of the Chinese system of writing, in a letter to John Vaughan, Esq., by Peter S. DuPonceau Philadelphia, 1838. (Its Transactions, vol. II) pp. 185-[376].

Dictionary of Vietnamese terms and phrases, with translations into Latin. Compilers have omitted tone marks and other diacritics.

MH

- AE22 Morrone, Giuseppe Maria. "Vocabulary of the Cochinchinese language." In American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia. Historical and Literary Committee. A dissertation on the nature and character of the Chinese system of writing, in a letter to John Vaughan, Esq., by Peter S. DuPonceau Philadelphia, 1838. (Its Transactions, vol. II) p. 125-184 [with 10 unnumbered pages of Chinese characters appended].

Full title on title page of first section of volume: A dissertation on the nature and character of the Chinese system of writing, in a letter to John Vaughan, Esq., by Peter S. DuPonceau, to which are subjoined, a vocabulary of the Cochinchinese language, by Father Joseph Morrone, with references to plates, containing the characters belonging to each word, and with notes, showing the degree of affinity existing between the Chinese and Cochinchinese languages, and the use they respectively make of their common system of writing, by M. de la Palun, and a Cochinchinese and Latin dictionary, in use among the R. C. missions in Cochinchina.

Pp. 126-138, Preface, and postscript by Du Ponceau; pp. 139-142, Preliminary observations, by M. de la Palun. Lists 333 words, with translation into French, English, and romanized Chinese. Du Ponceau's article discusses the relationships between Vietnamese and Chinese writing systems; see also his "Letter...to John Vaughan..." pp. 1-123.

Morrone was an Italian missionary in Saigon who presented this and the following vocabularies to the American Naval Lt. John White ca. 1819. White then deposited them in the library of the East India Marine Society in Salem, Mass., which later allowed Du Ponceau to reprint them here. (White himself published an account of his trip to Southeast Asia: History of a voyage to the China Sea. Boston, 1823.)

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Romanized Vietnamese-language dictionaries

Noting that the Asiatic Society of Bengal, in Calcutta, had been offered the opportunity to publish a "Cochinchinese and Latin" vocabulary by the "Vicar Apostolic of Cochinchina," or Bp. Taberd, and had decided not to publish them at that time, Du Ponceau expressed his pleasure that the United States "will have the honour of being the first to publish authentic documents respecting the language of Cochinchina, and to introduce that curious idiom to the literary world" (p. 101).

Du Ponceau also refers to Rev. William Jenks of Boston who added the Chinese words to the vocabulary; E. Jacquet of the Société Asiatique who recommended that the vocabulary be published; de la Palun, a student of Abel Rémusat, who had begun to compare the Vietnamese words with the Chinese; and to Klaproth, who refers to various "Anamitic" words in his Asia polyglotta. The John Vaughan referred to here was librarian of the East India Marine Society; Du Ponceau presented Vaughan with the two manuscripts which he recommended be published.

MH

- AE23 Nordemann, Edmond. Quảng tập việu văn; chresthomathie annamite contenant 180 textes en dialecte tonkinois suivie d'un lexique encyclopédique français illustré de 62 fac-simile, et d'une index français concernant le lexique. Hanoi: [Schneider], 1898 [-1904]. 310 p.

Contains sample texts used in communication among government officials, in drawing up contracts, in writing personal letters, and texts of popular or classical prose and verse, proverbs, and liturgical prayers. Nordemann intended to bring out a translation in French, but did not seem to have done so. Rev. by L. M. Cadière, BEFEO, 4 (1904), 1082-87, which discusses mainly the dialects found among Vietna-

mese: terms it more correctly a dictionary of the Hanoi dialect.

MH

- AE24 *Pilon, Al. Petit lexique annamite-français. Hongkong: Impr. de la Société des Missions Étrangères, 1908. 400 p. Rev. by Cordier, BEFEO 8 (1908), 568-571.

- AE25 *Ravier, M. H. Dictionarium Latino-Annamiticum Completum et novo Ordine Dispositum, cui addedit Appendix praecipuas Voces proprias cum brevi Explicatione continens. Ninh Phu, 1880. (Source: Ajia.)

- AE26 Rhodes, Alexandre de. Dictionarium annamiticum, Lusitanum et Latinum ope Sacrae Congregationis de Propaganda Fide in lucem editum. Rome: Sacr. Congreg., 1651. 900 col., appendix (errata, 5 p.)

Dictionary of Vietnamese words and phrases with translations into Portuguese and Latin. The first major published Vietnamese dictionary using romanized letters.

MH-H

- AE27 Taberd, Jean-Louis. Dictionarium Anamitico-Latinum, primitus inceptum ab...P. J. Pigneaux. Serampore: J. C. Marshman, 1838. 722, 128 p.

On overleaf preceding title page: Chinese characters and romanized transcription: Nam Việt Dương Hiệp Tự Vĩ.

The dictionary begun by Pigneau de Behaine which burned in 1778 in the fire at the missionary college in Cà-mau; Taberd reconstructed the manuscript as best as possible, then continued Pigneau's work and added a dissertation on Vietnamese grammar (pp. iii-xlvi); a section on floral specimens ("Hortus Floridus Cocin-cinae" in Chinese, Vietnamese, and Latin, pp. 621-66); and two indexes ("Tabula clavium, characterum Anamiticorum, in

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES AE

decursu dictionarii Anamitico-Latini...", pp. 661-719, which is a table of characters explained in the dictionary proper and arranged in order of the radicals, and an Appendix ad Dictionarium Anamitico-Latinum sistens voces sinenses, 128 p., separately paged.)--reviewed by M. Bazin aîné, in JA 3. sér., 9 (1840), 132-149.

Words defined are arranged in French alphabetical order, with the Chinese character for each morpheme placed inside an octagon for easy identification and compound phrases using that morpheme listed below it. Definitions include examples of compound usage in Chinese and in Latin. According to Bazin, use of the Tabula clavium is essential for understanding the usage of Chinese words in the dictionary proper.

Cordier, 2285-86, lists another printing of this work. See also the citation for Morrone (AE22) for similarities between Taberd's and Morrone's works.

MH

AE28 _____. Dictionarium Latino-Anamiticum. Serampore: J. C. Marshman, 1838. 708, 135 p., map of Vietnam folded in back of book: An Nam Đại Quốc Họa Đồ.

Latin words and phrases defined in Vietnamese. Unlike his Dictionarium Anamitico-Latinum, this does not include Chinese words. Pp. iv-lxxxviii--Latin grammar, in Vietnamese and in Latin; at end of volume, the last 135 pages are an English-French-Latin-Vietnamese vocabulary: Appendix ad Dictionarium Latino-Anamiticum, Cochinchinese vocabulary; vocabulaire cochinchinois; index Cocin-cinensium; tự vị An Nam. The Appendix includes a "Dialogue between the captain of a ship and a Cochinchinese," pp. 77-93; a section on Vietnamese weights, measures, coinage, time, etc., pp. 92-109;

and a poem, "The martyrdom of Agnes," pp. 110-134.

MH

AE29 *Trương Vĩnh Ký. Petit dictionnaire français-annamite. Saigon: Impr. de l'Union, 1925. 712 p.¹ Originally comp. in 1887.

¹Boudet 1

VIETNAMESE AND CHINESE LANGUAGES

AE30 Bửu Cấn. Hán-Việt thành-ngữ; lexique des expressions sino-vietnamiennes usuelles. In lần 2. [Saigon] Phủ Quốc Vụ Khanh Đặc-Trách Văn Hóa, 1971. 625 p. First ed., 1933.

Definitions of 13,000 words or phrases of Chinese origin with transcription into quốc-ngữ and translation into French.

MH-V; NIC

AE31 Châu Văn Cấn. Việt-Hán Tồi Tân từ-điển. [Ultra-modern Vietnamese-Chinese dictionary]. Saigon: Vi Hung, 1963. 1,189 p.

Translation of Vietnamese words into Chinese characters. Format is compact, double-columned size.

MH-HY

AE32 *Đào Duy Anh. Hán-Việt từ-điển giản-yếu, Hán-Mạn Tử hiệu-đỉnh. In lần 3. Saigon: Truong-Thi, 1957. 605 p. (Source: NIC.)

AE33 *Đào Văn Tập. Tự-điển Hán-Việt yếu lược; dictionnaire sino-vietnamien. Saigon: Vĩnh Bao, 1953. 467 p. (Source: NIC.)

AE34 *Hán Việt từ điển, bản thảo [Chinese-Vietnamese dictionary, rough draft]. Huế: Đặc-lập, 1925-30, fasc. 1-46; 1117 p. (Source: Boudet 3.)

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Vietnamese and Chinese languages

- AE35 [Ho Ch'eng, et al.] Từ điển Việt Hán [Vietnamese-Chinese dictionary]. [2d. ed.] Peking: [The Commercial Press], 1966. 1,372 p. 1st ed., 1960.

Translates about 35,000 Vietnamese words into Chinese. Arrangement of compound words is alphabetical. Authors' names in Chinese characters.

MH-HY

- AE36 *Hội Khai-trí Tiến-đức Khởi-thảo. Việt-Nam tự-điển [Vietnamese dictionary]. Hanoi: Trung-Bắc Tân-văn, 1931-1938 [?].¹ Repr.: Hanoi: Văn Mới, 1954, 663 p.²; Saigon: Mặc Lâm, 1968, 663 p.³ Saigon: Yiem Yiem Thư Quán, 1968, 663 p.⁴

"Dictionnaire annamite élaboré par l'A. F. I. M. A. (Association pour la formation intellectuelle et morale des Annamites)" (Boudet 4.) Reviewed by Nguyễn Văn Tổ in BEFEO each year as fascicles were published and considered a "monumental work."

¹Boudet 4 ²NIC ³Thư-mục 1968 ⁴NIC

- AE37 [Huang Minh Chien]. Việt Hán từ-điển tối tân [Ultra modern Vietnamese-Chinese dictionary]. Saigon: Nhà sách Chín Hoa, 1961. 947 p. Repr., 1964.

Translates 70,000 Vietnamese words and phrases into Chinese characters. Format is compact, double-column-sized. Compound words arranged alphabetically. Author's name in Chinese.

MH-HY

- AE38 Lê Ngọc Trụ. Việt-ngữ chánh-tả tự-vi [Vietnamese orthographical dictionary]. Saigon: Thanh-tân, 1959. 509, [11] p.

Lists origin of Vietnamese words, indicating whether they are of Hán or nôm origin; their meaning and examples of usage; alternate ways of spelling; present-day derivations; and Chinese character with equivalent word in quốc ngữ. Ar-

rangement is for orthographical study, so words are not arranged alphabetically; words beginning with, for example, "ch" and "tr" are interspersed, as are words ending in similar sounds such as "hoa," "ngoa," "oa," and "qua."

Stimulated much discussion; see reviews listed under names of authors in Vietnam (Republic) Nha Văn-Khố và Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia. Sơ-thảo mục-lục thư-tịch về ngôn-ngữ Việt-nam; reading list on Vietnamese language (BC6).

MH-V

- AE39 Lê Văn Đức. Tự-điển Việt-Nam [Vietnamese dictionary]. Saigon: Khai Trí, 1970. 2 vols. Cover title: Việt-Nam tự-điển.

Rev. by Nguyễn Hiến Lê, "Bộ Việt-Nam Tự-điển của ông Lê-văn-Đức," Bách-khoa, no. 334 (1-12-70), 33-38, and compared with Việt-nam tự-điển by the Hội Khai-trí tiến đức; Tự-điển Việt-nam phổ-thông, by Đào Văn Tập; and Từ-điển tiếng Việt, by the Nhà Khoa-học Xã-hội (Hanoi). Comprises a general section, 1865 p.; 8,000 idioms; 2,000 proverbs and literary allusions; and a section of 273 p. of biographical and geographical names. Arrangement is according to etymology.

MH-V; NIC

- AE40 Lý Văn Hùng. Mô-phạm Việt-Hoa từ-điển [Model Vietnamese-Chinese dictionary]. X.B. lần thứ 4. Saigon: H. V., 1956. 432 p. 1st ed., 1950.

Translates Vietnamese words into Chinese characters and gives compound words and phrases in Vietnamese and Chinese.

MH-HY

- AE41 *Nguyễn Duyên Niên. Tự-điển chính tả đối chiếu tiếng Việt Nam [Comparative dictionary of Vietnamese]. [n. p., n. p.], 1950. 3 vols.

Vol. 1, S-X; vol. 2, Ch-Tr; vol. 3, D-Gi-R. (Source: SOAS.)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES AE

- AE42 Nguyễn Văn Khôn. Hán-Việt từ-điển². Saigon: Khai-trí, [1960]. 1161 p. (Location: MH-V; NIC.) Same title published in 1970 (1155 p.) (Source: TTQGVN, no. 9-10 (1970).)

Contains 40,000 words, arranged alphabetically in Vietnamese order, not in Chinese order. Each word to be defined includes the word in quốc-ngữ, its Chinese character, and a brief definition in quốc-ngữ. Order of compound words is alphabetically without regard to meaning or etymology.

- AE43 Phô Căn Thâm [Fu Ken-shen]. Việt-Hán tân từ-điển² [Vietnamese-Chinese modern dictionary]. Cholon: Wan-Kuo, 1955. 428 p.

Translations of Vietnamese words and compound words.

MH-HY

- AE44 Thanh Nghị. Việt-nam tân từ-điển minh họa². Saigon, 1952.

NIC has 1968 edition: Saigon: Khai-Trí, 1968. 1,538 p.

NIC

- AE45 _____. Việt-ngữ chánh-tả² [Vietnamese orthographical dictionary]. Saigon: Thời-thế, 1954. 520 p.

NIC

- AE46 Thiều Chiêu. Hán Việt từ-điển² [Chinese-Vietnamese dictionary]. Hanoi: Đuốc Tuệ, 1942. 817 p. Second edition issued with index of 92 pages: Saigon: Hưng-Long, 1966. 817, 92 p.

NIC

- AE47 Từ-điển tiếng Việt² [Vietnamese dictionary, ed. by] Văn Tân. Hanoi: Nhà Xuất bản Khoa-học xã hội, 1967. 1172 p.

Culmination of the work of a group organized in 1954 including Trần Văn Giáp, Ngô Thúc Lan, and other specialists.

Words are listed in strict alphabetical order: Ca, Ch, Co; Ta, Th, Tr, Tu, etc. Orthography (chính tả) is based upon Tự-điển chính tả phổ thông² (Hanoi: Viện Văn Học, 1963). Gives Northern and Southern usages and spellings. Contains mostly definitions, although some examples of literary usage, folk sayings, and other phrases are included. Discussed by Nguyễn Hiến Lê in review of "Bộ Việt-Nam tự-điển của ông Lê-văn-Đức," Bách-Khoa, no. 334 (1-12-1970), 31-38. Reviewed by Quang Đăm in "Some thoughts about the Dictionary of the Vietnamese language," Nhân Dân, May 14, 1969, p. 3 (translated in Translations on North Vietnam, no. 557, JPRS, 48270, MC, 1969: 12875-24, and praised for expressing a spirit of independence and self government rather than relying on a Chinese or French dictionary to decide, arrange, and define words, for defining scientifically, clearly, and fully, and for emphasizing scientific and technical terms. Criticized for lack of clear-cut distinctions between normal words and idioms, proverbs, etc., for omitting certain "necessary and popular words," for inaccurate or insufficient explanations, and for using too many Chinese loan words instead of Vietnamese words.

MH-V

- AE48 *Văn Tân. Từ-điển Trung-Việt². Hanoi: Sự-thật, 1956. 1,418 p. (Source: NIC, SOAS.)

- AE49 *Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Ủy Ban Khoa học Nhà nước. Tự-điển chính tả phổ thông² [Popular orthographical dictionary]. Hanoi: Viện Văn Học, 1963. 311 p. (Source: Châu.)

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Vietnamese and French Languages

VIETNAMESE, CHINESE AND FRENCH LANGUAGES

VIETNAMESE AND FRENCH LANGUAGES

- AE50 Đào Duy Anh. Dictionnaire français annamite (transcription en caractères des termes sino-annamites.); Pháp Việt từ-điển, chú thêm chữ Hán. Huế: Quan-hải tùng-thư, 1936. 2 vols. 2d. ed., Paris, 1950. 4th ed. Saigon: Trửơng-thi, [1957]. 1958 p.

"The most scholarly lexicographic work today."--Laurence C. Thompson. Extensive and detailed dictionary of French words and terms.

MH-V

- AE51 * _____. Giản-yếu Hán-Việt từ-điển (dictionnaire sino-annamite) avec annotations en français. Revu par Hãn-Mạn-Tử et Giao-tieu. Huế: Tiếng-dân (vol. 1); Hanoi: Lê-văn-Tân (vol. 2), 1932. 3. éd. Paris: Minh-Tân, 1951. (Source: Boudet 4.)

Review of first edition by Nguyễn Văn Tồ, in BEFEO, 32 (1932), 524.

- AE52 Gouin, Eugène. Dictionnaire vietnamien-chinois-français. Saigon: IDEO, 1957. 1606 p.

A major work, listing words in three languages, with numerous explanations of words and phrases. Arranged by etymology. MH

- AE53 Hue, Gustave. Dictionnaire annamite-chinois-français. Hanoi: Impr. Trung-hoa, 1937. 1199 p. Repr, Saigon: Khai-trĩ, 1971. (Location: MH-V)

"Ancestor of Gouin's 1957 trilingual dictionary," reviewed in France-Asie, 13 (1957), 649. Reviewed by Nguyễn Văn Tồ, in BEFEO, 37 (1937), 502-03.

- AE54 *Savina, François Marie. Guide linguistique de l'Indochine française.

See AE100 for description; includes words in Chinese, French, and Vietnamese.

- AE55 Barbier, Victor. Dictionnaire annamite-français. Hanoi: IDEO, 1922. 951 p. 3. éd., 1929, has same pagination (Location: MH).

Arranged in Vietnamese alphabetical order. Includes words translated into French and used in phrases. Does not give parts of speech or etymology with definitions.

- AE56 _____. Dictionnaire français-annamite. Hanoi: IDEO, 1924. 856 p. 7. éd., 1930, has same pagination (Location: MH).

Contains 20,000 words and phrases. According to Barbier, the dictionaries by Ravier and Dronet provided a framework for this work. Each entry lists the parts of speech.

- AE57 *Cordier, Georges. Dictionnaire annamite-français, à l'usage des élèves des écoles et des annamitisants. Hanoi: Impr. Tonkinoise, 1930. 1433 p. (Source: Boudet 3.)

- AE58 * _____. Dictionnaire français-annamite. Hanoi: Impr. Tonkinoise, 1934-35. 3 vols.

Reviewed by Nguyễn Văn Tồ, in BEFEO 34 (1934), 642, and 35 (1935), 376. (Source: Boudet 3.)

- AE59 Đào Đăng Vỹ. Pháp-Việt từ-điển (loại giản yếu); dictionnaire français-vietnamien. 2. éd. rev. et corr. Saigon, 1957. 1280 p. (Location: Ajia). 2. éd. Saigon: the author, 1965. 951 p. (Source: Thu-mục 1965); also cited as 2. éd. Saigon: Khai-trĩ, 1964. 2133 p. (Source: Thu-mục 1965).

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES AE

- AE60 _____. Việt-Pháp tân từ-điển; nouveau dictionnaire vietnamien-français. 3. éd. Saigon, 1956. 1458 p. (Source: Ajia.)
- AE61 * _____. Việt-Pháp tiểu từ-điển; petit dictionnaire vietnamien-français. [Saigon?] 1966. 936 p. (Source: NIC.)
- AE62 *Đào Văn Tập. Từ-điển Pháp-Việt phổ thông; dictionnaire général français-vietnamien. Saigon: Vĩnh Bao, 1953. 1242 p. (Source: Cưỡng; NIC.)
- AE63 _____. Từ-điển Việt Pháp phổ thông; dictionnaire général vietnamien-français. Saigon: Vĩnh Bao, 1953. 839 p. (Source: Cưỡng; NIC.)
- AE64 *Khai Anh, and Thanh Nghị. Pháp-Việt tiểu từ-điển [Small French-Vietnamese dictionary]. In lần 4. [Saigon?] Như-ỹ, 1968. 789 p. (Source: NIC.)
- AE65 *Lê Công Đắc. Dictionnaire français-annamite. Hanoi: Impr. Thủy-kỹ, 1939. 912 p. An edition published in 1952 also cited as Dictionnaire français-vietnamien (n. p., 1952). (Source: Nguyễn Khắc Kham, E. Asian cultural studies.)
- AE66 *Masseron, G. Nouveau dictionnaire français-annamite. Saigon [i.e. Tân-Định]: Impr. de la Mission, 1922. 1083 p. (Source: Boudet 2.)
- AE67 Thanh Nghị. Từ-điển Việt-Nam. Saigon: Thời-Thế, 1958. 1515 p.
Vietnamese-Vietnamese-French. Includes examples of usage from famous quotations, folk sayings, and literature. Some biographical data.
mgc

VIETNAMESE, FRENCH, AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES

- AE68 Ngô Vũ, and Thanh Nghị. Anh-Việt-Pháp từ-điển [English-Vietnamese-French dictionary]. In lần 1. [Saigon]: Thời-Thế, 1956. 650 p. In lần 2. Ibid. [1960] 650 p. NIC lists a 1968 edition by Thanh-Nghị: Saigon: Khai-trĩ, 1968. 650 p.
In the second edition, English words are given in Roman and in international phonetic alphabets.
- AE69 * _____. Việt-Pháp-Anh từ-điển [Vietnamese-French-English dictionary]. [Saigon] Thời-Thế, 1957. 890 p. (Source: DLC SAAL, Dec. '59.)

VIETNAMESE AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES

- AE70 *Ban Tu-thư Tuấn-Tử. Anh-Việt từ điển; English-Vietnamese dictionary. Saigon: Tuấn-Tử, 1970. 1661 p. (Source: NIC.)
- AE71 Emeneau, Murray B. Annamese-English dictionary, with an English-Annamese index based on work by John Sherry, by M. B. Emeneau, and Diether von der Steinen. Berkeley: Army Specialized Training Program, Univ. of Calif., 1945. 279 p.
Contains mostly definitions--no pronunciation guides, some guides to usage of terms.
MH
- AE72 Lê Bá Khanh and Lê Bá Kông. Standard pronouncing Vietnamese-English and English-Vietnamese dictionary. New York: Ungar, 1955. 388, 428 p. in 1 vol.
Includes phonetic transcription of English-language words. Arrangement is alphabetical.
MH

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Vietnamese and English Languages

AE73 * _____. Từ điển tiêu chuẩn Việt-Anh; standard pronouncing Vietnamese English dictionary. Loại mới có sửa lại và thêm nhiều chữ [New version, corrected and enlarged]. Saigon: Ziên Hồng, 1964. 439 p. (Source: NIC.)

A more comprehensive dictionary than his 1966 dictionary. Arrangement is similar, i.e. alphabetical without regard to etymology.
MH-V

AE74 * Lê Bá Kông. Từ điển tiêu chuẩn Anh-Việt; standard pronouncing English-Vietnamese dictionary. Saigon: Ziên-Hồng, 1968. 498 p. (Source: Thư-mục 1968.)
NIC has rev. ed., with subtitle: "With a guide to Vietnamese pronunciation and an outline of Vietnamese grammar." Saigon: Ziên Hồng, 1964. 562 p. [First ed. not cited.]

AE78 * _____. Vietnamese-English vocabulary. Washington, D.C.: Office of Training, National Security Agency, 1955. 429 p. (Source: DLC.)

AE79 Nguyễn Văn Khôn. English-Vietnamese dictionary; Anh-Việt từ điển. Saigon: Hồ Văn Hoài, 1952. 1741 p. Also published in 1955.
NIC; MH

AE75 Lê Văn Hùng, Mrs., and Dr. Lê Văn Hùng. Vietnamese-English dictionary. Paris: Éditions Europe-Asie, 1955. 820 p.
Contains over 30,000 words and expressions. Arranged alphabetically. Vietnamese and English words are spelled in standard spelling as well as phonetically.
MH

AE80 _____. Việt-Anh từ điển, loại phổ thông; general Vietnamese English dictionary. Saigon: Khai Trí, 1966. 1233 p.
Alphabetical listing, does not distinguish etymology. Omits parts of speech from definitions. Provides numerous examples of usage.
MH-V; NIC

AE76 Nguyễn Đình Hòa. Vietnamese-English dictionary. Saigon: Binh Minh, 1959. 568 p. Rev. ed. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle, 1966. 568 p.
A standard dictionary with clear format. Arrangement is alphabetical without regard to etymology. Features are the use of the letter "R" to indicate words which must be used in a compound word, indication of the Sino-Vietnamese word corresponding to a Vietnamese word, and indication of words which are used with classifiers.
MH

AE81 _____. Việt-Anh, Anh-Việt từ điển thông dụng; usual Vietnamese-English, English-Vietnamese dictionary. [Saigon: Khai Trí, 1967]. 1010, [606] p.¹ Distributed by Pacific Northwest Trading Co., Ft. Lewis, Wash., Printed in Taiwan, Republic of China.
Arranged in alphabetical order without regard to etymology. Listing of each word, whether in Vietnamese or English, includes its pronunciation in the International Phonetic Alphabet.
The English-Vietnamese portion is basically a variant edition of his Từ điển Anh-Việt phổ thông; general English-Vietnamese dictionary (Saigon: Khai-Trí, 1967, 605 p.).²
¹MH-V ²NIC

AE77 _____. Vietnamese-English student dictionary (rev. and enl. ed.). Saigon: Vietnamese American Association, [1967]. 674 p. On cover: Hoa's Vietnamese-English student's dictionary.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LANGUAGE DICTIONARIES AE

AE82 *Nguyễn Văn Tạo. Từ-điển phổ-thông Anh-Việt; English-Vietnamese dictionary. Saigon: Tao Đản, [1970?]. 1379 p. Cover has title: Anh-Việt tân tự điển. (Source: NIC.)

slovarei, 1958. 732 p.¹ [2. ed., 1961] 736 p.²
Contains 24,000 definitions.
¹MH ²Berton

AE83 *Trần Văn Điền. Việt-Anh từ-điển, loại phổ thông; Vietnamese-English dictionary. Saigon: Sông mĩ, 1968. 720 p. (Source: Thư-mục, 1968.)

AE87 *Karmannyi Russko-V'etnamskij slovar' [Pocket Russian-Vietnamese dictionary]. Ibid., 1962. 525 p. (Source: Berton.)
Contains 7,500 words.

AE84 *Từ điển Anh-Việt. Khoảng 65.000 từ [English-to-Vietnamese dictionary. Approximately 65,000 entries]. Hanoi: Khoa học xã hội, 1975. 1,960 p.

AE88 *Russko-V'etnamskij slovar' [by] O. E. Efimova [et al, ed. by] Nguyễn Văn Thanh. Moscow: Military Publishing House, 1958. 602 p.
Defines 10,000 words. (Source: Thompson; DLC.)

Compiled by the Ủy ban Khoa học xã hội Việt-Nam, Viện Ngôn ngữ học [Viet-Nam Commission for the Social Sciences, Institute of Linguistics].

AE89 *Russko-v'etnamskii uchebnyi slovar', okolo 11,200 slov. Sostavili Tolstoi I. V.; Tolstoiia R. A.; Dao Chong Tkhyong. Pod. red. Nguen van Khania. Moscow: Sovetskaia entsiklopediia, 1965. 940 p. (Source: BAS 1966.)

Cited in Vietnam studies newsletter, June 1976: "Overall quality is superior to any existing English-Viet dictionary, even though rather inadequate in terms of American idioms and colloquialisms" and obtainable from Great Eastern Book Co., Hong Kong. (Source: MLXBP, 9/75.)

AE90 *Từ-điển Nga-Việt thực-dụng [by] Anh-Dao [et al, ed. by] Thanh Nguyên. Hanoi, 1957. (Source: Thompson.)

AE85 U.S. Armed Forces Security Agency School. Vietnamese-English etymological glossary. Washington, D.C., 1952. 367 p.

AE91 *V'etnamsko-russkij slovar' [by] I. I. Glebova [ed. by] I. M. Osanina, Vũ Đẳng Ất. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe izdatel'stvo inostrannykh i natsional'nykh, 1961. 616 p.
Contains 36,000 definitions. (Source: Berton.)

Presents compound words and expressions in their various elements and defines each element, e.g. "Di trú" to immigrate: "di" to transfer, "trú" to reside. Emphasis on political and military terminology in order to complement the texts at the School.
MH-L

VIETNAMESE AND POLISH LANGUAGES

VIETNAMESE AND RUSSIAN LANGUAGES

AE86 Nguyễn Năng An. Từ-điển Nga-Việt; Russko-V'etnamskij slovar' [Russian-Vietnamese dictionary], ed. P. I. Aleshima [and] Hồng-Hà. Moscow: Gosudarstvennoe izd-vo inostrannykh i natsional'nykh

AE92 *Nguyễn Trần Ba, Nguyễn Tự Thắng [et al]. Mały słownik wietnamskopolski i polsko-wietnamski. Warszaw: Państwowe Wydawn Narkowe, 1972. 423, 507 p.
Vietnamese-Polish/Polish-Vietnamese dictionary. Author's name on title page: Nguen Tran Ba. (Source: NIC Nov. 1973.)

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Other Languages

AE93 *Osiak, J. Słownik polsko-wietnamski do shryptu. J. Kulaka, W. Łaciaka, I. Zeleszkiewicz: Jezyk polski Dla cudzoziemcow. Wyd. 1. Warsaw: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, 196-. 181 p.
Defines about 4,500 terms. (Source: Bibl. der Wörterbuch.)

AE94 *Thanh-Le. Rozmówki polsko-wietnamskie. Red. M. Jaworowski, W. Matuszyńska. Wyd. 1. Warsaw: Wiedza Powszechna, 1963. 235 p.
Defines about 3,500 terms. (Source: Bibl. der Wörterbuch, 1962-64.)

OTHER LANGUAGES

AE95 *Ferklinghoff, Klaus. Deutsches-vietnamesisches wörterbuch; từ điển Đức-Việt. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1962. 110 p. (Source: DLC.)

AE96 *Hộ Giác. Pali Việt từ điển; Pali-Vietnamese dictionary. Saigon: Phật-học viện Pháp quang, 1965. 100 p. (Source: Thư-mục 1965.)

AE97 Karow, Otto. Vietnamesisch-Deutsches Wörterbuch; từ điển Việt-Đức. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1972. 1086 p.

Definitions of 40,000 words, including root words, Chinese equivalents in romanized Mandarin or Cantonese, and names of historical personages and geographical locations. Hyphens between words (e.g. kết-luận) indicate words of Chinese origin. Letters "SV" used to denote words of Sino-Vietnamese origin. Where appropriate, regional uses of words, vulgar words, obsolete words, and words used in classical literature are indicated.

Pp. 953-983, table of Chinese characters. Pp. 985-1086, table of Nôm characters and transliteration into quốc-ngữ, from pp. 3-102 of Từ điển chữ Nôm, by Nguyễn Quang Xỹ and Vũ Văn Kính (AE12).
MH

AE98 *Lê Duy Lương. Từ điển Việt-Lào; Ma Ha Kham phan Vi Lã Chít hiệu đính [Vietnamese-Lao dictionary]. Hanoi: Văn Hóa Nghệ Thuật, 1963. 742 p. (Source: NIC.)

AE99 *Savina, François Marie. Dictionnaire tay-annamite-français. Hanoi: IDEO, 1910. 488 p. (Source: Johnson--NIC.)
CtY

AE100 *. Guide linguistique de l'Indochine française. Hongkong: Société des Missions Étrangères, 1939. 2 vols.

Glossary of French words translated into Vietnamese and romanized Thổ, Mãn, Mèo, Cantonese, Hoclo (romanized and characters), and Mandarin. Vol. 1, A-J, with supplement of 107 pages, numbered separately, of French, Vietnamese, romanized Cantonese, and Chinese characters. Vol. 2, K-Z. (Source: CtY; NIC.)

AE101 Văn Vi Trình, and Wakabayashi. Từ điển Việt-Nhật thông thoại [Vietnamese-Japanese conversational dictionary]. Saigon: Minh-Tâm [1970]. 487 p.

Glossary of Vietnamese words translated into romanized Japanese, with numerous examples of usage. Includes French or English words or phrases with each definition.
MH-V; NIC

AE102 *Vortaro esperantu-vjetnama; từ điển quốc-tế-ngữ-Việt. Nhóm tu-thứ quốc tế ngữ [Esperanto-Vietnamese dictionary, by the Esperanto publications group]. Hanoi: Hội Quốc tế ngữ bảo vệ hòa bình tại Việt-Nam, 1960. 321 p. (Source: Noviaia, 6/61.)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

PERIODICALS AF

PERIODICALS AF

Periodical articles are an important source for information about Vietnam because of the number of materials published in this form. Of the many indexes to periodicals, only a few are listed below which have been found to be the most comprehensive for Vietnamese studies. In addition to the titles listed in this chapter, bibliographies in other sections also cite periodical articles, especially the Bibliography of Asian studies (AA21) and Cumulative bibliography of Asian studies, 1941-1965, 1966-1970 (AA20); Southeast Asia subject catalog (AA26); Universal reference system (CI16); and Social sciences citation index (CA3). The Index to Southeast Asian Journals, 1960-1974: A Guide to Journals, Book Reviews and Composite Works by Donald Clay Johnson (Boston: G. K. Hall, May, 1977) cites periodical articles dealing with Southeast Asia published from 1960 through 1974 (AA106).

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

MAJOR SOURCES

AF1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.

See AA23 for complete description. The complete contents of five periodicals, through 1913, are listed in vols. 3 and 4: Bulletin du Comité Agricole et Industriel de la Cochinchine (1865-1881), vol. 3: 1712-1725; Bulletin de la Société des Études indochinoises (1883-1913), col. 1726-1740; El Correo Sino-Annamita (1866-1910), col. 1981-2044 and (1911-1913), vol. 4: 2939-2942; Bulletin de la Commission Archéologique de l'Indochine (1908-1913), vol. 3: 1881-1884; and Excursions et Reconnaissances (1879-1890), col. 1752-1759.

Articles in other periodicals are listed individually in the appropriate subject sections, with a virtually complete listing of periodical articles in all romanized languages. See also "Liste alphabétique des publications périodiques,"

vol. 5 (Index), p. 307-309, which also includes references to headings in the Index des matières, pp. 224-305, for periodicals not in the Liste, e.g. "Annales" and "Annuaire." Lists of periodicals, with bibliographical information, are also in vol. 3: 1661-1674 and 4: 2926-2928, in the section "Géographique--Publications périodiques."

MH

AF2 Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.

See AA22 for complete description. For names of periodicals and bibliographical information about each periodical, see "Périodiques" in volumes 1, 3, and 4. Includes commercial, official, trade, and professional periodicals. Volumes 3 and 4 include periodicals in Vietnamese. In volume 2, periodicals are listed with the respective subjects.

MH

AF3 Association pour la Conservation et la Reproduction Photographique de la Presse. Catalogue de microfilm reproduisant des périodiques et journaux et revues. Paris. Annual.

The catalog for 1971 lists 12 official gazettes published in Indochina from 1862-1950 and 46 periodicals and newspapers including BAVH, Nam Phong, La revue indochinoise, Trung-Bắc tân văn, and Đuốc nhà nam.

Microfilms are made primarily from publications in the Bibliothèque Nationale.
MH

AF4 Gêlinas, André. "An exhaustive list of all serials, journals and magazines currently being published in Vietnam as of January 1974." CORMOSEA newsletter, 7 (1973/74), 1-17.

Annotated list of 135 serials. Annotations include frequency, languages,

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Bibliographies

pagination of average issue, publisher and address, beginning date, and description of contents.

mgc

- AF5 Institut d'Étude du Viet Nam contemporain. Guide pratique de recherche sur le Viet Nam en France.
See DD16 for complete description. Includes list of about 225 periodicals and other serial publications and the locations in some libraries in Paris and Saigon.
MH

- AF6 *Masson, André. "Notes bibliographiques sur les débuts de la presse périodique en Indochine." Bulletin général de l'Instruction publique, 8 (N^o 9, mai 1929), 165-171, 9 (N^o 1, sept. 1929), 7-12.
"Includes data on the first publications to appear in the French language" (Jumper).

- AF7 Michigan. State University, East Lansing. Vietnam Advisory Group, Saigon. Bibliography of periodicals published in Vietnam. Saigon, 1962. 26 p.
Part 1, reproduction of 1958 bibliography by Nguyễn Xuân Đào and Richard K. Gardner, 8 pp. Part 2, addendum, includes only those periodicals omitted in the 1958 list.
DLC

- AF8 *Niên-lịch Công-đần. Saigon: Công-đần, 1960.
Includes a list of Indochinese and Vietnamese periodicals published before 1960.--Bibliographical services throughout the world, 1965-1969 (Paris: UNESCO, 1971).

- AF9 Vietnam (Republic). Nha Văn-khố và Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia. Mục lục báo chí Việt ngữ 1865-1965 [Bibliography of the Vietnamese-language press, 1865-1965].

See AG1 for complete description.

- AF10 _____. Thư-Viện Văn-Khố. Ấn phẩm định-kỳ quốc nội [Periodical publications from Vietnam]. Saigon: Bộ Thông Tin, 1968-. Annual. (Location: MH.)
Issues for 1968 (32 p.), 1969 (44 p.) and 1970 (47 p.) published as of 1976. Lists, in alphabetical order by frequency of publication, about 190 newspapers, monthlies, quarterlies, yearbooks, and other periodicals published in RVN. Entries include name of periodical, short description, publisher's or printer's address and telephone number, and size. Includes Vietnamese-language and other periodicals (Chinese-language periodicals have romanized titles only) whether published commercially, by the government, by societies, or educational institutions.
A slightly less complete list was published by the librarian of the Bộ Thông Tin, Nguyễn Văn, as "Bảng liệt-kê báo-chí xuất-bản tại Việt-Nam C. H. trong năm 1968," [List of periodicals published in the Republic of Vietnam during 1968] Thư-viện tập-san, nos. 5-6 (1969), 32-50. (Location: mgc.)

- AF11 _____. Tổng Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia. Bảng kê tập san Đông Dương và Việt Nam (liste des périodiques indochinois et vietnamiens). [Saigon? ca. 1962.] 44 p.
Alphabetical listing by title of 1,003 periodicals, with indication of the holdings of the Library. Does not list any periodicals from DRVN. Includes some newspapers. Copy examined is Xeroographed copy of the mimeographed original, not of good quality, from the Library.
MH-V; CtY; NIC

- AF12 Yale University. Library. Southeast Asia Collection. Checklist of Southeast Asian serials. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1968. 320 p.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

PERIODICALS AF

Alphabetical listing by author or title of 3,748 serials in the Yale University Library, of which over 100 are on Vietnam. Includes many references to government publications, society publications, and limited editions of materials published before 1945 in all languages. Includes serials on microform as well as printed works. See "Index by country of origin," p. xxiv for "Vietnam, France, Great Britain, and United States; some Russian periodicals on Asia are included in the bibliography, but are not listed in the "Index by country of origin." Lists individual titles of monograph series and holdings in the library of most serials.

MH

OTHER SOURCES

- AF13 Annuaire de la presse et de la publicité. Paris, 1880- .
- AF14 Bibliographie de la France, supplément A, Périodiques. Paris: Cercle de la Librairie, 1946- .
- AF15 Paris. Bibliothèque Nationale. Département des Périodiques. Catalogue collectif des périodiques, du début du XVII^e siècle à 1939. Paris, 1966- .

INDEXES TO ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS

MAJOR SOURCES

- AF16 Fondation Nationale des Sciences Politiques. Centre de Documentation Contemporaine. Bibliographie courante d'articles de périodiques postérieurs à 1944 sur les problèmes politiques, économiques et sociaux; Index to post-1944 periodical articles on political, economic, and social problems. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1968. 17 vols. Suppléments 1-7, 1969-1974, Ibid., 1969-1976.

Citations and summaries for articles on contemporary issues. Arranged alphabetically by country: See vol. 7, pp. 975-1008 (France III); vol. 13, pp. 544-591 (Vietnam); and vol. 15, pp. 178-213 (Problèmes régionaux). Important for articles published in European countries. Vol. 1 contains a list of periodical indexes, classification scheme, and index to the classification scheme. The scheme for France is the basis upon which other countries are arranged; it is not necessary to use the classification scheme as all entries about Vietnam are in one of three volumes mentioned above. Publications about "Bouddhisme" (code number 102/6), for example are in volume 13, pp. 580-581. Entries are inconsistent: both Nguyễn-Quốc-Định and Định, N. Q. are used. Editing is inconsistent: p. 544-545 contains citations for code number 10 (politique intérieure), 211 (relations avec autres pays), 280 (problèmes de défense) and 37 (jeunesse) interspersed.

In the suppléments, arrangement is alphabetically by country, with Vietnam in vol. 2 of each supplément. About 80-120 references to Vietnam are in each supplément.

MH

- AF17 Lent, John A. Asian mass communications; a comprehensive bibliography. Philadelphia: School of Communications and Theater, Temple University, 1975. 708 p.

References primarily in English-language publications. "Vietnam," pp. 518-531 and 699-700, lists about 300 publications, mostly on such topics as censorship of the press in Saigon at various times during the 1960's, coverage of the war by foreign news reporters, and perceptions of the war by American journalists. Includes many references to the New York Times.

MH

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Indexes to Articles in Periodicals

- AF18 Trần Thị KimSa. Mục lục phân tích tạp-chí Việt-ngữ, 1954-1964; a guide to Vietnamese periodical literature, 1954-1964. Saigon: Học-viện Quốc-gia Hành-chánh, 1965. 318 p.

Also an article by the same title published in Nghiên-cứu hành-chánh, nos. 6/7 (6/7, 1961), 113-161; not available for consultation.

Index to articles in seven major social science periodicals published in Saigon and Hue. Arranged alphabetically by subject (in Vietnamese) under personal name of author; personal name index. Contains 1,976 entries, some of which are listed under more than one subject heading; cross-references to other subjects are included.
MH

OTHER SOURCES

The following sources are suggested as additional indexes to periodical articles, of which the first source is particularly useful for French-language articles.

- AF19 Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur aus allen Gebieten des Wissens; international bibliography of periodical literature covering all fields of knowledge; bibliographie internationale de la littérature périodique dans toutes les domaines de la connaissance. Osnabrück: Felix Dietrich Verlag, 1965-. Preceded by Bibliographie der Deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur (Leipzig and Osnabrück, 1896-1964) and Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur (Ibid., 1911-1964), published as Abteilung A and B of Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur.
- AF20 British humanities index. London: Library Association, 1962-. Supersedes Subject index to periodicals, 1919-1961.
- AF21 Bulletin signalétique. Paris: Centre national de la recherche scientifique, 1940-. Published in several sections according to subject.
- AF22 Fondation Nationale des Sciences Politiques. Bulletin analytique de documentation politique, économique et sociale contemporaine. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1946-. Supersedes Bulletin bibliographique de documentation internationale contemporaine (Ibid., 1922-1940).
- AF23 Humanities index. New York: Wilson, 1975-. Continues International index (1920-1965) and Social sciences and humanities index (1965-1974).
- AF24 Public Affairs Information Service. Bulletin of the Public Affairs Information Service. New York, 1915-. (Cited as PAIS; particularly useful for locating periodical articles published in the United States on economics and politics during the 1960's.)
- AF25 Public Affairs Information Service foreign language index. New York, 1972-. (Vol. 1 covers 1968-1971; subsequent volumes cover articles published in 1972 and later in French, German, Italian, and Spanish.)
- AF26 Social sciences index. New York: Wilson, 1975-. Continues International index (1920-1965) and Social sciences and humanities index (1965-1974).
- AF27 Soviet periodical abstracts: Asia, Africa, Latin America. New York: Slavic Languages Research Institute, 1961-1967.
- AF28 Universal Reference System. Political science, government, and public policy series. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton Research Publ. Co., 1957-. (See C116 for annotation.)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

PERIODICALS AF

See also bibliographies in the subject chapters for more specific indexes to various subjects.

INDEXES OF PERIODICALS

- AF29 Bulletin économique de l'Indochine. (1898-1952).

See CG3 for bibliographical description and references to indexes.

- AF30 Comité Agricole et Industriel de la Cochinchine. Bulletin. (1865-1883).

INDEX: "Tables des matières traitées dans les rapports et documents du Comité Agricole et Industriel de 1865 à 1871." BCAI, 3. tome, no. 11 (2d semestre 1870, année 1871), 169-178. INDEX: "Tables... de 1872 à 1877." BCAI, 2. sér., 1. tome, no. 5 (1876), 477-483. INDEX: "Tables... de 1878 à 1881." BCAI, 4. sér., 1. tome, no. 2 (1881), I-IV. INDEX: "Tables du Bulletin du Comité Agricole et Industriel de la Cochinchine (1865-1883)." BSEI, n.s. 8, 1/2 (1933), [61-82], 113-121. Includes indexes by author, by subject, and by proper name and subject; published as part of the "Cinquanteenaire de la Société des Études Indochinoises." See also Cordier 3, 1712-1725 for a list of the contents.

MH

- AF31 *Đồng-Dương [Indochina] (1913-1916).

INDEX: Nguyễn Hùng Cường. "Bảng tổng kê tập san Đồng Dương và Việt Nam." Văn-hóa Á-châu no. 19 (1959), 94-97; no. 20 (1959), 96; no. 21 (1959), 91-97; no. 22 (1959), 86-91; nos. 23/24 (1959), 75-77. (Source: Cường.)

- AF32 École française d'Extrême-Orient. Bulletin. (1900- .)

INDEX: Nguyễn Văn Tổ, "Index général des tomes I-XX du Bulletin de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient." BEFEO, 21 (1921), 1-274.

Alphabetical author and subject index of articles, reviews, notices, and illustrations. Pp. 247-274, chronological list of tables of contents and author index to that listing.

. INDEX: "Index général des tomes XXI à XXX (années 1921 à 1930)." BEFEO, 32 (1932), 583-824.

Pp. 583-798, Index général; pp. 799-821, chronological listing of tables of contents; pp. 822-824, listing of names of authors.

Microfiche available from IDC.

MH

- AF33 Excursions et Reconnaissances. (1879-1890)

Tables of contents published in Cordier 1752-1759, for the years 1879-1890; Cordier also indicates reprinted editions in Saigon (1891-1897) and in Hanoi (1899).

MH

- AF34 *Hoc Tập [Studies]. Hanoi, 1955- .

INDEX: Tổng mục lục tạp chí Học Tập 10 năm, 1955-1965 [Ten-year cumulative index to the magazine Học Tập, 1955-1965]. Hanoi, 1976.

INDEX: Tổng mục lục tạp chí Học Tập 10 năm, 1966-1975 [Ten-year cumulative index to the magazine Học Tập, 1966-1975]. Hanoi, 1976.

Học Tập is the official theoretical journal of the Vietnam Workers' Party (Đảng Lao Động). The journal itself has recently been reprinted: Tập hợp tạp chí Học Tập 20 năm 1955-1975 [Twenty-year cumulative reprint of Học Tập magazine, 1955-1975]. Hanoi, 1976, and Tập hợp tạp chí Học Tập 10 năm, 1966-1975 [Ten-year cumulative reprint of Học Tập magazine, 1966-1975]. Hanoi, 1976.

Cited in Vietnam studies newsletter, June 1976, and offered for sale through Great Eastern Book Co., Hong Kong.

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Indexes of Periodicals

- AF35 Nam-Phong [Southern breeze]. (1917-1934).
 INDEX: Nguyễn Khắc Xuyên. Mục-lục phân tích tạp-chí Nam-Phong 1917-1934 [Index to the contents of the journal Nam-Phong]. Saigon: Trung-tâm học-liệu, 1968. 461 p.
 MH-V
- AF36 Nghiên-cứu lịch-sử [Historical researches]. (1959-).
 Contents of many issues, 1959-1963, discussed by Phan Gia Bền (DB15).
- AF37 Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen.
 See CK11 for index by Sternstein and Springer.
- AF38 *Société des Amis du vieux Hué. Bulletin des Amis du Vieux Hué. (1914-1941).
 INDEX: L. M. Cadière, "Bulletin des Amis du Vieux Hué (1914-1923). Index analytique et résumé des matières," and "Table des matières par noms d'auteurs (1914-1923)," BAVH, 12, 2ème ptie (1925), 61-399. INDEX: L. M. Cadière, Index du Bulletin des Amis du Vieux Hué (1914-1941). Hué, 1942. 166 p.
 Microfilm available from ACRPP (1914-1939).
- AF39 Société des Études indochinoises, Saigon. Bulletin de la Société des Études indochinoises (1883-1975[?]).
 INDEX: Métaye, Roger. "Tables du Bulletin de la Société des Études indochinoises (1883-1971)." BSEI n.s. 46 (1971), 435-604. Combined index to articles, book reviews, and notices in BSEI, with separate sections by name of author, by subject (arranged in Dewey Decimal Classification), chronologically by subject, and by name of book reviewed.
 In addition to the above index, separate indexes were published from time to time: INDEX: [L. Peralle, comp.] "Table analytique des matières traitées dans les Bulletins de la Société des Études indochinoises depuis sa fondation (1883)." BSEI, no. 29 (1895), 1-39. INDEX: "Table analytique des questions traitées dans les Bulletins de la Société des Études indochinoises depuis sa fondation (1883) jusqu'en 1914." BSEI, no. 69 (1918), 133-148. (See also Cordier 3: 1726-1739 for a list of contents, 1883-1913.) INDEX: "Tables du Bulletin de la Société des Études indochinoises (1865-1932)." BSEI, n.s. 8, 1/2 (1933), 83-121. Includes an index to contents of Bulletin du Comité Agricole et Industriel de la Cochinchine (1865-1883) and a "Liste des publications de la Société des Études indochinoises de 1883 à 1932." INDEX: "Tables quinquennales du Bulletin de la Société des Études indochinoises (1933-1937)." BSEI, n.s. 13 (1938), 171-183. INDEX: "Tables quinquennales du Bulletin de la Société des Études indochinoises (1938-1942)." BSEI, n.s. 18 (1943), 91-103. INDEX: "Tables quinquennales du Bulletin de la Société des Études indochinoises (1943-1947), introduction par Charles Cérighelli." BSEI, n.s. 24, 1 (1949), 81-111. Comprised of summaries of selected articles, p. 81-96. INDEX: "Tables quinquennales du Bulletin de la Société des Études indochinoises, tome 23 (1948) à 27 (1952)." BSEI, n.s. 27 (1952), 483-502. INDEX: "Tables quinquennales du Bulletin de la Société des Études indochinoises, n.s. tome 28 (1953) à 32 (1957)." BSEI, n.s. 33 (1958), 371-380. INDEX: "Tables quinquennales du Bulletin de la Société des Études indochinoises, n.s. tome 33 (1958) à 37 (1962)." BSEI, n.s. 37 (1962), 473-480.
 Reprinted volumes of BSEI, 1888-1923, available from Kraus Reprint, New York.
 MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

PERIODICALS AF

- AF40 Văn-hóa nguyệt-san [Culture monthly]. (1952-1965.)

INDEX: Nguyễn Khắc Xuyên. "Mục-lục tổng-quát Văn-hóa nguyệt-san, loại mới, 1955-1960, số 1-57" [General index to VHNS, new series, 1955-1960, nos. 1-57]. VHNS, no. 63 (8/61), 979-1007; no. 64 (9/61), 1181-1192; no. 65 (10/61), 1367-1393; no. 66 (11/61), 1590-1622.

Arranged alphabetically by subject or by place name in nos. 63-65; by author in nos. 65-66; and by title of illustration in no. 67. INDEX: Nguyễn Khắc Xuyên. "Mục-lục...loại mới--tập X--năm 1961" [Index...new series--volume X--1961] VHNS, no. 76, tập XI, quyển 12 (12/62), I-XXI, separately paged. Subject and author indexes to nos. 58-67.
MH; NIC

- AF41 Văn Sử Địa [Literature, history, geography]. (1954- .)

Issues 10-20 (1955-1960) rev. by Maurice Durand in BEFEO, 50 (1962), 535-555.

Review article on the contents of Văn Sử Địa, with extensive summaries of articles on literature, folklore, history, modern history, and linguistics. Frequent comments about the Marxist orientation of the articles.

Contents of many issues, 1954-1963, discussed by Phan Gia Bền (DB15).

events to readers in Europe, and its index is being published at present (AG14).

Coverage of events in Indochina as reported in Western newspapers seems to have begun on a regular basis during the 1930's, with daily reporting in several Western newspapers dating from the 1950's as political events in Vietnam came to be important in world politics. Indexes to the major Western newspapers have been published. They are listed at the end of this chapter, in approximate order of the date at which they began coverage of events in Indochina or Vietnam, and several of the newspapers themselves have been microfilmed.

The contents of Vietnamese newspapers have not been indexed, however, and they are seldom available on microfilm. The U.S. Joint Publications Research Service does index and translate the contents of some DRVN newspapers (and of Le Monde), but the JPRS index (Transdex, AA89) does not list separately the contents of the newspapers it indexes. Transdex indexes NFLSVN newspapers under the heading "South Vietnam."

Newspapers published in RVN were not indexed, although several of them were microfilmed by Bell and Howell Co.

Although the following publications are not newspapers as such, they provide summaries of current news and are usually inexpensive and easy to obtain, often free from the embassies. Until April, 1975, the embassy of the RVN in Washington, D.C. issued Viet-Nam bulletin, Viet-Nam information series, and Tin quê hương [News from home]; the embassy in Kuala Lumpur issued Viet-Nam newsletter; and embassies or consulates in other countries also issued newsletters, usually about 10-15 pages per issue every two weeks or monthly. The Viet-Nam Press agency (Việt-Nam Thông Tấn Xã) in Saigon published a twice-daily edition of news summaries which is especially useful for news of the government: Việt-Nam Thông Tấn Xã (editions in English, Viet-Nam Press, and in French, Viet-Nam Presse were also published and available on subscription from Saigon). Bell and Howell Microphoto Co., Wooster, Ohio, sells microfilms of the English-language edition.

NEWSPAPERS AG

The first newspaper in Vietnam published in quốc-ngữ, Gia-định báo, began in 1865; little if anything has been written about Sino-Vietnamese newspapers published before then. Some of the quốc-ngữ newspapers have been microfilmed by ACRPP, thus preserving an early record of events under French rule. None of the newspapers have been indexed, however, although Le temps provided coverage of

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Bibliographies and General Works

The embassy of the DRVN in Rangoon publishes Viet-Nam information bulletin; the Representation Commerciale de la République démocratique du Viet-Nam in Paris publishes Bulletin du Viet-Nam. Viet-nam courier is a weekly newsletter from Hanoi which contains texts of speeches and documents issued by the government. It is available through subscription agents such as China Books and Periodicals in San Francisco or Chiao Liu in Hong Kong and on microfilm from Bell and Howell.

In addition to newspaper indexes listed below, a few other newspapers also publish indexes, such as the Christian Science Monitor, Minneapolis Star and Tribune, Wall Street Journal, and Texas Observer.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND GENERAL WORKS

- AG1 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
See AA22 for complete description. For lists of newspapers published in Vietnam, see "Périodiques.--Journaux" in volumes 1 and 4. The annotations in vol. 1 include birth and death dates of newspapers, dating back to the 1880's.
- AG2 Association pour la Conservation et la Reproduction Photographique de la Presse. Catalogue de microfilm reproduisant des périodiques et journaux et revues.
See AF3 for complete bibliographical description and annotation.
- AG3 Bell and Howell Company. Newspapers on microfilm. Bell and Howell catalog and price list. Wooster, Ohio: The Micro-p publishers, Microphoto Division, Bell and Howell Co. Annual.
The 25th anniversary catalog, for 1971, lists 3 newspapers from DRVN and 14 from RVN which are available on microfilm. The Wason Collection, Cornell University Libraries, subscribes to all of the Vietnamese newspapers listed here and coop-

erates in the compilation and preparation for microfilming. (See its Southeast Asia catalog, vol. 7 for catalog cards of the Vietnamese newspapers at Cornell.)

MH

- AG4 Đoàn Thị Đỗ. "Le journalisme au Viêt-Nam et les périodiques vietnamiens de 1865 à 1944 conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale." Bulletin d'informations de l'Association des bibliothécaires français, 25 (mars 1958), [29-36].

Outline of publishing in Vietnam since 1865. Lists 47 titles, most of which date from the 1930's, giving location symbol in the Bibliothèque Nationale and a short description of each periodical.

MH

- AG5 Huỳnh Văn Tông. Lịch sử báo chí Việt-Nam, từ khởi thủy đến năm 1930 [History of newspapers in Vietnam, from the beginnings to 1930]. Saigon: Trí Đăng, 1973.
288 p.

Describes newspapers and periodicals published in Vietnam, with descriptions of each publication, its editor and publisher, and characteristics as related to the social and historical milieu. The first chapter briefly discusses block printing before 1865, when the French began publishing Gia đình báo in Saigon.

Pp. 251-280, alphabetical and chronological list of about 100 newspapers and periodicals.

Sources based upon extensive holdings at Bibliothèque National, Paris, and other French libraries.

MH-V

- AG6 Lent, John A. Asian mass communications; a comprehensive bibliography.
See AF18 for description.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

NEWSPAPERS AG

- AG7 Lim Pui Huen, P. "News resources for South-east Asian Research." [Proceedings] Sixth International Conference on Asian History, 26-30 August 1974, Yogyakarta, Indonesia. 36 p.

Discusses newspapers, news releases, transcripts of radio broadcasts, and other sources for current information on events in Southeast Asia.

ICRL (Ref.: INDO 74-941421)

- AG8 *Mặc Thu. Tìm hiểu báo chí Việt từ 1954 đến 1967 [Examination of the press in Vietnam from 1954 to 1967]. Saigon: Tủ sách Bách-khoa Đại-chúng, 1968. 32 p. (Source: Thư-mục 1968.)

- AG9 *Masson, André. "Notes bibliographiques sur les débuts de la presse périodique en Indochine." Bulletin général de l'instruction publique 8 (mai 1929), 165-171; 9 (septembre 1929), 7-12.

"Includes data on the first publications to appear in the French language" (Jumper).

- AG10 Nunn, Godfrey Raymond, and Đỗ Văn Anh. Vietnamese, Cambodian, and Laotian newspapers, an international union list. Taipei: Chinese Materials and Research Aids Service Center, 1972. 104 p. (Its Occasional series, 12.)

List of 948 newspapers in 21 libraries --including four in Saigon--most of which are in Japan, France, or the United States. Lists 764 newspapers from Vietnam, 597 of which are from Saigon-Cholon and 133 of which are from Hanoi. List is retrospective; therefore includes many no longer published. Includes official administrative newspapers as well as non-official publications. Does not report any holdings of libraries in Hanoi.

Critically reviewed by P. B. Lafont in BEFEO, 62 (1975), 514-515 for its inaccuracies and omissions about Vietnamese newspapers in Cambodia from the 1930's to the 1960's.

curacies and omissions about Vietnamese newspapers in Cambodia from the 1930's to the 1960's.

MH

- AG11 Saigon press review of Vietnamese and Chinese dailies. Saigon: Joint U.S. Public Affairs Office. (Formerly Saigon press analysis of Vietnamese and Chinese dailies.)

Translations and summaries of newspaper articles prepared for the U.S. mission and generally unavailable outside of the official community.

DLC (not retained); mgc

- AG12 Vietnam (Republic). Nha Văn-Khố và Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia. Mục lục báo chí Việt ngữ 1865-1965 [Bibliography of the Vietnamese-language press, 1865-1965]. Saigon, 1966. [173 p.]

Chronological listing, by date of first appearance, of about 850-900 newspapers and periodicals. Information includes beginning and ending dates of publication, editor, publisher, and frequency. Includes periodicals published in Annam, Cochinchina, and Tongking and in RVN, most of the latter comprising titles from Saigon. Does not include government publications. Index is by title.

mgc

- AG13 _____. Thư-Viện Văn-Khố. Ấn phẩm định-kỳ quốc-nội [Periodical publications from Vietnam].

See AF10 for annotation.

INDEXES OF NEWSPAPERS

- AG14 Le Temps. Tables du journal Le Temps, 1861-1942. Paris: Éditions du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, 1966-. At head of title: Institut Français de Press, Section d'Histoire. (In progress, vols. 1-6, 1886-1888, published as of 1975.)

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

Vietnam, French Indochina, and France

- AG15 Palmer's index to the Times newspaper, 1790-June 1941. London: Palmer, 1868-1943. Quarterly. Repr., New York: Kraus, 1965. Microfilm edition, Library of Congress.
- AG16 The Times, London. Index to the Times, 1906- . London: Times, 1907- . Frequency varies: 1973- , quarterly.
- AG17 New York Times index. New York: Times, 1913- . Frequency varies: 1948- , semi-monthly, with annual cumulations. _____, prior series, September 1851-1912. New York: Bowker, 1966- . (In progress, vols. for 1851/62-1905/06 publ. as of 1976.)
- AG18 Le Monde. Index analytique, 1944/45- . Paris: Le Monde, 1969- . Annual. Retrospective compilation, 1944/45-1966 in progress: vols. for 1944/45, 1946, 1965, 1966, 1967 published as of 1975.
- AG19 Current digest of the Soviet press. New York: Joint Committee on Slavic Studies, etc., 1949- .
- AG20 Survey of China mainland press. Hong Kong: U.S. Consulate, 1950- .
- AG21 INDEX: Index to Survey of China mainland press, Selections from China mainland magazines, and Current background. Ibid., 1956- .
The SCMP and its Index are also available on microfilm from the Photoduplication Service, The Library of Congress.
- AG22 Newspaper index: Chicago Tribune, Los Angeles Times, The New Orleans Times-Picayune, The Washington Post. Wooster, Ohio: Newspaper Indexing Center, Micro Photo Division, Bell and Howell Co., 1972- . Monthly.
- AG23 Index to The Times of India, Bombay. Bombay: Microfilm and Index Service, Reference Department, The Times of India, 1973- . Quarterly.
- AG24 Zeitungs-Index; Verzeichnis wichtiger Aufsätze aus deutschsprachigen Zeitungen. Pullach bei München: Verlag Dokumentation, 1974- . Quarterly.

GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS AH

Government publications, also called official publications, are basic sources, especially for research in government, history, economics, and law, but are among the least-used of research materials and are often difficult to obtain. In the United States, few libraries have even a representative collection of government publications from Indochina or the governments of Vietnam.

In addition to the works cited here, and throughout section AA, the following references include government publications: Cordier (AA23), Boudet and Bourgeois (AA22), Vietnam subject index catalog (AA25), the National union catalog, especially the edition listing pre-1956 imprints, Southeast Asia subject catalog (AA26), Liste des imprimés déposés (AA65), Thư mục (AA81), and Thư tịch quốc-gia Việt-Nam (AA82).

VIETNAM, FRENCH INDOCHINA, AND FRANCE

- AH1 List of the serial publications of foreign governments, 1815-1931, ed. by Winifred Gregory, for the American Council of Learned Societies, American Library Association, National Research Council. New York: Wilson, 1932. 720 p. (Cited as "Gregory.")

Lists holdings in about 85 American libraries. Arranged by country, with information about each branch of government

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS AH

which has issued publications: changes in name of issuing agency and years in which changes occurred, titles published, and changes in title. Publications listed under "Annam," "Cochinchina," "France," "Indochina," and "Tonkin."

MH

- AH2 New York (City) Public Library. Catalog of government publications in the Research Libraries. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1972. 40 v.

Photographic reproduction of the catalog cards of the more than one million volumes of government publications in the Library. Collection was begun in the 1840's and scope is world-wide. For most publications on Vietnam, see vol. 15, "Indochina," pp. 195-209 and vol. 37, "Vietnam," pp. 590-600: additional entries are found under "Annam," "Cochin-China," and "Tongking." The total number of references to Vietnam is about 80, mostly for budget, yearbooks, legislative proceedings, compilations of laws, and statistical publications. Collection for French official publications, in vol. 9, is fairly complete: see entries under "France. Commerce, Ministère du," "France. Colonies, Ministère des," and "France. Marine, Ministère de la."

MH

- AH3 Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Văn-Hóa Giáo-Dục và Thanh-Niên. Khối Văn-Hóa. Thư-tịch về ấn-phẩm công Việt-Nam; bibliography of Vietnamese official publications (1960-1971). Saigon: Ministry of Culture, Education and Youth, 1972. 170 p.

The second edition of the following title, to which has been added 164 more publications issued from 1969 and 1971. Unlike the previous edition, this edition does not translate titles of Vietnamese-language publications into English or French.

mgc

- AH4 _____. Nha Văn-Khố và Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia. Thư-tịch về ấn-phẩm công Việt-Nam; bibliography on Vietnamese official publications, 1960-1969. Saigon, [n. d.] 134 p.

Lists about 800 monographs and serials based on the documents sent by various government bureaus to the Nha Văn-khố. Arranged by ministry, within each ministry, by Service, and within each Service, alphabetically by title or by family name of author. A valuable source--although not comprehensive--for entries contain author, title, ministry or publisher, place and date of publication, size of publication, and price. Includes publications of unofficial agencies such as the Société des Études Indochinoises, Institut Pasteur, and Nha-trang Oceanographic Institute.

MH; NIC

UNITED STATES

- AH5 CIS/Index. Washington, D.C.: Congressional Information Service, 1970- .

Monthly, with annual cumulation. An index to the contents of U.S. Congressional publications; particularly important for testimony or evidence presented in Congressional hearings and not indexed in the Monthly catalog of United States government publications (AH9). Examples of testimony on Vietnam are the annual hearings on appropriations for the Department of State, conducted by the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations, in which the work of the Agency for International Development is discussed, and the appropriations for the Department of Defense, in which the conduct of the war is discussed.

A cumulative index for 1970-1974 has been published; it lists about 500 references under "Vietnam."

MH

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

United States

- AH6 Government reports announcements. Springfield, Va.: U.S. National Technical Information Service, 1946- . Title varies: 1946-1949, Bibliography of scientific and industrial reports; 1949-1954, Bibliography of technical reports; 1954-1964, United States government research reports; 1965-1971, United States government research and development reports. Issuing agency until 1971 varied, most recently the Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and Technical Information, U.S. Dept. of Commerce.

Subject index and abstracts of reports of research by scientific and technical agencies for the U.S. government, especially the Dept. of Defense and Agency for International Development. Reference number in Index is to the abstract in Government reports announcements. Frequency varies, presently issued bimonthly.

INDEXES: Cumulated indexes published annually, by personal author, corporate author, contract number, accession number, and subject. Subject indexes do not always list reports by name of country. About 20 reports are listed for each year from 1968 through 1974, among them Land reform in Vietnam, by the Stanford Research Institute (1970); RAND Vietnam interviews (1972); and The effects of herbicides in South Vietnam, by the Committee on the Effects of Herbicides in South Vietnam of the National Research Council and National Academy of Sciences (1974). Other topics include counterinsurgency, economic effects of the war, theories of political and military developments, language structure, and zoological research.

Reports are available for purchase from NTIS in paper or in microform and should be ordered by accession number (AD, PB, or other number).

The NTIS also offers a computer print-out of its files according to the needs of

the users.

MH-CSCL

- AH7 Government reports index. Ibid., 1965- . Title varies: 1965-67, Government-wide index to federal research and development reports; 1968-1971, United States government research and development reports index. Issuing agency until 1971: Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and Technical Information, U.S. Dept. of Commerce.

- AH8 Horne, Norman P. "A guide to published United States government documents pertaining to Southeast Asia, 1893-1941." Unpublished dissertation, Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C., 1961. 147 p.

"Indochina: Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam," pp. 31-42. Entries consist mostly of Hydrographic Office charts, treaties, and consular reports on economic affairs. See also "Southeast Asia--general," pp. 9-22.

MH

- AH9 Monthly catalog of United States government publications. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1895- . Also available on microfilm from Carrollton Press.

The current bibliography of U.S. government publications. Bibliographic information is complete and catalog information may be used for buying publications from the GPO. Comprised of publications sent to 1,000-odd depository libraries in the United States as well as non-depository publications often available from the issuing agency. Index is by subject/title, listing all publications about Vietnam or Indochina under those headings. Important for locating Congressional hearings, reports, documents, and committee prints, State Department publications about U.S. involvement in Vietnam, and translations of DRVN newspaper and

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS AH

periodical articles by the Joint Publications Research Service (see also AA89).

Omits publications of the Agency for International Development and other agencies, including military units, which are issued in Vietnam. (For AID publications, see the Accessions list of the Bureau for Vietnam of the Agency for International Development (Washington, D.C., 1969?-1971?) as well as Vietnam subject index catalog by the U.S. Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories (AA25)). Most U.S. publications on Vietnam are also cited in Bibliography of Asian studies (AA21), if cited in the Monthly catalog. The Monthly catalog does not index the contents of Congressional publications (see CIS/Index (AH5)) nor of the Congressional record (CI132).

INDEX: Cumulated annually in the December issue.

INDEX: Decennial cumulative index, 1941-1950. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1953. Contains 36 references under "Indochina."

INDEX: Decennial cumulative index, 1951-1960. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1968. Contains 25 references under "Indochina" and about 200 under "Vietnam," most of which are for translations on DRVN by Joint Publications Research Service.

INDEX: Cumulative subject index to the Monthly catalog of United States government publications, 1900-1971. Washington, D.C.: Carrollton Press, 1973. 14 v. Entries under "Vietnam" comprise about 16 columns, or an estimated 1,000 references in addition to several hundred citations for JPRS series (not separately indexed). About 70 entries are under "Indochina." MH

OTHER SOURCES

- AH10 Bibliographie de la France; supplément F: Publications officielles. Paris: Cercle de la Librairie, 1950- .

- AH11 France. Direction de la Documentation. Catalogue méthodique des publications de la "Documentation française". Paris, 1948- . (French-language texts of French and other government statements.)

- AH12 _____. Ministère de l'économie et des finances. Catalogue des publications mises en vente par l'Imprimerie nationale. Paris: Impr. Nat., 1928 [?]- .

DISSERTATIONS AI

Dissertations are important sources for research because they often require extensive use of original source materials. Because few dissertations are published, however, they are not listed in most bibliographies. The researcher must consult bibliographies of dissertations, and for Vietnamese studies, the bibliographies on Southeast Asia.

An important feature of dissertations written in the United States is that they are available for purchase and that a bibliography, Dissertation abstracts international (AI3), is available as an index to most doctoral dissertations.

- AI1 Bibliographie de la France; supplément D: Thèses. Paris: Cercle de la Librairie, 1932- . Issued irregularly.

Lists the dissertations in French universities. Arrangement is by university and by faculty, then alphabetically by author. Annual index by author, no index by subject or country. Useful for verification.

MH

- AI2 Comprehensive dissertation index 1861-1972. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Xerox University Microfilms, 1973. 37 vols.; supplements planned.

Author and subject indexes to more than 417,000 doctoral dissertations granted in the United States. Arranged into 32 sub-

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

ject volumes in all fields and 4 author volumes. Arrangement in each subject volume is alphabetically by subject keyword. Information includes name of author, complete title, school, date, pagination, citation to other dissertation indexes (for finding abstracts), and order number for ordering copy of dissertation from Xerox University Microfilms. Unlike DAI, includes dissertations from Harvard University, although copies of the dissertations themselves must be obtained from the University and not from Xerox Corporation.

Vol. 27, Law and Political Science, lists about 50 dissertations in the political science section under "Vietnam," but other volumes list considerably fewer dissertations on Vietnam: Education (17 dissertations); History (9); Language and Literature (11); Business and Economics (14).

MH

- AI3 Dissertation abstracts international. Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1938- . Title varies: Microfilm abstracts, 1938-1949; dissertation abstracts, 1950-1970. (Cited as DAI.)

A "monthly compilation of abstracts of doctoral dissertations submitted to University Microfilms, Inc. by more than 375 cooperating institutions in the United States and Canada." (Introduction.) Plans are eventually to enlarge the scope to include European dissertations. Copies of the complete text of dissertations may be purchased either on microfilm or Xero-graphic prints. Does not list most dissertations at Harvard University.

Divided into Section A, Humanities, and Section B, Sciences, then arranged by subject, with annual author and subject indexes since 1961. From 1956 to 1969, number 13 of each volume of DA was titled "Index to American doctoral dissertations"

and was arranged by broad subject, with an author index. Beginning with DAI, separate volumes titled "Keyword title index" are issued in Social Sciences, Education, Communications, and other broad subject areas; these volumes list each dissertation according to the key words in the titles.

MH

- AI4 Doctoral dissertations on Asia. Comp. and ed. by Frank Joseph Shulman. [Ann Arbor, Mich.]: Xerox University Microfilms for the Association of Asian Studies, 1975- . Semiannual.

Continues the bibliographical listings by Shulman in the Newsletter of the Association for Asian Studies (vol. 14, no. 4 (May 1969) to vol. 16, no. 4 (May 1971)) and in the Asian studies professional review (Vol. 1, no. 1 (Fall 1971) through vol. 3, no. 2 (Spring 1974)).

Lists doctoral dissertations or the equivalent in the U.S., Europe, Canada, or India; includes completed dissertations as well as dissertations in progress. Information includes name and address of author, citation to Dissertation abstracts international (for those who want to purchase copies of dissertations), and translation of non-English-language titles into English. The Winter 1975 issue (vol. 1, no. 1) lists 54 references under "Indochina."

MH

- AI5 Kozicki, Richard J., and Peter Ananda. South and Southeast Asia: doctoral dissertations and masters' theses completed at the University of California, Berkeley, 1906-1968. Berkeley: University of California, Center for Southeast Asian Studies, 1969. 49 p. (Its Occasional papers series, no. 1.)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

DISSERTATIONS AI

"Indochina" and "Vietnam" list 11 entries for Vietnam. Appendices show tabular data for disciplines and area.

MH

- AI6 SarDesai, D. R., and Bhanu D. SarDesai. Theses and dissertations on Southeast Asia; an international bibliography in social sciences, education, and fine arts. Zug, Switzerland: Inter Documentation Company, 1970. 176 p. (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 6)

Subject listing of 2,814 doctoral dissertations presented in the U.S., U.S.S.R., British Isles, Malaysia, Singapore, Australia, New Zealand, the Philippines, the Netherlands, Czechoslovakia, and Japan, and to a lesser extent, in France, Germany, Thailand, India, and Canada. Includes Masters' theses from American University, the University of Chicago, the University of California, and Cornell and Columbia universities. Includes about 284 entries for Vietnam or Indochina. Author index. Russian language dissertations are listed both in Russian and in English. Entries for Vietnamese names are inconsistent: Nguyen, Van-ung, but Hieu, Pham Dinh.

According to the introductory note, the publisher will provide a microfiche copy of any dissertation listed in the bibliography.

MH

- AI7 Stucki, Curtis W. American doctoral dissertations on Asia, 1933-June 1966, including appendix of master's theses at Cornell University, 1935-June 1968. Ithaca: Cornell University Southeast Asia Program, 1968. 304 p. (Its Data paper, no. 71)

Updates his earlier works of the same title for the years 1933-1958 (Data paper no. 37, 1959, 131 p.) and 1933-1962 (Data paper no. 50, 1963, 204 p.) Doctoral dissertations are listed for Vietnam on

pp. 146-148 (41 citations), with references to citations on Vietnam in other sections; master's theses--13 citations--are listed on p. 254. In comparison, the 1962 edition listed 20 citations on Vietnam-Laos-Cambodia.

MH

- AI8 The, Lian, and Paul W. Van der Veur. Treasures and trivia; doctoral dissertations on Southeast Asia accepted by universities in the United States. Athens: Ohio University, Center for International Studies, Southeast Asia Program, 1968. 141 p. (Its Papers in International Studies, Southeast Asia series, 1)

Lists over 950 dissertations--of which 74 are on Vietnam--arranged alphabetically by country, discipline, and author. Includes addenda, tables listing number of dissertations by discipline, by time span, by university, and sources.

MH

BIOGRAPHY AJ

Biographical sources for Vietnamese studies include not only biographical dictionaries and collections of biographies, but also individual biographies, many of which were published in French in BAVH, and biographical information published in records of examinations for positions in government (Đảng khoa lục, chapter CI, Political science and government).

- AJ1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description.

For publications about biography, see: "Biographie," vol. 3: 1873-1874 (4 references) and "Religion--vie des missionnaires catholiques," vol. 3: 2043-2126 and vol. 4: 2943-2948.

MH

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

- AJ2 Boudet, Paul, and R  my Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine fran  aise.
 See AA22 for complete description. For publications about biography, see, in each volume, the heading "Biographie," or the names of persons.

MH

- AJ3 *Annuaire g  n  ral, administratif, commercial et industriel de l'Indo-Chine.
 See DG4 for complete description; contains biographical information on colonial officials.

- AJ4 Asia who's who. Hong Kong: Pan-Asia Newspaper Alliance, 1957-1960. 1st ed., 1957, 712 p.;¹ 2d ed., 1958, 852 p.;² 3d ed., 1960, 939 p.³

Biographical sketches of persons mostly in politics. Arrangement varies with each edition. Edition reviewed (2d ed.) listed 62 names under RVN and 26 names under DRVN.

¹Winchell, Guide to reference books

²MH ³Nunn, Asia; a selected and annotated guide to reference works.

- AJ5 *Barth  s, L. Les 10,000 adresses; publication trimestrielle comprenant les adresses exactes de tous les colons et fonctionnaires de la colonie. Hanoi: Impr. Gallois, 1907-1908. 4 vols.

No. 1, May 1, 1907, 160 p.; no. 2, Aug. 1, 1907, 193 p., no. 3, Nov. 1, 1907, 162 p., no. 4, Feb. 1, 1908, 302 p. (Cited in Boudet, Rev. indo. 1925, no. 1660)

- AJ6 Br  bion, Antoine. Dictionnaire de bibliographie g  n  rale ancienne et moderne de l'Indochine fran  aise. Paris: Soci  t   d'  ditions G  ographiques, Maritimes et Coloniales, 1935. 446 p. (Acad  mie des Sciences Coloniales. Annales, 8)

A major biographical and bibliographical reference work published by Antoine

Cabaton after Br  bion's death in 1917. Contains bio-bibliographies of major persons involved in the history of Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia, including Vietnamese and European rulers, authors, missionaries, explorers, and political figures. Includes extensive listings of names of missionaries (see entry BB17 for more details), of Vietnamese rulers (under the heading "Annam"), and of colonial officials (under "Annam," "Cochinchine," "Indochine," and "Tonkin").

Pp. 431-466, lists of names of biographies, arranged by subject, with names listed under as many subjects as appropriate; L. M. Cadi  re, for example, is listed under "Linguistique," "Histoire," and several other headings. Under "Linguistique," 76 compilers of dictionaries, grammars, or other linguistic works are listed.

Supersedes in part Br  bion's Bibliographie des voyages dans l'Indochine fran  aise du 9e au 19e si  cle (1910), and Livre d'or du Cambodge, de la Cochinchine et de l'Annam 1625-1910 (1910), cited in AA62 and AA63.

MH

- AJ7 Bulletin des Amis du Vieux Hu  .

See AF38 for indexes. Contains numerous biographical articles on persons connected with the history of Hue; a very few examples follow: "Les Europ  ens qui ont vu le vieux Hu  : Le P  re de Rhodes" (1915); "Brossard de Corbigny" (1916); "Dutreuil de Rhins" (1919); "Thomas Bow-year" (1920); "John White" (1937). "G  n  alogie des Nguy  n avant Gia Long" (1920). "Les Fran  ais au service de Gia-Long: La maison de Chaigneau" (1917); "Le tombeau de For  ant" (1918); "Leurs noms, titres et appellations annamites" (1920). "Notes biographiques sur les Fran  ais au service de Gia Long." (1917). "Les familles illustres de l'Annam:

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOGRAPHY AJ

- S. E. Nguyễn Hữu Đột" (1924). "Les grandes figures de l'empire d'Annam: Nguyễn Suyền" (1926).
MH; NIC
- AJ8 *Đại Nam liệt truyện [Biographies of Đại Nam]. 1841-1909.
Biographies of persons from the 16th century until 1909 and comprised of royalty, concubines, loyalists, rebels, heroines, hermits, and monks. Actually a series of editions: Đại-Nam liệt truyện tiền biên (ca. 1852); Đại-Nam chính biên liệt truyện sơ tập (1889); and Đại Nam liệt truyện chính biên nhị tập (1909).¹
Portions translated into quốc-ngữ by Phan Kế Bính in Đông Dương tạp chí, nos. 70-127, 181-203 (1916-1918).²
Individual biographies translated and published, e.g., "Phan Thanh Gián et sa famille," BSEI n.s. 16, no. 2 (1941).³
¹Huỳnh Khắc Dụng, Sử-liệu Việt-Nam, pp. 141-142. ²Smith, "Sino-Vietnamese sources," p. 606. ³MH
- AJ9 *Đào Văn Hội. Danh-nhân nước nhà [Vietnam biographical dictionary]. Saigon: Lý Công Quan, 1951. 192 p.
"A textbook of Vietnamese biography" (Robert B. Slocum, Biographical dictionaries and related works, Detroit, 1967).
- AJ10 Directory of Vietnamese studies in North America. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Association for Asian Studies, Southeast Asia Regional Council, Vietnam Studies Group, 1976. 64 p.
Lists 158 persons specializing in Vietnamese studies, their disciplines, educational background, and addresses; institutional programs, resources, and libraries; and sample syllabi of courses on Vietnam.
mgc
- AJ11 Hồ Đắc Hâm, and Thái Văn Kiêm. Việt-Nam nhân-vật-chỉ vưng-biên [Biographical dictionary for Vietnam]. Saigon: Nha Văn-hóa, 1962. 2 vols. (Văn-hóa từng thư. 13 and 14)
Arranged by personal name, with Chinese characters added. Information is more complete than is the compilation by Nguyễn Huyền Anh, but the latter has more names.
MH-V; NIC
- AJ12 *Indochina. Souverains et notabilités d'Indochine. Hanoi: IDEO, 1943. 112 p.
Biographical references on about 525 contemporary national figures (Jumper).
- AJ13 Institut d'Étude du Viet Nam contemporain. Guide pratique de recherche sur le Viet Nam en France.
See DD16 for complete description. Includes brief biographical information on 37 French and Vietnamese researchers living in France.
- AJ14 International biographical directory of Southeast Asia specialists, 1969. Robert O. Tilman, project director. Inter-university Southeast Asia Committee, Association for Asian Studies, [n. d.] Distributed by Southeast Asia Studies, Center for International Studies, Ohio University, Athens. 337 p.
Lists 950 specialists, including 156 for Vietnam (pp. 298 and 304-305 have indexes). Information for each specialist includes nationality, formal education and career, languages, publications and present address. Does not list any specialists from the DRVN, USSR, or Chinese people's Republic. Data given in the biographical sections are tabulated and included in the indexes.
MH

A GENERAL REFERENCE WORKS

- AJ15 Nguyễn Huyền Anh. Việt-Nam danh-nhân từ điển² [Famous personalities of Vietnam]. Saigon: Hội Văn-hóa Bình Dân, 1960. 380 p. [Rev. ed. with same title], Saigon: Khai-Trí [1967]. 559 [15] p.
Biographical dictionary with short articles and names of books or poems. Coverage includes contemporary figures beyond 1945 (Trần Trọng Kim, Dương Quang Hàm). 1967 edition is a revision and enlargement of 1960 edition. Includes pseudonyms.
Review of 1960 edition by Nicole Louis in BEFEO, 52 (1965), 562-567, who lists additions or corrections to about 15 biographies.
MH-V; NIC
- AJ16 Phan Huy Chú. "Nhân-vật chí" [Biography]. vol. 2, chapters 6-12 of Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí [Monographs of the institutions of the dynasties], ca. 1821.
See AD1 for description of main work. These volumes contain biographies of famous historical personalities.
In addition to the translation of vols. 6-12 as part of the translation in Hanoi in 1960-1961 of the complete text of Lịch-triều (AD1), two other translations exist: 1) Translation by Nguyễn Đổng Mực (Hanoi? Tân Dân, 1940);¹ 2) Translation by Nguyễn Thọ Dực (Saigon: Khôi Văn-Hóa, 1973, 2 vols.)²
¹Trần Văn Giáp, Lược truyện...I, 87 (BD26)
²Gélinas, list 033, March 15, 1975
- AJ17 Southeast Asia Development Advisory Group. SEADAG directory. New York: Asia Society, 1969- . 1968/69, 153 p.
A list of about 250 "scholars and administrators in the United States who have special competence or interest in South-east Asian affairs."
Includes biographical information for about 50 "non-government persons associated with SEADAG;" name, position, and address.
MH
- AJ18 Trịnh Huy Tiến. "Các loại nhân-danh Việt-nam" [Different types of names in Vietnam]. VHNS, no. 61 (6/61), 540-546; no. 62 (7/61), 694-703.
Explains pseudonyms such as tên chính, tên tự, hiệu, and others, with examples from history and literature.
MH; NIC
- AJ19 Trịnh Văn Thành. Thành-ngữ điển-tích danh-nhân từ điển² [Dictionary of literary terms and personages].
See AD3 for complete description. Includes biographical information on literary and historical figures.
MH-V
- AJ20 U.S. Central Intelligence Agency. Vietnamese personal names. [Washington, D.C.?] 1961. 36 p. [Distributed by Library of Congress Photoduplication Service]
Describes spelling, transcription, pronunciation, telegraphic spelling, structure, arrangement, additional names such as pseudonyms and honorific titles, and transliteration of Russian and Chinese.
MH
- AJ21 U.S. Dept. of State. Office of External Research. Who's who in North Vietnam.
See CI66 for complete information.
- AJ22 *Vũ Nguyên Hân. Đại-Nam kỹ-nhân liệt-truyện, trad. par To Linh Thao. Hanoi: Ed. Quang-Thịnh et Xuân-Khê, impr. Ngô Tử Hạ, 1930. 135 p.
Celebrated personalities of Vietnam.
(Source: Boudet 3.)
- AJ23 Who's who in the Republic of South Viet Nam.
See CI105 for bibliographical information. Refers to the Provisional Revolutionary Government of the Republic of South Viet Nam.
MH-L

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOGRAPHY AJ

- AJ24 Who's who in Vietnam. Saigon: Vietnam Press, 1966-. Also in Vietnamese.

Issued irregularly in looseleaf form. Volumes for 1966-1970 arranged by personal name according to the biographies completed in that year and issued in 6 volumes. Information includes birth date, pseudonyms, place of birth, education, profession, publications. Includes persons living in RVN.

MH

Vietnamese sources for the Nguyễn period: an introduction," BSOAS, 30 (1967), 620, the Fonds Maspero at the Société Asiatique in Paris contains a "number of copies or extracts of family registers."

- AK1 [Nguyễn Đức Thu]. Gia phả; khảo luận và thực hành [Family registers; research, theory, and practice, by] Dã Lan Nguyễn Đức Dự [pseud.] Saigon: Tác-gia [1971]. 372 p.

Description of traditional genealogies and suggestions for enlarging the scope of family registers. Chapters on genealogy in Europe, Asia, and Vietnam; uses of a genealogy; construction of a family book, and characteristics of some family registers. Bibliography of 55 sources, including 19 family genealogies.

ICarbS

GENEALOGY AK

Genealogical records (gia phả) are primary sources for biographical research, but most of them are private and kept within the family. A few have been published in whole or in part in the Bulletin des Amis du Vieux Hué (see entry AF38 for citations of indexes), in the Bulletin de la Société des Études indochinoises (AF39), and in other sources cited in the bibliography of the work by Nguyễn Đức Thu (AK1). Also, according to R. B. Smith, "Sino-

- AK2 * _____. Một lối chép gia phả thật đơn giản [How to construct a simple family register]. Saigon, 1973, 125 p. (Source: Thanh-long, cat. 32, févr. 1975.)

B The Humanities

PHILOSOPHY BA

Vietnamese philosophy is actually a combination of religion, geomancy, astrology, moral teachings, and history. References on philosophy may also be located in chapter BB Religion and in Connaissance du Viêt-Nam, by Huard and Durand (DF3).

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- BA1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description. For publications on philosophy, see vol. 3: 2127-2150 and vol. 4: 2947-2948, "Sciences morales et philosophiques."
MH

- BA2 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
See AA22 for complete description. For publications on philosophy, see "Morale" and "Philosophie" in vol. 4.
MH

- BA3 Saigon. Viện Đại Học Vạn-Hạnh. Thư-viện. Thư mục triết học, 1968-1969; philosophical bibliography; bibliographie philosophique. [Saigon? 1969?]. 91 p.
Pp. 1-14, alphabetical listing by author of 112 publications in Vietnamese--including original works and translations. Pp. 15-91, listing of Western publications. Information includes author, titles, imprint, pagination, size, and Dewey Decimal classification number.
NIC

DICTIONARIES

- BA4 *Phạm Xuân Thái. Danh-từ hiện đại và triết-học; vocabulaire moderne et philosophique. Phần Việt-Pháp; partie vietnamien-français. [n. p., n. p.] 1950. (Source: SOAS.)

- BA5 *Rozental, Mark Moiseevich and P. Yudin. Từ-điển triết-học, do một nhóm nghiên-cứu triết học Liên-Xô biên soạn dưới sự chỉ đạo của M. Rô-den-tan và P. I-ư-đin [Dictionary of philosophy, prepared by a group of Soviet philosophers under the leadership of M. Rozental and P. Yudin]. In lần 2. Hanoi: Sự thật, 1960. 959 p.
English-language edition published in Moscow by Progress Publishers, 1967. Second Russian-language edition published in 1968. (Source: NIC.)

- BA6 Trần Văn Hiến-Minh. Từ-điển và danh từ triết-học [Dictionary and vocabulary of philosophy]. Saigon: Tủ sách Ra Khơi, 1966. 340, 130 p.
Section 1, Vietnamese-language dictionary, with one- or two-word definitions in French. Section 2, French-Vietnamese glossary, without definitions. NIC also has section 2 as separate, dated 1956.
MH-V; NIC

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

RELIGION BB

RELIGION BB

Vietnamese religion is referred to as tam giáo, or the three religions--Buddhism (Phật), Taoism (Lão), and Confucianism (Nho)--in which elements of all three, as well as animism, astrology, and philosophy, are combined. The division of this chapter into sections corresponding to each religion is intended to follow the division of the available literature.

The larger number of citations for reference works on Christianity in Vietnam, compared with those for the tam giáo, is due to the greater availability of material on Christianity.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

BB1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.

See AA23 for complete description. For citations about religion, most of which are for Christianity, see vol. 3: 1887-2128 and vol. 4: 2937-2948, "Religions;" vol. 3: 2043-2126 and vol. 4: 2943-2948, "Vie des missionnaires catholiques"--an alphabetical list of 300 missionaries with biographical and bibliographical information--and vol. 3: 1959-2044, "Lettres édifiantes..."--a complete list of the contents of Nouvelles lettres édifiantes (Adrien Le Clerc, 1818-1823) and Welt-Bott, (J. Stöcklein, 1728-1761), and El Correo Sino-Annamita (1866-1910). See also Index des matières under the name of each religion or under "Indochine française--religion." See also vol. 3: 2127-2150 and vol. 4: 2947-2948, "Sciences morales et philosophiques."

MH

BB2 Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.

See AA22 for complete description. For citations about religions, see, in each volume, "Bouddhisme," "Catholicisme" or "Missions Catholiques," "Caodaisme,"

"folklore," "protestantisme," "religions," "taoisme," and "morale."

MH

BB3 Vietnam (Republic). Nha Văn-khố và Thư-viện Quốc-gia. Sơ-thảo mục-lục thư-tịch về Tôn-giáo ở Việt-nam; a bibliography on religion in Vietnam [comp. by Vương Văn Quảng]. Saigon, 1968. 78 p.

Author listing of 480 books and articles, mostly in Vietnamese and French, about religion in general, Cao-Đài; Hòa-Hảo, Protestantism, Bah'ai, Islam, Subul, theosophy, yoga. Intended to complement bibliographies on other religions in Vietnam. Author index.

mgc

DESCRIPTIONS

BB4 Cadière, Léopold Michel. Croyances et pratiques religieuses des Vietnamiens. Hanoi: IDEO, 1944; Saigon: EFEQ, 1955; Paris: EFEQ, 1957. 3 vols. (Vol. 1 titled Croyances et pratiques religieuses des Annamites, repr. in BSEI, n.s. 33, 1-2 (1958).)

Collected and reprinted articles and lectures on religion and related matters among Vietnamese in Central Vietnam, originally written from 1901 to 1943. The more extensive articles are about religious or magical occurrences observed during a cholera epidemic in "Annam" (in vol. 1); religious beliefs and practices of the Vietnamese in Hue (vol. 2); popular beliefs and sayings in the valley of Nguon-son, Quang-nam province (vol. 2); and popular Vietnamese philosophy--cosmology and physical anthropology (vol. 3). Emphasis throughout is upon religion and philosophy outside of the influence of Christianity.

Vol. 3, pp. 5-40--bio-bibliography of Cadière (1869-1955). Table of contents

B THE HUMANITIES

Buddhism

of all three volumes is at end of vol. 3.

MH (BSEI); MH-P (Vols. 2-3)

and Japanese into Vietnamese. Citations omit pagination of books. Author index. mgc; NIC

- BB5 [Nguyễn Văn Toản]. Nếp cũ, tín ngưỡng Việt-Nam [Life in Vietnam, religious beliefs, by] Toan Anh. In lần thứ 2. Saigon: Hoa-Đặng, 1969. 2 vols. First ed., Saigon: Nam chí từng thư, 1967, 2 v.
- Vol. 1, chapters on ancestral worship, anniversaries of deaths, sacrifices and festivals, Lao-Tze, Confucianism, Nam-giao ceremony, Buddhism, Hòa Hảo, Cao-Đài. Includes excerpts from writings of other authors as well as the constitution of the Unified Vietnamese Buddhist Congregation in 1964. Vol. 2, chapters on Catholicism and its religious orders, rites, festivals, Protestantism, Bah'ai, Islam, superstitions, dreams, prophesies, stars, phrenology, festivals, and lunar festivals such as Tết Nguyên Đán, the Lunar New Year.
- Favorably reviewed in BEFEO, 45 (1968) and 46 (1969), 209.
- MH-V; NIC

BUDDHISM

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- BB6 *Lê Xuân Khoa. Thư-tịch Phật-học Việt-Nam [Bibliography on Buddhism in Vietnam]. Saigon: Tủ-sách Văn-hóa Á-châu, 1963. 56 p. (Source: Diêu; TTHTQG.)
- BB7 Nguyễn Khắc Kham. Sơ-thảo mục-lục thư-tịch về Phật-giáo ở Việt-nam; a bibliography on Vietnamese Buddhism. Saigon: Nha Văn-khố và Thư-viện Quốc-gia, 1966. 32 p.
- Author listing of 72 Vietnamese-language original publications in books, 63 French and English books and articles, and 76 translations from Chinese, Pali,

- BB8 "Traductions de textes canoniques chinois," and "Traductions de textes canoniques palis." In Présence du Bouddhisme, special issue of France-Asie, 16 (1959), 1010-1013.

List of 41 and 30 publications respectively of texts which have been translated into Vietnamese. Information consists of original title, title in Vietnamese, name of translator, and publisher and date.

MH

- BB9 Vietnam (Republic). Nha Văn-khố và Thư-viện Quốc-gia. Thư-tịch về phật-giáo (thư-tịch Anh và Pháp văn); a bibliography on Buddhism (English and French [language] writings). Saigon, 1967. 28 p.

Alphabetical listing of 164 books and articles on Buddhism. For publications on Buddhism in Vietnam, see items 15-18, 27, 28, 40, 49, and 65.

mgc

DICTIONARIES

- BB10 *Danh-từ Phật-giáo (Việt-Pháp-Anh) [Dictionary of Buddhism (Vietnamese-French-English)]. Saigon: Việt Tân Xã, 1963. (Source: KimSa.)
- BB11 Đoàn Trung Côn. Phật-học từ-điển [Dictionary of Buddhism]. Saigon: Phật-học tổng thư, 1966-68. 3 vols. (Phật-học, vol. 23)
- Each entry, in Vietnamese, is followed by the Chinese character, romanized Pali or Sanskrit spelling, French translation, and definition in Vietnamese. Defines proper nouns, expressions in Buddhist

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

RELIGION BB

literature, and phrases with meanings applicable to religion, e.g. oan-địch (enemy).

MH-V; TTQGVN 2/3; NIC

CONFUCIANISM

- BB12 Vietnam (Republic). Nha Văn-khố và Thư-viện Quốc-gia. Sơ-thảo mục-lục thư-tịch về Khổng-giáo ở Việt-Nam; a bibliography on Confucianism in Vietnam. Saigon, 1966. 41 p. In lần thứ 2. Ibid., 1967.

Author listing of 253 books and articles in Vietnamese about Confucius and Confucianism in Asia and Vietnam, Mencius, relationships between Confucianism and Buddhism and Christianity, and influence of Confucianism in politics, education, and other areas.

mgc; NIC

CHRISTIANITY

BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND GENERAL WORKS

- BB13 Anderson, Gerald H. Christianity in South-east Asia, a bibliographical guide; an annotated bibliography of selected references in Western languages. New York: Missionary Research Library, 1966. 69 p.

Includes a section on general bibliographies, atlases, periodicals, history and "Christianity in the area," or publications on two or more countries in South-east Asia, as well as a separate section--pp. 28-38--on Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam. The latter section includes about 50 books and articles about Vietnam, some of which refer to missionary work among ethnic minorities. Annotations are brief and descriptive.

MH

- BB14 Annuaire pontifical catholique. Paris, 1898-1939. 50 vols.

Includes biographical information on titular bishops, statistical and descriptive information about apostolic vicariates in Tongking and Cochinchina (until 1925), Saigon, Hue, and Quinhon (beginning in 1925). INDEX: Tables générales, 1898-1917.

MH

- BB15 Bibliografia missionaria. Rome: Pontificia Universita Urbaniana de Propaganda Fide, 1933-. Editors include, variously, Giovanni [Johannes] Dindinger, G. Rommerskirchen, N. Kowalsky, and G. Metzler.

Lists books and articles currently published in Western European languages about all aspects of missionary work. Arrangement is generally by geographic or subject: See "Indocina" for publications about Vietnam. Every three issues contain an index by personal author or geographical area: See "Annam," "Cocincina," "Indocina," "Tonchina," and "Vietnam."

References include publications issued in Vietnam about Christianity in Vietnam, the state of missions there, indigenous clergy, the political situation, papal declarations, and biographical information. Anno 9 (1942) pp. 93-95 contains a bibliography of historical documents about Christianity in Vietnam.

MH

- BB16 Bigaouette, Jules. "Les évêchés titulaires conférés aux missionnaires." Revue d'histoire des missions, 12 (1935)-16 (1939), 97-128. Appears in most issues. Does not seem to have been completed; last entry is Bp. of Zorolus, although the article ends with the words, "à suivre." Cf. Streit, vol. 22, p. 571, no. 3776, and Bibliografia Missionaria, vol. 6, p. 17, no. 132, which do not list articles subsequent to the article in vol. 16 listed here.

B THE HUMANITIES

Christianity

Alphabetical list of vicars apostolic--in order of the name of the bishopric--and short biographical notes about the missionaries appointed to those sees. (The vicars apostolic were appointed by the Pope beginning in 1658 and were under his direct authority. They were appointed to extinct sees in Asia Minor but served in Asia and Africa; Msgr. Pallu, for example, was Bp. of Heliopolis, and Msgr. Pigneau de Behaine was Bp. of Adran. The program was supported by the French court and the French church.)

Does not include index, although one was planned by the author. To locate a particular bishop, one must know the name of his see.

MH

- BB17 Brébion, Antoine. Dictionnaire de bibliographie.... 1935. (See entry AJ11 for details.)

Chronological lists of missionaries who went to Vietnam: pp. 88-93, Jesuits, from 1615-1733; pp. 122-130, Dominicans, 1693-1910; pp. 161-164, Franciscans, 1580-1822; pp. 354-398, Société des Missions Étrangères, 1660-1910.

MH

- BB18 Metzler, Josef. "Vietnamesische Bibelübersetzungen." Neue Zeitschrift für Missionswissenschaft, 20 (1964), 195-202.

Bibliographical essay, with 52 references to translations of the Bible or books and articles about religion. Includes information on dictionaries and other works, whether manuscript or published. Scope includes the manuscript dictionary of 1645 by Gaspar de Amaral through translations of religious tracts in 1964.

MH-AH

- BB19 Streit, Robert, and Johannes Dindinger. Bibliotheca missionum. Freiburg, etc.: Herder, etc., 1916-. (In progress, vols. 1 to 29 published as of 1973) (Veröffentlichungen des Internationalen Instituts für Missionswissenschaftliche Forschung)

Annotated retrospective bibliography, presently compiled by Johannes Rommertskirchen and Josef Metzler, of publications by missionaries as well as publications about missionaries. Annotations include references to variant editions, book reviews, and short biographies of missionary writers. Scope includes relations, letters, lists of missionaries, papal documents and letters, contents of edited works, and references to individual documents printed in more comprehensive works. Arrangement is chronological according to the year under discussion.

Indexes in each volume (except vol. 1, which lacks indexes) are by author, personal subject, topic, country, and language (for dictionaries, catechisms, etc.).

Most references to Vietnam are in vols. 5 (Asiatische Missionsliteratur, 1600-1699); 6 (Missionsliteratur Indiens, der Philippinen, Japans und Indochinas, 1700-1799); 11 (Indochinas Missionsliteratur, 1800-1909); and 29 (Missionsliteratur Südostasiens, 1910-1970). Additional references may be found in vols. 1 (Grundlegender und Allgemeiner Teil [general works]); 4 (Asiatische Missionsliteratur, 1245-1599); 7 (Chinesische Missionsliteratur, 1700-1799); 8 (Missionsliteratur Indiens und Indonesiens, 1800-1909); 12-14 (Chinesische Missionsliteratur, 1800-1950); 22 (Grundlegender und Allgemeiner Teil, 1910-1935, und Nachtrag zu Band 1); 23 (Grundlegender und Allgemeiner Teil, 1936-1960); and 27 (Missionsliteratur Indiens und Indonesiens, 1919-1950).

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

RELIGION BB

Volumes 1, 22, and 23 are useful for their listings of collected works which include references to Vietnam, particularly the Lettres édifiantes and Nouvelles lettres édifiantes (BB21) in vol. 1 and other publications such as Catalogue des missionnaires français partis du Séminaire des Missions Étrangères (cited in vol. 1, no. 1190) and general histories of missionary orders.

References in vol. 5 cover the beginnings of missionary activity in Vietnam, activities of Christoforo Borri, Alexandre de Rhodes, Lambert de la Motte, and François Pallu. In vol. 6, references include publications on missionary activity, the rise of Spanish activity after 1693, opposition of the Vietnamese governments, the Tây-Sơn era, and activities of Pigneau de Behaine. Vol. 11 covers the period of the founding of the Nguyễn dynasty, opposition by the Minh Mạng emperor and his successors to the spread of Christianity, and French intervention and colonization. Vol. 29 contains works on Christianity under French colonization and during the rise of nationalism.

Vol. 11 (originally published in 1939 and reprinted in 1966) contains 2,062 numbered entries, many of which include numerous additional references to an author's writings (the bibliography for L. M. Cadière, for example, on pp. 435-442, lists over 90 publications by him). In addition to the chronological listing of books, articles, published letters and relations, and papal documents, it includes, on pp. 565-658, an author listing of manuscripts and published grammars, catechisms, and other works on linguistics, including works in nôm, and, on pp. 659-728, anonymous works by title, including 40 periodicals on p. 725.

Vol. 29 includes 901 publications on Indochina (including Thailand), mostly

annual reports on missionary work in Compte-rendu, Société des Missions Étrangères.

MH

- BB20 Vietnam (Republic). Nha Văn-khố và Thư-viện Quốc-gia. Sổ-thảo mục-lục thư-tịch về thiên-chúa-giáo ở Việt-Nam; a bibliography on Christianity in Vietnam. Saigon, 1966. 81 p.

Author listing of, mostly, Vietnamese-language books and articles. Contains 634 items, including translations into Vietnamese of works on theology, prayers, politics and Christianity, morals, missions, and Vatican II.

mgc

JESUITS

- BB21 Lettres édifiantes et curieuses, écrites des missions étrangères, par quelques missionnaires de la Compagnie de Jésus. Eds. Charles Le Gobien, Nicolas Maréchal, et Patrouillet. Paris, 1702-1776. 34 v. Title varies: Recueil I: Lettres de quelques missionnaires de la Compagnie de Jésus, écrites de la Chine et des Indes Orientales.

Letters and reports written by Jesuit missionaries on their work in non-Christian societies during the 18th century, with observations on history, customs, religions, and government in those countries. Described by Streit as a "great publication." The letters included "practically the whole field of 18th century Jesuit missionary work, especially the French...[and] must be considered a literary event of the century." (I, 336). The letters were read with great interest not only by the faithful but also by the literati and scholars for their essays on geography and religious and secular history of foreign lands. Considered an in-

B THE HUMANITIES

Christianity

valuable source for 18th century missionary history and first-person accounts of events in non-European societies. Subjects about Vietnam include its history and events subsequent to the Trịnh-Nguyễn separation, observations on Vietnamese society, and Christianity in Vietnam. The following volumes contain material about Vietnam: Recueil 3 (1703), pp. 1-33 (Streit no. 756); 14 (1720), pp. 485-499 (no. 820); 18 (1728), pp. 122-188 (no. 850); 24 (1739), pp. 92-187 (no. 899); 28 (1758), pp. 252-283 (no. 987); 30 (1774), pp. 37-115, 352-382 (no. 1025); 31 (1774), pp. 57-212, 373-377 (no. 1029). Except for Recueils 30 and 31, which are comprised of letters about Tongking and Cochinchina, the Recueils are about Tongking only.

Four major variant editions were published. 1) Lettres édifiantes et curieuses, écrites des missions étrangères. Nouvelle éd. Paris, 1780-1783. 26 v. Epître signed by [Yves Mathurin de] Querboeuf. Letters from Vietnam in: Mémoires de la Chine, v. 16 (1781), 1-149, 180-221, 245-338, with Table des lettres, pp. 435-438; v. 18 (1781), pp. 108-115, with Table des Lettres, p. 479-480. Contents of the Querboeuf edition listed in Streit I: 1051, pp. 533-541. Later editions in 1810, 1819, 1829, and 1838.

2) Lettres édifiantes et curieuses concernant l'Asie, l'Afrique et l'Amérique avec quelques relations nouvelles des missions et des notes géographiques et historiques...de M. L. Aimé-Martin. Paris: Desrez, 1838. 4 v. Subsequent editions published by Société de Panthéon Littéraire, 1843-1847, and Daffis, 1875-1877. Contents of the Aimé-Martin edition listed in Cordier 3: 1959-1961.

3) Nouvelles lettres édifiantes des Missions de la Chine et des Indes Orientales. Paris: Adrien Le Clere, 1818-

1823. 8 v. Letters from Vietnam in Vols. 6-8, including in vol. 6, pp. I-CXIV, a history of Tongking, chronology of kings, and succession of French bishops and apostolic vicars of Tongking and Cochinchina. Letters include events through the Tây-Sơn era.

4) Allerhand So Lehr-als Geist-reiche Brief Schrifften und Reis-Beschreibungen Welche von denen Missionariis der Gesellschaft Jesu...von Joseph Stöcklein...Augsburg, 1725-17...? 40 v. Also known as Neue Welt-Bott. Letters from Vietnam in vol. 2 (letters 44 and 45); v. 6 (130, 131, 133, 137); v. 7 (204); v. 12 (298); v. 14 (312-317); v. 25 (527); v. 36 (699-723). Summaries of letters and memoirs in Sommervogel, appendix, 2d ser., pp. 17-102 and III, col. 1753-1857.

In addition to cataloging these collections under the titles or the names of the compilers, many American libraries might also catalog them under the entry: Jesuits. Letters. Lettres édifiantes.... [MH] Aimé-Martin ed.

- BB22 Sommervogel, Carlos. Bibliothèque de la Compagnie de Jésus. Nouv. éd. Brussels: O. Schepens; Paris: A. Picard, 1890-1932. 12 vols. Repr., Hérvelé, Louvain: Éditions de la Bibliothèque S. J., Collège Philosophique et Théologique, 1960. 1^{re} partie: "Bibliographie," par Augustin et Aloys de Backer. 10 vols. 2^e partie: "Histoire," par Auguste Carayon. 1 vol. (tome 11). "Corrections et additions"... Supplément au "De Backer--Sommervogel" par Ernest M. Rivière. Toulouse, 1911-1930. Also repr. 1960. 5 fasc. (tome 12). 1960 reprinted edition has cross-references to citations in other volumes of the work. 1st ed. Liège, 1853-1871 (7 vols.); 2d ed. Liège, Louvain, Paris, and Lyon, 1869-1876 (3 vols.)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

RELIGION BB

Vols. 1 to 9, alphabetical listing, by author, of works published by or about Jesuits, until 1900; vol. 12 consists of 5 fascicles with an index in cols. 1265-87 updating the information in vols. 1-9. Volume 10, pp. xxvii-xxxviii contains an alphabetical subject index, see "Asie," "Cochinchine," "Tonkin" which refer the user to the subject tables in vol. 10 and subsequently to the appropriate and complete entries in volumes 1-9.

Citations include biographical and bibliographical information on books and manuscripts and sources cited for works not in hand. If one knows the author of a particular work, one may look in vols. 1-9 for the bio- or bibliographical information, but must also look in the index in volume 12 for information added after the publication of vols. 1-9.

MH

- BB23 Teixeira, Manuel. "Missionários Jesuítas no Vietnã." Boletim Eclesiástico do Diocese de Macau, 62 (1964), 815-907.

Pt. 1, "Lista dos Missionários Jesuítas na Cochinchina;" pt. 2, "Lista dos Missionários Jesuítas no Tonquim." Chronological listing of Jesuit missionaries in Vietnam from 1615 to 1802. Includes biographical information, dates of service in Vietnam, and activities in Vietnam.

MH

SOCIÉTÉ DES MISSIONS ÉTRANGÈRES AND OTHERS

- BB24 Launay, Adrien. Documents historiques relatifs à la Société des Missions Étrangères. [2d. éd. Vannes, 1905.--BN.] Tome premier: Préf., 1904.

Texts of a number of documents to which Launay referred to in his Histoire générale de la Société des Missions-Étrangères. Although material includes a wide variety of references to activities of the

SME, documents about Vietnam may be located through the index, under "Annam," "Cochinchine," "Tonkin," "Faï-fo," "Lambert de la Motte," "Pallu, François," "Rhodes, P. de." and other names. Documents are reprinted in Latin with French translation. Complements Launay's Lettres de Monseigneur Pallu (ca. 1906).

MH

- BB25 . Histoire de la Mission de Cochinchine (1658-1823). Paris: Anciennes Maisons Charles Dounion et Retaux (vols. 2 and 3 have imprint covered by label: Librairie Oriental et Américaine Maisonneuve Frères), 1923-1925. 3 vols. At head of title: Société des Missions Étrangères.

Biographies of missionaries, and their correspondence. Includes reference to the source in the archives of the SME and footnotes. Does not translate letters originally written in Latin. Arranged by name of missionary in chronological order, beginning in vol. 1 with Lambert de la Motte (1658-1679). The section on Pigneau de Behaine, in vol. 3, includes his accounts of the Tây-Sơn rebellion and his intervention on behalf of Nguyễn Anh. Appendices in vol. 3 include articles on Christianity in Cochinchina, the persecutions of 1645 and 1663, and the Franciscans in Cochinchina from 1583 to 1769.

MH

- BB26 . Histoire de la Mission du Tonkin. Paris: Maisonneuve, 1927. Vol. 1, 600 p. No subsequent volumes seem to have been published. At head of title: Société des Missions Étrangères.

Similar format to his Histoire de la Mission de Cochinchine. Includes biographies and correspondence of Pallu, de Bourges, and Deydier. A basic reference source for the SME in Vietnam. Gives

B THE HUMANITIES

Other Sources

- original text of documents, but does not translate Latin texts.
MH
- BB27 _____. Histoire générale de la Société des Missions Étrangères depuis sa fondation jusqu'à nos jours. Paris: Téqui, 1894. 3 vols.
Detailed history of the SME by one of its major historians. A detailed table of contents is in vol. 3, pp. 603-646. Footnotes but no bibliography.
MH
- BB28 _____. Memorial de la Société des Missions Étrangères. Paris: Seminaire des Missions Étrangères, 1912-1916. 2 vols.
Vol. 1, list of all members of the Society from 1658 to 1910. Pp. 1-513, chronological listing of 3,067 members with their number in the Order, name, date and place of birth, date of ordination, date of departure for the Orient, place of assignment, information about change of status (promotions or resignations), and date and place of death. Pp. 615-677, list by vicariate of the "établissements communs" in Indochina. Remainder of volume 1 includes supplement for information received from 1910 to 1912, Vietnamese names of missionaries, and the index. Vol. 2, Biographical and bibliographical dictionary about missionaries. Information about Pigneau de Behaine, for example, on pp. 511 to 516, includes one page of bio-bibliographical information. Some biographical summaries include portraits.
CtY
- BB29 Marcellino, da Civezza. Saggio de bibliografia geographica, storica, etnografica sanfrancescana. Prato: R. Guasti, 1879. 698 p.
Lists books and manuscripts written by Franciscan missionaries. Cites 819 authors, arranged alphabetically; no index by geographic area, although a partial list of Franciscan missionaries is in Brébion, pp. 161-164. Annotations describe the books or manuscripts, provide biographical information, or give references to writings by other missionaries. Manuscripts are from various archives, including the Franciscan convent in Manila.
MH
- BB30 Meynard, André-Marie. Missions dominicaines dans l'Extrême-Orient. Lyon and Paris: Librairie Chrétienne de Bauchu, 1865. 2 vols.
Includes Meynard's narrative history and long quotations from original sources. A principal source was Historia de la Provincia del Santo-Rosario de Filipinas (Manila, 1692-1783). Includes activities of missionaries such as Pallu who were not Dominicans. Concludes with 1863.
Title page lists author only as André-Marie.
MH
- OTHER SOURCES
- BB31 Bibliographie bouddhique. Paris: Geuthner, etc., 1928- .
- BB32 Bulletin signalétique section 527: Sciences religieuses. Paris: Centre national de la recherche scientifique, 1970- . Continuation of Bulletin signalétique (1940-1941) and other titles.
- BB33 Hanayama, Shinsho. Bibliography on Buddhism, edited by the Commemoration Committee for Prof. Shinsho Hanayama's Sixty-first birthday. Tokyo: Hokuseido Press, 1961. 869 p.
- BB34 Missionary Research Library, New York. Dictionary catalog. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1968. 17 vols.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LINGUISTICS AND PHILOLOGY BC

LINGUISTICS AND PHILOLOGY BC

This chapter includes works on grammar, romanization of the Vietnamese language, and descriptive and analytical studies of Vietnamese. Although many grammars have been published, the few listed here should be a representative selection. See also chapter AE Language dictionaries.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- BC1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description. For publications on linguistics and philology, see vol. 4: 2281-2326, "Langue et littérature--Origines--Lexicographie" which includes language dictionaries (AE).
MH

- BC2 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
See AA22 for complete description. For publications on linguistics and philology, see "Langue annamite" in vols. 1-4 and "Enseignement: manuels--langue annamite" in vol. 4. Vol. 4 has extensive citations for publications in Vietnamese.
MH

- BC3 Nguyễn Đình Hòa. "Reading list on Vietnamese language and writing." VHNS, 11 (1962), 685-697.
Alphabetical list, by author, of about 200 books and articles on language dictionaries, quốc-ngữ, grammar, dialects, and orthography appearing as early as Rhodes' Dictionarium of 1651. Includes many articles from periodicals published in France. Useful for references on quốc-ngữ in the early 20th century.
MH; NIC

- BC4 Thompson, Laurence C., and David D. Thomas. "Vietnam." In Current trends in linguistics, vol. 2, Linguistics in East Asia and

South East Asia, ed. Thomas A. Sebeok, pp. 815-846. The Hague: Mouton, 1967.

Bibliographic essay describing research--past and present, up to 1965--on all aspects of the Vietnamese language. Bibliography of about 185 books and periodical articles.
MH

- BC5 Vasiljev, I. V. "Les ouvrages des savants soviétiques sur la langue vietnamienne." Archiv orientální [Prague], 30 (1962), 331-342.
Bibliographical essay, including footnotes citing about 40 Russian books and articles.
MH

- BC6 Vietnam (Republic). Nha Văn-Khố và Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia. Sơ-thảo mục-lục thư-tịch về ngôn-ngữ Việt-Nam; reading list on Vietnamese language. Saigon, 1966. 29 p.
Author listing of 243 books and articles, including grammars, linguistics, textbooks, orthography, nôm, regionalisms, and borrowing. Excludes dictionaries.
mgc; NIC

DICTIONARIES

- BC7 Nguyễn Văn Mai. Dictionnaire des homonymes annamites. Saigon: [n. p.], 1925. 134 p.
Offered for sale by Thanh-long (Brussels), Nov. 1971.

- BC8 Nguyễn Văn Minh. Việt-ngữ tinh-nghĩa từ-điển. [Dictionary of synonyms]. [Saigon]: Hoa Tiên, [1973?] Preface signed in 1952.
Tập hai [vol. 2], 1973, 193 p.
Defines and explains similarities and differences in synonyms and different uses of words in compound forms. Index in vol. 2 refers to terms defined in volumes 1 and 2.
MH-V

B THE HUMANITIES

Bibliographies

- BC9 Trần Văn Điền. Dictionary of synonyms and antonyms; từ điển đồng nghĩa và phản nghĩa. [Saigon]: Sống Mới [1970]. 581 p. Cover has title: Từ điển Anh ngữ đồng nghĩa phản nghĩa. English-English synonyms and antonyms, with brief Vietnamese definition. MH-V

GRAMMARS

- BC10 *Bùi Đức Tịnh. Văn phạm Việt-Nam [Vietnamese grammar]. Saigon: Khai trí, 1968. 526 p. (Source: TTQGVN, 1; NIC [1963, 1967 eds.])
- BC11 Lê Văn Lý. Le parler vietnamien; sa structure phonologique et morphologique fonctionnelle. Essai d'une grammaire vietnamienne. 2. éd. rev. et corr. Saigon: Bộ Quốc-gia Giáo-dục, 1960. 294 p. (Publications de l'Institut des Recherches Historiques). 1st ed. has title, Le parler vietnamien; essai d'une grammaire vietnamienne. Paris: Huong Anh [1948?] 235 p. Analyzes phonemes, tones, and sentence structure. MH
- BC12 *_____ . Sơ thảo ngữ pháp Việt-Nam [A sketch of Vietnamese grammar]. Saigon: Trung tâm Học liệu, Bộ Giáo Dục, 1968. 232 p. (Source: TTQGVN, 2/3; NIC.)
- BC13 Thompson, Laurence C. A Vietnamese grammar. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1965. 386 p. Chapters on pronunciation, writing, grammatical structure, compounds, derivatives, substantives, predicates, particles, sentence structure, levels of discourse, personal names, and glossary of difficult forms. Includes numerous examples of usage. MH

OTHER SOURCES

- BC14 Bulletin signalétique section 524: Sciences du langage. Paris: Centre national de la recherche scientifique, 1969- . Continuation of Bulletin signalétique (1940-1941) and other titles.
- BC15 MLA international bibliography of books and articles on the modern languages and literature. New York: Modern Language Association of America, 1921- .
- BC16 Permanent International Committee of Linguists/Comité International Permanent de Linguistes. Linguistic bibliography of [year]; bibliographie linguistique de l'année ----. Utrecht: Spectrum, 1949- .

LITERATURE BD

Although Vietnamese literature was originally written in Sino-Vietnamese characters, some of it has been translated into quốc-ngữ or Western languages, and in the twentieth century, almost all of it has been written originally in quốc-ngữ. The bibliographies, selections, and histories cited in this chapter list mostly the works which have been translated or published in quốc-ngữ or Western languages.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- BD1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica. See AA23 for complete description. For publications on literature, see vol. 4: 2327-2386 and 2969-2972, "Littérature," which includes editions of Kim Vân Kiều, 2353-2356 and Lục Vân Tiên, 2356-2357. MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LITERATURE BD

- BD2 Boudet, Paul, and R  my Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine fran  aise.
See AA22 for complete description. For publications on literature, see "Litt  rature annamite" in each volume. Volumes 3 and 4 have extensive listings of works in Vietnamese, arranged according to "g  n  ralit  s," "  tudes et critiques," "chansons," "divers," "po  sies," "romans, contes et nouvelles," and "th   tre."
 MH

- BD3 Ross, Marion W. Bibliography of Vietnamese literature in the Wason collection at Cornell University. Ithaca: Southeast Asia Program, Department of Asian Studies, Cornell University, 1973. 178 p. (Its Data Paper, 90).
 Alphabetical listing by author of 2,852 books in Vietnamese, French, English, and Chinese on all aspects of literature--novels, short stories, poetry, drama, essays, memoirs, humor, folk literature, etc. Bibliographic information is complete and includes call number in Wason collection and designation of literary genre. Indexes are by literary genre, by language, and by place of publication. Includes many works by writers of the 1930's, 1940's, and 1950's which have been reprinted in Saigon and Hanoi in the past decade.

Differs from the Checklist of the Vietnamese holdings of the Wason collection by Giok Po Oey (AA25) in that it includes works in English and French, has indexes by place and date of publication, and is restricted to literature only.

MH

TRANSLATIONS

- BD4 Baruch, Jacques. Bibliographie des traductions fran  aises des litt  ratures du Vi  t-nam et du Cambodge.
See AA85 for complete description.

- BD5 Jenner, Philip N. Southeast Asian literatures in translation: a preliminary bibliography.
See AA87 for bibliographic description.

- BD6 N. G. P. "Th  r-t  ch kh  o v   c  c t  c-ph  m v   tr  y  n ng  n d  ch t  r Anh-Ph  p ng  r sang Vi  t-ng  r (1958-1965)" [Bibliography of works and short stories translated from English and French into Vietnamese (1958-1965)].
See AA88 for annotation.

- BD7 Senny, Jacqueline. Contributions    l'appr  ciation des valeurs culturelles de l'Orient; traductions fran  aises de litt  ratures orientales.
See AA89 for complete description.

DICTIONARIES

- BD8 Di  n H  ng. Th  nh ng  r   i  n t  ch [Literary phrases and idioms]. In lần thứ 3. Saigon: Khai-Tr  , 1961. 503 p.
 1st ed., 1949. 1969 ed., 536 p., cited in Th  r m  c 1970.
 On cover: T  r-  i  n th  nh ng  r   i  n t  ch.
 Dictionary of words, phrases, and idioms, with excerpts from writings.
 MH-V

- BD9 H  i-Thanh. "Danh-t  r kh  o d  ng: v  n-h  c" [Literature terms]. Qu  e-h  ng, nos. 23-26, 28 (5/61-8/61, 10/61).
 Definitions of Sino-Vietnamese terms. Each entry is arranged alphabetically in Chinese characters, qu  c-ng  r, and definition in Vietnamese. Terms in each issue of QH are arranged alphabetically, but in some instances, the alphabetizing begins anew with each installment.
 MH

- BD10 *Nguy  n V  n Minh. T  r-  i  n v  n-li  u [của] Long-  i  n Nguy  n V  n Minh. In lần 2. [Hanoi]    ch  u [1952.] 472 p.

B THE HUMANITIES

Selections and Histories

"Dictionary of classical words and phrases from literature." (Source: Ross [BD3]). Copy at NIC.

- BD11 Trịnh Văn Thành. Thành-ngữ điển-tích danh-nhân từ điển [Dictionary of literary terms and personages].

See AD3 for complete description. Includes definitions of literary terms.

SELECTIONS AND HISTORIES

- BD12 Anthologie de la littérature vietnamienne.

Intro. et notes de Nguyen Khac Vien, Nguyen Van Hoan [et] Huu Ngoc. Trad. de Nguyen Khac Vien [et al]. Hanoi: Éditions en langues étrangères, 1972- .

Vol. 1, From the beginnings to the 17th century; vol. 2, 17th, 18th, and first half of 19th centuries; vol. 3, Second half of 19th century to 1945. Other volumes are planned on literature of ethnic minorities and on folklore.

Translations into French of selected Vietnamese works. Titles of all works are also printed in Vietnamese.

MH (vol. 1); MLXBP 8/75 (vol. 3)

- BD13 Cordier, Georges. Morceaux choisis d'auteurs annamites.... 1. éd., Hanoi: Lê-văn-Tân, 1932. 336 p. 2. éd., *ibid.*, 1935.

For use in secondary schools. Text in quốc-ngữ. Includes an outline of Vietnamese history and a chart naming authors and their works. Extracts of works are prefaced by biographical notes of each author.

A revised edition of his Littérature annamite; extrait des poètes et des prosateurs. (Hanoi: IDEO, 1914. 194 p.)

MH

- BD14 Dương Quảng Hàm. Việt-Nam văn-học sử-yếu. [Précis of Vietnamese literature]. Hanoi: 1943. In lần thứ 8. [Saigon]: Bộ Quốc-gia Giáo-dục, 1961. 480 p.

For secondary schools. A survey of the history of Vietnamese literature, including folk poetry and songs, Chinese influence, and classical writings. Examples are printed in nôm, romanized nôm, and quốc-ngữ. Extensive sections on literature during the 19th century. Bibliographies at end of chapters include citations of printed or translated editions of texts discussed in those chapters. Pp. 446-461, chart of literary developments and publications since the Lý dynasty (1010-1225).

Eighth edition, 1961, is a reprinting but not revision of text.

MH

- BD15 Dương Đình Khuê. Les chefs d'oeuvre de la littérature vietnamienne. [Saigon: Kim Lai ấn quán, 1966-] Vol. 1, La littérature ancienne, 1966. 420 p.

Vol. 1 covers writers from Vạn-Hạnh Thiên-sứ (d. 1018) to 1913. Selections of prose and poetry, with summaries of biographical and historical information. Does not mention the discoveries of the true names of Bà Huyện Thanh-Quan and Hồ Xuân Hương in the DRVN as reported in Durand and Huân (BD16). Selections are translated into French, and many poems originally written in nôm or quốc-ngữ also include the transcription in quốc-ngữ "to preserve the charm of the original text."

MH

- BD16 Durand, Maurice, and Nguyễn Trần Huân. Introduction à la littérature vietnamienne. Paris: Maisonneuve et Larose, 1969. 253 p. (Collection UNESCO Introduction aux littératures orientales)

"One of the first syntheses in French of contemporary Vietnamese literature" (Huân, in preface). Durand contributed the chapters about Vietnamese literature before the arrival of the French before

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LITERATURE BD

his death in April 1966; Huân wrote the section on the periods from 1862-1945, from 1945-1963, and the bio-bibliographical dictionary on pp. 181-225. Makes note of recent discoveries by writers in the DRVN of what are believed to be the real names of Bà Huyện Thanh-quan (Nguyễn Thị Hinh) and Hồ Xuân Hương (Thị Mai). Selections are translated into French. Few footnotes; bibliography, pp. 169-175, is an essay rather than a list with complete bibliographical information. Includes a list of 13 contemporary works translated into French as of 1963. Bio-bibliographical dictionary lists Vietnamese and French authors; brief information for most Vietnamese authors, otherwise it serves as an index to French authors listed in the text and is useful as a recent guide to contemporary authors.

Extensive review by Nguyễn Đình Hòa, in Journal of the American Oriental Society, 92 (1972), 364-368.

MH

- BD17 *Hợp tuyển thơ văn Việt-Nam [Anthology of Vietnamese poetry and prose]. Hanoi: Nhà Xuất bản Văn-hóa, 1965? Vols. 2-4, 1962-64. (Source: Kyoto, 1965, p. 314; NIC [vols. 3-6].)
- BD18 *Lê Văn Siêu. Văn-học Việt-Nam thời Lý [Vietnamese literature under the Lý dynasty]. Saigon: Hướng Dương, 1957. (Source: VN Buddhism.)
- BD19 *Ngô Tất Tố. Việt-Nam văn-học; văn-học đời Lý [Vietnamese literature; literature during the Lý dynasty]. Saigon: Khai-trí, 1960. 117 p. (Source: VN buddh; NIC.)
- BD20 *_____. Việt-Nam văn-học; văn-học đời Trần [Literature during the Trần dynasty]. Saigon: Khai-trí, 1960. (Source: VN Buddh.)

- BD21 Nguyễn Tấn Long and Nguyễn Hữu Trọng. Việt-Nam thi-nhân tiền-chiến [Pre-war Vietnamese poets]. Saigon: Sống Mới, 1968- . Quyển thượng [vol. 1], 1968, 818 p. [3 vols.--NIC]

Extensive selections, with commentary, of poems by 18 poets writing from about 1932 to 1945.

MH-V

- BD22 Phạm Văn Diêu. "200 năm lịch sử văn học nhà Lý" [200 years of literature of the Lý dynasty]. VHNS, XIV, 8/9 (8/9, 1965), 1229-1244; XIV, 12 (12/65), 1795-1830; XV, 1/2 (1/2, 1966), 1-38.

Parts 1 and 2 are descriptions of the development of literature under the Lý; part 3 is short biographical sketches of 53 writers of the period.

MH; NIC

- BD23 *Sơ thảo lịch sử văn học Việt-Nam [Draft of a history of Vietnamese literature, by] Văn Tan [et al]. Hanoi: Văn Sử Địa [1957-1960]. 5 v.

Vol. 1: Fables, written literature, and oral literature. Vol. 2: 10th to end of 17th century. Vols. 3 and 4: 18th century. Vol. 5: First half of the 19th century. (Source: NIC; CrY.)

- BD24 *Trần Trung Viên, comp. Văn-đân bảo-giám [Selections of Vietnamese literature]. Pref. de Dương Bá Trạc, rev. par Trần Tuấn Khải. Hanoi: ẽd. Nam-kỹ, 1932. 3 v. (Collection Văn-học tùng-thư) (Source: Boudet 4; NIC [1968 ed.].)

- BD25 Trần Tuấn Kiệt. Thi ca Việt Nam hiện đại 1880-1965 [Contemporary Vietnamese poetry]. Saigon: Khai-trí, 1968. 1150 p.

Extensive selection of poems from about 150 writers born after 1880. Includes biographical sketches and real names of authors who write under pseudonyms.

MH-V; NIC

B THE HUMANITIES

Nguyễn Du

- BD26 Trần Văn Giáp [ed.] Lược truyện các tác giả Việt-Nam [Short biographies of Vietnamese authors]. Hanoi: Nhà Xuất bản Sử Học, 1962- .

Vol. 1, authors writing in Sino-Vietnamese characters. 1962. 576 p.¹ In lần 2, có sửa chữa, bổ sung, [2d. ed., rev. and updated]. 1971. 521 p.²
Vol. 2, authors writing in the Latin alphabet (quốc ngữ and European languages); planned as of the time of the publication of vol. 1.

Vol. 1, chronological list of 735 authors, from Khuông-Việt (d. 1011) to Đặng Xuân Viên (1880-1958). Includes authors of non-Vietnamese ethnic origin (mostly Chinese) as well as Vietnamese. Information for each author includes, if known, name, dates, pseudonyms, birthplace, family, occupation and activities, description of works, and bibliography. The indexes, by family name and pseudonym and by title of work, are necessary to locate a particular author because of arrangement of list. (Indexes are not included in 2d ed.) Pp. 30 ff., list of 30 sources used to compile the work: Việt Sử Lược, An-Nam Chí-Lược, Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chỉ, and others. Annotations of these sources are in some instances extensive, with listing of individual chapters of some sources.

¹CtY; NIC (vol. 1); ²MH-V

- BD27 Vũ Ngọc Phan. Nhà văn hiện đại; phê bình văn học [Contemporary writers; a literary criticism]. Hanoi: Tân Dân, 1942;¹ Hanoi: Vĩnh Thịnh, 1951. 4 v.;² [In lần 3] Saigon: Thăng-Long, 1960. 4 v. in 5.³

Literary criticism of 79 writers, from Trương Vĩnh Ký to 1942, with additional sections for writers living after 1942 added by the publisher for the 3d. edition. About 10 pages on each writer.

¹Cited in 3d. ed. ²NIC ³MH-V

NGUYỄN DU (1765-1820)

- BD28 *Đào Duy Anh. Từ điển Truyện Kiều. Phụ lục: Văn bản truyện Kiều, do Đào Duy Anh khảo đính [Dictionary of the Kim Vân Kiều story. Appendix: The tale of Kiều, edited by Đào Duy Anh]. Hanoi: Khoa học xã hội, 1974. 557 p.

Cited in Vietnam studies newsletter, June 1976.

- BD29 Kỷ niệm hai trăm năm sinh Nguyễn Du (1765-1965) [The two hundredth anniversary of the birth of Nguyễn Du (1765-1965)]. Hanoi: Nhà xuất bản Khoa học xã hội, 1967. 500 p. At head of title: Viện Văn Học.

Part 1, articles, speeches, and other communications of writers and government and Party officials observing the anniversary; part 2, research articles written in DRVN or abroad on various aspects of Nguyễn Du's works. Includes bibliography of 95 publications written in DRVN, other Socialist countries, and France in observance of the bicentenary.

MH-V

- BD30 Lê Ngọc Trụ and Bửu Cầm. Thư mục về Nguyễn Du [Bibliography of Nguyễn Du]. Saigon: Bộ Giáo-dục, 1965. 139 p. (Tu sách Viện Khảo-cổ; Publications of the Institute of Archaeological Research; Publications de l'Institut de Recherches Archéologique, 11.)

"The first bibliography of Nguyễn Du"--pref., published in the year of the bicentenary of his birth. Author listing of 574 books and articles in Vietnamese, Chinese, and European languages about Nguyễn Du and his writings. Based on holdings of the Thư-viện Quốc-gia (National Library), the Tổng Thư-viện (General Library) in Saigon, and the collection of Trụ. Includes the numerous editions and translation of Kim Vân Kiều and articles, printed

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LITERATURE BD

speeches, or books about Nguyễn Du's writings. References in Chinese characters include his biography in Đại-Nam chính-biên liệt-truyện (see p. 35) and numerous articles in Nam-phong. Also includes chapters in books in which Nguyễn Du is mentioned.

MH-V; NIC

- BD31 Mélanges sur Nguyễn Du réunis à l'occasion du bi-centenaire de sa naissance (1765), publiés sous la direction de Maurice Durand. Paris: École française d'Extrême-Orient, 1966. 317 p. (Publications de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient, 59.)

Contains mostly articles about Nguyễn Du, Vietnamese society during his time, or his writings. Pp. 47-51, "Bibliographie: liste des ouvrages" [of or about Nguyễn Du, 38 items]; pp. 53-70, "Bibliographie: liste par auteur" [about Nguyễn Du, 205 items], both by M. Durand; and pp. 71-80, "Le Nam-phong et les études sur le Kiêu," by Phạm Thị Ngoan, 80 items.

MH

FINE ARTS BE

Publications in this chapter comprise mostly works on sculpture and statuary, architecture, engraving in wood, ivory, or bronze, and pottery. See also chapter DI Archeology.

- BE1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica. See AA23 for complete description. For publications on fine arts, see vol. 3: 2277-2278, and vol. 4: 2969-2970, "Beaux arts."
- BE2 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française. See AA22 for complete description. For publications on fine arts, see "Art" and

"Archéologie" in vols. 1-4 and subheadings "Art" or "Archéologie" under "Annam," "Cochinchine," and "Tonkin" in vol. 4.

MH

- BE3 Bezacier, L. L'art vietnamien. Paris: Éditions de l'Union française, [1955].

236 p.

"The first comprehensive work on the subject" (R. Heine-Geldern, Arts Asiatiques, 1955). Chapters on religious art, funerary art, civil architecture, military architecture, and principal epochs in Vietnamese art history.

Reedition of Essais sur l'art annamite (Hanoi, 1944) (Source: Gaspardone, Journal asiatique, 1955).

MH-FA

- BE4 *Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Viện Ngôn Ngữ Học. Thuật ngữ mỹ thuật, Pháp-Việt, Việt-Pháp, có chú thêm tiếng Nga [Terminology in the fine arts. French-to-Vietnamese, Vietnamese-to-French, with Russian terms added]. Hanoi: Khoa học xã hội, 1970. 62 p. (Source: Châu.)

- BE5 *Vietnam (Republic). Nha Văn-Hóa. Niên-giám văn-nghệ-sĩ và hiệp-hội văn-hóa Việt-Nam [Yearbook of Vietnamese artists, writers and cultural associations]. Saigon, 1970. 815 p. [Sources: TTAPC (listed as 844 p.); Gêlinas, list 033, March 15, 1975 (listed as the 1969-1970 edition, 815 p.)]

APPLIED ARTS, NUMISMATICS, AND STAMPS BF

Subjects in the applied arts include ceramics, costume and dress, metal arts, numismatics, and postage stamps. Most of the references in this chapter are for works in numismatics and stamps; for publications in the other subjects, see the bibliographies by Cordier and Boudet, the works by

B THE HUMANITIES

Numismatics

Oger (BF19 and BF20), and the references in chapter
BE Fine Arts.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- BF1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description. For
publications on the applied arts, see
vol. 3: 1883-86 and vol. 4: 2411-12,
"Numismatiques," "Jeux," and "Monnaies,
Poids et Mesures, Sociétés d'Argent";
vol. 3: 2267-76 and vol. 4: 2967-68,
"Sciences et arts--Industries diverses";
and vol. 4: 2389-2414 and 2971-74,
"Moeurs et coutumes."
MH

- BF2 Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois. Biblio-
graphie de l'Indochine française.
See AA22 for complete description. For
publications on the applied arts, see "Nu-
mismatique" in vols. 1 and 4 and "Art" and
related topics in each volume.
MH

NUMISMATICS

MAJOR SOURCES

- BF3 *Daniel, Howard A., III. The catalog and
guide book of Southeast Asian coins and
currency. Reston, Va.: the author,
1975-. Pt. 1, French colonial, 1975,
110 p.
Catalog of French colonial coins and
paper money issued in Indochina and by
banks in Thailand with authorization to
issue notes, ending in 1954.--Rev. by
Patrick D. Hogan, T'ung Pao, Journal of
the Society for Oriental Numismatics,
Iowa City, Iowa, vol. 2, no. 1 (1976),
pp. 28-29.

- BF4 Daudin, Pierre. "Sigillographie sino-anna-
mite." BSEI, 12 (1937), 1-321. Also

published separately: Saigon: Impr. de
l'Union, 1937. 321 p.

Describes history and uses of official
seals in China and in Vietnam including
extensive descriptions and illustrations
and comparison of similarities between
China and Vietnam. Pp. 8-230, "sigillo-
graphie chinoise;" pp. 231-276, "sigillo-
graphie annamite."
MH; DLC

- BF5 Gillingham, Harrold Edgar. Notes on the
decorations and medals of the French col-
onies and protectorates. New York:
American Numismatic Society, 1928. 62 p.
(Numismatic Notes and Monographs, 26)

Describes various decorations and med-
als and provides short accounts of the
conditions by which they are conferred.
For the government of Annam, describes
and pictures nine decorations, from the
time of the Gia-long emperor to 1928.
Short bibliography.
MH

- BF6 Lacroix, Désiré. Numismatique annamite.
Saigon: Ménard et Legros, 1900. 2 vols.
(Publications de l'École française d'Ex-
trême-Orient [1].)

A revised and enlarged edition of Notes
pour servir à la recherche et au classe-
ment de monnaies et médailles de l'Annam
et de la Cochinchine française, by
J. Silvestre (BF10). Describes coins
discovered subsequent to the French occu-
pation of Tongking and as a result of re-
search in Cochinchina. Vol. 1, text,
discusses metals, manufacture of money,
and describes about 500 coins and medals,
including several coins issued by the
French colonial government. The earliest
coin pictured was issued by Đinh Tiên-
Hoàng (968-980) while the latest coins
issued by the Vietnamese are from the pe-
riod of the Thành-Thái emperor (1889-

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

APPLIED ARTS BF

1907). Concludes by describing money of French Indochina, a chronological table of Vietnamese dynasties, also published separately, and an alphabetical table of coins described.

Reviewed, with corrections and additions by Éd. Chavannes in Nouvelles et Mélanges (mars-avril 1901), 361-362, and by S. W. Bushill, Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 33 (1901), 142-146.

MH

- BF7 Novak, John A. A working aid for collectors of Annamese coins. Longview, Wash.: publ. by Ken and Creta Olmsted, printed by Daily News Press [1967]. 111 p.

Pictures of facsimiles of from 500 to 700 types of coins (Coole). Purpose of book is "to aid in attributing Annamese coins...written for numismatists seeking identification of coins in hand." Arranged according to stroke order and stroke count. Relied upon nine sources--western and Japanese--to compile list, the four Japanese sources not listed in this bibliography. Includes only coins with Chinese characters, minted up to and during the Bao Dai reign. Some annotations about historical circumstances of an issue. DSm

- BF8 Permar, Bernard J. Catalogue of Annam coins, 968-1955. Saigon [pref. signed November 1963] 73 p., plates, 71 p. text. [Distrib. by Librairie Xuân-Thu]

Chronological listing of about 625 coins, with photographs. Most coins are dated by the author. Types of coins include a commemorative coin on the occasion of what the author thinks is the victory of Trịnh Sâm over the "Chua of Hue" at Thuận Hóa in the 10th month of 1774 (no. 91); silver bars minted for commerce to compete with Mexican and U.S. silver coins (nos. 120-122); coins minted in

Europe in 1834 (nos. 81-83); coins minted by usurpers or feudatories (nos. 446-589); and charms (nos. 590-614). Reproduction of the coins is poor; the text has many errors of syntax and spelling; and not all coins are photographed on both sides. Reviewed by Philippe Langlet in "Elements bibliographiques d'histoire vietnamienne," BSEI, n.s. 45 (1970), 126, who states that this is a translation of Schroeder's Annam; études numismatiques which omits the franco-indochinese coins.

As described by Coole, pp. 345-346, "the cover gives the name Walter Lozozki as the author in two places, but the introduction" gives Permar's name. Coole also recognized this as mainly a translation without reference to Schroeder's book, and wrote to Permar, who explained that this was printed from his work sheets and is a pirate issue. Permar also stated that he had intended to publish the book and acknowledges Schroeder's basic work, which he had updated and translated into English.

NIC

- BF9 Schroeder, Albert. Annam, études numismatiques; Dai Nam Hoa Te Do Luc. Paris: Leroux, 1905. 2 vols.

Extensive history of currency in Vietnam and French Indochina. Includes dynastic chronologies; inscriptions used on coins; weights and measures; manufacture of coins, including laws pertaining to their manufacture; and mining. Pp. 415-637 list descriptions of about 700 coins pictured in vol. 2 (plates). The basic work on Vietnamese numismatics.

DLC

- BF10 Silvestre, J. "Notes pour servir à la recherche et au classement des monnaies et médailles de l'Annam et de la Cochinchine française." Excursions et Reconnaissances, no. 14 (1882), 305-344.

B THE HUMANITIES

Stamps

A pioneering work, later revised and expanded into two volumes by Lacroix, the purpose of which was to aid the numismatist in research and classification of money and medals by providing a means of identifying coinage of Vietnamese dynasties and by indicating principal historical events which might affect coinage. Not intended to illustrate coins.

Pp. 305-332, brief outline of Vietnamese dynastic history; pp. 332-344, chronological table of Vietnamese kings and emperors to the Tự-Đức emperor, with dates and pseudonyms of rulers.

MH-H

- BF11 Toda, Ed. "Annam and its minor currency." Journal of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, 17 (1882), 41-220. Repr. separately: Shanghai: Noronha, 1882. 261 p. German translation in Berliner Münzblätter, vols. 4, 7, 8 (1883, 1886, 1887).

Describes, with illustrations, 290 coins minted as early as the Đinh dynasty and as recent as the reign of the Tự-Đức emperor. Includes coins minted by legitimate rulers, rebels, counterfeiters, and usurpers, and 45 coins known to be Vietnamese but of unknown origin. Does not identify any coins minted by the Nguyễn princes (1558-1776).

Includes chapters on Vietnamese history in brief, chronological tables of rulers, mines in Vietnam, manufacture of coins, laws and superstitions about coins, and paper money. Pp. 75-135, "history of the coinage," describes coins minted by each ruler.

Toda's descriptions and illustrations were cited in Lockhart's Currency of the Farther East (BF14).

MH

OTHER SOURCES

- BF12 Bowker, Howard Franklin. A numismatic bibliography of the Far East; a check list of titles in European languages. New York: American Numismatic Society, 1943. 144 p. (Numismatic notes and monographs, 101)
- BF13 Coole, Arthur Bradden. An encyclopedia of Chinese coins. Vol. 1, A bibliography on Far Eastern numismatology and a coin index. Denver, Colo.: the author, 1967. 581 p.
- BF14 Lockhart, James Haldane Stewart. The currency of the Farther East from the earliest times up to the present day. Hongkong: Noronha, 1895-1898. 3 vols.

STAMPS

- BF15 *Dương Hội, Louis. Mục-lục sưu tập tem Việt-Nam, Cambodge, Laos [catalog of postage stamps...]. Saigon: Maridor, 1964. 33 p. (Source: Thư mục 1965.)
- BF16 *Mục lục sưu tập tem Việt-Nam, Cambodge, Laos (Catalogue de timbre-poste pour collections du Vietnam, Cambodge et Laos). [Saigon: Dung-Hà, 1971]. 50 p. TTQGVN, 13/14
- BF17 Nguyễn Bảo Tung. 20 [i.e. Hai mươi] năm bưu-hoa Việt-Nam; 20 years of the Vietnamese philately; 20 ans de la philatélie Vietnamienne 1955-1971. Saigon: Phủ Quốc Vụ Khanh Đặc Trách Văn-Hóa, 1971. 491 p.
- Brief history of postage stamps in Indochina and in Vietnam since the establishment of the Sở Bưu Chính và Viễn-Thông Việt-Nam [Postal and Telecommunications Service of Vietnam] in 1951. Summary of events in philately under French rule, 1886-1954. Catalog, with illustrations of stamps issued by RVN, 1951-1971, and

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

APPLIED ARTS BF

text in English, French, Chinese, and Vietnamese. Indicates those stamps listed in catalogs by Yvert et Tellier and by Champion-Scott.
MH-V

- BF18 *Quách Phong Vân. Sưu-tập và ý nghĩa tem Việt-Nam 1960-1964, Vietnamese postage stamps and their meaning. Saigon: [the author] 1967. [84 p.]. (Source: NIC.)

OTHER TOPICS

- BF19 Oger, Henri Joseph. Introduction générale à l'étude de la technique du peuple annamite; essai sur la vie matérielle, les arts et industries du peuple d'Annam. Paris: P. Guethner, 1910. 3 vols., vol. 1, text; vols. 2 & 3, atlas (album of drawings). (Archives documentaires d'art, d'ethnographie et de sociologie de la Chine et de l'Indo-Chine)
Limited edition of 60 copies, each fascicle in vols. 2 & 3 composed of about 300 plates which are photocopies of wood engravings by Vietnamese artists. According to the publication note, 40 copies were put on sale in Europe and 20 copies were sent to governmental archives and libraries in Indochina.
Vol. 1, text and drawings describing the work of artisans, fishermen, butchers, bamboo weavers, brickmakers, carpenters, and other tradesmen on pp. 1-81; bibliography of about 250 western and Chinese publications on pp. 82-112; analytical tables of the contents of the atlas volumes, and subject index of the atlas volumes, pp. 154-161.
For a brief account of the writing of this work and of the life of Oger, see "Henri Oger (1885-1936)," BEFEO, 58 (1970), pp. 215-217, by P. Huard.
DLC, Vol. 1

- BF20 *_____. Technique du peuple annamite; documents et observations rassemblés durant le service militaire de l'auteur à Hanoi en 1908-1909; encyclopédie de tous les instruments, ustensiles de tous les gestes de la vie et métiers du peuple annamite tonkinois. Hanoi [n. p., n. d.].
(Source: Ajia.)

THEATER ARTS BG

- BG1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description. For publications on theater arts, see vol. 4: 2373-2380 and 2971-2972, "Théâtre."
MH
- BG2 Boudet, Paul and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
See AA22 for complete description. For publications on theater arts, see "Théâtre" in vols. 1-4 and "Littérature annamite--théâtre" in Vols. 3 and 4.
MH
- BG3 Huỳnh Khắc Dụng. Hát bội; théâtre traditionnel du Viet-Nam. Saigon: Kim Lai Ấn Quán, 1970. 56 p. Text in French and Vietnamese.
Written in order to demonstrate the art form of hát bội, which the author thinks is often looked down upon by Westerners. Chapters on the origin, organization, technique, and future of hát bội, texts of two dramas, San Hậu and Bá Ấp Khảo. Includes colored drawings of masks and costumes.
MH-V
- BG4 *Mục lục giới thiệu ảnh các di tích văn hóa Việt-Nam [Catalog of films showing Vietnamese culture]. Hanoi: Thư viện khoa học xã hội.

B THE HUMANITIES

Tập 3: (Các di tích cổ tên gọi từ Q-Y)
 Tổ² ảnh Thư viện khoa học xã hội biên soạn
 [Volume 3. (Films with titles from Q-Y)
 Prepared by the Film Group of the Social
 Sciences Library]. 1975. 772 p. (Source:
 MLXBP, 10/75.)

- BG5 *Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Thông-Tin. Trung-Tâm
 Quốc-Gia Điện-Ảnh. Mục thư phim [Film
 catalog]. Saigon, 1971. Cited in TTTV,
 VQGTK, 10/72. Editions in 1960 and 1968
 cited in Bibliography, documentation, and
terminology (May 1972) and in Bibliograph-
ical services throughout the world, 1965-
1969, both published by UNESCO.

MUSIC BH

- BH1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
 See AA23 for complete description. For
 publications on music, see vol. 3: 2279-
 2280, "Musique," and vol. 4: 2406-2410,
 "Chants populaires."
 MH
- BH2 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Biblio-
graphie de l'Indochine française.
 See AA22 for complete description. For
 publications on music, see "Musique" in
 vols. 1, 2, and 4, and "Littérature anna-
 mite--chansons" in vol. 4.
 MH
- BH3 Lê Hoàng Long. Nhạc-sĩ danh-tiếng hiện-đại
 [Well-known contemporary musicians]. Sai-

gon: Tự-do, 1959- . Vol. 1, 1959,
 197 p.¹

Biographies and lists of compositions
 by Dương Thiệu Tước, Nguyễn Hữu Ba, Lê
 Thương, Vũ Đức Thu, and Phạm Duy.
 1MH-V; NIC

- BH4 *Minh Tâm. Danh-từ âm-nhạc dân-giai [Expla-
 nation of musical terms]. Saigon: Nhật-
 Hanh và Minh-Tâm, 1953. (Source: UNESCO:)
- BH5 *Tống Ngọc Hạp. Danh-từ âm-nhạc, Pháp-Việt và
Việt-Pháp, cổ phụ thêm chuyên ngữ Ý, Đức,
Anh, v. v.; vocabulaire des terms de music
 [in French-Vietnamese, Vietnamese-French,
 with added terms in Italian, German, Eng-
 lish, etc.]. Paris: Minh-Tâm, 1954.
 Vol. 1, Danh từ Pháp-Việt. (Source:
 NIC.)

- BH6 Trần Văn Khê. La musique vietnamienne tra-
ditionnelle. Paris: Presses Universi-
 taires de France, 1962. 348 p. (Annales
du Musée Guimet, Bibliothèque d'études,
 66)
 Study of the historical background of
 Vietnamese music, its instruments, and its
 music theory. Discussion of Vietnamese
 music in the North, Center, and South--
 the latter of which has not been studied
 as much as have the North and Center, ac-
 cording to the author. Bibliography of
 156 items and discography of 118 items.
 Rev. by Lê Văn Hảo, BEFEO 52 (1965),
 578-589.
 MH

C Social Sciences

SOCIAL SCIENCES – GENERAL WORKS CA

This chapter contains reference works in more than one of the social sciences as well as in history and area studies. Although some bibliographies and indexes of periodical articles are listed here, others are in chapters AF Periodicals and DB History.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

CA1 London bibliography of the social sciences....

London: London School of Economics, etc., 1931- . (London School of Economics and Political Science studies: Bibliographies, no. 8)

Subject arrangement with author indexes of the holdings of nine London libraries. Vols. 1-3, subjects; vol. 4, author index, periodicals list, and table of subject headings, listing accessions to May 31, 1929. See entries under "Annam," "Cochin-China," "Indo-China," and "France-Colonies" as well as under subjects such as "Labour." Later volumes also have references under "Tonkin," until volume 10, when "Vietnam" appears as a heading. At end of volumes 4, 5, and 6, the section "Geography, history, and topography" includes lists of subjects and places indexed in vols. 1-3. After 1950, includes Russian-language titles. Beginning with the second supplement (1931-1936), includes, for the most part, accessions to the British Library of Political

and Economic Science and to the Edward Fry Library. Latest supplements cover 1974.

MH

CA2 Nguyễn Hùng Cường. Thư-tịch về khoa-học xã-hội tại Việt-Nam; bibliographie des sciences sociales au Vietnam; a bibliography of social science materials published in Vietnam (1947-1967). Saigon: Nha Văn-kho và Thư-viện Quốc-gia, 1970. 246 p.

Subject listing of 1,247 books, pamphlets, periodical articles, and official publications in the social sciences (corresponding to the 300 classification of the Dewey Decimal Classification). Comprises publications issued in Vietnam from 1947 to 1954 and in RVN from 1954 to 1967. Entries include complete bibliographical information, translation of Vietnamese-language titles into French and English, and indication of location in either the National Library, the General Library at the Pétus Ký secondary school, or the Library of the Học Viện Quốc-gia Hành-chánh. Indexes articles in nine major Saigon and Hue periodicals. Cites the first issue of periodicals and official gazettes as well as of some official annual publications such as the budget and statistical yearbooks. Indexing seems to be comprehensive for all publications in scope; most numerous subjects are economics (288 entries), law (190), political science (187), public adminis-

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

SOCIAL SCIENCES--GENERAL CA

tration (123). Author index shows entries for Vietnam official headings (150), Nghiêm Đăng (32), Lê Đình Chân (31), Vũ Quốc Thúc (27), and Vũ Quốc Thông (24).

Apparently updates and supersedes earlier bibliographies by Bùi Quỳnh and Nguyễn Hùng Cường in LHKT 1959, 1960, 1962 for the 1947 to 1962 period.

MH

- CA3 Rand Corporation. Index of selected publications of the Rand Corporation [Santa Monica, Calif?], 1962- . Vol. 1, 1946-1962, var. pag. (767 p.)

Abstracts of unclassified publications issued by the Rand Corporation, a major independent research organization which performs research on problems of foreign and domestic policy for various agencies of the U.S. government. During the Vietnam war, the Rand Corporation published reports on "Viet Cong" morale, interviews with captured prisoners, documents of military units (particularly the 514th Battalion of the NFL), and similar topics which influenced U.S. government policy toward Vietnam. Indexes by subject and author.

The current listing of Rand reports is: Selected Rand abstracts (quarterly, 1963-); the Rand Corporation has also published A bibliography of selected Rand publications, Southeast Asia, 1971, 55 p.

MH

- CA4 Scott, James C., Howard Leichter, et al. A bibliography on land, peasants, and politics for Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia. Madison: [Univ. of Wisconsin] Land Tenure Center, 1972. 26 p.

Listing of 241 books, periodical articles, and government reports in English on social and political aspects of social structure and peasant politics. Most references are also cited in more comprehensive

works such as the EARI bibliography (AA25) or the Bibliography of Asian studies (AA21). Bibliographical descriptions do not always include pagination or date of publication.

NNC

- CA5 Social sciences citation index; an international interdisciplinary index to the literature of the social sciences. Philadelphia: Institute for Scientific Information, 1973- . Triennial.

Indexes about 2,240 journals, mostly in English, French, or German, published in the United States, United Kingdom, West Germany, Canada, and France and other countries. Volume titled "Citation index" is alphabetical index by name of cited author, with each entry containing references to periodical articles written by other authors who have referred to the original author. Also includes book reviews and citation of publications subsequent to original article. Volume titled "Source index" contains: 1) author index to book reviews, periodical or newspaper articles, or other publications except books, 2) corporate address index, or index by name of corporate organization to names of staff who have published articles during the year, and 3) "Permuterm subject index," or alphabetical list of significant words used in compiling the SSCI and names of authors of articles. In the Triennial index for 1973, this index listed 24 articles under "Vietnam."

Bibliographic descriptions do not include pagination of articles. Photocopies of articles cited are available for purchase from SSCI.

MH

- CA6 *Tăng Thị Tị. "Mục-lục phân tích tạp chí khoa học xã-hội Việt-Nam 1958-1960, 1960-1961" [Index to Vietnamese social science peri-

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Bibliographies

odicals]. NCHC (10/61), 45-95; (3/4, 1962), 89-111; (3/63), 1-47. Also published in book form by Học-Viện Quốc-gia Hành-chánh, 1961, 1963. (Source: KimSa; NIC.)

- CA7 Trần Thị KimSa. Bibliography on Vietnam, 1954-1964; thư-tích về Việt-Nam, 1954-1964. Saigon: National Institute of Administration, 1965. 255 p.

Alphabetical listing by subject of books, periodical articles, government publications, and institute publications in Vietnamese, English, and French published in the RVN or other non-Communist countries. Scope is mostly publications in the social sciences, but includes between 10 and 50 references in culture, literature, religion, and Vietnamese language. Titles in Vietnamese are also translated into English. Indexes over 10 of the most important periodicals from RVN. Author index. No annotations. Omits pagination of books.
MH

- CA8 Vietnam National Commission for UNESCO. Thư-mục chú-giải về văn-hóa Việt-Nam; bibliographie commentée sur la culture vietnamienne; commented bibliography on Vietnamese culture. Saigon, 1966. 226 p.

Subject arrangement of over 450 books and articles published between about 1942 and 1964 on anthropology, biology, Vietnamese language and writing, technology, the arts, and books and articles in French from 1945-1954. Annotations are trilingual. Includes publications from RVN and a few from DRVN.
mgc; NIC

DICTIONARIES

- CA9 *Phan Văn Thiệt. Từ-vựng của công-chức; lexique du fonctionnaire. Phiên dịch tất

cả những danh-từ thường dùng về chính-trị, hành-chính, kinh-tế và tư-pháp [Translation of all terms in politics, administration, economics, and justice]. Saigon: Impr. Saigonnaise, 1952. 152 p. (Source: NIC.)

- CA10 *Quỳnh Lâm. Từ-điển chuyên-môn Việt-Anh, trên 10,000 danh-từ và từ-ngữ chính-trị hành-chính, kinh-tế, tài-chánh, ngân-hàng và pháp-luật. Vietnamese-English dictionary of technical terms and phrases, covering politics, administration, economics, finance, banking and law. [Saigon?]: Tác-giả, 1966. 398 p. (Source: NIC.)

OTHER SOURCES

- CA11 Technical Assistance Information Clearing House. Development assistance programs of U.S. non-profit organizations in Vietnam. New York, 1973-[1975?]. Continues South Vietnam: Assistance programs of U.S. voluntary organizations, Oct. 1965-1973.

Lists names of organizations which provide assistance in Vietnam, the kinds of programs, staffing, expenditures, and similar features. The 13th ed., 1975, lists for the first time organizations which provide assistance to the DRVN and to territories controlled by the Provisional Revolutionary Government.

MH

EDUCATION CB

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- CB1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica. See AA23 for complete description. For publications on education, see vol. 3: 2137-2150, "Sciences et arts--enseigne-

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

EDUCATION CB

- ment," for pre-French education, and vol. 4: 2605-2608, "Instruction publique," for education during French rule.
MH
- CB2 Boudet, Paul, and R  my Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine fran  aise.
See AA22 for complete description. For citations about education, see "Enseignement" in each volume, "Education" and "Morale," in vol. 4, and subheading "Enseignement" under "Annam," "Cochinchine," and "Tonkin" in vol. 4.
MH
- CB3 *Vietnam (Republic). B  t Qu  c-Gia Gi  o-D  c. Trung-t  m H  c-li  u. Th  m  c [Catalog of books]. Saigon, 1969. 185 p. (Source: TTAPC.)
- CB4 _____. Nha V  n-Kh   v   Th  -Vi  n Qu  c-Gia. M  c-l  c th  -t  ch t  y  n-tr  ch v   gi  o-d  c t  i Vi  t-Nam [Selected bibliography of reference works on education in Vietnam]. Saigon: B  t Qu  c-gia Gi  o-d  c, 1964. 29 p.
Alphabetical listing by personal name or issuing agency of 111 publications; includes publications from as early as 1872 for all of Vietnam, but only for the RVN after 1954. Includes books and articles, including statements by colonial officials, guidebooks to universities, curricula for various levels of schools, and reports from congresses. Alphabetical author or title index.
mgc; NIC
- OTHER SOURCES
- CB5 Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning. Handbook, Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher learning. Bangkok, 1965-. Annual.
Brief history, list of faculty, curriculum, and activities of universities in Southeast Asia, including the Universities of Hue and Saigon in the 1965, 1966, and 1967 issues, and the University of Saigon and V  n H  nh University in Saigon in the 1968 issue.
MH
- CB6 Chi nam gi  o-d  c cao   ng, gi  i thi  u c  c tr  ng   i h  c, cao   ng v   chuy  n nghi  p Vi  t-Nam [Guide to higher education, introduction to universities, higher education, and specialty schools in Vietnam]. [Saigon]: V  n ph  ng T  m l   v   H  ng nghi  p   c l  , [1973]. 393 p.
For each institution, gives a short history, the goals, organization and work, research, and student activities. Pp. 361-393, student enrollment at each institution by course of study. Pp. 337-351, directory of libraries, including activities and organization.
MH-V
- CB7 Institut Colonial International. L'enseignement aux indig  nes; documents officiels pr  c  d  s de notices historiques. Brussels, 1910. 2 vols. (Biblioth  que coloniale internationale, 9. s  r.)
Vol. 2, pp. 219-352, texts of legislation in Indochina on indigenous education, Qu  c-h  c,   cole Pavie,   cole de m  decine de Hanoi, and elementary education. Pp. 353-368, article on L'enseignement des indig  nes...1908-1909, from Journal Officiel de la R  publique Fran  aise, 13 mars 1910, pp. 131-159.
MH-L
- CB8 Reed, Charles H. Danh-t   gi  o d  c Anh-Vi  t & Vi  t-Anh; English-Vietnamese & Vietnamese English. [Saigon: Printed by M/S CORDS Translations-Publications, 1972.] 345 p.
"An initial effort to get the basic educational vocabulary of [Vietnamese and English] into one book for easy reference:"

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Compiled from dictionaries, official documents, and textbooks. Emphasis is upon terms in education (administration, curriculum, guidance, library, philosophy of education, psychiatry, psychology, etc.) rather than such subjects as adult education, agricultural education, elementary, secondary, and higher education, etc.

MH-V

Bibliography of 352 books, periodicals, and periodical articles on the lunar New Year festival, arranged by subject, with author and title indexes. Some subject categories are the meaning and customs of Tết, the 12-year cycle, Tết in literature and the arts, and spring flowers. No annotations.

mgc

- CB9 Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Quốc-Gia Giáo-Dục. Annuaire statistique de l'enseignement: 1958/1959, 1959/1960-1970-1971[?] Saigon, 1961- .
MH; NIC

- CC4 [Nguyễn Văn Toản]. Nếp cũ; con người Việt-Nam, phong tục cổ truyền [Life in Vietnam, traditional customs, by] Toản Ảnh. In lần thứ 2. Saigon: Khai-trí [1970].
420 p.

Chapters on the family, children, education through the centuries, military and self defense, marriage, celebrations, death and burial, royal funerals, mourning, graves. Part of a well-received series by the author.

MH-V; NIC

SOCIOLOGY CC

SEE ALSO ANTHROPOLOGY CD

- CC1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description. For citations about sociology, see vol. 4: 2389-2414, 2971-2974, "Moeurs et coutumes," and vol. 3: 1769-1790, 4: 2929-2930, "Ethnographie et anthropologie."
MH

- CC2 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
See AA22 for complete description. For publications about sociology, see the references in this Guide under CD Anthropology and ethnology.
MH

- CC3 Nguyễn Hùng Cường; Nguyễn Thị Khuê-Giung; and Nhật-Thịnh. Thư-tịch về Tết Nguyên-Đán tại Việt-Nam; a bibliography on Vietnamese customs and legends related to Tết; bibliographie des coutumes et légendes de la fête du Tết au Vietnam, 1913-1973. Saigon: Khôi Văn-Hóa, 1974. 86 p.

- CC5 Phan Huy Chú. "Lễ-nghi chí" [Rites and ceremonies]. Vols. 20-25 in Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí [Monographs of the institutions of the dynasties], ca. 1821.

See AD1 for description of main work.

These volumes contain descriptions of rites and ceremonies in Vietnam. They have been translated into quốc-ngữ by Nguyễn Thọ Dực (Saigon: Khôi Văn-Hóa, 1974, 705 p.¹

¹Gélinas, list 033, March 15, 1975

- CC6 Vũ Văn Mẫu. Từ-điển Pháp-Việt, pháp--chính--kinh--tài--xã-hội; dictionnaire français-vietnamien des sciences juridiques, politiques, économiques, financières et sociologiques.

See CJ19 for complete description.

MH-V

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY CD

ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY CD

BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND DICTIONARIES

- CD1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description. For citations about anthropology and ethnology, see vol. 3: 1769-1790 and 4: 2929-2930, "Ethnographie et anthropologie," and vol. 4: 2389-2414 and 2971-2974 "Moeurs et coutumes."
 MH

- CD2 Boudet, Paul, and R  my Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine fran  aise.
See AA22 for complete description. For publications about anthropology and ethnology, see vols. 1 and 4, "Anthropologie," "Ethnographie," "Moeurs," and volume 4, "Litt  rature annamite--chansons," "Litt  rature annamite--romans, contes et l  gendes," and subheadings "ethnographie" under "Annam," "Cochinchine," and "Tonkin."
 MH

- CD3 Embree, John Fee, and Lillian O. Dotson. Bibliography of the peoples and cultures of mainland Southeast Asia. New Haven: Yale University, Southeast Asia Studies, 1950. 821 p.
 Publications in western European languages, most of which were available in the Sterling Memorial Library at Yale in 1950. Emphasis is upon works in anthropology, ethnology, literature, and language. No index, but alphabetical arrangement within broad subject headings facilitates the finding of authors' names. See: "Vietnam and the Vietnamese," pp. 559-737 for most citations about Vietnamese.
 MH

- CD4 Harvard University. Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology. Library. Author

and subject catalogues. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1963. 53 vols. Index to subject headings. Ibid. 116 p.

Lists books, articles, pamphlets, and serials about anthropology, archaeology, ethnology, linguistics, psychology, religion, sociology, somatology, and technology. The author catalogs (26 vols.) contain main entries and extensive added entries for editors, translators, sponsoring institutions, etc. The subject catalogs (27 vols.) are arranged by geographical or ethnic name. In the subject catalogs, see: "Annam," vol. 2, pp. 135-150 (305 references); "Cochinchina," vol. 6, pp. 321-323 (52 items); "French Indochina," vol. 9, pp. 361-365 (91 items); "Indochina"--including the Indochinese peninsula--vol. 11, pp. 412-433 (432 citations); and "Tonkin," vol. 27, pp. 22-27 (116 items). The term "Vietnam" is not used as a subject heading.

_____. _____. _____. First supplement.
Author and subject catalogs. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1970. 12 vols. Author catalogs (6 vols.); subject catalogs (6 vols.).

_____. _____. _____. Second supplement.
Author and subject catalogs. Ibid., 1972. 6 vols. Author catalogs (3 vols.); subject catalogs (3 vols.).

_____. _____. _____. Third supplement.
Author and subject catalogs. Ibid., 1975. 7 vols. Author catalogs (3 vols.); subject catalogs (4 vols.).
 MH

- CD5 Huard, Pierre, and A. Bigot. "Les caract  ristiques anthropobiologiques des indochinois (rapport pr  sent   au Congr  s de l'Association de M  decine Tropicale d'Extr  me-Orient, Hanoi 1938)." Travaux de l'Institut Anatomique de l'  cole sup  -

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Maps

rieure de Médecine de l'Indochine (Section anthropologique), 4 (1938). 225 p.

Presents the results of 40-odd years of anthropological and medical research in Vietnam by French doctors and other scientists. Information is intended to bring together in summary form the results of that research. Article includes statistical data from experiments and measurements, photographs, X-rays, drawings, and summaries of published articles. Footnotes and bibliography, but not a complete bibliographic record of research.

MH-P

- CD6 Huard, Pierre; G. Lanchou; and Trần Anh. "Les enquêtes anthropologiques faites en Indochine et plus particulièrement au Vietnam." Bulletin et Mémoires de la Société d'Anthropologie, tome 3, sér. 11 (1962), 372-438.

A survey of the literature; states that anthropologically speaking, Vietnam is one of the best studied and known countries in Southeast Asia. Includes genetics, somatology, physical and pathological anthropology, and miscegenation. Bibliography of about 200 books, articles, and dissertations from universities in Indochina and Vietnam.

MH-P

- CD7 Nguyễn Văn Tổ. "Bibliographie sommaire des travaux indochinois concernant les sciences anthropologiques et ethnologiques." Travaux de l'Institut Anatomique de l'École Supérieure de Médecine de l'Indochine (Section anthropologique), 2 (1937), 185-218.

Author listing of about 720 books and periodical articles published in Indochina or Europe. Scope includes descriptions by European travellers; works by scientists on physical anthropology, linguistics, folklore and spirits, and religion; and government reports.

MH-P

- CD8 *Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Viện Ngôn Ngữ Học. Thuật ngữ sử học, dân tộc học, khảo cổ học, Nga-Việt có chữ thêm tiếng Pháp [Terminology in history, ethnography, and archaeology. Russian-to-Vietnamese, with French terms added]. Hanoi: Khoa học xã hội, 1970. 133 p.
Châu

OTHER SOURCES

- CD9 Bulletin signalétique section 521: Sociologie. Ethnologie. Préhistoire et archéologie. Paris: Centre national de la recherche scientifique, 1969-. Continuation of an earlier Bulletin signalétique (1940-1968) with various subtitles.
- CD10 Tugby, Donald J. "Ethnological and allied work on Southeast Asia, 1950-66." Current anthropology, 9 (1968), 185-206.
- CD11 Tugby, Elise. "The distribution of ethnological and allied field work in Southeast Asia, 1950-1966." Current anthropology, 9 (1968), 207-214.
(Includes 29 field trips or researchers in Vietnam, 13 of which were in DRVN.)

MAPS

SEE ALSO GEOGRAPHY CK

- CD12 Akademiia nauk SSSR. Institut etnografii. Karta narodov indokitaia [map of the peoples of Indochina, ed.] S. I. Bruk. Moscow, 1959. Accompanying explanation has title: Naselenie Indokitaia, poiasnitel'naia zapiska k karte narodov. Ibid., 1959. 23 p.
Map shows location of various ethnic groups throughout mainland Southeast Asia.
MH-P
- CD13 Ethnic groups of mainland Southeast Asia [by] Frank M. Lebar, Gerald C. Hickey [and] John K. Musgrave. New Haven: Human Relations Area Files Press, [1964]. 288 p.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY CD

Descriptions of ethnic groups with two maps showing geographical distribution. Section "Viet-Muong" by Gerald C. Hickey, pp. 161-171, describes briefly the Vietnamese and Mường in terms of physical characteristics, geographic settlement patterns, history, kin groups, marriage and family, sociopolitical organization, and religion. Bibliography of 45 publications, mostly from French colonial era.

Other ethnic groups living in Vietnam are described elsewhere in the book.

MH

MYTHOLOGYA CE

SEE FOLKLORE AND POPULAR CUSTOMS CF

FOLKLORE AND POPULAR CUSTOMS CF

SEE ALSO SOCIOLOGY CC AND ANTHROPOLOGY CD

- CF1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA22 for complete description. For citations about folklore and popular customs, see vol. 3: 1769-1790 and 4: 2929-2930, "Ethnographie et anthropologie," and vol. 4: 2389-2414 and 2971-2974, "Moeurs et coutumes."
MH

- CF2 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
See AA21 for complete description. For citations about folklore and popular customs, see vol. 1 and 2 "Folklore," and vols. 3 and 4, "Anthropologie," "Ethnographie," "Moeurs," "Races," "Folklore," and "Littérature annamite."
MH

- CF3 Nguyễn Tấn Long, and Phan Canh. Thi ca bình dân Việt-Nam; tòa lâu đài văn hóa dân tộc. [Folk songs of Việt-Nam; the cultural palace of the people]. Saigon: Sống Mới, [1969-1971]. 4 vols.

Contents: Vol. 1, Nhân sinh quan [philosophy of life]; vol. 2, Xã hội quan [view of society]; vol. 3, Vũ trụ quan [world view]; vol. 4, Sinh hoạt thi ca [songs of existence].

Extensive collection of folksongs, accompanied by text and illustrations (drawings and photographs). Attempt is to be as comprehensive as possible before folk songs are someday lost.

MH-V; NIC

- CF4 Nha Trang Công Huyền Tôn Nữ. Vietnamese folklore; an introductory and annotated bibliography. Berkeley: Center for South and Southeast Asia Studies, University of California, 1970. 20, 33 p. (Its Occasional paper, 7)

Lists 198 books and articles in Vietnamese, English, and French published in the 20th century. Comprises folk narratives, folk songs, proverbs, riddles, superstitions and beliefs, customs and festivals, folk music, and games. Includes citations from 20 periodicals, among them Revue indochinoise, Bulletins et travaux of the Institut indochinois pour l'étude de l'homme, France-Asie, and BEFEO. Citations of books do not include pagination. Annotations indicate whether a particular book or article has included "contextual information," that is, information about the circumstances in which the folklore was obtained, occasions it is repeated, and the meaning ascribed to it by the people who use it.

Cites several collections of published folk tales and several anthologies of Vietnamese literature which include folklore, a few of which are listed here:

No. 35, Đỗ Vạng Lý, The stork and the shrimp, New Delhi, 1959.

No. 43 and 44, Hoàng Trọng Miên, Việt-Nam Văn-Học Toàn-Thư. Tập 1: Văn Chương Truyền Khẩu, Thần Thoại. Tập 2: Văn Chương Truyền Khẩu, Cổ Tích [An anthology of Vietnamese literature. Vol. 1, Oral

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

literature, mythology. Vol. 2, Oral literature, folktales]. Saigon, 1959.

No. 73, Nguyễn Đông Chi, Kho Tàng truyện cổ tích Việt Nam [Treasure of Vietnamese folk narratives]. Hanoi, 1958, vol. 1.

No. 80 and 81, Nguyễn Văn Ngọc, Truyện Cổ nước Nam. Tập 1, Người ta. Tập 2, Muông chim. [Vietnamese folk narratives. Vol. 1, Human tales. Vol. 2, Animal tales]. Saigon, n. d. various editions.

No. 97, George F. Schultz, Vietnamese legends, Rutland, Vt., 1965.

No. 102, Ruth Q. Sun, Land of seagull and fox; folktales of Vietnam, Rutland, Vt., 1967.

Critically reviewed by Nguyễn Thế Anh in BSEI, n.s. 46 (1971), pp. 94-95, for omitting several basic works on folklore such as Cadière, Croyances et pratiques religieuses des Vietnamiens; Connaissance du Việt-Nam; and Phạm Quỳnh, Le paysan tonkinois à travers le parler tonkinois (1930).

MH

STATISTICS CG

Publications listed in this section are comprised of official statistics issued by the governments of Vietnam or Indochina or by non-Vietnamese official sources. They are intended to include statistical periodicals and annuals, collections, census reports, and general statistical publications. Statistics of a particular subject such as commerce are listed with that subject.

In addition to the works cited here, one might also find general statistics in such sources as the Annuaire statistique de la France and Bulletin mensuel de statistiques coloniales issued by the French government throughout the colonial era and in the United Nations statistical yearbook, United Nations demographic yearbook, United Nations monthly bulletin of statistics, and League of Nations sta-

tistical yearbook. The specialized agencies of the United Nations (UNESCO, FAO, International Monetary Fund, etc.) also issue statistics about member nations, which until April 1975 included the Republic of Vietnam, but not the DRVN nor PRG.

POPULATION STATISTICS

Population statistics were compiled in historical times as a means of surveillance and to determine taxes and liabilities for military duty and public works. Although the original records from all of the dynasties have not survived, the statistics have been reconstructed in various histories and document collections cited elsewhere in this Guide, particularly in collections of administrative materials. They are usually presented in terms of numbers of households or numbers of males of an age to perform corvée labor rather than in statistics reflecting the entire population as presented in modern census figures.

During French colonial rule, population surveys (évaluations) were conducted throughout Indochina in 1906, 1921, 1926, 1931, and 1936, and a census (recensement) of the European and assimilated population was conducted in 1937. Except for the results of the survey of 1906, which is cited below, the official reports (if ever published) could not be located by the compiler of this Guide; they are probably at the Archives centrales de l'Indochine, in the Dépôt des Archives d'Outre-Mer in Aix-en-Provence. Selected statistics from these surveys are in various sources in this chapter, in the yearbooks cited in Chapter DG Yearbooks, and in publications cited in the several bibliographies in chapter AA Bibliography. A critical evaluation of the accuracy of the 1931 survey is in: Pierre Gourou, Les paysans du delta tonkinois (Paris, 1936; repr., Paris, 1965), pp. 139-198.

The Democratic Republic of Vietnam conducted censuses in 1960 and in 1974. Unofficial reports of the statistics are cited below because the official government reports could not be located.

The Republic of Vietnam never conducted a census, although it conducted surveys in 1958 and in 1967, which are cited below. The statistics

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

STATISTICS CG

published in the Statistical yearbooks are taken from birth and death registrations in the areas controlled by the RVN.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

VIETNAM AND FRENCH INDOCHINA

- CG1 Ng Shui Meng. Demographic materials on the Khmer Republic, Laos and Vietnam. [Singapore]: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, [1974]. 54 p. (Its Library bulletin, 8)

Bibliography of 510 books, periodical articles, government publications, research reports, and unpublished reports. Emphasis is upon publications in French and English from the French colonial period because of the language limitations of the compiler and the nature of materials available in the libraries used by the compiler; compiler does include bilingual sources such as Việt-Nam niên-giám thông-kê; statistical yearbook of Việt-Nam under the English-language titles. Arranged alphabetically under six subject headings, although where necessary a reference is cited in more than one category. Includes list of bibliographies consulted (33) and list of periodicals consulted (100). Not annotated. Index by author.

mgc; NNC

- CG2 Population index bibliography, cumulated 1935-1968 by authors and geographic areas. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1971. 8 vols.

Photographic reproduction of catalog entries in the Office of Population Research, Princeton University, and published since 1935 as Population Index. Scope includes demography, population movements, manpower, censuses and other official statistics, family planning, and other aspects of population studies. Coverage includes books, chapters in books,

articles in composite works, festschriften, government publications, and periodical articles in European languages. Many entries include summaries of contents.

Vols. 1-4 are author catalogs, containing personal and corporate author entries. Vols. 5-8 are geographic areas catalogs, arranged in two sequences. For 1935-54, all topics are in one part: see "French Indo-China," in vol. 3, pp. 135-143 (180 citations), "Southeast Asia," p. 251-254 (80), and "Vietnam," p. 264 (1). For 1954-68, includes author entries except for official statistics, which are listed in author catalogs; see "Vietnam," in vol. 4, p. 653 (16 entries). Entries about Vietnam in the 1954-68 catalogs are in vol. 5, pp. 566-67 (19 entries). Citations also include references to additional titles, but only to the numbers of those entries; they are identifiable only by searching through back issues of Population Index or by writing to the Office of Population Research, as the Population index bibliography is not arranged in numerical order.

MH

- CG3 Tin tức thư-viện; nouvelles bibliographiques. Saigon: Viện Quốc-gia Thông-kê, 1959-[1975?]. Monthly.

Accessions list of the library. Includes RVN publications as well as government publications and commercial publications from Europe, the U.S., Asia, and the United Nations. Each issue lists about 5 publications or less about RVN.

MH

UNITED STATES

- CG4 American statistics index; a comprehensive guide and index to the statistical publications of the United States government. Washington, D.C.: Congressional Informa-

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Sources

tion Service, 1974- . Monthly, with annual and retrospective cumulations.

A bibliography, with abstracts, of statistical publications in all subjects. Retrospective compilation covers statistics from the early 1960's to January 1974. Coverage of statistical publications is more detailed than the coverage in the Monthly catalog (AH9); in addition, the ASI provides abstracts which help the users determine the scope of a statistical publication. The retrospective compilation lists 38 publications under "Vietnam," in agriculture, economic and technical assistance under AID, war casualties, foreign trade of the DRVN, and cost of the war. The 1974 ASI lists 16 publications under "Vietnam."

Abstracted publications are available on microfiche from the publishers.

SOURCES

FRENCH INDOCHINA

- CG5 Brenier, Henri. Essai d'atlas statistique de l'Indochine française. Hanoi: IDEO, 1914. 256 p. 88 graphs, 38 maps. At head of title: Gouvernement général de l'Indochine.

An essai, according to the author, for various reasons. The population figures are estimates and not from a census; the land survey is not complete except for Cochinchina; the budgetary figures of 1914 are used only in some instances; several changes in administrative organization were made in the latter part of 1913; and Brenier did not compile this as an official atlas.

Includes figures and charts for physical characteristics of Indochina, population, administration, finances, agriculture, commerce, and industry.

MH-P

- CG6 Bulletin économique de l'Indochine. Saigon and Hanoi: IDEO, 1898-1952. Monthly. Issued by Service de la Statistique Générale and various other agencies.

INDEX: Table de 1898 à 1922, par L. Hautefeuille. Grenoble: J. Baratier, 1924. 260 p. INDEX: Table générale des matières contenues dans le Bulletin économique de l'Indochine de 1923 à 1937.¹ Monthly statistical summaries also issued with the Bulletin: Supplément statistique mensuel. From 1946 to 1949, 21 numbered supplements--each with its own title--were issued in place of the Bulletin under the title Bulletin de renseignements économiques.

The basic source for colonial statistical and economic information on agriculture, forestry, industry, commerce, mining, prices, and demography. Contents well-indexed, especially in Cordier and Boudet.

MH ¹unverified; cited in advertisement

- CG7 France. Agence Générale des colonies. Statistiques de la population dans les colonies françaises pour l'année 1906. Mehuin: Impr. Administrative, 1909. 608 p. Half-title: Statistiques coloniales pour l'année 1906.

"Indo-Chine," pp. 276-520, is divided by colony, then by administrative division (provinces, cercles, towns, etc.). Gives statistics for Frenchmen and other Europeans, mixed bloods, Vietnamese, Chinese, others, including Cambodians, Indians, Minh-huong (Chinese-Vietnamese percentage). Does not always distinguish indigenous ethnic groups: in Cochinchina and Annam, refers to Moï's, Khas, but in Tongking, gives separate figures for Mán, Thô,² Nùng, etc.

MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

STATISTICS CG

- CG8 _____. Ministère des Finances. Bulletin de statistique et de législation comparée.
See CJ74 for complete description.
MH

- CG9 _____. Ministère de la Marine et des Colonies. Statistiques coloniales. Paris: Impr. Nationale, 1837-1896. Title varies: 1839, Tableaux et relevés de population, de culture, de commerce, de navigation, etc.; 1840-81, Tableaux de population, de culture...; 1860-70 also published in or as supplements to Revue maritime. 1892-1895 published in one volume as Résumé des statistiques coloniales. Continued by the following publications issued by the Agence générale des colonies: 1) Statistiques de l'industrie minière dans les colonies françaises (1900/04-1916/17); 2) Statistiques de la navigation (1903-1916), continued as Renseignements généraux sur le commerce et la navigation des colonies françaises (1918-1924); 3) Statistiques de la population... (1906, 1911),¹ continued as Recensement de la population (1-3, 1921-1927); 4) Statistiques des chemins de fer... (1910); 5) Statistiques des finances (1895/1905-1904/1913); 6) Statistiques du commerce... (1897-1904), continued as Renseignements généraux sur le commerce... (1905-1914). Issued from 1887-1893 by the Ministère du Commerce, de l'Industrie et des Colonies.

Statistics include, in various issues, population, commerce, navigation, agriculture, education, judicial cases, budget, elections, pawnshops, and other subjects. In 1887, began including Annam and Tongking.

MH 1882-1890

¹See citation CG7 for description of Statistiques de la population dans les colonies françaises pour l'année 1906, which reports the results of the population survey of 1906. A similar report for 1911 could not be located.

- CG10 Indochina. Direction des Services Économiques. Résumé statistique relatif aux années 1913 à 1940. Hanoi: IDEO, 1941. 48 p.

"Condensed form of basic figures appearing in the first nine volumes of Annuaire statistique de l'Indochine." Appendix presents a small number of statistics for the years of the French occupation through 1912.

MH; CtY

- CG11 _____. Service de la Statistique Générale. Annuaire statistique de l'Indochine, 1913-1947/48. Hanoi: IDEO, 1927-1950 [?]. 12 vols.

The basic source for statistical information on Indochina.

MH

- CG12 _____. Indices économiques indochinois. Hanoi: IDEO, 1932-1948.
Sér. 1 (1932) and sér. 2 (1937), published separately. Sér. 3 (1947) and sér. 4 (1948) appear in suppléments 13 and 19 of the BEI.

Compilation of statistics appearing in BEI and presentation in retrospective format.

MH

- CG13 Leurence, F. "Étude statistique sur le développement économique de l'Indochine de 1899 à 1923." BEI, n.s. vol. 28, no. 171 (1925), 127-161. Also publ. separately: Hanoi: IDEO, 1925.

Compilations of statistics showing "the economic progress of Indochina during the past 25 years," with emphasis on prices of rice, expenses for public works, government budgetary figures, commerce, and government revenues.

MH

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Sources

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

- CG14 "Column offers major demographic statistics of Vietnam." JPRS, 65746; MC, July 1975: [10752-14]. Translated from Tổ quốc, no. 6 (June, 1975), pp. 42-44.
- Brief statistics on area and population of the administrative units in DRVN; population distribution by nationalities and sex; and economic parts in value of gross agricultural output. Statistics from 1974 census.
- MH
- CG15 "Official government report on the 1960 census in North Vietnam." JPRS, 6570, Jan. 13, 1961. 7 p. From Nhân Dân, Nov. 2, 1960. MC, 1961: 4488.
- Statistical tables giving the total population, distribution by age and sex, occupation, province, educational level, and race. Original government source not cited.
- MH
- CG16 Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Bộ Giao Thông Vận Tải. Số liệu thống kê [Statistical data]. Hanoi: Sự thật, 1962?-- .
- Issues for 1955/60 (Hanoi, 1962) and for 1961 are cited by Võ Nhân Trí, in Croissance économique de la République démocratique du Viet-Nam (Hanoi: Éditions en langues étrangères, 1967).
- Issue for 1963 (Hanoi, 1964) is translated by JPRS, no. 28,726 (February 12, 1965), MC 1965: 6414, 120 p. Text, pp. 1-9. Tables, pp. 10-120, provide statistics on "Socialist reforms," industry, agriculture, basic construction, transportation, commerce, and other subjects. Includes comparative data for 1960 and 1962.
- MH (1963)--Readex Microprint

- CG17 *_____. Cục Thống-kê Trung Ương. 3 [Ba] năm khôi phục kinh tế phát triển văn hóa 1955-1957 [Three years of economic recovery and cultural growth, 1955-1957]. Hanoi, 1959.

Cited by Võ Nhân Trí as a collection of statistics.

- CG18 *_____. Cục Thống-kê Trung Ương. 5 [Năm] năm xây dựng kinh-tế và văn-hóa [Five years of building the economy and culture]. Hanoi, 1960. 248 p.¹

Cited by Võ Nhân Trí as a collection of statistics.

¹Châu

STATE OF VIETNAM AND REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

- CG19 *Bắc-Việt thống-kê nguyệt-san; bulletin statistique mensuel du Nord Viêt-Nam. Hanoi: Phủ Thủ-hiến Bắc-Việt, 1953-[1954?]
- (Source: Cưỡng, Soc Sci.)

- CG20 Vietnam (Republic). Viện Quốc-Gia Thống-Kê. Dân số Việt-Nam theo đơn-vị hành-chánh trong năm 1964 [The population of Vietnam according to administrative units in 1964]. Saigon, 1965. 227 p.
- _____. _____. _____. 1965. Saigon, 1967. 222 p.

Population of cities, towns, districts, villages, and hamlets; number of administrative units in each higher unit (number of ấp in each xã, for example); and male and female population. Where the figure is unavailable, usually due to lack of military security, only a dot (·) is given. Tables at end of volumes list the names of units for which no figures could be obtained and the changes in administrative boundaries during the year.

MH-V

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

STATISTICS CG

CG21 * _____. _____. Điều-tra dân-số, tại Sài-gòn năm 1967 [Demographic inquiry in Saigon, 1967]. Saigon, 1969. 77 p. (Source: NIC.)

CG22 * _____. _____. Enquête démographique à Saigon en 1962. Saigon, 1963. 232 p. (Source: TTAPC.)

CG23 * _____. _____. Enquête démographique au Vietnam en 1958. Saigon, 1960. 122 p. (Source: TTAPC.)

CG24 _____. _____. Thống-kê nguyệt-san; monthly bulletin of statistics; bulletin mensuel de la statistique. Saigon, 1957- . (Latest issue at MH is 7-8-9, 1974)
Basic statistical information about the RVN population, economy, expenses, etc.
MH

CG25 _____. _____. Tình-hình kinh tế Việt-Nam; situation économique du Việt-Nam. Saigon, 1967-1972. Annual issues for 1966-1971, published as phụ bản [supplement] to Thống-kê nguyệt-san (preceding citation). Also published separately in English: Economic situation in Vietnam.
Continuation of Sự tiến triển của nền kinh-tế Việt-Nam; évolution de l'économie du Việt-Nam, 1957-1965 (Saigon, 1958-1966, also published separately with title in English: Economic expansion of Vietnam).
Statistical data with commentary on the RVN economy.
MH

CG26 _____. _____. Việt-Nam niên-giám thống-kê; annuaire statistique du Vietnam; statistical yearbook of Vietnam, 1949/50-1971. Saigon, 1951-1972[?]. Issues for 1949/50-1951/52 (1951-1953) published by Bộ Kinh-tế Quốc-Gia, Quốc-Gia Việt-Nam.
Basic source for official statistical information.
MH; NIC

CG27 _____. Viện Thống-Kê và Khảo-Cứu Kinh-Tế. Việt-Nam kinh-tế tập-san; bulletin économique du Việt-Nam. Saigon, 1950-1956. From January, 1950-October 1955, issued by Quốc-Gia Việt-Nam [State of Vietnam].
Includes Việt-Nam thống-kê nguyệt-san; bulletin statistique mensuel du Việt-Nam. Issued as a phụ-bản [supplement]: Tình-hình tiến-triển kinh-tế Việt-Nam; l'évolution économique du Việt-Nam, 1951-1952 (1952-1953), continued with Sự tiến-triển kinh-tế Việt-Nam; l'évolution économique du Việt-Nam, 1953-1955 (1954-1956).
Similar to the format of Bulletin économique de l'Indochine, but much more abbreviated: Articles and statistics on the economic situation.
MH

OTHER SOURCES

CG28 U. N. Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East. Committee for the Coordination of Investigations of the Lower Mekong Basin. Annual statistical bulletin. Bangkok, 1967- . (WRD/MKG/INF/L.256, etc.)
Title varies: 1967, Statistical bulletin.
Compilation of statistical information from the four countries of the Lower Mekong Basin. Emphasis is upon agriculture and power, although other tables include population, manpower, economic resources, irrigation, commerce, health, and education. Years covered by statistics usually include 1960 and later. Sources are official statistical publications or other agencies, such as Viet-Nam Power Co.
MH

CG29 U.S. Agency for International Development. Annual statistical bulletin. Saigon, 1958- . Also Monthly statistical bulletin, as supplement to above. Issuing agency varies: 1958-1962, U.S. Operations Mission to Vietnam.

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Statistics from RVN sources prepared in English for the U.S. mission.

MH

CG30 Vietnam economic data. Washington, D.C.:

Office of Economic Policy, Bureau for Supporting Assistance, Vietnam Programs, Agency for International Development, 1969-Oct./Dec. 1974. Title varies: Sept. 1969-Dec. 1971, Summary of monthly economic data for Vietnam.

Statistics on prices, money and credit, national accounts, employment, and international exchange.

MH

ADDITIONAL SOURCES

The following publications of the United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP)--until mid-1973 the United Nations Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (ECAFE)--are suggested as additional sources for official statistics of Vietnam. Although neither the RVN nor the DRVN were members of ESCAP, the RVN sent its statistical data to the Commission; foreign trade statistics between the DRVN and its trading partners in ESCAP (excluding China, which did not report its statistics as of this writing) were reported by the trading partners. The Socialist Republic of Vietnam joined the International Monetary Fund in September, 1976; as a condition of its membership, it must report its economic data to the IMF. It is expected that this data will be incorporated into the present IMF publications, International financial statistics and Balance of payments yearbook.

* * *

For each of the publications, only the most recent title is given, reflecting the present name of the publication; on the other hand, the beginning date of publication is that of the earliest title in the series.

CG31 U. N. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific. Economic bulletin for Asia and the Pacific. Bangkok, 1950- . Annual.

CG32 _____. _____. Foreign trade statistics of Asia and the Pacific, 1962- . New York: United Nations, 1965- . Irregular.

CG33 _____. _____. Quarterly bulletin of statistics for Asia and the Pacific. Bangkok, Sept. 1971- .

CG34 _____. _____. Statistical yearbook for Asia and the Pacific, 1968- . Bangkok, 1969- . (Appendix in issues of 1970 and later includes statistics of DRVN)

ECONOMICS CH

The economic life in Vietnam covers a variety of subjects listed in this chapter as well as elsewhere in this Guide. Some of these subjects are agriculture in its economic aspects, communications and transportation, cooperatives, credit, industry, labor, land reform, landholdings, prices, state planning, and taxes. In addition to the relatively few reference works on these and other subjects cited in this chapter, the bibliographies in other chapters--especially AA Bibliography, AF Periodicals, CA Social Sciences, CG Statistics, CI Political Science and Government and EK Agriculture--include many references to publications in economics. The four bibliographies on the DRVN--Keyes (CI55), Kyriak (CI56), Phan Thiên Châu (CI48), and Transdex (AA90)--are particularly valuable for references in economics. Some statistical sources in economics are cited in this chapter, but a wider variety of sources are in chapters CG Statistics and DG General Yearbooks. As with other reference works on the DRVN, the foreign trade statistics of

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ECONOMICS CH

France and the U.S.S.R. are cited in lieu of actual publications from the DRVN, which could not be located for this Guide.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- CH1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.

See AA23 for complete description. For citations about economics, see vol. 4: 2453-2478, 2975-2976, "Commerce," and various sections under "Administration française," e.g. vol. 4: 2575-2590, "Finances," 2613-2622, 2981-2982, "Chemins de fer," and vol. 3: 2267-2276 and 4: 2967-2968, "Industries diverses."

MH

- CH2 Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.

See AA22 for complete description. For citations about economics, see "Economie," "Commerce," and "Travail," as well as subheadings "Economie," "Banques, institutions de crédit," "Commerce," "Communications," "Transports," and "Ports" under "Annam," "Cochinchine," and "Tonkin," in vol. 4. In vols. 1-3, see "Economie," "Commerce," and "Travail."

MH

- CH3 Kiel. Universität. Institut für Weltwirtschaft. Bibliothek. Kataloge; Catalogue of the Library of the Institute for World Economics. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1966-1968. 207 vols.

Catalog of the collection on all areas of economic activity and related areas of the social, technical, and physical sciences and the humanities. Includes a large number of citations for periodical articles and for government and private sources. Includes publications in all European languages and in Vietnamese. Comprised of seven catalogs; each catalog

except the "Standortskartei der Periodika" is arranged alphabetically.

Most references to Vietnam are in the "Regionenkatalog" (1967, 52 vols.) which lists publications under the name of the country, with subdivisions by subject. About 900 publications are listed on Vietnam (Bd. 52, pp. 451-493) and about 580 on Indochina (Bd. 22, pp. 766-794) although some publications are listed more than once, under different subject headings.

The "Behördenkatalog" (1967, 10 vols.) contains publications of governments, arranged alphabetically by country. See: Bd. 4, pp. 570-576 for "Indochina" and Bd. 10, pp. 507-510 for "Vietnam." Includes publications from DRVN and RVN.

The "Standortskartei der Periodika" (1968, 6 vols.) lists periodicals in the order they are arranged on the shelves. To locate information about a specific periodical--the beginning date, changes in title, issuing agency or editor, or the issues in the Bibliothek--one must first look in one of the other sets of catalogs to obtain the shelf number of the periodical (indicated by an arrow) and then refer to the "Standortskartei."

Other catalogs are the "Personenkatalog" (1966, 30 vols.), which lists works by or about persons; "Körperschaftenkatalog" (1967, 13 vols.), publications by or about corporate bodies and conferences; "Sachkatalog" (1968, 83 vols.), subject catalog, with subdivisions by region; and "Titelkatalog" (1968, 13 vols.), which lists serial and collective publications by title.

The Kataloge are quite comprehensive for works on Vietnam and Indochina (particularly the latter); some works were noted here which were not listed in any other source cited in this bibliography.

MH

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Dictionaries

- CH4 U. N. Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East. Committee for Coordination of Investigations of the Lower Mekong Basin. Mekong Project documentation. [Bangkok?], 1972. 81 p. (WRD/MKG/INF/L.54 Rev.23) Limited [distribution].

- CH5 _____. _____. _____. _____, 1957-1972 provisional list (including documents issued in 1973 for 1972). [Ibid?], 1973. 85 p. (WRD/MKG/INF/L.57/Rev.1) Limited.

Bibliography of reports on the Lower Mekong Project, including committee meetings, annual and semi-annual reports, executive agent reports, program reports by other U. N. agencies and by countries from outside the Mekong project area, and others. Most reports not available for general distribution and are not cited in United Nations documents index (CJ135 and CJ136).

The 1973 edition is essentially an updated version of the 1972 edition.

MH

DICTIONARIES

- CH6 *Đào Văn Hội. Danh-từ kinh-tế và tài-chánh [Economic and financial terminology]. Saigon: Võ-văn-Vân, 1954. 118 p. (Source: Cưỡng, Soc Sci.)
- CH7 *Lê Đình Châu. "Danh-từ kỹ-thuật" [technical terms]. NCHC, nos. 7/8 (7/8, 1959), 198-201; 9 (9/59), 162-166; 12 (12/59), 59-60; 1 (1/60), 76-77; 6 (6/60), 57-61; 7 (7/60), 71-73; 4 (4/61), 130-133.
KimSa describes as "kinh-tế từ-điển" [dictionary of economic terms]. (Source: NIC.)
- CH8 Nguyễn Cao Hách. "Từ-điển kinh-tế" [Dictionary of economics]. LHKT, [vol. 3] (1958), 337-342, 527-550, 781-830; [vol. 4] (1959), 267-308.

Definitions of English terminology in economics in a broad sense. Definitions and commentaries are more extensive than in the following compilation by Hách, some definitions being 10 pages. Arrangement varies, sometimes alphabetically by English-language term and sometimes alphabetically by Vietnamese-language term. MH-L; NIC

- CH9 _____. "Từ điển kinh-tế Anh-Pháp-Việt." [English-French-Vietnamese dictionary of economics]. Quê-hương, no. 32 (2/62), 305-320; 34 (4/62) to 38 (8/62) separately paged; 40 (10/62) to 46 (4/63), separately paged, to p. 269. Later issues not available for inspection. Also published in LHKT, vol. 8 (1963) to vol. 9 (1965), separately paged, to p. 268.

Brief definitions in French and Vietnamese, of English words and phrases in economics, budget, commerce, finance, business, insurance, transportation, and related subjects.

MH-L; NIC

- CH10 *Quỳnh Lâm. Từ điển Anh-Việt--chính-trị, hành-chính, kinh-tế, tài-chính, pháp-luật; English-Vietnamese dictionary of political, administrative, economic, financial, and legal terms and phrases. Saigon: Thanh-Hiến, 1968. 960 p. (Source: NIC.)

- CH11 Vũ Văn Mẫu. Từ-điển Pháp-Việt, pháp--chính--kinh--tài--xã hội; dictionnaire français-vietnamien des sciences juridiques, politiques, économiques, financières et sociologiques.

See CJ19 for complete description.

- CH12 Vũ Văn Mẫu; Nguyễn Văn Trác; and Đào Văn Tập. Từ-điển Pháp-Việt pháp-luật chính-trị kinh-tế; dictionnaire français-vietnamien

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ECONOMICS CH

des sciences juridiques, politiques, économiques.

See CJ20 for complete description.

GENERAL WORKS

- CH13 *Indochina. Direction des affaires économiques. Annuaire économique de l'Indochine. Hanoi, 1925- .

Compilation of financial, technical and commercial information on agricultural, industrial, and commercial undertakings (Boudet 1). (Source: Boudet 1, Gregory.)

- CH14 *Ngân-hàng Quốc-gia Việt-Nam. Phúc trình thường niên về tài-khoá...[Annual financial report]. Saigon. 1964 ed., 1965, 119 p. (Source: Thư mục 1965; NIC.)

BUDGET AND REVENUE

TRADITIONAL VIETNAM

- CH15 Phan Huy Chú. "Quốc-dụng chí" [Economic resources]. Vol. 6, chapters 29-32 In Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí [Monographs of the institutions of the dynasties], ca. 1821.

See AD1 for description of main work.

Compilation of laws and practices on economic resources of governments of Vietnam in the Lý, Trần, and Lê dynasties. Two major translations exist, in addition to the complete translation of the main work in Hanoi in 1960-61 (See AD1):
1) R. Deloustal, "Les ressources économiques et financières de l'état dans l'ancien Annam," Revue indochinoise 1924, 1925; BAVH 1932¹ and 2) Vietnam (Republic). Laws, statutes, etc. Compilations. Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí. Lưỡng Thần Cao Nãi Quang phiên âm và dịch nghĩa. Saigon: Nhà in Báo Vinh, 1957, 568, 46 p.²
At head of title: Đại-học-viện Saigon.
Trưởng Luật-khoa Đại-học.

Deloustal's translation includes extensive footnotes and references to Đại Việt sử-ký toàn thư and Khâm-định Việt-sử thông-giám cương-mục. The translation by the University of Saigon comprises the Chinese-language text, transcription into romanized Vietnamese, and translation into quốc-ngữ, pp. 365-516.

¹MH; ²MH-L

FRENCH INDOCHINA

- CH16 Indochina. Budget général. Hanoi: IDEO, etc., 1899- . At head of title: Ministère des colonies.

The annual budget statement, comprised of Budget général, Budget annexe de Kouang-tchéou-wan, Budget annexe spécial des grands travaux, Budget annexe de l'exploitation des chemins de fer, Compte administratif du budget général, Compte administratif du budget de Kouang-tchéou-wan, Compte administratif du budget spécial des grands travaux, and Compte administratif du budget des chemins de fer (cf. JOIF 1934); earlier annexes to the budget varied in title and scope, e.g. Budget spécial des grands travaux et dépenses sanitaires sur fonds d'emprunt (cf. Cordier). Budgets locaux were published for each colony, while budgets municipaux were published for cities.

The text of the budgets were printed only in this form, although supplementary estimates (remaniements) and the arrêté enacting the budget were published in the JOIF. The monthly report on receipts and expenditures was published in the JOIF, although, unlike the remaniements and arrêté, it was not always indexed, since it was published in the "partie non-officielle."

Cordier 4:2575-2581; Boudet 2-4; MH-L

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Business

REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

- CH17 Vietnam (Republic). Nha Tổng Giám-Đốc Ngân-Sách và Ngoại-viện. Ngân-sách quốc-gia tài-khoá... [National budget for the fiscal year...]. Budgets for 1962 (Saigon, 1962, 387 p.) and for 1964 (*Ibid.*, 1964, 337 p.) cited in TTAPC.

Less detailed budgetary figures cited in CBVNCH and QPVT, beginning with the calendar/fiscal year 1968. Prior to 1968, only gross figures for revenue and expenditure were listed, unless the budget was revised (cf. CBVNCH no. 27 (24/6/67), p. 3072-3075, revising the 1966 budget to show an increase of income from national resources (tài nguyên quốc gia) and aid from the United States (viện trợ Mỹ)). The budget law is usually passed as Luật or Sắc luật 001 each year.

MH-L (CBVNCH); NIC

See also Public administration bulletin Vietnam no. 33 (Nov. 1, 1966), 6-36 for discussion of the budgetary process of RVN and the changes from the 1956 constitution to the changes in 1966 providing for more detailed estimates, periodic reporting of expenditures to the Quốc Hội, and annual recapitulation of obligations.

A summary of the budgetary process before November 1963 is also in Nghiêm Đăng, Viet-Nam: Politics and public administration (Honolulu: East West Center Press, 1966), ch. 6.

- CH18 * _____. Tổng Nha Thuế-Vụ. Tax statistics 1960-1963. Saigon, 1964. 297 p. (Source: Johnson; NIC.)

BUSINESS

- CH19 * Annuaire des entreprises d'outre-mer. Paris. In period after World War II, was published under the Comité central de la France d'Outre-Mer. Previous title: Annuaire des entreprises coloniales.

Each volume contains a substantial section on Indochina and covers its commerce, industry, banks, agriculture, and other areas. (Source: DLC.)

- CH20 * Công-thương Việt-Nam; industrial and commercial directory; annuaire industriel et commercial. Saigon: Trịnh Hùng, 1960 [?]- . (Source: NIC, Kim Sa (1960, 1962/63).)

- CH21 Indochina. Direction des Services Économiques. Répertoire des sociétés anonymes indochinoises. Hanoi: IDEO, 1944. 235 p.

Lists of incorporated firms, published to fill the gap caused by the rupture of relations between France and Indochina because of World War II and the cessation of French metropolitan publications of this sort. Information for each company comprises date of founding, purpose, capitalization, number of shares, directors, and dividends and production from 1938 to 1941 or 1942. Alphabetical index to administrators and to companies.

CtY

- CH22 * Indochine adresses; annuaire complet de l'Indochine: officiel, commerce, industrie, plantations, mines, adresses particulières. Saigon: Portail. 1938-39, ed. by L. Barrière and J. Dickson. (Saigon, 1938) 1215 p. (Source: DLC.)

- CH23 *Saigon. Export Development Center. Trade directory, 1965. Saigon, 1965. 43 p. _____. Export Promotion Center. Trade directory, 1968. Saigon, 1968. 251 p. (Source: TTAPC.)

- CH24 *Vietnam (Republic). Viện Quốc-Gia Thống-Kê. Recensement des établissements au Vietnam (1960). Saigon, 1962-63. Fasc. 1, méthodologie, 1962. 132 p. Fasc. 2, 1963. 289 p. (Source: TTAPC.)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ECONOMICS CH

FOREIGN COMMERCE

- CH25 *Ajia Keizai Kenkyūjo, Tokyo. Asian trade statistics; statistics on foreign trade between the Asian countries and industrial nations classified by commodities, 1956-58. Tokyo: Institute of Asian Economic Affairs, 1961. 503 p. (Source: Johnson--CtY.)
- CH26 _____. Asian trade statistics: export 1960. [Tokyo] 1964. 276 p.
Lists exports by country--including RVN--of about 30 commodities. Includes countries to which products are shipped.
MH-HY
- CH27 *Chambre de Commerce de Saigon. Situation commerciale. Statistique. Importations et exportations. Mouvement général maritime et commercial dans les différents ports de la Cochinchine pendant l'année. Saigon, 1881-1936 [?].
Boudet 4 cites: Statistiques commerciales de la Cochinchine pour l'année 1933. Mouvement monétaire. Changes. Ports. Commerce extérieur...Principales exportations. Navigations maritimes. Saigon, 1934. 327 p. (Source: Kiel: Y 2783; Boudet; Cordier 3: 1709.)
- CH28 *Chambre de commerce du port de Hai-phong. Statistiques commerciales. Hai-phong, 1906-1937[?]. (Source: Kiel: X 2263; Boudet 4.)
- CH29 France. Direction Générale des Douanes et Droits Indirects. Statistiques du commerce extérieur de la France. Paris, 1820- . Annual. Title varies: 1820-1928, Tableau général du commerce et de la navigation; 1928-1959, Tableau général du commerce extérieur; 1959-1967, Statistiques du commerce extérieur de la France.

Statistics on foreign trade of France and trade between France and her colonies. Since 1896, format contains, in vol. 1 of each year, one section arranged by country or colony showing each commodity imported into or exported from France and another section arranged by commodity showing the countries or colonies in which each commodity originated.

Until 1959, statistics for post-1954 Vietnam were listed only for RVN; beginning in the May 1959 issue of Statistique mensuelle du commerce extérieur, statistics for DRVN are included. Beginning in 1969, each country receives a numerical designation--688 for "Viet-Nam Nord" and 692 for "Viet-Nam Sud."

Statistics for pre-colonial years are included in various headings, e.g. for 1840, "Cochinchine" (p. 47); for 1852, "Chine, Cochinchine et Océanie" (p. 44) not differentiated.

MH

- CH30 _____. Office colonial. Statistiques décennales du commerce des colonies françaises, 1896-1905, publiées sous l'administration de Georges Trouillot. Documents réunis par M. P. Chemin Dupontès. Paris: Bureau de vente des publications coloniales officielles, 1910. 3 v.

Vol. 1, Statistiques générales et statistiques par colonies. Vol. 2, Importations. Vol. 3, Exportations.

Indochina, vol. 1, pp. 210-229, and vols. 2 and 3, provide statistics by product, according to each colony. Statistics are for Indochina as a whole, not divided by port.

MH

- CH31 Indochina (Federation). Administration des Douanes et Régies. Tableau du commerce extérieur des États Associés de l'Indo-

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Foreign Commerce

- chine; statistique annuelle du commerce extérieur des États associés de l'Indochine. Saigon: Lê-văn-Tân, [1950-53?]. Supersedes: Indochina, Direction des Douanes et Régies, Tableau du commerce extérieur de l'Indochine, Hanoi and Saigon, 1933-[1950?], itself a continuation of Rapport sur la navigation et le mouvement commercial de l'Indochine, issued by the Direction, 1904-1932[?] (see below).
Foreign trade statistics, also published in BEI; ca. 400 pp./year.
Statistiques mensuelles du commerce extérieur de l'Indochine issued in JOIF as annexes; ca. 1935.
MH-L (JOIF); Kiel Y 112; Boudet 4; DLC
- CH32 "Rapport sur la navigation et le mouvement commercial de l'Indochine."
Appeared each year in BEI. Authors varied; were usually the director of Douanes et Régies de l'Indochine. Publication began about 1904, titled, "Le mouvement de la navigation et le mouvement commercial de l'Indochine en 1903," by M. Crayssac, BEI, 1904, 695-741. See Cordier 4:2454-59 "Commerce," for citations of other articles on commerce.
Statistics on the number of ships arriving at and leaving the ports of Indochina, types of ships, destinations, tonnage, quantities, and value of imports and exports; annual retrospective figures back to 1903; commodities imported or exported; imports and exports by country of origin or by destination; internal trade among Tongking, Annam, Cochinchina, and Cambodia; and goods transshipped to Yunnan.
MH
- CH33 *Saigon. Phòng Thương-mại [Chamber of Commerce]. Danh sách hội viên các phân bộ chuyên nghiệp nhập cảng và thực dụng [List of members, specializing in imports and commodities]. Saigon, 1967. 250 p. (Source: TTQGVN.)
- CH34 U.S.S.R. Planovo-Ekonomicheskoe Upravlenie. Vneshniaia torgovlia Soiuza SSR za 1955-1959 gody. Moscow: Vneshtorgizdat, 1961. 623 p.
Compilation of U.S.S.R. foreign trade statistics (export and import) arranged by country, then by commodity, corresponding to the Standard International Trade Classification. DRVN, pp. 428-439.
_____. _____. 1959-1963 gody. Ibid., 1965. 483 p. DRVN, p. 342-351.
MH
- CH35 _____. _____. Vneshniaia torgovlia Soiuza SSR, statisticheskii obzor. Moscow, 1958- .
Annual compilation of foreign trade statistics between the USSR and other countries. Arranged by country, then by commodity. Comprises tonnage and value of shipments.
Some years also translated by JPRS: statistics for 1957 (including 1956 and 1957 statistics) in JPRS, 526-D, Feb. 17, 1959 (MC, 4973), for 1958 (including 1957 and 1958 statistics) in JPRS, 1087-D, Dec. 30, 1959 (MC, 1960: 1914). Later years not verified.
MH
- CH36 U. N. Statistical Office. World trade annual; trade of the industrialized nations with Eastern Europe and the developing nations, 1963- . N.Y.: Walker, 1964- .
Annual detailed statistics on foreign trade intended to update and cumulate quarterly statistics issued in Statistical papers series by the Statistical Office (ST/TAO/Ser.D). Arranged by commodity.
- CH37 _____. Supplement to the World trade annual; trade of the industrialized nations with Eastern Europe and the developing nations, 1964- . N.Y.: Walker, 1965- .
Same as above, but arranged by country. Vol. 5, the Far East, includes statistics

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ECONOMICS CH

by value in U.S. dollars and by tonnage for the DRVN and the RVN. Does not seem to be complete: omits statistics for trade between the DRVN and Eastern Europe.
MH

- CH38 Vietnam (Republic). ²Tổng Nha Quan-Thuế. Việt-Nam Thống-kê ngoại thương [Foreign trade statistics of Vietnam]. Saigon, [1955?-1970?]. Also issued monthly: Thống-kê ngoại-thương nguyệt-san.
MH; Thư-mục 1965

LABOR

- CH39 *Lê Huy Lạp. Những danh-từ thông-dụng về lao-động, Việt-Anh, Anh-Việt; common used labor terminology, Vietnamese-English, English-Vietnamese. [Saigon? n.p.], 1966. 148 p. (Source: NIC.)
- CH40 *Vietnam (Republic). ³Sở Nghiên-Cứu Thống-Kê. Thống-kê lao-động [Labor statistics year-book]. Saigon. 1973 edition (27 p., 1974), cited in TTIV, VQGTK 10-11-12/1974.

DEVELOPMENT PLANS

INDOCHINA

- CH41 *France. Commission de modernisation des territoires d'outre-mer. Sous-commission de modernisation de l'Indochine. Premier rapport de la sous-commission de modernisation de l'Indochine. Paris, 1948. 208 p. At head of title: Commissariat général du plan, de modernisation et d'équipement.
- Synthesis of reports on reconstruction and modernization of Indochina in the post-World War II years, as presented by working committees. Considered as an inventory of resources in Indochina as of that time and a "hardheaded document tak-

ing into account nearly every local asset--mineral, agricultural, and human."¹

MH-L ¹Bernard B. Fall, The two Viet-Nams, 2d rev. ed. (New York: Praeger, 1967, pp. 170-171.)

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

From 1955 to 1967, the DRVN enacted state plans for the years 1955-1957, 1958-1960, 1961-1965, and 1966-1967 as well as individual years during this period. After 1967, they enacted plans on a yearly basis through 1975, at which time they announced the 5-year plan for 1976-1980. Although details of the plans were seldom published, summaries of the plans are available in articles and speeches of party officials in Nhân Dân, Học Tập, and Vietnam courier and other sources. The bibliographies by Jane Godfrey Keyes and Phan Thiệu Châu cited elsewhere and the index to translations from Vietnamese sources--Transdex--contain references to the plans.

The citations listed below are only for the major plans in the 1955 to 1967 period. At the time this manuscript was completed, the compiler had not located any substantive articles about the 1976-1980 plan.

- CH42 1955-1957: Economic restoration and cultural development in the Democratic Republic of Vietnam (1955-57). Hanoi: FLPH, 1958. 47 p.
- CH43 1958-1960: Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Quốc Hội. The three-year plan to develop and transform economy and to develop culture (1958-1960). Hanoi: FLPH, 1959. 136 p.
- CH44 1961-1965: Summary in: Nguyễn Duy Trinh, "North Vietnam's first five-year plan (1961-1965), Report to the sixth session of the Second National Assembly," JPRS, 19,952, 1963, 101 p.; MC, 1963: 14354. (From Nhân Dân, May 3 and 4, 1963).

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Bibliographies

- CH45 1966-1967: Summary in: Nguyen Con, "Economic construction and development for 1966-67 and the state plan for 1966," JPRS, 35,757, Translations on North Vietnam's economy, no. 239, 1966, pp. 1-35; MC, 1966: 10700-52. (From Nhân Dân, April 29, 1966.)
MH

REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

The RVN announced economic development plans for 1957-1961, 1962-1966, 1966, and 1972-1975 in addition to a rural economic development plan for 1971-1975. Because of the war, the plans received correspondingly less emphasis than did the plans of the DRVN; nevertheless, they are cited here for the historical record.

- CH46 1957-1961: Projet de plan quinquennal (1957-61). Saigon: Direction Générale du Plan, 1957. 330 p.¹
- CH47 *1962-1966: Đệ nhị kế-hoạch ngũ niên, 1962-66. Saigon: Nha Tổng Giám-đốc Kế-hoạch, 1962. 254 p.² French-language edition titled Deuxième plan quinquennal 1962-1966. Saigon, 1962. 229 p.³
- CH48 *1966: Kế-hoạch phát-triển quốc-gia năm 1966. Saigon: Nha Tổng Giám-đốc Kế-hoạch, 1966. 171 p.⁴ Outlined in Appendix 9 of: Raymond E. Kitchell, Planning and Control, a report prepared for the General Committee for Administrative Improvement, Office of the Prime Minister, Government of Vietnam. Saigon, 1966.
- CH49 1971-1975: Rural economic development plan and Plan of action for the five-year development plan for rural economy. See EK10 for complete citation.

- CH50 1972-1975: Four year national economic development plan 1972-1975. [Saigon] Nha Tổng Giám-đốc Kế-hoạch, 1972. 375 p.⁵
¹MH ²Cường, Soc. Sci. ³TTAPC; microfiche copy available from Inter-Documentation Company, Zug, Switzerland ⁴Asian bibliography (Bangkok: United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, Jan.-June 1972) ⁵CtY

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

This chapter consists of works on the administration of government, the independence and revolutionary movements, and military events. Concerning the independence and revolutionary movements, it is difficult to maintain a clear distinction between works on the DRVN and on the NFLSVN and PRG, so the reader should check both sections. The major bibliography on the DRVN--Phan Thiệu Châu, Vietnamese communism, a research bibliography (CI48)--is placed before most of the works on the DRVN primarily because its scope is wider than the DRVN. The portion of the chapter on the DRVN also includes the major theoretical works by leaders of the DRVN and the revolutionary movement in Vietnam.

Additional bibliographies and reference sources on political science and government will be found in chapters CJ Law and DB History.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- CI1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description. For citations about political science, see 3: 1843-1848 and 4: 2933-2934, "Gouvernement," for the pre-French era, and 4: 2557-2638 and 2979-2982, "Administration française," and 3: 2275-2278 and 4: 2967-2970, "Art militaire et navigation." See also 4: 2505-2518, "Gouverneurs, etc." which includes a list of governors

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

and other high administrators and their dates of service.

MH

- CI2 Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
See AA22 for complete description. For publications about political science, see subheading "Administration" under "Annam," "Cochinchine," "Indochine," and "Tonkin," and subheadings "Bulletins administratifs" or "Publications administratives" under "Publications périodiques."

MH

- CI3 Bonew, Mme. Premiers éléments bibliographiques relatifs aux problèmes actuels du Sud-Est de l'Asie. Brussels: Centre d'Étude du Sud-Est Asiatique, 1966.
515 p.

Book and periodical holdings on Southeast Asia in 5 research libraries in Brussels. About 200 references on Vietnam: Indochina, pp. 307-313; North Vietnam, pp. 486-498; South Vietnam, pp. 498-515. Bibliographic information is not always correct or complete; pagination of periodical articles is omitted. Scope is centered upon current events in Southeast Asia, published in English and French in Western Europe and the United States.

MH

- CI4 Coates, Joseph. Bibliography of Vietnam. [Washington, D.C.] Institute for Defense Analysis, Research and Engineering Support Division, 1964. 52 p. (IDA/HQ 64-2253. Internal note N-100)

Bibliography of 709 citations to books, government publications, and periodical articles primarily in English, compiled in order to "provide some general orientation" to the unclassified literature on Vietnam. A few descriptive annotations.

MH

- CI5 Halstead, John P., and Serafino Porcari. Modern European imperialism, a bibliography of books and articles, 1815-1972.

Boston: G. K. Hall, 1974. 2 v.

Vol. 2: French and other empires.
Pp. 1-31, "French empire--general." About 720 citations to books, newspaper and periodical articles, and government publications on all aspects of French imperialism. Pp. 201-225, "France in South and Southeast Asia," and "French Indochina." About 570 citations, mostly under "general," "documents and papers," and "economic and financial," with fewer references under "atlases," "bibliographies," and "fiction and literary comment." Languages are English and French. No annotations or indexes.

MH

- CI6 Harvard University. Law School. Library. Current legal bibliography and Annual legal bibliography.

See CJ7 and CJ8 for complete description.

- CI7 Heaney, Judith W. Vietnam: a bibliography. [Washington, D.C.] Bureau for Vietnam, Agency for International Development, 1968. 25 p. MC, 1969: 4426.

Subject listing of over 300 books and articles, mostly in English, published within the last 20 years. Some short annotations. A few typographical errors in names of authors and inconsistent choice of entry, sometimes family name, other times personal name.

MH

- CI8 Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace. The library catalogs of the Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace; catalog of the western-language collections. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1969.

63 vols.

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Bibliographies

A dictionary catalog of printed materials and archival files in 36 languages on political, social, and economic change in the 20th century. Although entries are found in the respective volumes under "Annam," "Cochinchina," and "Tongking," most references are in vol. 24, pp. 183-197 "Indochina;" vol. 52, pp. 757-796 "Vietnam;" vol. 59 (government documents) "Indochina;" and vol. 60 (government documents) "Vietnam." Includes several publications from the 1946-1952 period, cross-references for French-language serials published in Vietnam from "Vietnam" to "French serials drawer," and cross-references from subject headings not used, such as "Indo-China, French--Budget" to "Budget--Indo-China, French."

MH

- CI9 Jumper, Roy. Bibliography on the political and administrative history of Vietnam.
See DB9 for complete description.

- CI10 Michigan State University. Vietnam Project. What to read on Vietnam, a selected annotated bibliography. New York: Institute of Pacific Relations, 1959. 67 p. 2d ed. Ibid., 1960. 73 p.

Second edition lists about 300 publications on contemporary Vietnam. Pp. 3-60, annotated bibliography of recent publications on Vietnam, 1955 to Fall 1958, arranged according to articles, books, and special reports--U.S. government publications, MSU, RVN, and "miscellaneous" (DRVN, ICSC, and United Nations publications). Pp. 61-66, supplement, listing publications from late 1958 to October 1959. Pp. 67-73, periodicals list, prepared by Nguyễn Xuân Đào and Richard K. Gardner, including 35 periodicals currently published and 50 which had ceased as of 1959. Đào and Gardner attempt to give birth and death dates and changes of titles;

they also translate Vietnamese titles into English or French. Scope includes periodicals of research value from colonial times to the present.

MH

- CI11 O'Brien, Patricia Anne. Vietnam. Adelaide: South Australia State Library, 1969. (Its Research Service bibliographies, series 4, no. 113.) 50 p.

Bibliography of 660 books, periodical articles, and government publications, mostly in English, published mainly between 1965 and 1970. Sources comprise citations from Australian National Bibliography, Australian Public Affairs Information Service, British Humanities Index, Index to New Zealand Periodicals, Library of Congress catalog, books: subjects, and PAIS.

MH

- CI12 *Stuttgart. Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte. Weltkriegsbücherei. Kataloge der Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte--Weltkriegsbücherei; catalogs from the Library for Contemporary History--World War Library. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1968. 31 v.

Catalog in book form of books and periodical articles on political history, foreign relations, and military affairs of the 20th century, collected since the end of World War I. Scope is not limited to German-language publications. For works on the Franco-Indochinese War and the Vietnam War, see the Systematischer (Classified) Katalog, esp. vols. 9, 18, and 19. For an alphabetical listing by author, see the Alphabetischer (Alphabetical) Katalog. (Location: MB.)

- CI13 Tsuchitani, Patricia M. Vietnam, a selected annotated bibliography, 1969-August 1971. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress,

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

Congressional Research Service, 1971.

72 p. Not in MC.

Supplements and updates Vietnam, a bibliography, by Larry A. Niksch and revised by Walter Ochinko, dated October 1, 1970. Divided into periodical articles, books, and U.S. government publications. Includes periodical articles from sources not indexed in standard indexes: Aero-space medicine, Army, Congressional Record, SAIS review, and U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings, among others.

MH

- CI14 U.S. Dept. of the Army. Army Library Program. Vietnam, an annotated bibliography. Washington, D.C., 1968. 57 p. Rev. ed., 1968. 85 p.

Prepared by the Army Library Program, Army Education and Morale Support Directorate, Office of the Adjutant General, Headquarters, Dept. of the Army.

Selective list of about 700 English-language books, pamphlets, government reports, and periodicals. "Designed for U.S. Army post and hospital librarians as a buying guide..., checklist of materials, and a reference tool...and for library patrons as a reading guide." Includes references to general reference books (Jane's Fighting ships, Europa yearbook, Air forces of the world) in which information about Vietnam may be located. Useful for reference to JPRS, United States, United Nations, and RAND Corporation reports. Short, one-sentence descriptive annotations.

MH

- CI15 U.S. Military Assistance Command, Vietnam. Civil Operations for Revolutionary Development Support [CORDS]. Information Center. Accessions list. [Saigon?], 196- Ceased publication as of 1974. Title

varies: also called CIC accessions list.

Issued monthly.

Lists, in order of accession in the CORDS Information Center, books, articles, and government publications about Vietnam or of interest to the CORDS staff. Information for each entry includes author, title, issuing agency, date, pagination, language, security classification, and, in some instances, abstracts. Valuable for finding publications of JUSPAO, USAID, MACV, CORDS, and civilian contractors reporting to the U.S. government. Includes many manuals and handbooks on the conduct of military or civilian assistance to the Revolutionary Development movement of RVN government. Not indexed.

MH

- CI16 Universal Reference System. Political science, government and public policy series. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton Research Publ. Co., [1967-], 10 vols., annual supplements.

A computer-produced bibliography with extensive indexing of the contents of books and articles. Coverage is designed to include a selection of classics and 20th century writings and is recommended by the editor as a bibliography for the "great middle group of scholars that stands between, on the one hand, the most general public interested in any good text or a current informative essay, and on the other hand, the highly specialized scholar." Recommended as the first step for writing a senior paper, a thesis, an article, or a dissertation. The main set is a 10-volume compilation, each with its own title: Vol. 1--International affairs; vol. 3--Bibliography of bibliographies in political science, government, and public policy; etc.

For references on Vietnam (Indochina is not used as a "descriptor"), see

"Dictionary of descriptors" at front of each volume, which lists the number of references to Vietnam and the pages on which they are located. The citations to which these references pertain are listed in full, with an abstract of the book or article, in the section following the "Dictionary of descriptors." Most citations are for works in English, and citations on Vietnam are mostly on the Vietnamese war and the American involvement; relatively few articles or books on Vietnamese society as such seem to be listed. Annual supplements are alphabetical by subject. Number of references under "Vietnam": Vol. 1--57; vol. 2--3; vol. 3--23; vol. 4--11; vol. 5--75; vol. 6--41; vol. 7--7; vol. 8--17; vol. 9--8; vol. 10--53; 1967--133; 1968--127; 1969--123; 1970--195; 1971--250; 1972--190; 1973--190; 1974--70; 1975--130.

MH

- CI17 Vega Sala, Francisco. "Aportación a una bibliografía sobre el Viet-Nam." Revista de Estudios Políticos, no. 156 (1967), 409-439.

Subject bibliography with some annotations, designed to bring English and French writings on Vietnam to the attention of Spaniards; also includes some Spanish writings. A few typographical errors: Ho Chi Manh, Nguye Ali Quoc, etc.

MH

DICTIONARIES

- CI18 *Bùi Quang Khánh. Từ điển hành-chánh công-quyền Việt-Anh-Pháp. Dictionary of terms and idioms of public administration Vietnamese-English-French. Dictionnaire des termes et expressions de l'administration publique vietnamien-anglais-français. [Saigon], 1971. 361 p. (Source: NIC, April 1972.)

- CI19 *L. H. Hap. Vietnamese-English military and political dictionary; từ điển Việt-Anh quân-sự và chính-trị. [Saigon. Khai-trí, 1965]. 697 p. (Source: BAS 1967.)

- CI20 Văn-Lâm. "Danh-từ khảo dụng: chính trị" [political terminology]. Quê-hương, no. 22 (4/61) to no. 28 (10/61), various pages in each issue. Approximately 182 p. Definitions of Sino-Vietnamese terms. Originally planned to define terms in 28 subjects in social, natural, and physical sciences and the humanities; beginning with the installment in no. 23 (5/61) the scope was reduced to comprise only terminology used in politics.

Each entry is given in Chinese characters, then in quốc-ngữ, followed by a definition of each word and explanation of the term. In some installments, alphabetical order begins anew; in others it continues from the previous installment.

MH

- CI21 Vũ Văn Mẫu. Từ điển Pháp-Việt, pháp--chính-kinh--tài--xã-hội; dictionnaire français-vietnamien des sciences juridiques, politiques, économiques, financières et sociologiques.

See CJ19 for complete description.

- CI22 Vũ Văn Mẫu; Nguyễn Văn Trác; and Đào Văn Tập. Từ điển Pháp-Việt pháp-luật chính-trị kinh-tế; dictionnaire français-vietnamien des sciences juridiques, politiques, économiques.

See CJ20 for complete description.

TRADITIONAL VIETNAM

- CI23 *Cao Xuân Dục, et al. Quốc triều khoa bảng lục [Record of successful candidates in the national examinations]. 1894, 1919. Names of successful candidates for the mandarinat from 1822 until 1919, rules

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

for entering, names of examiners, and biographical information on the candidates. Vols. 1-3 comp. in 1894 by Cao Xuân Dục; vol. 4, covering examinations from 1894 to 1919--the year of the last examinations held--comp. in 1919.

Translated into quốc ngữ as Quốc triều đăng khoa lục by Lê Mạnh Liễn (Saigon: Bộ Quốc-gia Giáo-dục, 1962), 276 p. (Tu sách dịch thuật.) (Source: NIC.)

- CI24 Khâm-định Đại-Nam hội-điền sự-lệ [Official administrative repertory of texts, 1802-1851].

See CJ44 for description and for translations.

- CI25 Ngô Cao Lãng. [Also known as Lê Cao Lãng, and Cao Viên Trai.] Lê triều lịch khoa tiến sĩ để danh bi ký. [Inscriptions of the names of successful examination candidates during the Lê dynasty].

Lists of the graduates from 1442 until 1779, arranged chronologically by date of examinations, with village of origin and names of officials who administered the examinations. Compiled from names inscribed in the Văn Miếu [Temple of Literature] in Hanoi beginning in 1484.--Whitmore, "Vietnamese historical sources," p. 381. According to T. V. Giáp, Lược truyện, p. 95, it contains many errors and omits names of candidates of examinations held under the Mạc interregnum.

Translated into quốc-ngữ by Võ Oanh (Saigon: Bộ Quốc-gia Giáo-dục, 1961-1962), 3 vols.¹

Also cited, but not examined: Ngô Cao Lãng, Lịch triều tạp kỷ, tập 2. Người bổ sung [Completed by]: Xiên Trai. Hoa Bồng dịch và chú giải [Translated and annotated by Hoa Bồng]. Hanoi: Khoa học xã hội, 1975. 326 p.² An edition of 340 p., re-

vised and edited [hiệu đính] by Văn Tân is also cited but not examined.³

¹MH-V (vols. 2, 3); NIC ²MLXBP, 9/75

³MLXBP, 11/75

- CI26 *Nguyễn Hoãn. Đại Việt lịch triều đăng khoa lục [Record of the successful candidates in the examinations of Đại Việt]. 1779-1862. Also termed Đăng khoa lục (Whitmore, "Vietnamese historical sources," p. 381).

Names of successful candidates and biographical information arranged chronologically by the date each candidate passed the examinations, beginning in 1075. Although the prefatory chapter was signed in 1779, supplements to the work itself carry the record up to 1862, as enumerated in T. V. Giáp, Lược truyện, p. 97.

Translated into quốc ngữ by Tạ Thúc Khái (Saigon, 1962), covering 1075 to 1691 (Whitmore, p. 381).

Cited in Whitmore; T. V. Giáp; and Gasparone, "Bibliographie annamite."

- CI27 Phan Huy Chú. "Quan-chức chí" [Government]. Vol. 3, chapters 13-19. In Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí [Monographs of the institutions of the dynasties], ca. 1821.

See AD1 for description of main work.

Government regulations and practices under the Lý, Trần, and Lê dynasties. In addition to the complete translation in Hanoi, 1960-61 (See AD1), it has also been translated in Saigon: Vietnam (Republic). Laws, statutes, etc. Compilations. Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí. Lưỡng Thần Cao Nãi Quang phiên âm và dịch nghĩa [translator]. Saigon: Nhà in Bảo Vinh, 1957, 568, 48 p. At head of title: Đại-học-viện Saigon. Trưởng Luật-khoa đại học. Pp. 3-363 comprise photographs of

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

French Indochina

the original Chinese-language text, the romanized transcription, and the translation into quốc-ngữ.

MH-L

FRENCH INDOCHINA

- CI28 Almanach national; annuaire officiel de la République française. Paris: 1872-1919. Began as Almanach royal in 1709 and issued under various titles (Almanach royal et national, Almanach national, and Almanach impérial) until 1872.

Microtext edition available from Indianahead Editions (formerly NCR Microcard Editions), Englewood, Colorado.

Lists the organizational structure of colonial governments and names of colonial officials under the names of the colonies. Lists the structure and names of officials of the Ministère des Colonies and its predecessors under the heading "Colonies."
MH

- CI29 *Annam. Rapport d'ensemble sur la situation du Protectorat de l'Annam. Hue. (Source: Boudet 3, 4 (lists 1929-1934/35 reports); NN.)

- CI30 *_____. Chambre des représentants du peuple de l'Annam. Procès-verbaux des séances. Hue.

Name of issuing body in Vietnamese: Trung-kỳ nhân-dân đại-biểu viện. [Title in Vietnamese: Tập kỷ-yếu các công việc hội-đồng thường-niên.] (Source: Boudet, 2, 3, 4 [lists 1927-1935 reports].)

- CI31 *_____. Conseil des intérêts français économiques et financiers. Compte-rendu des séances. Hue.

Proceedings of the Conseil, an official advisory body to the French Résident. Some years issued as Procès-verbal. (Source: Boudet 2, 3, 4 [lists 1929-1935 reports].)

- CI32 *Cochinchina. Rapport au Conseil colonial, avec carte et statistique sur l'état de la Cochinchine. Saigon.

Reports for 1928/29 and 1929/30 are listed in Boudet 2 and 3; each report ca. 740 p.

- CI33 *_____. Conseil Colonial. Procès-verbaux du Conseil colonial. Saigon, 1880- .

Proceedings of the Conseil, an advisory body to the Governor of the colony. (Source: Gregory; NUC; Cordier 4: 2567; Boudet 4.)

- CI34 *Dictionnaire administratif et judiciaire de l'Indo-Chine publié sous la surveillance du Procureur Général, Chef du Service Judiciaire avec la collaboration des Magistrats et Fonctionnaires de la Colonie.

Hanoi: Impr. Express, 1907- .

Tome I, Les officiers ministériels en Indochine, par M. Monlezun, 1907, 58 p. (Cordier 4: 2600 [only volume located].)

- CI35 *Indochina. Rapports au Conseil de Gouvernement. Hanoi, 1913- .

Issued annually in two parts: 1, Situation générale de l'Indochine; 2, Fonctionnement des divers services indochinois.--Gregory, Boudet 1 ("Conseils"), 2 ("Administration").

Also cited in Boudet 4: Indochina. Conseil de Gouvernement. Rapport au Grand Conseil des intérêts économiques et financiers de l'Indochine et au Conseil de gouvernement. Not verified for similarity with Rapports au Conseil de Gouvernement.

- CI36 *_____. Conseil de Gouvernement. Discours prononcé par M. le Gouverneur général à l'ouverture de la session. Hanoi.

Annual policy message by the Gouverneur général, usually published separately, although at least one discours (for 1909) was published in JOIF, 13 décembre 1909, 1974-2025. Discours by P. Pasquier

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

- (1931-1933) and R. Robin (1934, 1935) are listed by author in Boudet 4 under the heading "Conseil de gouvernement."
- CI137 * _____. Conseil supérieur. Rapport. Hanoi, 1903-1910.
Reports by the Conseil, superseded in 1911 by the Conseil de Gouvernement.
(Source: Gregory, Cordier 4: 2565-2567.)
- CI138 _____. Gouverneur général. Situation de l'Indochine.
Reports for 1897/1901, by Paul Doumer (Hanoi, 1902), 554 p.; 1902/1907, by Paul Beau (Saigon, 1908), 2 v.
Reports to the Conseil supérieur de l'Indochine on economic and political conditions in Indochina. Annexes include reports on specific topics such as public works and communications and on the work of various government agencies such as the Administration des Douanes et Régies.
MH (Doumer)
- CI139 Landron, André. "Divisions administratives de la Cochinchine." BSEI, n.s. 20 (1945), 15-32.
Lists the changes in administrative organization from 1832, changes in names of administrative divisions, and changes in territory. Includes the source of the official text in JOIC, BOIC, etc.
MH
- CI140 *Tonkin. Rapport sur la situation administrative, économique et financière du Tonkin. Hanoi. (Source: Boudet 3, 4 [lists 1929/30-1934/35 reports].)
- CI141 * _____. Chambre des représentants du peuple du Tonkin. Compte-rendu des travaux de la session. Hanoi.
Name of issuing body in Vietnamese: Bắc-kỳ nhân dân đại-biểu viện. Title in Vietnamese: Tập ký-yếu các công việc hội-

đồng thương-niên. (Source: Boudet 2, 3, 4 [lists 1929-1935 reports].)

- CI42 * _____. Conseil des intérêts français économiques et financiers du Tonkin. Procès-verbal des séances. Hanoi:
An advisory body to the Résident.
(Source: Boudet 2, 3, 4 [lists 1929-1935 reports].)

INDEPENDENCE AND REVOLUTIONARY MOVEMENTS

- CI43 Boudarel, Georges. "Bibliographie des oeuvres relatives à Phan Bội Châu éditées en Quốc Ngử à Hanoi depuis 1954." BEFEO, 56 (1969), 151-176.
Lists 95 books and articles about Phan Bội Châu, new editions of works originally written by him in nho or nôm, or anthologies.
A similar article is planned for works in RVN; the principal examples of the latter are cited in an appendix.
MH
- CI44 Breaking our chains; documents on the Vietnamese revolution of August 1945. Hanoi: FLPH, 1960. [106 p.] French edition titled Brisons nos fers.... (Ibid., 1959)
Edition published in Australia: Documents of the August 1945 revolution in Vietnam, trans. by C. Kiriloff, ed. by Rima Rathauský (Canberra: Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, Department of International Relations, 1963), 70 p., translated from Razobem Okovy-Dokumenty Avgustovskoi Revoliutsii 1945 goda vo Vietname (Moscow: Foreign Literature Publishing House, 1960).
Contains documents issued by the Communist Party of Indo-China, the Viet Minh, the Revolutionary Military Conference of North Vietnam and other groups, from March 1, 1945 to September 2, 1945. In-

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

- cludes the Declaration of Independence of DRVN, September 2.
MH
- CI45 Đảng Lao-Động Việt-Nam. Thirty years of struggle of the Party. Hanoi: FLPH, 1960. Vol. 1, 102 p.
The official history of the Indo-Chinese Communist Party.--R. Rathausky, in Documents of the August 1945 revolution in Vietnam.
Updated by An outline history of the Viet-Nam Workers' Party (Hanoi: FLPH, 1970, 183 p.), a translation of Bốn mươi năm hoạt động của Đảng (Hanoi: Sự Thật, 1970), which itself has been translated in part and published as "Forty years of Party activity," Viet-Nam documents and research notes, no. 76 (March 1970), pp. 1-105.
MH
- CI46 Indochina. Direction des Affaires Politiques et de la Sûreté Générale. Continuité de la politique française du protectorat en Annam-Tonkin avant et après l'avènement de Sa Majesté Bao Daï. [Hanoi: IDEO, n.d.]. 152 p. (Its Documents politiques, 1)
Publication of legislation, reports, and correspondence for 1921-1933.
MH
- CI47 _____. Contribution à l'histoire des mouvements politiques de l'Indochine française. Hanoi: IDEO, 1933-34. 6 v.
Vol. 1: Le "Tân Việt Cách Mệnh Đảng" ou "Parti Revolutionnaire du Jeune Annam" (1925-1930). 63 p. Prepared by Hoàng Đức Thi, one of the founders of the Party.
Vol. 2: Le "Việt-Nam Quốc-Dân Đảng" ou "Parti National Annamite du Tonkin" (1927-1932). 52 p.
Vol. 3: Le "Việt-Nam Quốc-Dân Đảng" ou "Parti National Annamite" des emigrés en Chine (1930-1933). 62 p.

Independence and Revolutionary Movements

Vol. 4: Le "Đông Dương Công Sản Đảng" ou "Parti Communiste Indochinois" (1925-1933). 138 p.

Vol. 5: La Terreur Rouge en Annam (1930-1931). 307 p.

Vol. 6 not published.

Vol. 7: Le Caodaïsme (1926-1934). 112 p.

Official colonial government sources on political movements, undertaken as a result of nationalist agitation and uprisings. Source materials include interviews and interrogations and documents seized by the Sûreté.

Microfilm available from Service International de Microfilm, Ministère des Affaires Étrangères, Paris.

MH; NIC

- CI48 Phan Thiệu Châu. Vietnamese communism, a research bibliography. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1975. 359 p.

Classified listing of 3,467 books, periodical and newspaper articles, government publications, and political party publications in Vietnamese, English and French on all aspects of Vietnamese communism, based upon cataloged and uncataloged materials at Cornell and Yale Universities and The Library of Congress. Scope includes works on predecessors of the Indochinese Communist Party, the Viet-nam Workers' Party, the DRVN, the NFLSVN, and the PRG and affiliated groups. Subjects include reference works (including works on communism in general as well as those specifically relating to Vietnam); Hồ Chí Minh (over 100 citations); social conditions, government and politics, land policy and agriculture, and the non-agricultural economy in the DRVN; military affairs; and The South. Particularly valuable for extensive listings of Vietnamese-language publications, some of which are translated by JPRS.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

Author and subject indexes. No annotations. Titles of works in Vietnamese are not translated into English.

Pp. 3-19, "Vietnamese communism, an introductory bibliographic guide," an annotated bibliography of about 100 major primary and secondary sources and major North Vietnamese serials. Annotations of Vietnamese-language works include citations to English or French translations that have been published by FLPH or its French-language counterpart, *Éditions en langues étrangères*. Compiler includes about 10 references to materials translated by the U.S. Embassy in Saigon in the Viet-Nam documents and research notes series which supplement original material from the DRVN, NFLSVN, and similar sources.

MH-HY

- CI49 Trần Huy Liệu, et al. Tài liệu tham khảo lịch sử cách mạng cận đại Việt Nam [Reference documents on the history of the contemporary revolutions in Vietnam]. Hanoi: Văn Sử Địa, 1956-58. 12 vols.

Narrative history and reproductions of Communist Party, Việt Minh, and other nationalist documents. Each volume has separate title. Volumes include such topics as: the Văn-thân movement, Yên-thế and mountain minority groups uprisings, revolutionary movements from the beginning of the 20th century to the end of World War I, democratic and other movements from 1918-1930, the Tân Việt Cách Mạng Đảng and Việt Nam Quốc Dân Đảng, struggles of 1930-31 and 1931-35, the Popular Front, Vietnamese society under Franco-Japanese occupation (1939-1945), French surrender to Japan, economic and social situation after World War II, anti-fascist movements of Bắc Sơn, Nam Kỳ, and Đông Lương, the growing uprisings, and the general August uprising.

NIC

- CI50 U.S. Congressional Research Service. World communism, 1964-1969, a selected bibliography, volume II. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1971. 420, 32 p. Committee print, 92d Congress, 1st session, Committee on the Judiciary, United States Senate.

Continuation of an earlier bibliography. "South and Southeast Asia" and "Vietnam," pp. 285-315, about 530 references in books, pamphlets, newspaper and periodical articles, and U.S. government publications. Full bibliographic citation and Library of Congress call numbers. No annotations. Author index.

Earlier bibliography has very few citations on Vietnam.

MH

- CI51 U.S. Dept. of State. "Working paper on the North Vietnamese role in the war in South Viet-Nam." Viet-Nam documents and research notes, no. 37 (June 1968), 1-23. Appendices issued separately, in 250 copies only.

The "working paper" describes, from documents captured from DRVN forces operating in RVN or from NLF units, the background of the war from 1954, political changes among the DRVN government as they affected the NLF, and relationships between the DRVN governments and the NLF.

Appendices entitled "Captured documents and interrogation reports" contain information gathered from documents captured from NLF and DRVN troops, and interrogation of NLF and DRVN defectors. The earliest document, "The expansion of the party," dates from 1948, although most of the documents date from the post-1954 period. Documents of a reference nature include such subjects as the historical development of the Lao Động party, descriptions of the organization of the NLF, and regulations of the NLF. Arrangement is not in any particular order. Com-

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Democratic Republic of Vietnam

prised of documents numbering up to no. 303, but contains less than 303 documents.

MH

the principal periodicals which deal with the independence movement (Jumper).

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

- CI52 _____. Division of Research for the Far East. Office of Intelligence Research. Political alignments of Vietnamese nationalists. Washington, D.C., 1949. 168 p. (O.I.R. report no. 3708.) Written by I. Milton Sacks.

A history of the nationalist movements since 1884, with emphasis on Communist movements, the Việt Minh, and the Bảo Đại restoration movement. Charts include the development of Communist organizations in Indochina and the ICP international connections in 1930. Index of names, pp. 162-168.

MH

- CI53 _____. Office of Intelligence and Research. Programs of Japan in Indochina, with index to biographical data. Assemblage no. 56 (2d. ed. of Assemblage no. 26 & 40). Honolulu, 1945. 369 p. (Its R & A no. 3369)

Contains transcriptions of broadcasts from Radio Tokyo and affiliated stations as intercepted by the U.S. Federal Communications Commission from December 1941 to May 24, 1945. Useful for information on political and economic situation in Indochina. Excludes information of a purely military nature. Pp. 367-369, index to biographical data, is list of names of persons mentioned in broadcasts.

MH

- CI54 *Vietnam (Republic). Viện Khảo Cổ. Việt Nam tranh đấu độc-lập trong thời kỳ Pháp xâm-chiếm đất đai [The independence movement in Vietnam during the French occupation]. Saigon, 1960. 14 p.

Contains 204 works in Vietnamese, Chinese, and European languages and indicates

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- CI55 Keyes, Jane Godfrey. A bibliography of [North] Vietnamese publications in the Cornell University Library. Ithaca: Southeast Asia Program, Cornell University, 1962. 116 p. (Its Data Paper, 47)

_____. A bibliography of Western-language publications concerning North Vietnam in the Cornell University Library. Ibid., 1966. 280 p. (Its Data paper, 63)

Books, periodical articles, government publications, and dissertations in European languages. The 1962 bibliography is useful for publications about the nationalist and Communist movements of the period during and after the 1930's and the beginnings of the DRVN. The 1966 bibliography updates the 1962 bibliography and has an extensive section of translations by JPRS. No indexes. Annotated.

mgc

- CI56 Kyriak, Theodore E. North Vietnam, 1957-1961: a bibliography and guide to contents of a collection of United States Joint Publications Research Service translations on microfilm. Annapolis, Md.: Research and Microfilm Publications [1962?] 62 p.

Annotated bibliography of North Vietnamese, Russian, and East European newspaper and periodical articles on North Vietnam. Arrangement is by subject--economics, sociology, and politics. Although this is a guide to contents of the microfilm collection, it may also be used, in conjunction with Index to Readex Micro-print Edition of J.P.R.S. Reports (AA86), to locate the respective publications is-



VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

sued as Readex Microprint edition of U.S. government publications (non-depository). Continued by Kyriak's Asian developments, a bibliography (1962-1966), Catalog cards in book form for United States Joint Publications Research Service translations (1966-June 1970), and Transdex; bibliography and index to United States Joint Publications Research Service translations (AA90).

MH

GOVERNMENT

- CI57 ²Đảng Lao Động Việt-Nam. National Congress, 3d, 1960. Documents of the Third National Congress of the Việt-Nam Workers' Party. Hanoi: FLPH, 1960. 4 v.¹

Includes addresses by Pres. Hồ Chí Minh and members of the Party's Central Committee; reports on the first Five Year Plan; addresses by top Party members on various aspects of political, social and military events--including liberation of the South--and addresses by visiting delegates from the Communist bloc.

Original title: Đại hội Đại biểu Toàn quốc lần thứ ba Đảng Lao Động Việt Nam: Văn Kiện Đại Hội. (Hanoi: Ban Chấp Hành Trung Ương Đảng Lao Động Việt Nam, 1960); available on microfilm at Cornell: Wason Film 2584, No. 66A, B, C.²

A selection of documents has been published as "Documentary record of the 3d National Congress of the Vietnam Lao Dong Party, North Vietnam," JPRS 7137 (Jan. 23, 1961); MC 1961: 10803. 430 p.¹
¹MH ²Châu, "Bibliographic guide"

- CI58 [Đặng Xuân Khu.] The resistance will win. Hanoi: FLPH, 1960. 150 p. Facsimile edition published as: Primer for revolt: The Communist takeover in Viet-Nam. A facsimile edition of The August revolution and The resistance will win, by Truong

Chinh. New York: Praeger [1963] 213 p. (Praeger publications in Russian history and world communism, 133)¹ Original title: Kháng chiến nhất định thắng lợi (Hanoi, 1947)²

Basic works on the Communist revolution in Vietnam, analyzing the reasons for success of the takeover of Hanoi by the Viet Minh in 1946 and establishing the "three-stage" theory of resistance: contention, equilibrium, and general counter-offensive.
¹MH ²Châu, "Bibliographic guide"

- CI59 The Democratic Republic of Vietnam. Hanoi: FLPH, 1960. 159 p.

An official compendium published to cover the post-Geneva period until 1960 (Keyes).

MH

- CI60 Democratic Republic of Vietnam: party and government structure. Washington, D.C.: Central Intelligence Agency. (Its Reference Aid A(CR) series) Latest is August 1975, A (CR) 75-31.

Fold-out chart with pictures of politburo members and names of ministers and the government ministries and commissions.

Available to non-government users from Documents Expediting Project, Library of Congress.

MH

- CI61 Fall, Bernard B. The Viet-Minh regime; government and administration in the Democratic Republic of Vietnam. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell Univ., Dept. of Far Eastern Studies, and New York: Institute of Pacific Relations, 1954. 134 p. (Cornell University, Dept. of Far Eastern Studies, Data Paper, no. 14)

_____. _____. Rev. and enl. ed. Ithaca: Southeast Asia Program, and New York: Institute of Pacific Relations, 1956. 196 p.

MH

- CI62 _____. Le Viêt-Minh; la République Démocratique du Viêt-Nam, 1945-1960. Paris: Colin, 1960. 376 p. (Cahiers de la Fondation Nationale des Sciences Politiques, 106).

Revised, enlarged, and translated edition of his The Viet-Minh regime (CI6). History, organization, and administration of the DRVN. Annexe reprints the Constitution of January 1, 1960.

MH

- CI63 HỒ Chí Minh. Selected works. Hanoi: FLPH, 1960-1962. 4 v.¹

Writings and speeches from 1920 to 1960. Includes speech at Congress of Tours of the Third International in 1920; the English translation of French colonization on trial, originally written as Le procès de la colonisation française; and other basic documents. Arrangement is mostly chronological; speech at Tours is in vol. 2, although vol. 1 covers the 1922-1926 period.

Original Vietnamese-language edition: HỒ Chí Minh tuyển tập (Hanoi: Sự Thật, 1960, 815 p.).²

Reprinted, with some poems and nine speeches or articles from 1960-1966 as Ho Chi Minh on revolution, selected writings, ed. Bernard B. Fall (New York: Praeger, 1967, 368 p., Praeger publications in Russian history and world communism, no. 190;¹ and New American Library Signet Books, 1968, 368 p., paperback).

Condensed and updated as Selected writings (1920-1969), (Hanoi: FLPH, 1973, 368 p.,¹ originally published as Vì độc lập tự do, vì chủ nghĩa xã hội [For independence and freedom, for socialism]. (Hanoi: Sự Thật, 1970, 344 p.).²

¹MH ²Phan Thiệu Châu, "Bibliographic guide."

- CI64 *Hoàng Văn Chí. From colonialism to communism: A case history of North Vietnam. New York: Praeger, [1964]. 252 p.

Description of government and society in the DRVN and during the Franco-Indo-chinese War by a non-Communist who escaped to the South after 1954. Criticized by some nationalists as having been subsidized by the U.S. Central Intelligence Agency, it also propounded the theory of the "bloodbath" thought to have been perpetrated when the Communists established the DRVN after 1954.

The "only comprehensive published study of North Viet Nam by a non-Communist Vietnamese" (Châu, "Bibliographic guide").

MH

- CI65 Lê Duẩn. The Vietnamese revolution: fundamental problems, essential tasks. Hanoi: FLPH, 1970. 195 p.¹

(A "re-edited" version published with the same title, New York: International Publishers, 1971, 151 p.)² Also available as: "Under the glorious party banner, for independence, freedom, and socialism, let us advance and achieve victories," Viet-Nam documents and research notes, no. 77 (April 1970), 120 p.¹ Original title: Dưới lá cờ vẻ vang của Đảng, vì độc lập, tự do, vì chủ nghĩa xã hội, tiến lên giành những thắng lợi mới (Hanoi: Sự Thật, 1970, and Nhân Dân, Feb. 14, 1970).³

A major policy statement on the progress of the war in the South, economic problems and policies in the DRVN, and the role of the Party in the Vietnamese revolution. Received much editorial comment in DRVN.

¹MH ²DLC ³Châu, "Bibliographic guide"

- CI66 U.S. Dept. of State. Office of External Research. Who's who in North Vietnam. [Washington, D.C.?], 1972. 342 p.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

Summary biographic data on 207 North Vietnamese party, government, and military leaders, collected prior to July 1972 and prepared from files in the Central Intelligence Agency. Information includes birth place and date, current and previous positions, and dates of appointment, travel, and major speeches and publications. Supplementary background sketches on fifty of the top leaders, dated 1969, are also included. Pp. xi-xxiv, officials of the Lao Động party, DRVN government, People's Army of Vietnam, and various mass organizations. MH; original at ICRL

- CI67 "VWP-DRV leadership 1960-1973." Viet-Nam documents and research notes, no. 114 (July 1973), 2 parts, 138 p.

Pt. 1, biographical sketches of members of the Central Committee of the Viet-Nam Workers' Party (Đảng Lao Động Việt-Nam), government officials, and military leaders in the DRVN. Some sketches are 2-3 pages long. Pt. 2, names of party, government, and military officials from 1960 to 1973.

Information compiled from various sources available to the U.S. mission in Saigon.

MH

- CI68 *Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia. Thư mục Chủ tịch Hồ Chí Minh (các nước ngoài viết về Hồ Chủ tịch) [Bibliography of Chairman Ho Chi Minh (works written in foreign countries about Chairman Hồ)]. Hanoi, 1975. 42 p. (Source: MLXBP, 8/75.)

- CI69 Võ Nguyên Giáp. Banner of people's war, the party's military line. New York: Praeger [1970] 118 p.¹ Also available as "The party's military line is the ever-victorious banner of people's war in our country," Viet-Nam documents and research notes, no. 70 (Jan. 1970), 82 p.,¹ and in

Daily report, U.S. Foreign Broadcast Information Service, no. 31 (Feb. 13, 1970), suppl. 5, 68 p.¹ Originally serialized in Vietnamese in Nhân dân and Quân đội nhân dân, Dec. 14-17, 1969.

Articles commemorating the 25th anniversary of the Vietnam People's Army. Emphasizes flexibility, creativity, and determination in fighting a people's war in which the enemy has vastly superior weapons and manpower, reflecting the military situation in Vietnam as of 1969-1970.

¹MH

- CI70 _____. Big victory, great task: North Vietnam's Minister of Defense assesses the course of the war. New York: Praeger [1968] 120 p.¹ Issued in French as: Victoire totale, tâche grandiose (Paris: Didier, 1969, 112 p., (Collection Forum))²

Considered a major exposition of the Lao Động Party's military line,³ this was written to stimulate North Vietnamese resistance to heavy bombing by the U.S. by pointing out the dissension in American society over the continued war, the failure of the U.S. and RVN to wage a limited war, and the eventual victory of the DRVN and NFL.

¹MH ²BAS 1969 ³Viet-Nam documents and research notes, no. 70 (January, 1972), p. i.

- CI71 _____. People's war, people's army. Hanoi: FLPH, 1961. 217 p. Facsimile edition published as: People's war, people's army; the Viet Công insurrection manual for underdeveloped countries. New York: Praeger [1962]. 217 p. (Praeger publications in Russian history and world communism, no. 119).¹ Translation of Chiến tranh nhân dân và quân đội nhân dân (Hanoi: Sự Thật, 1959).² Published in French as: Guerre du peuple, armée du

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Republic of Vietnam

peuple (Paris: Maspéro, 1966, 232 p. (Cahiers libres, 82)).¹

Collection of four articles on the Franco-Indochinese war, developing the "three-stage" theory of guerilla war probably first expounded by Trường Chinh.

¹MH ²Châu, "Bibliographic guide"

NATIONAL ASSEMBLY (QUỐC-HỘI)

Printed proceedings of the National Assembly of the DRVN have not been located by the compiler except for the two selections of documents printed by the FLPH. The translations series by the JPRS and in Viet-Nam documents and research notes (Saigon: Joint United States Public Affairs Office) includes translations of portions of the proceedings.

CI72 Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Quốc-Hội. Some documents of the National Assembly of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam; 3d Legislature, 1st session, June-July 1964. Hanoi: FLPH, 1964. 121 p.

Reports on economic and political events in the DRVN; war in RVN; speech by President Hồ Chí Minh.

MH

CI73 . Against U.S. aggression; main documents of the National Assembly of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam, 3d Legislature, 2d session, April 1965. 2d ed. Hanoi: FLPH, 1966. 102 p.

Pp. 9-74, report by Prime Minister Phạm Văn Đồng on the extension of the war into the DRVN by United States forces.

MH

STATE OF VIETNAM

CI74 Vietnam (State). Laws, statutes, etc. Hành-chính pháp điển² [Administrative code]. Saigon: Nhà in các Công-báo, 1953. 657 p. Second section has title and text in French: Code administratif.

Part 1, Organic texts of the State of Vietnam; pt. 2, General administration; pt. 3, Public institutions and representative bodies.

Basic public documents from March 26, 1948 to Sept. 30, 1953 on the legal status of the State of Vietnam within the French Union, the organization of the central government, and the establishment of governments in the separate regions and municipalities.

MH-L

REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

GOVERNMENT

CI75 Các văn-kien tổ-chức cơ-cấu quốc-gia tại Việt-Nam Cộng-hòa sau cách-mạng 1-11-63 (từ ngày 1-11-1963 đến ngày 19-6-1965) [Documents on the organization of the structure of the Republic of Vietnam after the revolution of 1 November 1963 (from 1 November 1963 to 19 June 1965)]. [Saigon]: Học-Viện Quốc-gia Hành-Chánh, 1965. 227 p. Also issued in Nghiên-cứu hành-chánh, số đặc-biệt [special issue] 3&4, 1965.

, 19-6-1965 đến ngày 1-4-1967. Issued in Nghiên-cứu hành-chánh, số đặc-biệt 11 no. 1 (1st quarter 1968), 185 p.

Contains: 1) daily chronology from 1:30 p.m., November 1, 1963 until June 19, 1965 (and from June 19, 1965 until April 1, 1967), 2) a list of decrees by the various governments after November 1, 1963, and 3) texts of decrees. Other sections include names of cabinet officers. The 1965 to 1967 compilation includes lists of members of the Quốc-Hội Lập-Hiến [Constituent Assembly] and the rules of the Quốc-Hội Lập-Hiến and the text of the 1967 Constitution.

MH-V

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

- CI76 *Đào Văn Hội. Lịch trình hành chánh Nam Phần [Administrative chronology in South Vietnam]. Saigon, 1961. (Source: Kim Sa; NIC.)
- CI77 *Những văn kiện hành chánh quan trọng công bố trong đệ---lục cá nguyệt". [Important administrative documents promulgated during the---semester]. NCHC 9/57 to 12/58, various pagings in most issues. KimSa, Tap-chi, pp. 196-197; might be continued in NCHC (1/59 and later issues) as "Những văn kiện quan trọng..."; see KimSa, p. 197.
- CI78 Public administration bulletin Vietnam, nos. 1-52. Saigon: U.S. Agency for International Development, Public Administration Division, Dec. 1962-Dec. 1971.
Contains summary results of elections; reports of new government publications (of RVN); information on population; lists of administrative units, cabinet members and provincial and district officials; translations of RVN proclamations and other laws; and other information such as budgetary figures.
INDEX: "Index of all GVN legislation published in Public Administration Bulletin Vietnam, nos. 1-48," PABV no. 49 (June 1, 1969), 68-95.
INDEX: "Index of all GVN legislation... nos. 49-53," Ibid., no. 54 (Sept. 1, 1970), 84-93.
MH
- CI79 Rose, Dale L., and Vũ Văn Học. The Vietnamese civil service system. Saigon: MSU, Vietnam Advisory Group, 1961. 467 p. Vietnamese-language edition: Hệ-thống Công-vụ Việt-Nam. 470 p.
Describes the organization of the civil service after 1949 and includes extracts of documents listing organization of various agencies.
mgc
- CI80 Saigon. Học-viện Quốc-gia Hành-chánh. Niên-giám hành-chánh [Yearbook of administration]. Saigon, 1957- . Published in 1957, 1959, 1963, 1967, and 1971.
Contains text of constitutions, organization of government, names of government bureaus, and enabling legislation. 1963 ed. (477 p.) lists proclamations issued between November 1 and November 22 (date of publication); organization of the government is given as of 7.7.1963. 1967 ed. (505 p.) contains constitution of April 1, 1967, provisional constitution of June 19, 1965, organization tables of the government, and enabling legislation. 1971 ed. (443 p.) contains organizational changes in the RVN government since the promulgation of the Constitution of 1967.
MH-V; NIC
- CI81 *Tài liệu quan trọng về cuộc Cách Mạng ngày 1 tháng 11-1963. Saigon: Việt-Nam Thông-Tấn-Xã, 1964-69. 6 vols. ca. 190 p. English-language edition published as: Major documents on the Revolution of November 1, 1963. Saigon: Việt-Nam Press, 1964. 7 vols. (Source: NIC; Cường, Soc. sci.)
- CI82 Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Ngoại-Giao. Liste diplomatique et consulaire. Saigon, 1959- .
Names of RVN diplomats and the countries to which they are accredited and names of foreign diplomats stationed in RVN. Also published in Le Vietnam et ses relations internationales; Vietnam in world affairs (Saigon, 1956-).
KimSa; MH-L
- CI83 *_____. Bộ Thông-Tin. Tổng kết thành-tích 20 năm của chính-phủ Việt-Nam Cộng-Hòa [Summary of accomplishments of the Vietnam Republic on its second anniversary]. Saigon, 1966. 330 p. (Source: TTAPC.)

- CI84 * _____. _____. Nha Tổng Giám-đốc Thông-tin. Thành-tích --- năm hoạt-động của chính-phủ Việt-Nam. Saigon, 1955-1963.

Also published in French and in English: --- years of the Ngo Dinh Diem administration; and Bilan des réalisations gouvernementales.

The official yearbook of the government. Issues for most years are listed in TTAPC; pagination of the 1959, 1961 and 1962 issues were over 1000 pages.

Succeeded by Thành-tích hoạt-động của nội-các chiến-tranh [Activities of the War Cabinet] Saigon, 1965-1967. (Source: TTAPC; NIC.)

- CI85 * _____. Nha Tổng Giám-Đốc Công-Vụ. Sưu tập các văn kiện nguyên-tắc về quản-tri nhân viên chính ngạch [Collection of documents relating to the organization and classification of civil service personnel]. Saigon: Xã Hội Ấn Quán, 1960. 2 vols.

Basic regulations since 1950 (Jumper).

- CI86 * _____. Tổng-Thống. Message of President Nguyễn Văn Thiệu to the joint session of the National Assembly November 2, 1968. Saigon, 1968. 14 p.

Probably issued also in Vietnamese and French and in years subsequent to 1968; above edition is only edition listed in TTAPC.

- CI87 * _____. _____. Message of the President of the Republic to the National Assembly. Saigon: Nha Tổng Giám-Đốc Thông-Tin, 1957[?] to 1962. Vietnamese-language edition: Thông điệp của Tổng-Thống Việt Nam Cộng Hòa đọc tại Quốc-hội; French-language edition: Message de Son Excellence Monsieur le Président Ngô Đình Diệm à l'Assemblée Nationale de la République du Việt-Nam.

The annual message, usually given in the first week of October. (Source: TTAPC.)

- CI88 Viet Nam government organization manual, 1957-1958. Saigon: National Institute of Administration, 1958. 275 p.

Text of the 1956 constitution, outline of legislative and executive branches, with names of National Assembly deputies and committees, names of high-ranking executive-branch officers, and responsibilities of executive agencies.

- _____. Supplement to Government organization manual, 1957-1958. Saigon, 1960. 174 p. MH-L; DLC; TTAPC

ELECTIONS

- CI89 Penniman, Howard R. Elections in South Vietnam. Washington, D.C.: American Enterprise Institute for Public Policy Research, and Stanford: Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, 1972. 246 p. (AEI-Hoover Policy study, 4; Hoover Institution Studies, 38) Available in hardcover and paperback.

"Presidential election returns, 1967 and 1971," pp. 231-237. Summary statistics for each candidate by province or region in Saigon.

MH

Statistics of the elections of 1967 and 1970 are in the following sources:

- CI90 "The village elections," Public administration bulletin Vietnam, special issue, no. 38 (June 1, 1967), 74 p.;
- CI91 "The hamlet elections," Ibid., special issue, no. 40 (August 15, 1967), 35 p.;
- CI92 [Presidential, Vice-Presidential, Senatorial, and Lower House]. Ibid., no. 41 (November 30, 1967), 129 p.;
- CI93 [Saigon prefecture, province, and city council elections and Senate elections].

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

- Ibid., no. 54 (September 1, 1970), 72-83.
MH
- CI94 *Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Thông-Tin. Bầu-cử Tổng-Thống và Phó Tổng-Thống nhiệm kỳ 1961-1966 [Results of the Presidential and Vice-Presidential election for the 1961-1966 term]. Saigon: Nha Tổng Giám-Đốc Thông-Tin, 1961. 417 p. (Source: TTAPC.)
- CI95 * _____. Nha Kế-Hoạch Tâm-Lý-Chiến. Tài-liệu về cuộc bầu cử Tổng-Thống, Phó Tổng-Thống, Nghị Sĩ Thưởng Nghị Viên ngày 3-9-1967 [Documents about the election for President, Vice President, and Representative on September 3, 1967]. Saigon, 1967. 48 p. (Source: Thư-mục 1967.)
- NATIONAL ASSEMBLY (QUỐC HỘI)
- CI96 Nguyễn Văn Nam, and Phương Nam. Niên-giám Quốc-Hội Việt-Nam; Quốc-Hội Lập-Pháp, pháp-nhiệm khóa hai, 1959, tập II [Yearbook of the National Assembly; Legislative Assembly, second session, 1959, vol. II]. [Saigon?: Phương Nam Văn Nghệ, 1959?]. 202 p.
Biographical information about legislators.
MH-V
- CI97 Phương Nam. Niên-giám Quốc-Hội Việt-Nam, 1956. [Yearbook of the National Assembly, 1956]. Saigon: Phương-Nam Văn Nghệ, [1956?]. 180 p.
Brief history of political events in Vietnam from 1945 until the election of Ngô Đình Diệm as president in 1955 and the formation of the National Assembly in 1956; organization of the National Assembly in 1956; and pp. 52-180, biographical sketches of the representatives.
MH-V
- CI98 Vietnam (Republic). Quốc Hội. Công-báo Việt-Nam Cộng-Hòa (Ấn-ban Quốc-Hội) [Official gazette of the Republic of Vietnam (National Assembly edition)]. Saigon: Nhà in các Công báo, 1955-. Available on microfilm from 3M/IMPRESS, New York City.
Verbatim record of the proceedings of the Quốc-Hội, and during the period before the establishment of the Second Republic, in April 1967, of the Constituent Assembly and its immediate predecessors.
MH; NIC
- CI99 * _____. Niên-giám Quốc-Hội Lập-hiến 11-9-1966 [Yearbook of the Constituent Assembly September 11, 1966]. Saigon, 1967. 123 p. (Source: Thư mục 1966.)
- CI100 _____. _____. Hạ-Nghị-Viện. Niên-giám Hạ-Nghị-Viện, pháp nhiệm I, 1967-1971 [Yearbook of the Lower House for the first legislative period, 1967-1971]. [Saigon?, 1971?] 190 p.
Results of the elections of October 22, 1967, texts of speeches by the Speaker of the House and by President Nguyễn Văn Thiệu, and biographical summaries of members of the Lower House.
MH-V
- CI101 _____. _____. Thượng-Nghị-Viện. Niên-giám Thượng-Nghị-Viện nhiệm kỳ I, II, và III 1967-1968, 1968-1969, và 1969-1970 [Yearbook of the Upper House for the first three years]. [Saigon: Văn-phòng Thượng-Nghị-Viện], 1970. 148 p.
Names of members of the Upper House, their committee assignments and party affiliations, and biographies. About 1 or 2 pages of biographical information about each member.
MH-V

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

France

NATIONAL FRONT FOR THE LIBERATION OF SOUTH
VIETNAM AND PROVISIONAL REVOLUTIONARY
GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH VIETNAM

Peace Forces, and the Provisional Revolutionary Government of the Republic of South Viet Nam.

MH

- CI102 "The leadership of the PRG, the NFLSV and their affiliated organizations, 1973." Viet-Nam documents and research notes, no. 111 (April 1973), 102 p.
- Biographical sketches of 16 members of the PRG, NFLSV, etc. and lists of officials in various affiliated organizations down to the provincial level. Replaces "Leaders of the PRG-NLF and affiliated organizations, May 1972," *ibid.*, no. 105 (May, 1972), and a supplement to "The 'Provisional Revolutionary Government of South Vietnam,' pt. 2, The founding conference of the PRG," *ibid.*, no. 101 (January, 1972), pp. 12-15.

MH

- CI103 Pike, Douglas. Viet Cong; the organization and techniques of the National Liberation Front. Cambridge: MIT Press, 1966. 490 p. (Center for International Studies, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Studies in international communism, 7) Published in paperback edition, 1967.
- A study emphasizing the organizational structure of the NLF, based upon documents captured from the NLF and now available in microfilm from the Center for Research Libraries, Chicago. Pp. 421-436, "Biographical notes." Generally favorably reviewed, but critically reviewed by Huỳnh Kim Khảnh in Pacific affairs 42 (1969), 58-67.

MH

- CI104 "South Viet Nam: from the N.F.L. to the Provisional Revolutionary Government." Vietnamese studies, 23 (1970) whole issue, 428 p.
- Includes documents on the organization and programs of the NFLSVN, the Vietnamese Alliance of Nationalist, Democratic, and

- CI105 Who's who in the Republic of South Viet Nam [n. p., Giai Phong editions, 1969]. 54 p.
- Biographical sketches and pictures of the 37 members of the Provisional Revolutionary Government of the Republic of South Viet Nam and of the Advisory Council.

MH-L

FRANCE

The Parliamentary debates and documents of France are necessary for studying the colonial policies of France. The Débats contain the text of speeches and record of daily business in the Parliament. The Documents parlementaires contain the texts of proposed legislation (projets de loi and propositions) and reports of the legislative committees after studying the proposals.

To find the debates and documents on a particular subject, it is necessary to use the indexes which are published annually as Tables du Journal officiel de la République française, Débats parlementaires, Assemblée nationale (or Sénat). During the Third Republic (1871-1942) cumulated indexes were published from time to time and are listed below as Tables analytiques des Annales.

The texts of laws passed by the Parlement are published in the Journal officiel de la République française, Édition Lois et décrets.

The National Union Catalog, pre-1956 imprints, lists the various publications of the French Parliament in vol. 180, under the headings "France. Assemblée nationale" or "France. Parlement (1946-)."

The major published sources for debates until 1881 are:

- CI106 Archives parlementaires de 1787 à 1860 (Paris, 1867-1913, 2 series: Première série, 1787-1799; Deuxième série, 1814-1860.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

Repr., Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (in progress), and microfilmed by ACRPP (in progress));

CI107 France. Chambre des Députés. Procès verbaux. (Paris, 1818-1848);

CI108 _____. Chambre des Pairs. Procès verbaux. (Ibid.);

CI109 _____. Corps législatif. Annales du Sénat et du Corps législatif. (Paris, 1861-1870);

CI110 From 1869 until 1880 the Journal officiel de la République française contained laws and decrees and the reports of debates in the Assemblée nationale. This has been microfilmed by ACRPP.

Before 1880, the debates were also published as:

CI111 France. Assemblée nationale. Annales de l'Assemblée nationale (Paris, 1871-1876).

Beginning in 1881, the débats were published as separate éditions of the Journal officiel de la République française. Current issues are available from the Imprimerie des Journaux officiels, Paris, while back issues are available on microfilm from ACRPP.

CI112 France. Assemblée nationale (1871-1942). Chambre des députés. Annales de la Chambre des députés. Débats parlementaires. (Paris, 1881-1940);

CI113 _____. _____. Sénat. Annales du Sénat. Débats parlementaires. (Paris, 1881-1940).

A non-official summary of the debates was also published:

CI114 Journal des débats politiques et littéraires (title varies: Journal des débats et décrets, 1789-1805; Journal de l'Empire, 1805-1815), (Paris, 1789-1944), microfilm available from ACRPP.

From 1946 to the present, the debates of the Parlement are published as:

CI115 France. Parlement (1946-). Assemblée nationale. Débats parlementaires, Assemblée nationale. (Paris, 1946-);

CI116 _____. _____. Conseil de la République. Débats parlementaires, Conseil de la République. (Paris, 1946-1958), superseded in the Fifth Republic by:

CI117 _____. _____. Sénat. Compte-rendu des débats du Sénat. (Paris, 1958- .)

The major published sources for Documents parlementaires, also known as Impressions, are:

CI118 France. Assemblée nationale (1871-1942). Annales du Sénat et de la Chambre des Députés. Documents parlementaires, annexes aux procès-verbaux des séances (Paris, 1876-1880);

CI119 _____. _____. Chambre des Députés. Annales, documents parlementaires. (Paris, 1881-1940);

CI120 _____. _____. Sénat. Annales, documents parlementaires. (Paris, 1881-1940);

CI121 French Union. Assemblée. Documents de l'Assemblée; annexes aux procès-verbaux des séances. (Paris, 1947-1958);

CI122 France. Parlement (1946-). Assemblée nationale. Documents parlementaires, annexes aux procès-verbaux des séances. (Paris, 1946-23 mars 1971), continued by:

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

United States

CI123 _____. _____. _____. Impressions. (Paris, 1971-);

UNITED STATES

CI124 _____. _____. Conseil de la République. Documents parlementaires. (Paris, 1946-sept. 1957), continued as Its Impressions (Oct. 1957-juin 1958), superseded in the Fifth Republic by:

CI125 _____. _____. Sénat. Impressions. (Paris, 1958-).

CI126 INDEXES: [Table alphabétique et analytique du Journal officiel de la République française, 1871-1965.] Microfilmed by ACRPP from annual volumes of Tables;

CI127 France. Assemblée nationale (1871-1942). Chambre des députés. Tables analytiques des Annales, 3.-16. législature, 1881/85-1936/40. (Paris, n. d.) Index to Débats and Documents.¹

CI128 _____. _____. Table alphabétique (nominative et méthodique) des Impressions du Sénat et de la Chambre des Députés, 12 fév. 1871/31 déc. 1875-1 juin 1936/31 mai 1942. (Paris, n. d.)^{1,2}

CI129 _____. Parlement (1946-). Assemblée nationale. Table du Journal officiel de la République française. Débats parlementaires. Assemblée nationale. Paris: Impr. des Journaux officiels. Annual. Includes index to Documents parlementaires of the Assemblée nationale.

CI130 _____. _____. Sénat. Table du Journal officiel de la République française. Débats parlementaires. Sénat. Paris: Impr. des Journaux officiels. Annual. Includes index to Documents parlementaires of the Sénat.

¹NUC (cites copy at DLC) ²Available on microfilm from ACRPP

CI131 U.S. Central Intelligence Agency. Chiefs of state and cabinet members of foreign governments. Washington, D.C., [1969?]- . Monthly. (Its Reference aid A (CR) series)

Names of government officials at the ministerial level. Includes DRVN and RVN. No other biographical data included.

Available on microfilm from the Library of Congress, Photoduplication Service, Dept. C-220, and in published form from the Documents Expediting Project of The Library of Congress.

MH

CI132 U.S. Congress. Congressional record. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1873- . Title varies before 1873.

The daily transcript, with revisions, omissions, and additions, of speeches made in Congress or presented in writing to Congress. Also contains texts of Presidential messages and records of votes, as well as newspaper or periodical articles, letters from constituents, and other material requested by Congressmen, e.g. National Security Study memorandum no. 1 (May 10, 1972, pp. E 4975-5005, and May 11, 1972, pp. E 5009-5066: the "Kissinger memo" on Vietnam, not available elsewhere. Does not index Congressional hearings, committee prints, or documents, but reports concerning legislation are listed. (See Monthly catalog... (AH9) and CIS/Index (AH5)). Index is bi-weekly and cumulated annually, by name and subject and by number of bill or resolution. Indexing is not always consistent: Index for 1971 listed speeches, articles, and resolutions about the Pentagon Papers under several headings.

MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

CI133 *U.S. Operations Mission to Vietnam. Organization and functions manual. Saigon, 1961. (Source: KimSa.)

CI134 _____. Report for the fiscal year. Saigon, [1957?-].

General report on activities by the U.S. government agency responsible for administering the foreign assistance program. Name of agency changed to Agency for International Development in 1962.

Each annual report also has separate title. Useful for statistical report on RVN economy.

MH-SPA

tionale de Paris de 1931. Les armées françaises d'outre-mer.

Revision of Histoire militaire de l'Indochine française (CI141). Revised in order to be similar in format to other volumes in the collection Les armées françaises d'outre-mer, which are on other aspects of the French military organization in Indochina and the other colonies and contain information on the cavalry, engineers, artillery, and supply.

Information does not supersede the material in the previous work; both should be consulted if available.

MH

MILITARY

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

CI135 Air University Library index to military periodicals. Maxwell Air Force Base, Alabama: Air University Library, 1949- . Title varies: 1949-1962, Air University periodical index.

Subject index to articles, news items, and editorials in English-language military and aeronautical periodicals not indexed in most commercial indexing services--Pref. As of 1976, 69 periodicals (U.S. and foreign) were indexed, although none published in Vietnam, thereby omitting several magazines issued by U.S. military organizations. Includes numerous references under "Vietnam" and "Vietnamese" and "Indochina." It is not restricted to articles on military science only, but includes subjects on prisoners of war, psychology, public opinion, troop withdrawal, etc.

MH

CI136 L'Armée française en Indochine. Rédigé par le colonel breveté Charbonneau. Paris: Impr. Nationale, 1932. 2 vols. At head of title: Exposition coloniale interna-

CI137 Caruso, Bruno; Daniela Viglione; and Silvia DeBenedetto. Vietnam; bibliografia e documenti sull' aggressione imperialista contro il popolo vietnamita. Rome: Alfani Editore, [1972]. 90 p. (Interventi, 3)

Alphabetical listing by author of about 2,000 books, documents, and committee or conference reports, in European languages, mostly from the past three decades. Special kinds of publications include anti-war pamphlets, books translated into Italian, DRVN publications from Editions en langues étrangères and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, and South Vietnamese publications from Giải Phóng [Liberation] Editions. No indexes or annotations. Does not include periodical articles.

NjP

CI138 *Direr, Françoise, and Edith Bouché. Vietnam 1954-1971: essai d'une bibliographie pratique. Paris: Association d'Amitié franco-vietnamienne, 1972. 35 p.

About 800 citations (Besterman).

CI139 Favitski de Probobysz, A. de. Répertoire bibliographique de la littérature militaire et coloniale française depuis cent ans. Paris: G. Thone, 1935. 363 p.

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Military

Author listing of 8,021 publications, of which several hundred are about Indochina. Includes works on the colonizations by the French as well as military operations published in books, periodicals, and government publications. Part 2 is a subject-geographical index.

MH

CI142 Hornung, Jacques. "Der Krieg in Indochina 1945-1954 in der Literatur." In Jahresbibliographie der Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte, 33 (1961), 599-625.

Bibliographic essay, listing 194 books, periodical articles, and government publications, mostly in French or English.

MH

CI140 France. Ministère d'État Chargé de la Défense Nationale. État-Major de l'Armée de Terre. Service Historique. La campagne d'Indochine (1945-1954), bibliographie. [Comp. by] Michel Désiré. Chateau de Vincennes, 1971-. To be in 3 vols.

Vol. 1, 1971, 131 p.--chronology, events before 1940, basic documentation, and events from 1940-1945. A total of 465 citations to books, articles, and official publications.

mgc

CI143 "Krieg in Indochina und Vietnam 1945- ."

Appears in each issue of Jahresbibliographie der Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte (Stuttgart) under the rubric "K Geschichte: F 606-609." See also "Indochina" and "Vietnam" in each issue under "L Länderteil: L 227 Indochina" and "L 277 Vietnam."

Lists books, periodical articles, and newspaper articles on the war which have appeared in European languages during the year. Useful for locating articles in military periodicals. Volume for 1966 (Jahrgang 38) lists about 120 publications under F 609 (pp. 196-203) and 18 publications under L 277 (pp. 366-367).

Format varies in years previous to the mid-1960's.

MH

CI141 Histoire militaire de l'Indochine française, des débuts à nos jours (juillet 1930), établie par les officiers de l'État-major du général de division Aubert...2. éd., revue et complétée. Hanoi: IDEO, 1930 [1931] 2 vols. On cover: Exposition coloniale internationale de Paris de 1931. First edition, 1921-22, by Officers of the État-Major du Général Puyfèroux.

Description of military events from the time of Pigneau de Behaine (during the campaigns of Nguyễn Ánh). Includes tactics and strategy of battles with numerous illustrations including French officers and administrators, battle areas, walled cities, aerial photographs, and 19th century Chinese and Vietnamese drawings. Revised and issued as L'Armée française en Indochine (CI136).

MH

CI144 Legler, Anton, and Frieda Bauer. Der Krieg in Vietnam, Bericht und Bibliographie (Oktober 1968-September 1969). Frankfurt am Main: Bernard & Graefe, 1971. 146 p. (Schriften der Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte, heft 11)

Similar to format to works by Legler and Hubinek: Pp. 3-91, narrative account of military operations in the war; pp. 93-140, bibliography of 650 titles, with emphasis on articles published in military periodicals and in German newspapers and periodicals.

MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

- CI145 Legler, Anton, and K. Hubinek. Der Krieg in Vietnam; Bericht und Bibliographie bis 30.9.1968. Frankfurt am Main: Bernard & Graefe, 1969. 384 p. (Schriften der Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte, Heft 8)

Pp. 3-226, description of the military situation--command structure, weapons, battles, size of military forces, Tết offensive of 1968--from about 1966 to 1968. Pp. 231-373, bibliography of about 2,000 books, periodical articles, and newspaper articles in European languages about the war, mostly published from 1966 to 1968. Includes many references to articles in military periodicals. Numbers at end of each entry are location numbers in the Weltkriegsbücherei in Stuttgart.

Includes 21 maps and illustrations of troop deployment, the Tết offensive, command structure, terrain affected by monsoons, area controlled by the different armies, etc.

A revised version of Bibliographie. Der Krieg in Vietnam. Stand: 1 Okt. 1966. (Vienna: Heeresgeschichtliches Museum, 1966) 94 p., hektographed.

MH

- CI146 _____. "Der Krieg in Vietnam; Literaturbericht und Bibliographie bis 13.12.1966." In Jahresbibliographie der Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte, 38 (1966), 401-480. Frankfurt am Main: Bernard & Graefe [1968].

Pp. 401-433, description of the military situation in RVN in 1965 and 1966. Pp. 343-480, bibliography of 662 books, periodical articles, and newspaper articles, mostly published in 1965 and 1966, in European languages. Titles of some books and articles in English are translated into German. Entries include location numbers of publications in the Weltkriegsbücherei (World War Library) of the Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte (Library for Contemporary History) in Stuttgart. For

the published catalog of the Weltkriegsbücherei, see entry CI12 in this Guide.

MH

- CI147 Leitenberg, Milton, and Richard Dean Burns. The Vietnam conflict; its geographical dimensions, political traumas, & military developments. Santa Barbara, Calif.: ABC Clio Press [1973]. 164 p. (Its War/Peace bibliography series [3])

Subject listing of 2,367 books, periodical and newspaper articles, government publications, and pamphlets, mostly in English or French. Intended as a working bibliography to introduce readers to the varied aspects of the war rather than as a comprehensive bibliography. Includes large number of U.S. Congressional publications, RAND corporation reports, and books and articles from the FLPH in Hanoi. Bibliographic descriptions are complete except for pagination of books.

mgc

- CI148 Melin, Karin. Vietnamkonflikten i svensk opinion, 1954-1968. Bibliografi. Stockholm: Rabén & Sjögren, 1969. 59 p. (Dokumentation och data, 1)

List of 17 periodicals, 55 books and pamphlets, 233 periodical articles, and 243 newspaper articles published in Sweden about the war in Vietnam. Includes works translated into Swedish, most of which are books originally written in the United States. Author index.

MH

- CI149 *Schwanitz, Edith. Literatur über den Kampf der Völker gegen die Amerikanische Aggression in Vietnam; Auswahlbibliographie über Literatur, die 1961-1968 in der DDR und Westdeutschland erschienen ist. Leipzig: Fachschule für Bibliothekare an Wissenschaftlichen Bibliotheken, 1968. 83 p. Cited in Bibliographische Berichte, 1969, no. 2166.

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Weapons

CI150 U.S. Library of Congress. Congressional Research Service. Foreign Affairs Division. Impact of the Vietnam war. Prepared for the use of the Committee on Foreign Relations, United States Senate. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1971. 36 p. 92d Congress, 1st session, committee print.

Summary statistics on expenditures, casualties, refugees, property damage, inflation, agriculture, forestry. Includes footnote references to other U.S. government publications.

MH

CI151 Varma, J., and K. Gopal. "India and the conflict in Vietnam; a select bibliography." International studies, 12 (1973), 621-655.

Lists about 900 books, periodical and newspaper articles, pamphlets, and government publications on Indian foreign policies and on expression of Indian opinion on the war from 1954-1973. Includes reports of ICSC issued by the Ministry of External Affairs, Parliamentary debates on Vietnam, and political party literature. All publications are in English. Includes publications about India's policies whether issued in India or in other countries.

MH

CI152 "Vietnam bibliography." New York University law review, 45 (1970), 749-759.

Lists 178 books and articles in English, mostly about events in Vietnam since 1954; emphasis is on writings on the Vietnam war from the standpoint of international law.

MH-L

DICTIONARIES

CI153 *Đỗ Thiệu Liệt. Tự-điển quân-sự pháp-anh-việt; French-English-Vietnamese military dictionary. Saigon: Ziên-Hồng, [1957]. 529 p. (Source: DLC SAAL, Mar. 59.)

CI154 *Nguyễn Hữu Trọng. Danh-từ quân sự, chuyên môn Việt-Anh, Anh-Việt. Vietnamese-English, English-Vietnamese military subjects, technical terms. Saigon, Đổi mới, 1969-71. 2 vols. (Source: Thư-mục 1969; Thanh-long, cat. no. 27, Mai 1973; NIC.)

CI155 *Nhóm Hoài-Bảo. Đặc ngữ quân-sự Mỹ-Việt [American-Vietnamese military terms]. Saigon: Minh Tâm, 1967. 186 p. (Source: TTQGVN, 1.)

CI156 U.S. Military Assistance Command, Vietnam. VC/NVA terminology glossary. 3d. ed.

Saigon, 1971. 2 vols.

Vietnamese--French--English glossary, with definitions based upon interpretations derived from usage in captured documents. Additional information, vol. 2, pp. 335-610: historic dates, military ranks and positions, political and military abbreviations, weapons abbreviations, and map symbols.

MH-V

CI157 *Vũ Anh Tuấn. Danh từ quân sự Anh-Việt; English-Vietnamese military terminology. Saigon: Văn-Nghệ, 1968. 380 p. (Source: Thư mục 1968.)

CI158 Vũ Văn Lê. The military interpreter; danh từ quân sự Anh-Việt; English-Vietnamese military handbook. Saigon: Khai-trí, 1967. 244 p.

Divided into 22 sections: command and staff, activities in the office, training centers, exercise, air force, navy, artillery, etc. Brief phrases with corresponding term in Vietnamese.

MH-V; NIC

WEAPONS

CI159 U.S. Dept. of the Army. Guide to selected Viet Cong equipment and explosive de-

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND GOVERNMENT CI

- vices. Washington, D.C.: [GPO], 1966. 100 p. (DA Pam 381-11)
- Illustrated catalog of 45 grenades, mines, demolitions, and traps used by the armies of the National Front for the Liberation of South Vietnam.
- MH
- CI160 _____. Handbook on the North Vietnamese armed forces. [Washington, D.C.? 1961] 70 p. (Its DA Pam 30-53) Unclassified from Confidential.
- General information on the armed forces. About 60 photographs of training, weapons and materiel, and uniforms and insignia.
- DAL
- CI161 _____. Recognition guide of ammunition available to, or in use by, the Viet Cong. Washington, D.C.: [GPO], 1966. 148 p. (DA Pamphlet 381-12)
- Illustrated catalog of 65 types of ammunition and mines, mostly of Russian or Chinese Communist manufacture.
- MH
- CI162 _____. Weapons and equipment recognition guide, Southeast Asia: Communist China, North Vietnam, South Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos, Thailand, Burma, Malaya. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1966. 318 p. (DA Pam 381-10)
- Illustrated catalog of weapons--omitting hand weapons--and vehicles, mostly of European or United States origin. Includes only 2 weapons manufactured in DRVN, none from RVN.
- Substantially the same text has been published as Guide to combat weapons of Southeast Asia, ed. Donald B. MacLean (Forest Grove, Ore.: Normount Technical Publications, 1971), 348 p.
- MH

- CI163 Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Quốc-Phòng. Bộ Tổng Tham Mưu. Quân Lực Việt-Nam Cộng Hòa. Phòng 2. Chiến-cụ do Cộng-sân Bắc Việt sử-dụng tại miền Nam hoặc có thể đang được sử dụng tại miền Bắc Việt-Nam; War materiel used by the Vietcong in South Vietnam or presumably available to North Vietnam. [Saigon? 1968?]. 406 p. Updated edition of a publication originally issued in 1966. Text in Vietnamese and English.
- Pictures and descriptions of weapons (hand guns, field guns, missiles, and mines), vehicles, and other materiel (compasses, boats, protective masks, flame throwers, and radios). Text includes statement of known use by "Viet-Cong" and name of country where manufactured.
- MH

LAW CJ

In this Guide, a distinction is made between works on government and on law that does not necessarily exist in Vietnamese society. This chapter includes sources for texts of laws (bibliographies, treatises, indexes, compilations, and official gazettes) and treaties. The major category of legal publication that is excluded--for reasons of space--is legal codes. Instead of listing several dozen legal codes from the Gouvernement général de l'Indochine to the present day, this Guide lists the indexes to legislation, compilations of laws, and bibliographies which refer to the codes. On the other hand, judicial codes during the French colonial era have been included because of their importance in restructuring Vietnamese law and society.

As with political science, the best sources for law in the DRVN are the bibliographies by Jane Godfrey Keyes and by Phan Thiệu Châu and the index to translations by JPRS--Transdex--which are cited elsewhere in this Guide.

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Bibliographies

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

MAJOR SOURCES

- CJ1 Cordier Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.

See AA23 for complete description. For publications on law, see 3: 1847-1860 and 4: 2933-2934, "Jurisprudence," for pre-French law, and 4: 2591-2602, 2979-2980, "Justice," for law under the French.

MH

- CJ2 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.

See AA22 for complete description. For publications on law, see "Droit" and "Législation" in each volume.

MH

- CJ3 Blaustein, A. P. "Current legal bibliography: Vietnam." Law library journal, 61 (1968), 20-22.

Lists 9 serials published in the Republic of Vietnam and 29 basic texts on RVN law.

MH-L

- CJ4 Bongert, Yvonne. "Indochine." In Introduction bibliographique à l'histoire du droit et à l'ethnologie juridique; bibliographique introduction to legal history and ethnology, ed. John Gilissen, vol. 3, section E.11. Brussels: Université Libre de Bruxelles, Éditions de l'Institut de Sociologie, 1967.

Lists about 660 publications on Indochina and Vietnam. Includes compilations of laws and other legal publications. Comprises mostly French-language entries. Entries are not always verified and some are listed twice with different titles or descriptions. Useful for citations on law, legal history, administration, family law, and social classes.

MH-L

- CJ5 Ginsburgs, George. "Soviet sources on the law of North Vietnam." Asian Survey, 13 (1973), 659-676, 980-988.

Bibliographic essay of about 70 books and periodical articles on law in the DRVN, 1945-1972. Writer observes that of 74 titles published during that time, 55 were published between 1955 and 1964 and 42 were about constitutional law. Commentary includes enumeration of legal texts translated into Russian.

MH

- CJ6 Grandin, A. Bibliographie générale des sciences juridiques, politiques, économiques et sociales de 1800 à 1925/26. Paris: Sirey, 1926. 3 vols. Suppléments 1-19, 1926/27-1950. Ibid., 1928-1950.

Subject listing of French-language books, theses, government publications, periodicals, and periodical articles if separately published. Entries are complete, except for pagination. Considered to be one of the most important bibliographies for French legal and political publications. In main volumes, vols. 1 and 2 are the classified bibliography, vol. 3 is the index volume, arranged by author, title, and subject.

Most citations about Indochina are in vol. 2, pp. 267-327, under "Colonies françaises," under various subheadings, including "Indochine," pp. 318-325. Other citations may be located in vol. 2, "Table alphabétique par ordre de matières," under subject headings such as "Questions politiques (Chine)," "Extrême-Orient," "Monnaies coloniales," "Protectorats," "Immigration," or "Statistiques coloniales." Extensive cross-references from subjects such as "Chemin de fer," "Budget," "Tribunaux," "Question indigène," "Impôt en Annam," and "Femme annamite" to "Indochine."

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LAW CJ

Citations for an author's works may be located in vol. 3, pp. 237-691, in the "Table alphabétique par noms d'auteurs, des anonymes et des publications périodiques," although works about that person will be found in the "Table alphabétique par ordre de matières."

MH

- CJ7 Harvard University. Law School. Library. Current legal bibliography. Cambridge, Mass. 1960- . Nine times yearly.

- CJ8 _____. _____. _____. Annual legal bibliography. Ibid., 1961- . annual.

Classified subject listing of books and periodical articles received in the Library. Annual issue includes geographical (country) index. Coverage of legal subjects is broad in scope and includes constitutional law, social law, politics and government, commerce and industry, public administration, international relations, and the Vietnam war. Includes articles and books in all European languages. Citations are not always bibliographically complete, especially for U.S. Congressional publications.

- CJ9 Jumper, Roy. Bibliography on the political and administrative history of Vietnam.

See DB9 for complete description.

MH

- CJ10 Nguyen Nhu Dung. "Vietnamese law." Quarterly journal of the Library of Congress, 23 (1966): 337-339.

Bibliographic essay, listing 22 legal publications in the Library of Congress for studying French Indochina and the Republic of Vietnam.

MH

- CJ11 [Szladits, Karoly, 1911- .] A bibliography on foreign and comparative law books and

articles in English [by] Charles Szladits. Dobbs Ferry, N.Y.: Oceana Publications, for the Parker School of Foreign and Comparative Law, Columbia University, 1955- . At head of title: Parker School Studies in Foreign and Comparative Law.

Contents: Vol. 1 (1955) is retrospective listing until 1952; vol. 2, 1953-59 (1962); vol. 3, 1960-65 (1968); vol. 4, 1966-71 (1975); supplement for 1973 published separately (1976); other annual supplements to be in American journal of comparative law, in section titled, "Foreign law in English."

Classified subject listing, with geographic index in each volume. Vol. 1 has no references under "Vietnam" but vols. 2 to 4 have about 50 references each. Useful for finding references to texts of legal decisions, constitutions, tax and patent decisions in international law reviews, such as the International Labour Office legislative series.

MH-L

OTHER SOURCES

- CJ12 Index to foreign legal periodicals and collections of essays. London: Institute of Advanced Legal Studies, University of London, 1960- .

- CJ13 Index to legal periodicals. New York: Wilson, 1909- .

DICTIONARIES

- CJ14 Huỳnh Khắc Dụng. Mục-lục hình-sự [Contents of jurisprudence]. Saigon: Khai-Trí, [1970]. 2 vols.

Glossary of terms in jurisprudence, with references to the law in force or to earlier statements of the law under the French. In many instances, the text of the law is reprinted, e.g. "Bảo-chí" [The

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

General Works

- press], vol. 1, pp. 95-111, includes references to laws passed between 1881 and 1941 and the text of the Press laws of 1956 and 19 February 1964. Coverage is broad, including topics such as public security, breach of contract, rental of cyclos, black markets, associations [hội nọ], fish sauce, and Supreme Court.
- Is not an index to judicial decisions, although some decisions are given. Sources include Vietnamese and French official publications and non-official publications such as Penant and Dalloz.
- MH-L
- CJ15 Trần Thúc Linh. "Danh từ pháp luật lược giải" [Explanation of legal terminology]. Quê hương, nos. 25 (7/61) - 44 (2/63 [?]).
- Alphabetical list of French legal terms, translated into Vietnamese, with lengthy explanations and examples in Vietnamese or foreign law. Appears in each issue listed above; no issues after no. 44 available for verification.
- MH; KimSa, Mục-lục...; NIC has book edition: Saigon: Khai-Trí, 1965. 1274 p.
- CJ16 Trương Tiến Đạt. "Từ-ngữ La Việt [Latin-Vietnamese dictionary]. PLTS, 18, no. 2 (1965), 1-50, separately paged; 18 no. 3 (1965), 51-62 sep. pag., 18 no. 4 (1965), 63-80 sep. paged.
- Translations of Latin words and phrases into Vietnamese. According to the preface, the work was to have been in three parts: a Latin-to-Vietnamese dictionary, a subject index in Vietnamese, and an index in French to the Vietnamese terms in part 2. No more had been published in PLTS through the issues for vol. 23 (1970). Ends with definition for custodia honesta.
- MH-L
- CJ17 *Viện Luật Học, Hanoi. Từ điển thuật ngữ luật học Nga-Trung-Pháp-Việt [Russian-Chinese-French-Vietnamese legal dictionary]. Hanoi: Khoa-học Xã-hội, 1971. 336 p. (Source: NIC Aug. 1972.)
- CJ18 *Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Tư-Pháp. Từ vựng danh-từ pháp luật thông dụng [Dictionary of juridical terms]. Saigon: Phương Nam văn nghệ, 1956. 66 p. (Source: Cưỡng, Soc Sci.)
- CJ19 Vũ Văn Mẫu. Từ điển Pháp-Việt, pháp--chính--kinh--tài--xã-hội; dictionnaire français-vietnamien des sciences juridiques, politiques, économiques, financières et sociologiques. Saigon: Viện Đại-học Vạn Hạnh, 1970. 895 p.
- Translation of French terms into Vietnamese, with numerous examples of usage. Revision of 1955 work (CJ20).
- MH-V
- CJ20 Vũ Văn Mẫu; Nguyễn Văn Trác; and Đào Văn Tập. Từ điển Pháp-Việt pháp-luật chính-trị kinh-tế; dictionnaire français-vietnamien des sciences juridiques, politiques, économiques. [Saigon?] Université nationale du Vietnam, 1955. 3 vols.
- Terms given in French, with translations into Vietnamese. No explanation of usages. Revised in 1970 (CJ19).
- MH-L
- GENERAL WORKS
- TRADITIONAL VIETNAM
- CJ21 Phan Huy Chú. "Hình-luật chí" [Penal code]. Chapters 33-38 of Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí [Monographs of the institutions of the dynasties].
- See AD1 for description of main work.
- Penal codes of the Lý, Trần, and Lê dynasties. Translated in three versions: the complete work published in quốc-ngữ in Hanoi in 1960-61 (See AD1); chapters

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LAW CJ

33-38 by R. Deloustal in 1903; and chapter 33 by Cao Nãi Quang in 1957.

Deloustal's translation is titled: Recueil des principales ordonnances royales edictées depuis la promulgation du Code annamite et en vigueur au Tonkin, annotée et complétée d'une table alphabétique et analytique de ce recueil et du Code annamite (traduction Philastre) par Gabriel Michel. Hanoi: Schneider, 1903. 221, 32 p.¹

Cao Nãi Quang's translation is titled: Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí. Lưỡng Thần Cao Nãi Quang phiên âm và dịch nghĩa. Saigon: Nhà in Bao Vinh, 1957. 568, 48 p. At head of title: Đại Học Viện Saigon, Trường Luật-khoa Đại Học. Chapter 33 is translated on pp. 517-563, along with photographs of the original Sino-Vietnamese text and romanized transcription of that text.²

¹Cited in Huỳnh Khắc Dụng, Sử-liệu Việt-Nam, p. 70 ²MH-L (Entry under: Vietnam (Republic). Laws, statutes, etc. Compilations.)

FRENCH INDOCHINA

CJ22 Dareste, Pierre. Traité de droit colonial. Paris: Recueil Dareste, 1931. 3 vols.

History and description of French colonial law. Footnotes refer to Dareste's Recueil Dareste de législation, de doctrine et de jurisprudence coloniale. Contains chapters on the government of the colonies, local- and colony-level administration, indigenous institutions, metropolitan legislation as it affects the colonies, public colonial law, judicial organization, administrative law, civil service, taxes, property, labor legislation, mining, public health, and other topics. Index, pp. 845-877.

MH-L

CJ23 Girault, Arthur. Principes de colonisation et de législation coloniale. 5. éd. Paris: Sirey, 1927-30. 5 vols.¹; 1. éd. Paris, 1894; 6. éd. Paris, 1943. 202 p.

The fifth edition, the most extensive edition, contains material on French Indochina in vols. 1-3. Includes a history of colonization by the French and a description of the legal and administrative system.

¹MH

CJ24 Institut Colonial International. Les lois organiques des colonies; documents officiels précédés de notices historiques. Brussels, 1906-22. 6 vols. (Bibliothèque coloniale internationale, 8. sér.)

Vol. 2, pp. 485-580, contains texts of the organic law of Cochinchina, Indochina as a whole, Tongking, and Saigon, in that order. Subjects include the composition of the Conseil supérieur de l'Indochine and Conseil privé de la Cochinchine and the organization of the colonial administration, 1887-1900. The reader is referred to the Ordonnances of 1825 and 1827 on the administrative organization of the Antilles and Réunion which were the basis of administration in the French colonies (pp. 59-136). Texts on pp. 21 to 54 give legislation passed by the Ministère des Colonies and Conseil supérieur des Colonies. Legislation passed referring to other colonies but which might also have had an effect upon Indochina are in vols. 2 and 3 and should be consulted. Additional references are in vol. 3, pp. 121-133: "Conseil colonial en Cochinchine."

MH-L

CJ25 _____. Le régime des protectorats. Brussels, 1899. 2 vols. (Bibliothèque Coloniale Internationale, 4. sér.)

Vol. 1, pp. 147-502, texts of treaties--beginning with the treaty between Louis XVI and "Gia Long," 28 November 1787--decrees, circulars, arrêtes, and other legal notices issued in the protectorates in Indochina and in some instances in Cochinchina. Includes a 10-page historical introduction by J. Chailley-Bert. Contains documents on the government of the protectorates, functioning of administration, control of résidents, European or indigenous consultative bodies, and administration of justice.

MH-L

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

- CJ26 *Nhà nước và pháp luật [The government and the law]. [Hanoi?]: Nhà Xuất bản Lao Động, [1971-]. v. 1-4. "Tập nghiên cứu pháp lý của Hội Luật Gia Việt-Nam."

Vol. 1, Discussion of the constitution of 1959; vol. 2, Lenin and law in Vietnam; vol. 3, Hồ Chí Minh's role in building socialism in Vietnam; vol. 4, 25 years of building a legal system in V.N. (Source: NIC Sept. 1972.)

CONSTITUTIONS

Where possible, an original and a secondary source in Vietnamese and French and/or English is cited.

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

- CJ27 Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Constitution, 1946.

[Vietnamese-language official text not located.]

_____. _____. _____. Constitution of the Vietnam Democratic Republic, adopted by the National Assembly at its meeting on November 8th, 1946, at Hanoi, capital of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam and proclaimed on November 9th, 1946. New

York: Vietnam news service, [1947?].

7 p. At head of title: Vietnam American [sic] Friendship Association.

See index for other sources which reprint the DRVN constitution of 1946.

MH

- CJ28 _____, 1959.

[Vietnamese-language official text not available.]

_____. _____. _____. Constitution of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam. Hanoi: FLPH, 1960. 69 p. Also in French.

_____. _____. _____. "Constitution de la République Démocratique du Vietnam (31 décembre 1959)." Notes et études documentaires, no. 2989 (10 mai 1963). 16 p.

MH

STATE OF VIETNAM

- CJ29 Vietnam (State). Constitution, 1949. "Dụ số 1 ngày mồng 1 tháng bảy năm 1949 tổ chức và điều hành các cơ quan công quyền Việt-Nam" [Ordinance number 1, July 1, 1949, for the organization and operation of public institutions of Vietnam], and "Dụ số 2 ngày mồng 1 tháng bảy năm 1949 tổ chức qui chế các công-sở" [Ordinance number 2, July 1, 1949, relating to the organization of the public administration]. In Vietnam (State), Laws, statutes, etc., Hành chính pháp điển [Administrative code], (Saigon, 1953), pp. 65-76.¹

French-language text in ibid., pp. 385-398.¹

English-language translation in Peaslee, Amos J., Constitutions of nations, 2d ed., (The Hague, 1956), pp. 727-749.²

Supersedes the sắc-lệnh [Decree-law] of 23-5-1948, establishing the Central provisional government of Vietnam [Chính-phủ trung-ương lâm-thời Việt-Nam], the Vietnamese and French texts of which are re-

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LAW CJ

printed in Hành-chính pháp-điển², pp. 25-43 and 345-363.

¹MH-L ²MH

REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

CJ30 *Trương Tiến Đạt. Hiến pháp chú thích [The Constitution annotated]. Saigon: [the author], 1967. 472 p. (Source: Thư mục 1967.)

CJ31 *Vietnam (Republic). Constitution, 1955. "Hiến-ước tạm thời số 1" [Provisional charter no. 1]. CBVNCH, Oct. 26, 1955, p. 2.

Cited by Trần Ngọc Chi in Pháp-quy chính-yếu mục-lục (CJ88).

CJ32 _____, 1956. "Hiến-pháp Việt-Nam Cộng-Hòa" [Constitution of the Republic of Vietnam]. CBVNCH, 26-10-1956, p. 2661.

_____. Hiến-pháp Việt-Nam Cộng-Hòa. Saigon: Bộ Thông Tin, 1956. 35 p.²

_____. Constitution. [Saigon: Kim Lai Ấn Quán], 1956. 63 p. Also includes rules of the National Assembly, pp. 27-64.³

_____. Constitution, tr. by the Bureau of the Constituent Assembly. [Saigon] 1956. 35 p.³

_____. The constitution of the Republic of Vietnam. Saigon: Secretariat of State for Information, [1956?]. 40 p.³

_____. The constitution of the Republic of Vietnam, October 26, 1956. Washington, D.C.: Embassy of the Republic of Viet-Nam [1956] 3, 14 p. Also in News from Vietnam, published by the Embassy, vol. 3, no. 4 (November 17, 1956).³

_____. "Constitution de la République du Việt-Nam, 26 octobre 1956." Notes et études documentaires, no. 2278 (2 avril 1957).⁴

¹Trần Ngọc Chi ²Cường, Soc sci ³MH-L ⁴MH

CJ33 _____, Nov. 4, 1963. "Hiến-ước tạm-thời số 1, 4-11-1963" [Provisional charter no. 1, 4-11-1963]. CBVNCH, 4-11-1963, p. 4; QPVT, 6 (1963), 120-121. English-language text ("Provisional charter no. 1"), in Constitutions of Asian countries. MH-L; NIC

CJ34 _____, July 2, 1964. "Hiến-ước tạm-thời số 2, tu chính Hiến-ước tạm-thời số 1 ngày 4-11-1963" [Provisional charter no. 2, replacing provisional charter no. 1 of 4-11-63]. CBVNCH, 2-7-1964, p. 478; QPVT, 7 (1964), 22-23. English-language text in Constitutions of Asian countries. MH-L; NIC

CJ35 _____, Aug. 16, 1964. "Hiến-chương Việt-Nam Cộng-Hòa ngày 16 tháng 8 năm 1964" [Provisional charter of the Republic of Vietnam, 16-8-1964]. CBVNCH, 16-8-1964, p. 3044-51; QPVT, 7 (1964), 202-216. English-language text ("Charter of August 16, 1964") in Constitutions of Asian countries. MH-L; NIC

CJ36 _____, Oct. 20, 1964. "Hiến-chương lâm thời ngày 20-10-1964" [Provisional charter of Oct. 20, 1964]. CBVNCH, 20-10-1964, p. 3878-82; QPVT, 7 (1964), 225-243. English-language text ("Provisional charter of October 20, 1964") in Constitutions of Asian countries. MH-L; NIC

CJ37 _____, 1965. "Ước pháp tạm thời, 19-6-1965" [Provisional constitution of 19-6-1965]. CBVNCH, 19-6-1965, p. 2663; QPVT, 8 (1965), 87-95. English-language text ("Provisional constitution") in Constitutions of Asian countries. MH-L; NIC

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Legislation

- CJ38 _____. 1967. "Hiến pháp Quốc Hội Lập-hiến"
[Constitution of the Provisional Assembly].
CBVNCH, 18-3-1967, p. 1586; QPVT, 10
(1967), 37-71.
- _____. _____. _____. "Hiến-pháp Việt-Nam
Cộng-Hòa ban hành ngày 1 tháng 4 năm 1967."
In Niên-giám hành-chánh 1967 [Yearbook of
Administration 1967]. Saigon: Học Viện
Quốc-gia Hành Chánh, 1967.
- _____. _____. _____. Constitution of the
Republic of Vietnam, promulgated
April 1, 1967. [Saigon: Ministry of In-
formation and Chiêu Hồi, 1967]. 24 p.
Also a Vietnamese-language version pub-
lished by this Ministry. 46 p.
- _____. _____. _____. Constitution of the
Republic of Vietnam. Prepared by the Of-
fice of the Staff Judge Advocate, USMACV,
[n. p., 1967] 26 p. "Unofficial American
Embassy translation, 1 April 1967."
MH-L; NIC

English-language texts of constitutions;
Vietnam (Associated State) constitution of
1949 on pp. 727-749. DRVN not listed.
First edition of Peaslee, 1950, does not
include constitutions of Vietnam.

_____. _____. Rev. 3d. ed. [Ibid., 1966]
3 v.

Constitution of DRVN (1959), vol. 2,
pp. 1194-1215; Constitutional Charter of
RVN, June 19, 1965, pp. 1216-1223.

MH

OTHER SOURCES

- CJ41 Constitutions of Asian countries, prepared by
the Secretariat of the Asian-African Legal
Consultative Committee, New Delhi. Bom-
bay: Tripathi, 1968. 1171 p. (English-
language texts of constitutions and pro-
visional charters of RVN, 1963-1965, and
of 1959 Constitution of DRVN.)

GENERAL WORKS

- CJ39 Blaustein, Albert P., and Gisbert H. Flanz.
Constitutions of the countries of the
world. Dobbs Ferry, N.Y.: Oceana,
1971- .
- English-language texts of constitutions
currently in force, with a constitutional
chronology and annotated bibliography for
each country. DRVN constitution of 1959
is edited by Benjamin R. Beede, with a
bibliography of 19 English- and French-
language publications on the constitutions
of 1946 and 1959 and the government of the
DRVN. RVN constitution of 1967 is edited
by Nguyễn Văn Huyền; the bibliography of
21 English- and French-language publica-
tions includes references to previous
constitutions back to 1956.
MH-L

- CJ40 Peaslee, Amos J. Constitutions of nations.
2d. ed. [The Hague: Nijhoff, 1956].
3 v.

- CJ42 Puget, Henry, ed. Les constitutions d'Asie
et d'Australie. Paris: Éditions de
l'Épargne, 1975. 925 p. (Travaux et re-
cherches de l'Institut de Droit Comparé
de l'Université de Paris, XXVI). (French-
language texts of 1956 Constitution of RVN
and amendments of 1960 and of 1959 Consti-
tution of DRVN.)

LEGISLATION

INDEXES TO LAWS

It is necessary to use indexes to locate spe-
cific laws because of the large number of laws which
have been promulgated during the centuries and be-
cause laws are published chronologically in the of-
ficial gazettes as enacted. In addition to publica-
tion in official gazettes, laws may be found in
compilations, either published annually or spanning
several years, and in the bibliographies at the be-
ginning of this chapter.

The arrangement in this section is according
to historical periods: First, the compilations of
historical times until the beginning of French rule

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LAW CJ

in Cochinchina, followed by indexes, compilations, and official gazettes and administrative bulletins during the colonial government, governments from 1945 to 1954 under colonial rule, the DRVN, and the RVN and predecessors.

Official gazettes and administrative bulletins are cited at length because of their importance to legal research. They contain laws and decrees as they are issued; regulations and decisions of the ministries which are applicable to the laws; changes in government organization; proclamations; announcements concerning the government budget; notices of awards to individuals; and other legal notices.

Only one citation is listed for an official source for laws of the DRVN, although the bibliographies by Keyes, Phan Thiện Châu, and JPRS do refer to separately published laws.

TRADITIONAL VIETNAM

CJ43 Đại-Nam Hoàng-Việt Luật-lệ [Laws and regulations of the Emperor of Đại Nam].

Generally referred to as the "Gia-long code," promulgated in 1812. Two translations, both in French, are all that seem to exist at present: 1) Annam. Laws, statutes, etc. Codes. Hoàng-Việt Luật-lệ; code annamite, lois et règlements du royaume d'Annam, trad. du texte chinois original par G. Aubaret.... Paris: Impr. Nationale, 1865. 2 vols., and 2) Annam. Laws, statutes, etc. Codes. Le Code annamite. Nouv. trad. complète... par P. L. Philastre. Paris: Leroux, 1876. 2 v. (Études sur le droit annamite et chinois). Second edition, *ibid.*, 1909. Repr. of second edition, Taipei: Ch'eng-wen Publ. Co., 1967. Vol. 2 of the Philastre translation contains: G. Michel, "Table alphabétique et analytique des matières contenues dans le code annamite (trad. Philastre) et dans le Recueil des ordonnances des rois d'Annam en vigueur au Tonkin au 1^{er} janvier 1902." Hanoi: Schneider, 1902. 32 p.

The index by Michel is also included in Deloustal, Raymond. Recueil des principales ordonnances.... (CJ21).

MH-L; DLC

CJ44 Khâm-định Đại-Nam hội-điển sự-lệ [Official administrative repertory of organic texts of the Six Ministers and the special services of the capital promulgated from 1802-1851]. Also known as Đại-Nam hội-điển sự-lệ, or Hội-điển sự-lệ.

"The major primary source for the study of traditional Vietnamese government."-- Alexander B. Woodside, Vietnam and the Chinese model (Cambridge, 1971), p. 324. Contains all the important statutes and administrative occurrences of Vietnamese history from 1802 to 1851. Divided into bureaucratic commissions, finance, education and foreign affairs, military problems, judicial matters, and public works-- *ibid.*

Books 132-136, on the protocols for reception of foreigners at Hue, nomination of ambassadors, and diplomatic ceremonies and banquets, reprinted and translated as: "Nhu viễn" trong Khâm-định Đại-Nam hội-điển sự-lệ, Bửu Cầm & Tạ Quang Phát dịch. (Saigon: Viện Khảo Cổ, 1965-1966), 2 vols. (Tủ sách Viện Khảo Cổ, 10, 13) Text in quốc-ngữ and in Sino-Vietnamese characters.¹

Books 128-131 on relations with China in the 19th century, translated and reprinted as: "Bang giao" trong Khâm-định Đại-Nam hội-điển sự-lệ, dịch giả Nguyễn Đình Diệm. (Saigon: Phu Quốc-Vũ-Khanh Đặc trách Văn-hoá, 1968). 381 p. (Tủ sách Viện Khảo Cổ, 16) Text in quốc-ngữ and in Sino-Vietnamese characters.²

Revised summary of Khâm-định Đại-Nam hội-điển sự-lệ written in 1909 in Sino-Vietnamese as Đại-Nam điển-lệ toát-yếu [A summary of the statutes of Đại-Nam]. Nguyễn Sĩ Giác phiên âm và dịch nghĩa

(Saigon: Viện Đại Học Saigon, Trường Đại-Học Luật-khoa, 1962). 571 p.³

¹MH-V ²MH-V ³NIC

- CJ45 *Minh Mệnh. Minh Mệnh chính yếu [Edicts of the Minh Mệnh Emperor]. Comp. in 1898 by the Quốc-sử-quân, the Bureau of National History, comprised of 12 volumes, 25 chapters.¹

Modern translation into quốc-ngữ, with the original Chinese characters reprinted, in Saigon, Khố Văn-Hóa, 1972-1974.²

Vol. 1, Laws and edicts about rites, first part, trans. by Hoàng Du Đồng and Hà Ngọc Xuyên (1972, 535 p.); Vol. 2, Rites, second part, trans. by Vũ Quang Khanh and Võ Khắc Văn (1972, 410 p.); Vol. 3, Agriculture, rites, music, and education, trans. by Võ Khắc Văn and Lê Phục Thiện (1974, 731 p.); Vol. 4, Army organization, justice, finance, trans. by Đào Vũ Luyện and Hồ Tấn (1974, 509 p.); Vol. 5, Administration, culture, wars, trans. by Hà Ngọc Xuyên and Đào Vũ Luyện (1974, 559 p.); Vol. 6, National defense and foreign affairs, trans. by Hoàng Văn Hoè and Nguyễn Quang Tô (1974, 729 p.).

¹Huỳnh Khắc Dụng, Sử-liệu Việt-Nam, p. 138 (DB8) ²Gélinas, List 033, March 15, 1975

- CJ46 Tự Đức. Tự Đức thánh chế văn tam tập [Edicts of the Tự Đức Emperor].

Modern translation into quốc-ngữ by Bùi Tấn Niên, with the original Chinese characters reprinted, in Saigon, Phủ Quốc-Vụ-Khanh Đặc Trách Văn-Hóa, 1971- .

Vol. 1 (chapters 1-8), edicts of the Emperor from about 1876 to 1882 (1971, 275 + CCCLXX p.);¹ Vol. 2 (chapters 9-14), administrative documents--including funeral orations, proclamations, petitions--and names of princes (1972, 572 p.);²

Vol. 3 in preparation.²

¹MH-V ²Gélinas, list no. 033

- CJ47 Vietnam. Laws, statutes, etc. Quốc-triều hình luật. (Original publication date in dispute.)

Collection of laws of the later Lê dynasty (1428-1788).

Two major translations exist: 1) Quốc-triều hình-luật (Hình-luật triều Lê), Lương-Thần Cao Nãi Quang phiên âm và dịch nghĩa [translator]...[Saigon]: Trường Luật-khoa Đại-Học, [1956]. 524 p.; at head of title: Việt-Nam Đại-Học-Viện.

Comprised of romanized Sino-Vietnamese, quốc-ngữ, and of photographs of original text of ms. A. 341 in collection of EFEO. Extensive introduction by Vũ Văn Mẫu discusses the historical background and various dates ascribed to its publication, usually thought to have been 1776 to 1787; concludes (p. xiii) that work was probably first completed under Lê Thánh Tông and merely reprinted in later years.

2) Deloustal, Raymond. "La justice dans l'ancien Annam: traduction et commentaire du code des Lê." BEFEO, 8 (1908)-22 (1922); see Jumper no. 651 for list of page references or BEFEO 22 (1922), 1-40 for index to material in text. Publication began as translation of book 33 of "Hình-luật chí" [penal code] of Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí by Phan Huy Chú (AD1). Beginning with BEFEO 9 (1909), 91, Deloustal translated the text of Quốc-triều điều-luật, a variant edition of Quốc-triều hình-luật, discovered in 1908. Deloustal's footnotes and comments on other historical works are extensive.

MH

FRENCH INDOCHINA

Indexes

- CJ48 *Indochina. Laws, statutes, etc. Répertoire chronologique et alphabétique des lois, décrets, ordonnances, etc., promulgués ou

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LAW CJ

- appliqués en Indochine depuis l'occupation de la Cochinchine (1861) jusqu'au 31 décembre 1917, par H. Petitjean. Saigon: A. Portail, 1918. 913 p.
- Continued by Répertoire by Nicolas for 1919-1925 (CJ49*). (Source: DLC, NN.)
- CJ49 * _____. _____. Répertoire chronologique et alphabétique des lois, décrets, ordonnances, etc., promulgués en Indochine du 1^{er} janvier 1919 au 31 décembre 1925. Hanoi: IDEO, 1926. 326 p. [Comp. Raoul Nicolas.]
- Succeeds Répertoire by Petitjean (CJ48*)--"Notice" in Recueil général, 1927-28 (CJ62).
- CJ50 * _____. _____. Répertoire chronologique et alphabétique des lois, décrets et arrêtés ministériels promulgués en Indochine du 1^{er} janvier 1926 au 1^{er} janvier 1935, par Raoul Nicolas. Hanoi: IDEO, 1935. 565 p.
- Continuation of Répertoire by Nicolas (CJ49*); continued by a Répertoire by Nicolas for 1935-1944 (CJ51*). (Source: DLC; NIC.)
- CJ51 * _____. _____. Répertoire chronologique et alphabétique des lois, décrets et arrêtés ministériels promulgués en Indochine du 1^{er} janvier 1935 au 1^{er} janvier 1944, par Raoul Nicolas. Hanoi: IDEO, 1943- .
- 1^{re} ptie., Partie chronologique, 1943. 513 p. Continuation of other Répertoires by Nicolas (CJ50*). (Source: Bongert, DLC.)
- CJ52 *Marty, F. Répertoire analytique de législation et de réglementation de la Cochinchine et du Cambodge. Saigon: Impr. Coloniale, 1896-97. 2 vols. 1^{er} fasc., du 1^{er} janvier 1889 au 31 décembre 1895; 2^e fasc., Répertoire [etc.] de la Cochinchine, Cambodge et du Bas-Laos, du 1^{er} janvier au 31 décembre 1896.
- Does not include texts of legislation. "Notice" in Recueil général...1928. (Source: BN.)
- CJ53 *Michel, Gabriel. Répertoire des lois, décrets et ordonnances rendus applicables à la colonie et publié au Bulletin officiel depuis l'occupation de la Cochinchine jusqu'au 1^{er} janvier 1892. Saigon: Rey, Curriel et C^{ie}, 1892. 103 p.; 3 suppl., 1892-98.
- 1st part, dates of promulgation; 2nd part, chronological table; 3rd part, alphabetical table (Cordier). (Source: BN.)
- CJ54 * _____. Répertoire des lois, décrets et ordonnances rendus applicables aux possessions françaises de l'Indochine depuis l'occupation de la Cochinchine jusqu'au 1^{er} janvier 1902. [n.p., n.d.] 1. suppl., 1902-07, [n.p., n.d.] 2. suppl., 1908-13 [n.p., n.d.] (Source: Bongert.)
- CJ55 * _____. Répertoire des lois depuis l'occupation jusqu'au 1^{er} janvier 1914. Saigon, [n.p.]. 1914.
- Cited in Nguyễn Thế Anh (DB13); not verified elsewhere. Possibly the same as 2. supplément to Michel's Répertoire des lois, décrets et ordonnances.... (See above).
- Compilations
- CJ56 *Cochinchina. Laws, statutes, etc. Recueil de la législation et réglementation de la Cochinchine au 1^{er} janvier 1880 [par Bataille, Secrétaire général de la Direction de l'Intérieur]. Saigon: Impr. Nationale, 1880-81. 2 vols.
- Revised and updated by Laffont and Fonsagrives (CJ65). Cordier

- CJ57 *Ganter, D. Recueil de législation en vigueur en Annam et au Tonkin, depuis l'Origine du protectorat jusqu'au 1^{er} mai 1895. 2. éd. Hanoi: Schneider, 1895. 695 p.
 _____. Supplément; décisions intervenues en cours d'impressions. [Hanoi: Schneider, 1895]. 8 p.
 _____. Supplément à la 2. éd. Paris, 1899. 401 p. (Source: BN; NN (1895).)
- CJ58 * _____. Recueil des lois, décrets, arrêtés, décisions et circulaires en vigueur en Annam et au Tonkin depuis le 7 juin 1883 jusqu'en 1899. Hanoi: Schneider; Paris: Leroux, 1895-99. 5 vols. Also cited as Recueil [etc.] depuis le 7 juin 1883 jusqu'au 1^{er} juillet 1890 collationnés sur les documents officiels et classés dans l'ordre alphabétique et chronologique. Hanoi: Schneider, 1891. 375 p.; and Recueil [etc.], fasc. 3-6, avril 1891-mars 1892. Hanoi: Schneider [n.d.]. (Source: Boudet; BN.)
- CJ59 *Indochina. Laws, statutes, etc. Recueil général des actes relatifs à l'organisation et à la réglementation de l'Indochine parus avant le 29 janvier 1919. Comp. [Antoine Baptiste] Arrighi de Casanova. Hanoi: IDEO, 1919-24. 3 vols. First edition, 1904; second edition, 1909.
 The sections of the most important texts are reproduced fully, while those of secondary importance have only the title and a reference to the Journal officiel or Bulletin officiel in which they appeared. ("Notice" in Recueil general, 1927-28.) Continued by: Indochina. Laws, statutes, etc. Recueil général périodique des actes.... 1923 (CJ61).
 Contains legislation beginning in June 1776. (Source: DLC.)
- CJ60 * _____. Recueil général permanent des actes relatifs à l'organisation et à la réglementation de l'Indochine. Hanoi-Haiphong: IDEO, 1909. 1449, 247 p.
 _____. _____. 1.--supplément. Hanoi: Schneider, 1905-- .
 Continued by Recueil général périodique... (CJ61). (Source: DLC.)
- CJ61 * _____. Recueil général périodique des actes législatifs et réglementaires applicables en Indo-Chine et des circulaires, instructions, avis s'y rapportant.... Hanoi: IDEO, 1923-1929. At head of title: Service de Législation et d'Administration.
 Vols. 1, 2, 8, citing legislation of 1919/1921 and of April/June 1923 listed in Grandin 2: 324.
 Intended to complete at regular intervals the Recueil général permanent--verso of cover, jan.-juin 1919. (Source: DLC.)
- CJ62 _____. Recueil général de la législation et de la réglementation de l'Indochine à jour au 31 décembre 1925. [Hanoi] Service de Législation d'Administration du Gouvernement Général, 1927-28. 4 pts. in 7 vols.
 _____. _____. Supplément de 1926-27. 1930-31. 2 v.
 _____. _____. Supplément de 1928. 1931. 1 v.
 _____. _____. Supplément de 1929. 1932. 1 v.
 _____. _____. Supplément de 1930. 1932. 1 v.
 An index to laws, decrees, arrêtés, ministerial circulars, local administrative circulars, and royal ordinances, beginning in June 1778. Contains texts of legislative acts or regulations in force as of the end of the year. Omits codes, which have been published separately. Continued by next publication. NN; MH-L

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LAW CJ

- CJ63 * _____. Recueil général de la législation et de la réglementation de l'Indochine. Répertoire chronologique et alphabétique des lois, décrets, ordonnances royales, arrêtés, décisions et circulaires publiés de 1931 à 1937, précédé d'un répertoire chronologique et alphabétique des textes antérieurs à 1931, promulgués, modifiés ou abrogés entre le 1^{er} janvier 1931 et le 31 décembre 1936.... Hanoi: IDEO, 1938-39. 4 vols. At head of title: Direction des Archives et des bibliothèques.
- Contents: Vol. 1, pt. 1, Répertoire chronologique des textes antérieurs à 1931 promulgués, modifiés ou abrogés entre le 1^{er} janvier 1916 et le 31 décembre 1936; pt. 2, Répertoire alphabétique [etc.]; vol. 2, Répertoire chronologique des textes législatifs et réglementaires 1931-1937; vols. 3 and 4, Répertoire alphabétique [etc.] (Source: DLC; NN; CtY-L.)

- CJ64 *Jean, Marie Louis. Abrégé de législation coloniale générale et régime législatif administratif et judiciaire de l'Indochine. Vinh: Impr. du Nord Annam, 1943. 500 p.¹
- Also cited as: Legislation.... Ibid., 1939. 524 p.²
- "Designed to prepare candidates for competitive entrance examinations for various services."--Jumper
- 1Jumper 2Bongert

- CJ65 *Laffont, E., and J.-B. Fonssagrives. Répertoire alphabétique de législation et de réglementation de la Cochinchine, arrêté au 1^{er} janvier 1889, par E. Laffont (de l'origine à 1886 inclus) et J.-B. Fonssagrives (pour les années 1887 & 1888). Paris: Rousseau, 1890. 7 vols. Revised and updated version of compilation by Bataille. (Source: Lorenz.)

- CJ66 *Outrey, Ernest. Recueil de législation cantonale et communale annamite de Basse-

Cochinchine. Saigon: A. Bock, 1888. 81 p.

_____. Nouveau recueil de législation cantonale et communale annamite de Cochinchine. Saigon: Ménard et Rey, 1905. 254 p. Also in Vietnamese: Tân thư tổng lý qui điều...diễn quốc ngữ Thơ Ký Trần-văn-Sơn.... Ibid., 1905. 220 p.

_____. _____, éd. nouv. mise au courant de la législation en vigueur au 1^{er} janvier 1928, par Julien de Villeneuve.... Saigon: J. Viet, 1928. 474 p. Also in Vietnamese: Tân thư tổng lý qui điều...mới in lại có Ông Julien de Villeneuve...dọn theo lệ luật đang thông dụng ngày 1^{er} janvier 1928.... Ibid., 1928. 362 p. (Source: BN.)

Official Gazettes and Administrative Bulletins

- CJ67 *Annam. Bulletin officiel du Protectorat de l'Annam et du Tonkin, 1883-1886. (Cordier, 1667-1668, lists a publisher only for the 1885 volume: Hanoi: Impr. du Gouvernement.) Continued by Indochina. Bulletin officiel de l'Indochine française, deuxième partie, Annam et Tonkin. Hanoi: Schneider, 1889-1901, itself continued as: Indochina. Bulletin officiel de l'Indochine française. Hanoi: Schneider, and IDEO, 1902-1940? (Source: ACRPP.)

- CJ68 *Bulletin administratif de l'Annam. Hue, 1902-40 [?]
- See annotation for Bulletin administratif du Tonkin. (Source: Gregory--NN; ACRPP.)

- CJ69 *Bulletin administratif de la Cochinchine. Saigon, 1902-40 [?]
- See annotation for Bulletin administratif du Tonkin. (Source: Gregory--DLC; ACRPP.)

CJ70 Bulletin administratif du Tonkin. Hanoi, 1902-40.

"Partie officielle" contains arrêtés and decisions circulaires from the Gouvernement Général, Résidence Supérieure and other authorities; notices of deportations; and various civil service changes in personnel. "Partie non-officielle" contains miscellaneous notices not related to the government.

MH-L; DLC

CJ71 *Cochinchina. Bulletin officiel de la Cochinchine française. Saigon, 1861-88. Title varies: 1861-64, Bulletin officiel de l'Expédition de Cochinchine. Chinese-language edition was also planned, titled, Bulletin des communes.¹ A second edition of the Bulletin officiel, 1862-71, was published in Paris by Challamel, 1871-73.¹

Indexes: Table générale analytique, alphabétique et chronologique...1861 à 1867. 2. éd. Paris: Challamel, 1872. clxii, 249 p.; Table...1868 à 1871. 2. éd. Ibid., 1873. clxxxvii, 108 p.¹

Continued by: Indochina. Bulletin officiel de l'Indochine française, première partie, Cochinchine et Cambodge. Saigon, 1889-1901. Continued by Indochina. Bulletin officiel de l'Indochine française. Hanoi, 1902-[1950?] (CJ75).
ACRPP ¹Cordier

CJ72 *_____. Journal officiel de la Cochinchine française. Saigon, 1879-89. Preceded by Courrier de Saigon, 1864-79.--Cordier 1750.

A translation into quốc-ngữ was also published: Gia-định báo (available on microfilm from ACRPP). (Source: Cordier; Gregory.)

CJ73 *France. Ministère des Colonies. Bulletin officiel de l'Administration des Colonies. Paris, 1887-1893. Continued by: France. Ministère des Colonies. Bulletin officiel

du Ministère des Colonies. Paris, 1894-1953. Continued by: France. Ministère de la France d'Outre-Mer. Bulletin officiel. Paris, 1954- .

CJ74 _____. Ministère des Finances. Bulletin de statistique et de législation comparée. Paris: Impr. Nationale, 1877-1940. 128 vols. Indexes: Vols. 1-10, 1-20, 21-30, 1-40, 41-60, 61-128.

Contains budget, foreign trade, financial, and other statistics and texts of legislation or references to legislation published during the month. Indexes are published with the June and December issues; the section "Indochine française" lists legislation and references to the Journal officiel (France). Most references are about metropolitan France and legislation in other countries. Each issue also contains a chronological table of financial and economic legislation issued during the month, some of which is reprinted in the Bulletin. Includes texts of laws on organization of the colonial government, budgets, tariffs, and the Conseil Colonial.

MH

CJ75 *Indochina. Bulletin officiel de l'Indochine française. Saigon, 1889-1901; Hanoi, 1901-13. Continuation of: Cochinchina, Bulletin officiel de la Cochinchine française; and of: Annam, Bulletin officiel du Protectorat de l'Annam et du Tonkin. From 1889-1901, published in two parts: pt. 1, Cochinchine et Cambodge; pt. 2, Annam et Tonkin. (Source: Gregory; ACRPP.)

CJ76 _____. Journal officiel de l'Indo-Chine française. Saigon, 1889-1901; n.s., Hanoi, 1902-1946[?]. Continuation of, variously, Journal officiel de la Cochinchine française (CJ72), Bulletin officiel du Protectorat de l'Annam et du Tonkin (CJ67) and Courrier de Saigon.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LAW CJ

Comprised of "Partie officielle" which listed laws and decrees and "Partie non-officielle" which listed a variety of information over the years; e.g., "Compte rendu sommaire des séances, Conseil supérieur de l'Indochine," JOIF, 8 mars 1909, 346-367; "Discours prononcé par M. le Gouverneur général à l'ouverture de la session du Conseil de Gouvernement," JOIF, 13 décembre 1909, 1974-2025; and monthly reports on official revenues and expenditures.

MH-L; ACRPP

- CJ77 *Tongking. Bulletin officiel en langue indigène; công báo. Saigon, 1936 [?]-1940 [?]. ACRPP entry: France. Protectorat du Tonkin.

Might also be cited as Bắc-kỳ báo-hộ quốc-ngũ công-báo [official journal of the protectorate of the North, in quốc-ngũ], 1931-[40?] (Source: ACRPP.)

GOVERNMENTS FROM 1945 TO 1954

- CJ78 *Cochinchina (Republic). Journal officiel de la République de Cochinchine. Saigon, 1946-49.

Continued by Công-văn Tập-san Nam Việt (CJ94). (Source: Cưỡng Soc Sci.)

- CJ79 *France. Commissariat Général en Indochine. Bulletin officiel. Saigon: Impr. des Journaux officiels, 1951-1954. Weekly. Issued 5 juillet 1951 to 14 mai 1953 by the Haut Commissariat de France en Indochine. (Source: DLC SAAL, Apr. 1957.)

- CJ80 *_____. Commissariat de la République française dans le Nord Viêt Nam. Bulletin officiel. Hanoi, 1948-1951. Bimonthly. Issued 1948-49 by the Commissariat de la République française au Tonkin. Available on microfilm from ACRPP. (Source: DLC SAAL, Jan. 1957.)

- CJ81 *_____. Commissariat dans le Centre Viêt Nam. Bulletin officiel du Commissariat de la République française dans le Centre Viêt Nam. Hue, 1947-51.

Title as in ACRPP: Bulletin officiel du Commissariat de la République française en Annam. Available on microfilm from ACRPP. (Source: Cưỡng & Quỳnh.)

- CJ82 Indochina (Federation). Journal officiel de la Fédération indochinoise. Saigon, 1945-[1951?]

Copy at MH-L dated 15 novembre 1945, but Cưỡng no. 931 gives beginning date as 2 janv. 1947.

MH-L

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

- CJ83 *Việt-Nam Dân-Quốc Công-báo [Official gazette of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam]. (Source: Bongert.)

REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM AND PREDECESSORS

Indexes

- CJ84 Các văn-kiến tổ-chức cơ-cấu quốc-gia tại Việt-Nam Cộng-hòa sau cách-mạng 1-11-63 (từ ngày 1-11-1963 đến ngày 19-6-1965). [Documents on the organization of the structure of the Republic of Vietnam after the revolution of 1 November 1963 (from 1 November 1963 to 19 June 1965)]. See CI75 for complete description. MH-V

- CJ85 *Cung Đình Thanh. "Mục lục phân tích văn kiện lập pháp và lập qui" [Index to legislative and executive documents]. NCHC, nos. 6-7 (6-7/64), 163-197. (Source: KimSa, Mục-lục....; NIC.)

- CJ86 "Những văn-kiến quan-trọng công-bố trong [quarter]" [Important official documents promulgated during the quarter]. Appears in each issue of: Luật-học kinh-tế, 1956-58, 1960; Nghiên-cứu hành-chánh, 1959; Pháp-lý tập-san, 1961- .
- Alphabetical arrangement by subject or governmental department, summarizing documents appearing in Công-báo Việt-Nam Cộng-hòa and Công-báo Việt-Nam Cộng-hòa (Ấn-ban Quốc-Hội). Listing of individual articles appears in KimSa, Mục lục phân-tích tạp-chí Việt-ngữ (AF18).

MH-L; NIC

- CJ87 Public administration bulletin Vietnam.
See CI78 for complete description, including index of all RVN legislation translated and published in PABV, nos. 1-53.

MH

- CJ88 Vietnam (Republic). Laws, statutes, etc. (Indexes).
Pháp-quy chính-yếu mục-lục; các bản-văn quan-trọng về lập-pháp, lập-quy ấn-hành trong Công báo Việt-Nam từ 1948 đến hết năm 1971. In lần thứ hai. Cập-nhật-hóa đến Công-báo số cuối tháng 6 năm 1972 [Table of contents of essential legislation, important legislative and administrative texts published in the Official Gazette of Vietnam from 1948 until the end of 1971. Second edition. Updated through the end of June 1972]. [Saigon] Trung-tâm nghiên-cứu luật-pháp, Bộ Tư-pháp, 1972. 565, 34, 35 p.

Compiled by Trần Ngọc Chi. Alphabetical index by subject to legislation published in the Công-báo Việt-Nam Cộng-Hòa (CJ86).

MH-L

Compilations

- CJ89 Pháp-lý tập-san. "Số đặc-biệt, gồm các thông-tư và công-văn đã đăng trong 5 năm qua (từ 1-1-1955 đến 31-12-1959)" [Special issue, comprising official circulars and official documents published from 1955-1959]. [Saigon?], 1960. 453 p.

A complementary publication to a compilation of documents in PLTS in 1954 on the organization of justice in RVN.

MH-L; NIC

- CJ90 Vietnam (Republic). Laws, statutes, etc. Index, alphabetical-subject and chronological of GVN decrees & related Vietnamese legal documents. Prepared and distributed by the Office of the Staff Judge Advocate, USAMACV. [Saigon? 1968] 145 p.

A listing of Vietnamese and Indochinese legal documents which have been translated into English and are on file in the office of the Staff Judge Advocate of the U.S. mission in Saigon. Entries list date of law, short description, subject, and citation of original document. Most documents are those published after 1955, although a few are as early as 1895 and the early twentieth century.

MH-L

- CJ91 . . . Quy pháp vụng tập; recueil des lois et règlements. Saigon: Sở Công báo ấn-hành, 1960- .

Volume 1, 1955/58 (1960); subsequent compilations are annually.

Includes texts of laws [luật], decrees [sắc-lệnh, ngự-định], and resolutions [quyết-định, quyết-ngự] as originally published in CBVNCH.

Arranged according to legislative actions--Văn-kiến lập-pháp--and regulatory

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LAW CJ

actions--Văn-kiên lập-quy. Indexes are essential to use, since arrangement in each section is chronological; indexes are chronological and by subject.

MH-L

- CJ92 _____. Quốc-Hội. Hạ-Nghị-Viện. Công-tác lập-pháp, niên khóa 1967-1968, 1968-1969 [Legislative record, 1967-1968, 1968-1969]. [Saigon? 1969?]. 172 p.

Texts of laws passed by the National Assembly, arranged in chronological order. Unlike the contents of Quy-pháp vững-tập (CJ91), this excludes texts of decrees and other laws not passed by the National Assembly.

Issues for subsequent years not located.
MH-V

Official Gazettes

- CJ93 *Vietnam (Central Provisional Government). Công-báo Việt-Nam [Official Gazette of Vietnam]. Saigon: Ministère de la Justice du Gouvernement Central provisoire du Việt-Nam, Impr. des Journaux officiels, 1948-49. Available on microfilm from ACRPP.

- CJ94 *Vietnam (State). Công-văn Tập-san Nam-Việt; bulletin officiel du Sud Việt Nam. Saigon: Impr. des Journaux officiels, 1949-50. Title varies: Bulletin officiel du Sud Việt Nam--Cochinchine; Công-văn tập-san Nam-phần Việt-Nam.

Continuation of Journal officiel de la République de Cochinchine (CJ78) (cf. Cưỡng Soc. Sci., 932).

- CJ95 Vietnam (Republic). Công-báo Việt-Nam Cộng-Hòa [Official gazette of the Republic of Vietnam]. Saigon: Nhà in các Công-báo, 1955-. Weekly, with quarterly index. Edition containing the proceedings of the National Assembly is: Công-báo Việt-Nam

Cộng-Hòa (Ấn-bản Quốc-Hội) (CI98). Available on microfilm from 3M/IMPRESS.

MH-L

OTHER SOURCES

- CJ96 Penant; recueil général de jurisprudence, de doctrine et de législation coloniales et maritimes. Paris: Penant, 1901-. Continuation of La tribune des colonies et des protectorats, 1891-1898.

- CJ97 Recueil Dareste de législation, doctrine et de jurisprudence coloniales. Paris: Dareste, 1898-1939.

- CJ98 Sol, Bernard, and Daniel Haranger. Recueil général et méthodique de la législation et de la réglementation des colonies françaises; textes émanant du Pouvoir central (lois, décrets, arrêtés, circulaires et instructions ministérielles), recueillis, classés et mis à jour. Paris: Société d'Éditions Géographique, Maritime et Coloniale, 1930-1938. Vols. 1-5, pt. 1.

- CJ99 Table annuelle de [year] pour les journaux officiels d'outre-mer, comp. Nguyen Huu Khang. In Revue juridique et politique de l'Union française, 1947-1951.

JURISPRUDENCE

FRENCH INDOCHINA

- CJ100 *Gentile, N. de. Petit recueil de jurisprudence indochinoise en matière civile française, civile indigène et commerciale, 1915-24. Hanoi: IDEO, 1925. 187 p. (Source: Grandin.)

- CJ101 *Indochina. Conseil d'État. Jurisprudence du Conseil d'État en matière indochinoise de 1922 à 1936. Hanoi, 1938. 700 p. Comp. by C. Leonardi. Contains texts of decisions of the Conseil d'État (BMC).

- CJ102 _____. Laws, statutes, etc. Code judiciaire de l'Indochine; lois, décrets et arrêtés concernant le Service judiciaire et applicables par les cours et les tribunaux de l'Indochine, par Gabriel Michel. Hanoi: Schneider, [Later IDEO] 1904-13. 4 vols. Covers 1776-1913.

Chronological arrangement of laws of metropolitan France, as applicable to Indochina with date of promulgation in Indochina, and of laws specifically passed in Indochina.

MH-L; NIC; MiU-L

- CJ103 _____. Recueil des circulaires, instructions et avis concernant le Service judiciaire de l'Indo-Chine émanant du Ministère de la Justice, du Ministère des Colonies, du Gouverneur et du Parquet Général de l'Indo-Chine, avec une table alphabétique et analytique par Gabriel Michel...de l'année 1819 au 1^{er} janvier 1895. Saigon: Impr. Commerciale Rey, Curiol et C^{ie}, 1895. 2 vols.

_____. Recueil des circulaires, instructions et avis concernant le Service judiciaire de l'Indo-Chine émanant du Ministère de la Justice, du Ministère des Colonies, du Procureur général près la Cour de cassation, du Lieutenant-Gouverneur de la Cochinchine et des Résidents Supérieurs de l'Annam, du Tonkin, du Cambodge et du Laos, par Gabriel Michel.... Saigon; Hanoi, 1896-1908. 9 supplements.

Supplements comprise legislation from 1895 to 1907 (Source: Cordier 2595).

MH-L

- CJ104 Journal judiciaire de l'Indochine française. Saigon, 1890-1939, 1947-1953. Monthly.

Issued by Directeur de l'Administration judiciaire en Indochine (to 1939) and by Commissariat général de la France en Indochine (in 1953).

Published all decisions of the Cour de Cassation, Conseil d'État, and other courts in Indochina which ruled on colonial jurisprudence.

MH-L

- CJ105 Lasserre, F. Recueil de jurisprudence en matière indigène, années 1880-1885; lois, décrets et arrêtés sur la justice en vigueur dans la colonie. Répertoire méthodique et alphabétique de législation, de doctrine et de jurisprudence indigène. Saigon, Guillard & Martinon, 1884. 371 p. At head of title: Cochinchine française. 1^{re} partie. (Source: Grandin.)

- CJ106 *Michel, Gabriel. Code judiciaire de la Cochinchine; lois, décrets et arrêtés concernant le Service judiciaire et applicables par les cours et tribunaux de la Cochinchine. Saigon: Impr. Coloniale, 1896. 798 p.

Chronological collection of legal texts covering 1862 to 1896 (Jumper).

_____. Code judiciaire de la Cochinchine; lois...de la Cochinchine et du Cambodge.

2. suppl. Hanoi: Schneider, 1901. 307 p. For 1898-1901; 1st supplement not listed in BN, Jumper, Cordier.

_____. Code judiciaire de la Cochinchine et du Cambodge; lois [etc.] Hanoi: Schneider, 1902-03. 3. and 4. suppl, covering 1901-02. (Source: Cordier; BN [described as 5 vols., 1896-1902].)

- CJ107 * _____. Code judiciaire de l'Annam, du Tonkin et du Laos; lois, décrets et arrêtés concernant le Service judiciaire et applicables par les cours et tribunaux du Tonkin, de l'Annam et du Laos. Hanoi: Schneider, 1902. 1. and 2. suppl, covering 1901 and 1902. (Source: Cordier; Boudet 1.)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LAW CJ

CJ108 * _____. Jurisprudence générale de la Cour de Cassation, du Conseil d'État et des cours, tribunaux et Conseils du contentieux de l'Indochine en matières civile, commerciale, criminelle, administrative et indigène, concernant les possessions françaises en Extrême-Orient. Hanoi: Schneider, 1901. 555 p. (Source: Cordier.)

CJ109 * _____. Recueil analytique des circulaires, instructions et avis concernant l'administration de la justice en Indo-Chine émanant du Ministère de la justice, du Ministère des colonies, du gouvernement et du Parquet-général de l'Indo-Chine. Hanoi-Haiphong: Impr. L. Gallois, 1907. 1671, lxxvi p., date on cover, 1908. (Source: DLC.)

CJ110 "Tóm tắt án lệ" [Summary of procedure]. Pháp lý tập-san, 1 (1961), 133-55; 2 (1961), 135-57; 3 (1961), 155-63. No more published.

Summaries of selected court decisions in about 100 subjects from 1890 to 1953. References include the name of the court handing down the decision, the date, and the source in which the complete text may be found. References are in French, under headings "Droit administratif," "Droit civil," "Droit criminel." Compiled in order to bring older decisions to the attention of the legal profession.
MH-L; NIC

CJ111 *Tongking. Recueil des avis du Comité consultatif de jurisprudence annamite sur les coutumes des annamites du Tonkin en matière de droit de famille, de succession et de biens culturels. Hanoi: Trung-Bắc tân-văn, 1930. 182 p. (Source: Boudet 3.)

STATE OF VIETNAM AND REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

CJ112 "Ấn-lệ hành-chánh" [Administrative jurisprudence]. Appeared in each issue of Luật-học kinh-tế, 1956-1959.

Summaries of cases decided by the Tham-chính-viện [State Council].
MH-L; NIC

CJ113 "Ấn-lệ tư-pháp" [Judicial jurisprudence]. Appeared in each issue of Luật-học kinh-tế, 1956-1959.

Abstracts of decisions of courts at various levels.
MH-L; NIC

CJ114 [Ngũ niên mục-lục về án lệ tư pháp và án lệ hành-chánh (1948-1952)] [Five-year index to legal and administrative decisions]. PLTS, 6 (1953), whole number, 111 p.

Summaries of decisions, list of articles on decisions, and list of laws published in PLTS.
MH-L; NIC

CJ115 Nguyễn Khắc Nhân. "Mục lục ôn tập; những án lệ và bài khảo-luận phổ-thông về tư-pháp Việt-Nam in trong các tạp-chí từ 1946 đến hết 1957" [Index to jurisprudence and general essays on justice in Vietnam, appearing in periodicals published from 1946 through 1957]. Luật-học kinh-tế, no. 2, 3/4 (1958, pp. 1-66, 67-142, separately paged).

Alphabetical index by subject; includes court decisions and articles published in journals. Index, pp. 137-42.
MH-L; NIC

CJ116 Pháp-lý tập-san. Saigon: Bộ Tư-Pháp, 1947- .

Similar in scope to Journal judiciaire de l'Indochine (CJ104). Divided into four main sections: "Ấn-lệ tư-pháp" [judicial jurisprudence], records of decisions of

Tòa Phá Án [Supreme Court of Appeals], Tòa Thượng Thẩm [Court of Appeals], Tòa Sơ Thẩm [Courts of First Instance], and Tòa Hòa-Giải Rộng-Quyền [Justices of the Peace]; "Khảo-cứu" [Research], articles on jurisprudence; "Luật-pháp" [Law], texts of laws relating to the Bộ Tư-Pháp and the government of RVN; and "Thông-tư và Công-văn," Presidential messages to the Quốc-Hội, circulars and official letters from the Bộ Tư-Pháp and other official communications. Beginning with vol. 14 (1961), includes "Những văn kiện quan trọng công bố...(CJ86).
MH-L; NIC

throughout the country. Description of legal education system.

MH-L; NIC

TREATIES

The following section contains mostly sources for collections of treaties. Individual treaties are often published separately by the participating governments, in the official gazettes, and in an annual cumulation of laws or of treaties. Texts of the Geneva agreements of 1954 are cited in Chapter DE Documents, which includes documentation on the conference. Texts of the Paris agreements of January and March 1973 are also cited in Chapter DE.

- CJ117 Trần Đại Khâm. Án lệ vững tập; recueil de jurisprudence 1948-1967. Saigon: Khai-trí [1969]. 694, 69 p.

Summaries and classification of verdicts in civilian, military, and administrative law, with references to official sources. Pp. 1-66 at end of book is an alphabetical index by subject.

MH-V

- CJ118 Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Tư-Pháp. Tổ-chức tư-pháp Việt-nam Cộng-hòa [Organization of the judicial system of the RVN]. [Saigon], 1962. 596 p.

Description of the judicial system. Pp. 7-121, text in Vietnamese with summary in French; pp. 122-580, texts of laws and decisions establishing courts and civil procedures, including--pp. 476-548--the decree of 16 February 1921 reforming the magistrate system in Indochina.

MH-L; NIC

- CJ119 _____. Tổng Bộ Tư-Pháp. Chế-độ tư-pháp [The system of justice]. Saigon, 1967. 192 [198] p.

Organization of the judicial system of RVN. Supplements include organizational charts and map of the locations of courts

FRANCE AND VIETNAM (HISTORICAL)

- CJ120 *Abor, Raoul. Conventions et traités de droit international intéressant l'Indochine.

Hanoi: IDEO, 1929. 170 p.

Agreements concluded between France and Asian states during the 19th and 20th centuries (Jumper).

- CJ121 De Clercq, Alexandre Jean Henri, and Jules de Clercq. Recueil des traités de la France, publié sous les auspices du Ministère des affaires étrangères. Paris: Durand et Pedon-Lauriel, 1864-1919. 23 vols.

Contains treaties, decrees, and ministerial-level reports to the President of France on subjects as organization of colonial administration. Index: in tome 16, Tables générales 1713-1885--see p. 144, "Annam et Tonkin" for treaties in tomes 11, 14, 15; p. 184, "Cochinchine," tomes 8, 9, 15. In tomes 17-23, see headings "Annam-Tonkin," "Indo-chine," "Colonies françaises," and "Colonies et possessions françaises," in the Table alphabétique par ordre des puissances at end of each volume. Beginning with tome 17, some references in the Tables have asterisks, which refer to documents which are cited but for which no

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LAW CJ

text is given. References usually include the citation to the Journal officiel.

MH

- CJ122 France. Treaties, etc. Recueil des traités conclus par la France en Extrême-Orient, 1684-1907. Paris: Leroux, 1902-07. 2 vols. At head of title: L[ucien] de Reinach.

Chronological arrangement of treaties, with index by country at end of each volume. Includes various treaties, including postal and telegraphic Conventions and some background information such as correspondence. For treaties relevant to Vietnam, see "Table des matières--Annam, Cambodge, Chine" (especially pp. 198-202, 300-302, 328-330, 346-348), and "Cochinchine" in vol. 1 and "Indo-Chine" in vol. 2.

MH

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

Official DRVN sources for treaties could not be located by the compiler, but the official texts should be in the official gazette, Việt-Nam Dân-Quốc Công-Báo. The official Party newspaper, Nhân Dân [The People], publishes the texts of treaties, which might be translated by JPRS and indexed in Transdex. The World treaty index and the United Nations treaty series lists treaties, but only the UNTS publishes the text of treaties. The sources listed below may be used to locate treaties between the DRVN and some of the countries with which it has signed treaties, but they do not publish the full text of treaties. The texts of the Paris agreements on Vietnam, January and March, 1973, are published in United States treaties (CJ134).

- CJ123 Institut für Asienkunde, Hamburg. Verträge der Volksrepublik China mit anderen Staaten. Frankfurt am Main: Alfred Metzner Verlag, 1962-1971. 5 vols. (Schrift- en des Instituts für Asienkunde im Ham-

burg, Bd. XII) (See Teil 5: Verträge mit kommunistischen Staaten, 1971, pp. 556-622 and 643-659.) Updated by:

- CJ124 Bartke, Wolfgang. Agreements of the People's Republic of China with other countries, 1969-1972. Hamburg: Instituts für Asienkunde, 1973. 50 p. (Mitteilungen des Instituts für Asienkunde, Hamburg, 52)

- CJ125 Johnston, Douglas M., and Hungdah Chiu. Agreements of the People's Republic of China, 1949-1967, a calendar. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1968. 286 p. (Harvard studies in East Asian Law, 3)

- CJ126 Slusser, Robert M., and Jan F. Triska. A calendar of Soviet treaties, 1917-1957. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1959. 530 p. (Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace. Documentary series, 4)

- CJ127 U.S. Dept. of State. Bureau of Intelligence and Research. Major political treaties and agreements between Communist countries. Washington, D.C., 1960. (Its Intelligence Report, no. 8264, May 20, 1960)

REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

The official text of treaties is published in CBVNCH and in QPVT and indexed under thỏa-ước, qui-ước, hiệp-ước, or the subject of the treaty, and sometimes includes the text in both languages, e.g. "Hiệp ước thân-hữu và liên-lạc kinh-tế giữa Việt-Nam Cộng-hòa và Hiệp-chúng-quốc Hoa-kỳ; Việt-Nam--United States treaty of amity and economic relations, 2 November 1961," QPVT 4 (1962), 603-638.

Selected treaties are published in the series Văn-kiến ngoại-giao (CJ129).

Nguyễn Hùng Cường (CA2), pp. 56-58, cites 9 treaties signed in 1959 and 1960 including Japanese reparations, economic and financial cooperation between RVN and France, and the question of landed

property owned by French citizens living in RVN, and includes the references to the text in CBVNCH.

CJ128 *Vietnam (Republic). Treaties, etc. Accords et conventions de 1954. Saigon: IDEO, 1955. 198 p. (Source: Jumper.)

CJ129 _____. _____. Văn-kiến ngoại-giao [Documents on foreign relations]. Saigon: Bộ Ngoại-Giao, Sở Thư-viện và Văn-Khố. Irregular.

French- or English-language texts of treaties to which the RVN was a party. Date of deposit in the library of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs is included on last page of treaty. Among these are: Accord Franco-Vietnamien du 8 mars 1949 (6-VKNG, Loại A: XII, [deposited] 15-2-1970); Convention franco-vietnamienne du 16 août 1955 sur la nationalité (97-VKNG, Loại A: LXLVII, 15-4-1970); Convention sur les relations entre le trésor français et le trésor vietnamien, 17-8-1955 (98-VKNG, Loại A: XCVIII, 25-4-1970); and Traité d'indépendance du Viêt-Nam et traité d'Association entre le Viêt-Nam et la France, 4 juin 1954 (68-VKNG, Loại A: XI, 20-11-1969).
MH-L

FRANCE

Treaties of France are published in the Journal officiel de la République française, as projets de loi of the Documents parlementaires of the Assemblée nationale at the time they are submitted for ratification, or as separate publications by the Ministère des Affaires étrangères if considered important.

In 1962, the Ministère des Affaires étrangères began to publish:

CJ130 Recueil des traités et accords de la France, starting with treaties ratified in 1958.

OTHER SOURCES

CJ131 Rohn, Peter H. World treaty index. Santa Barbara, Calif.: ABC-Clio Press [1974]. 5 v.

Bibliographic listing and indexes of several thousand treaties mostly signed between 1920 and July 1970, of which 328 are listed under "Vietnam," "Vietnam, North," and "Vietnam, South." Volumes 1-3 are main entry listings of treaties, vol. 4 includes index by name of country, and vol. 5 is an index by topic. Information in main entry section comprises type of treaty (bilateral or multilateral, and treaty, protocol, convention, etc.); published source; dates of signing and entering into force; number of articles; languages; headnotes; concepts; signatory countries; and procedure (amendment, termination, or other action). Information in vol. 4 comprises names of countries; date of signing; topic; citations to published source; and reference number in main entry section.

Use of the Index requires careful reading of the Introduction in order to follow abbreviations and to determine in which volume of the main entry section a particular treaty is located: Reference numbers 300001-304834 (citations to the League of Nations Treaty series) are in vol. 1; 100001-106485 (United Nations Treaty series) are in vol. 2; and 106486-200657 (UNTS) and 403001-496103 (national treaty series) are in vol. 3.

For treaties signed by the various modern governments in Vietnam, the listing in volume 4 does not always specify which government was the signatory: The first 34 treaties listed under "Vietnam" are multilateral treaties signed by the RVN or the State of Vietnam, but which neither that listing nor the complete reference in the main entry section specifies. Con-

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LAW CJ

versely, some treaties signed by the State of Vietnam from 1949 until October 26, 1955 are listed under "Vietnam, South."

Coverage of DRVN treaties with the People's Republic of China is narrower in scope than is the coverage by Douglas Johnston and Hungdah Chiu (CJ125) which includes agreements of all kinds: This Index lists 49 treaties with PRC, all of which have as their source the references in Johnston and Chiu. It lists 26 treaties with the USSR (most of which were taken from Slusser and Triska, listed above). No DRVN publications are listed as sources.

Coverage of RVN treaties as listed under "Vietnam, South" includes 38 treaties with France between 1950 and May 22, 1963, among them some signed by the State of Vietnam and later accepted by the Republic of Vietnam; 53 with the U.S. signed between September 7, 1951 and May 15, 1970; and 16 with Japan. The Văn-kiến ngoại-giao (see above) is listed as the RVN source.

The Index was compiled from information eventually stored in the computer data bank at the Treaty Research Center at the University of Washington and is being updated and is able to provide information about the treaties of a country on a more detailed basis than listed in the Index.
MH

- CJ132 United Nations treaty series; treaties and international agreements registered or filed and recorded with the Secretariat of the United Nations. Vol. 1- , 1946/47- . New York, 1947- . Issued irregularly. Abbrev. as UNTS.

Original-language texts of treaties and other international agreements entered into by a member of the United Nations; as such, it includes treaties of the DRVN

and the RVN which are concluded with member states.

INDEX: Cumulative index. Indexes for UNTS, no. 1-700 publ. as of 1976.
MH

- CJ133 Statement of treaties and international agreements registered or filed and recorded with the Secretariat. N.Y., 1947- . Monthly. (ST/LEG/Ser.A)

Includes titles, but not texts, of treaties which will later be published in UNTS and ratifications, accessions, prorogations concerning treaties and international agreements registered with the United Nations Secretariat or with the League of Nations Secretariat. Does not cumulate, but partly fills the gap between the signing of a treaty and its publication in UNTS.

The May, 1974 issue of Statement of treaties (ST/LEG/Ser.A/327) lists the Geneva accords on Indochina of 1954 (as signed the number 13295ab, under which it will appear in the UNTS); the Paris agreements and protocols of January 27, 1973 (no. 13295a, 13295b, and 13296 to 13299); the Act of the International Conference on Vietnam, March 2, 1973 (no. 13300); and the Joint Communique Implementing the Agreement and Protocols of 27 January 1973 on Ending the War and Restoring Peace in Vietnam, June 13, 1973 (nos. 13301 and 13302).

MH

- CJ134 U.S. Treaties, etc. United States treaties and other international agreements, 1950- . Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1952- . Annual. Issued by Dept. of State. Cited as UST.

The official record of publication of treaties, agreements, exchanges of notes, etc. of the United States. Individual

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

International Law

copies of treaties are also issued in Treaties and other international acts series, 1946- (TIAS). For a list of treaties concluded with each country, see Treaties in force published annually by the Dept. of State, arranged by country for bilateral treaties and by subject for multilateral treaties.

Treaties in TIAS are indexed under name of country in the Monthly catalog (AH9).

Treaties concluded with France concerning Indochina are not indexed; the researcher must read each treaty with France to determine from the text whether it applies to Indochina. A retrospective compilation of Franco-U.S. treaties is: Treaties and other international agreements of the United States of America, 1776-1949, comp. Charles I. Bevans. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1971. (Vol. 7, Denmark to France) (Dept. of State Publication 8566).

A 20-year cumulative index to UST has been published by Igor I. Kavass and Adolf Sprudz: UST cumulative index 1950-1970; cumulative index to United States Treaties and Other International Agreements 1950-1970, 1 UST-21 UST, TIAS nos. 2010-7034. Buffalo, N.Y.: Hein & Co., 1973. 4 vols. Vol. 3, index by country.

It lists 84 bilateral treaties under "Vietnam."

MH

INTERNATIONAL LAW

- CJ135 United Nations documents index. New York; Dag Hammarskjöld Library, United Nations, 1950-1973. Monthly, with annual index, 1950-1962; with annual cumulation, 1963-1973. Superseded in 1974 by UNDEX (see following entry). Abbreviated as UNDI. CUMULATED INDEX: United Nations documents index, U.N. and specialized agencies docu-

ments and publications. Cumulated index, volumes 1-13, 1950-1962. New York: Kraus-Thomson, 1974. 4 v.

The United Nations documents index was a listing of documents issued by the United Nations, arranged by issuing agency, with an index by subject and country in each issue. From 1950-1962 it contained documents by the United Nations and the specialized agencies (FAO, UNESCO, etc.); from 1963-1973 it contained only documents by the United Nations itself. Each of the specialized agencies subsequently became responsible for issuing lists of its own publications.

Although neither the DRVN nor the RVN were members of the United Nations, and the United Nations was not directly involved in the Vietnam war, UNDI does list many documents about political, economic, and social developments in RVN and, under "Viet-Nam situation," about political and diplomatic events in the war. The RVN had observer status in the General Assembly and was a member of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East, the Trade and Development Board, and the Industrial Development Board of the United Nations, and of most of the specialized agencies.

Publications issued by the United Nations before 1950 are listed in the Checklist of United Nations documents (1949- , in progress). Publications of the United Nations are available in depository libraries throughout the world, in countries which are members of the United Nations. There are about 43 depository libraries in the United States. There are none in Vietnam.

Some publications of the United Nations ("Sales publications") are available for sale through the United Nations or its sales agents. The Readex Microprint Corp., New York City, sells microform copies of

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

LAW CJ

most United Nations publications except those of the Secretariat (with ST/ symbols). The United Nations Archives sells microfilms of all United Nations publications through 1970. The United Nations Sales section sells microfiches of certain categories of United Nations publications.
MH

- CJ136 UNDEX; United Nations documents index. New York: Dag Hammarskjöld Library, 1970- . Irregular until 1974, then issued monthly.
- Computer-produced listing of United Nations publications, available in three series as of 1974: Subject index (ST/LIB/Ser.I/A.1 etc.); Country index (ST/LIB/Ser. I/B.1 etc.); and List of documents issued (ST/LIB/Ser. I/C.1 etc.). Complete bibliographic information is only in List of documents issued.
MH

GEOGRAPHY CK

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

MAJOR SOURCES

- CK1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description. For citations about geography, see 3: 1551-1770 and 4: 2919-2930, "Géographie," and 4: 2415-2454, 2973-2976, "Voyages." Maps and charts are cited in 3: 1573-1620. The sections "Voyages" include books on description and travel, from missionary accounts to diaries and official reports such as the Pavie Mission and the Mission Lyonnaise to China.
MH

- CK2 Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.

See AA22 for complete description. For citations about geography, see, in vols. 1-3, "Géographie" and "Cartographie," and in vol. 4 "Géographie" and its subheadings, "Service géographique," and subheadings "géographie" under "Annam," "Cochinchine," and "Tonkin."
MH

- CK3 American Geographical Society. Library. Research catalogue. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1962. 15 vols.
- Reproductions of catalog cards of one of the major collections of geographical publications; lists books, pamphlets, articles, government publications, and maps. Vol. 13, "Asia," lists "Vietnam" and "Southeast Asia" on pp. 9519-9555, sections 43e-43x (906 items).
MH

- CK4 _____. Map Department. Index to maps in books and periodicals. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1968. 10 vols.

Arranged in one alphabet by geographical and political divisions in chronological order, by subject, and by author of books or periodical article. Vol. 1, "Annam" (p. 309, 7 references); vol. 2, "Cochin China" (p. 621, 12 references); vol. 5, "Indochina" (pp. 245-251, about 110 references); vol. 9, "Tongking" (pp. 536-537, 29 references); vol. 10, "Vietnam," (pp. 278-280, 40 references). A few references are under the names of cities: Hanoi, Hue, Saigon, Tourane. Many citations to maps in various issues of BEI and BSGI. Information includes scale of map, type of map, and bibliographical information about book or article.
MH-Map

- CK5 Bibliographie cartographique internationale, 1936- . Paris: Colin, 1938- . Annual. Title varies, 1936-1945, Bibliographie cartographique française.

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Bibliographies

Lists sheet maps, whether published individually or as part of larger series, such as World cartographic series. Information includes scale, projection, type of map, and size. To 1959, index listed maps on Vietnam under "Indo-Chine," in the "Asie" section; since then, index lists "Vietnam." Indexing lists the publications of the Service Géographique de l'Indochine until the early 1950's; since then it lists Army Map Service and commercial maps such as National Geographic and C. S. Hammond.

MH-Map

- CK6 Bibliographie géographique internationale, 1891- . Paris: Colin, 1894- . Annual. Vols. 1-24 (1891-1913/14) issued as part of Annales de géographie. About a two- or three-year lag in publication. Geographical subject listing of books, periodical articles, government publications, festschriften, and conference proceedings. Lists many contents of series and composite works. Particularly useful for locating French publications on Vietnam and book reviews. Includes references to citations in previous years' bibliographies.
- MH

- CK7 Carlson, Alvar W. A bibliography of the geographical literature on Southeast Asia, 1920-1972. Monticello, Illinois: Council of Planning Librarians, 1974. 127 p. (Its Exchange bibliography, 598, 599, and 600)
- Subject arrangement of over 1,300 books, articles, reports, and unpublished masters' and doctoral theses in English, of which about 90 are on Indochina. Scope includes human geography, agriculture, medical geography, and physical geography. Contents are limited to English-language publications, therefore omits basic

bibliographies for Vietnamese studies such as those by Cordier, Boudet and Bourgeois, and the Bibliographie géographique internationale as well as important French and Vietnamese works. Also omits Area handbooks on North and South Vietnam. Section on bibliographies and source materials omits the extensive work by Harvey Vogel (CK14).

MH

- CK8 "Französische Besitzungen." Geographisches Jahrbuch, 42 (1927), 28-38.

Bibliographical essay, listing about 150 books, articles, journals, and book reviews about Indochina. Citations are in abbreviated form and might not be readily identifiable. Journals cited include many which are not usually considered as having geographical articles. Most references are to publications in French.

MH

- CK9 *Indochina. Service géographique de l'Indochine. Catalogue des plans et cartes. Hanoi: IDEO, [1903?--]. Issued irregularly; cited in Cordier 3: 1603 and Boudet 1-4.

- CK10 * _____. _____. Compte-rendu annuel des travaux exécutés. Hanoi, 1905- .

Progress report on mapping completed or under way during the year. Geographical, geological, ethnographical, and practical information on the regions surveyed; table of principal series of published maps (Boudet 4).

- CK11 Sternstein, Larry, and Carl Springer. An annotated bibliography of material concerning Southeast Asia from Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen, 1855-1966. [Bangkok ?]: Siam Society, 1967. 389 p.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

GEOGRAPHY CK

Divided into 7 parts, according to type of publication, such as articles and supplementary papers; notes; maps; etc. See: pp. 84, 99-101, 371-376. Index to book reviews, pp. 371-376, is particularly valuable for extensive listing of books published during French colonial rule.

MH

- CK12 U.S. Library of Congress. Map Division. A list of geographical atlases in the Library of Congress. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1909- . 8 vols. published to 1976.

Vols. 1-4 comp. by Philip Lee Phillips, vols. 5 and 6 by Clara Egli LeGear. Extensive listings of atlases and maps, with complete bibliographical information. Vols. 1-4 have majority of listings about Indochina, indexed under that name. Vols. 7 and 8 contain references for the Western Hemisphere only.

MH-Map

- CK13 *U.S. Military Assistance Command, Vietnam. MACV map catalog, Vietnam catalog of maps, charts, and related products. [n. p.] USARV Engineer section, M&I Division, 1968. 87 p. (Source: BAS 1969.)

- CK14 Vogel, Harvey. An inventory of geographical research of the humid tropic environment. Dallas: Texas Instruments, Inc., processed for Defense Documentation Center, Defense Supply Agency, 1965-66. [Distrib. by the U.S. National Technical Information Service, Dept. of Commerce]. 2 vols. (AD 625 426)

Volume 1, KWIC Index: Humid tropic environmental literature. Volume 2, Compendium and appendices. A multidisciplinary bibliography and survey of the state of the art, compiled over a 35-month period, with 130 man-months of effort involved. The purposes of the project were to provide information to the

U.S. Army about the humid tropics and to make this information available to the scientific community (Pref., vol. 2).

Volume 1 lists about 260 references for Vietnam (pp. E-169 to E-173) and about 330 for Indochina and Southeast Asia (E-209 to E-216). Includes books, articles, government publications, maps, and reports from research contractors in English, French, Russian, and a few other European languages. Especially useful for finding publications of the U.S. Army, Navy, and Central Intelligence Agency and translations by JPRS. Most of the publications are about geology, ground water supplies, soils, irrigation and canals, weather, and climate. In addition to references on the pages above, other references may be found by looking in section C, under author, or in section D, under subject. Of the 17 entries on page C-10 for Pierre Gourou, for example, 9 are for publications about subjects other than Vietnam, but might nevertheless contain information about Vietnam that is not ascertainable from the title. Complete bibliographic citations include personal author, full title, full publishing information, pagination, and series notes. Bibliographic citations are not always complete, and Vietnamese names are not entered consistently. The symbol "xx" is not explained, but seems to be used to indicate a corporate author--which is then listed as the publisher--or unavailable publishing information.

Volume 2 includes an evaluation of the bibliographic state of information about humid tropics, "an identification of authorities and depositories, an inventory of maps and aerial photographs,...and the identification of research gaps and recommendations for future research." Pp. 233-302 lists the names of 1,115 "authorities of the humid tropic environment" and their addresses and areas of research; 23 names

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Atlases and Maps

are listed for Vietnam on the chart on pp. 252-53. It does not list any authorities from the DRVN, Peoples' Republic of China, USSR, or any other Socialist-bloc countries. Pp. 303-368 lists 333 "principal depositories"--libraries, museums, and collections--by country in which they are located. Each entry includes name of depository, address, size of collection, and description of holdings. It does not list any depositories in Vietnam. Pp. 369-488, index of aerial photography and mapping coverage of the humid tropics, with Vietnam listed on pp. 471-73.

MH

OTHER SOURCES

- CK15 New York (City) Public Library. Map Division. Dictionary catalog. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1969. 10 vols.

ATLASES AND MAPS

See also Anthropology CD for maps of ethnic or linguistic distribution, Geology EE for geological maps, and Meteorology EE for climatological maps.

TRADITIONAL VIETNAM

- CK16 Hồng-đức bản-đồ [Atlas of Hồng-đức]. Compiled in 1490.

Maps of the administrative units, lists of the administrative units in each province, and the numbers and different types of villages in each unit of the thirteen provinces and the capital region of the empire of the Hồng-đức emperor (Lê-Thành-Tông).

Published in Saigon by the Bộ Quốc-gia Giáo-dục, 1962, in the series Tu-sách Việ̣n Khảo Cộ̀, Publications of the Institute of Historical Research, 3: 31, 276 p. Photoreproduction of the microfilm in the Toyo Bunko. Briefly described by John K.

Whitmore in "Vietnamese historical sources for the reign of Le Thanh-Tong (1460-1497)," JAS, 29 (1970), 375, 379.

Pp. viii-xix and xxii-xxx of the introduction by Trương Bửu Lâm are in Vietnamese and French respectively and explain the circumstances of the compilation of the Atlas. Pp. 203-237, appendix listing administrative units of the provincial governments from 1428 until the present day RVN.

MH-HY

FRENCH INDOCHINA

- CK17 *Chabert-Ostland, [?] de, and L. L. J. Gallois.

Atlas général de l'Indochine française; atlas de C.-L. G. contenant 169 cartes ou plans, documents puisés au Service géographique à la Direction générale de l'Agriculture, des Forêts et du Commerce, renseignements de l'Annuaire général de l'Indochine, entièrement remis à jour. Avec une préface de M. Cl.-E. Maitre. Hanoi: IDEO, 1909. 169 maps. (Source: NN; NIC; Ajia.)

- CK18 France. Service Géographique de l'Armée. Carte de l'empire colonial français. Paris: G. Lang, imprimeur, 1931. 210 p. ([État-major de l'armée] Les armées françaises d'outre-mer. [II. 8]) At head of title: Exposition coloniale internationale de Paris, 1931.

Pp. 95-121, La carte de l'Indochine. Discussion of cartographic work by the French after 1862, with summaries of publication as a result of surveys or explorations. Organization of Service Géographique de l'Indochine and names of European personnel.

MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

GEOGRAPHY CK

- CK19 Grandidier, G. Atlas des colonies françaises. Paris: Société d'Éditions Géographiques, Maritimes et Coloniales [1934] various pag.

"Indochine," by E. Chassigneux, pp. 1-19: maps no. 30-34, depict Indochina as a whole, Cochinchina, the Tongking delta, geologic and rainfall maps, and smaller maps of Hue, Hanoi, Saigon and Saigon-Cholon.
MH-Map

- CK20 *Indochina. Service Géographique de l'Indochine. Atlas de l'Indochine. Hanoi, 1928. 54 sheets, various scales.
(Source: Boudet 4.)

- CK21 *_____. _____. Carte de l'Indochine. Hanoi, Various topographical series were published, among them:

Carte de l'Indochine au 1:500,000. Hanoi, 1899-1935, 21 sheets.

_____ au 1:100,000. Hanoi, 1907-1935. 244 sheets.*

Carte des deltas de l'Annam au 1:25,000. Hanoi, 1904-1935. 108 sheets*, nos. 0-107.

Carte de Cochinchine au 1:25,000. Hanoi, 1922-1935. 239 sheets.*

Carte du delta du Tonkin au 1:25,000. Hanoi, 1901-1935. 78 sheets.*

*Number of sheets refers to numbering assigned by Service géographique (i.e. some maps are issued as 167, 167 bis, 167 ter, 168) and does not refer to the total number of sheets produced in each series.

(Source: Boudet 4.)

A list of 52 maps and charts produced by the colonial government, the French and British Admiralties, and other sources is in: Gt. Brit., Naval Intelligence Division, Indo-China, pp. 450-455.

- CK22 *Manen, L. Atlas de la Basse-Cochinchine ou Nam-ki et du royaume de Cambodge ou de

Khmer. Paris: A. Bry, 1863. 19 maps.
At head of title: Ministère de la Marine et des Colonies. (Source: DLC/Phillips.)

- CK23 Pollacchi, Paul. Atlas colonial français. Paris: L'Illustration, 1929. 318 p.
Pp. 205-236, "Indochine." Has 7 maps on various scales, from 1:5,000,000 of Indochina as a whole to 1:75,00 and 1:65,000 of Hải-phong, Tourane, Hue, and Saigon-Cholon. Maps contain physical, economic, and political information.
MH

CONTEMPORARY VIETNAM

- CK24 Atlas of physical, economic, and social resources of the lower Mekong basin. Prepared under the direction of the United States Agency for International Development, Bureau for East Asia, by the Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories and Tennessee Valley Authority for the Committee for Coordination of Investigation of the Lower Mekong Basin..., United Nations Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1968. 257 p. 42 maps. At head of title: United Nations. Title page and text also in French. Distributed to depository libraries of the U.S. government.

Collection of 42 maps of the area as a whole, each on a scale of 1:2,000,000, covering 38 topics, with separate narrative texts referring to each topic. Topics include physiography, climatology, geology, land resources, water resources development, human resources (population, ethnography, education, and health), social and economic infrastructure (urban development, industries, fisheries, tourism, and energy), transportation and communications, development activities, and mapping and photography. P. 253, list of city plans, with references to map series,

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Atlases and Maps

- scale, date, authority, and distributor. Lists 25 maps for RVN. Narrative text includes statistics on topics covered in the atlas. Draft bibliography for this project included about 7,000 entries. Does not include DRVN, which does not participate in the Mekong Basin project.
MH-Map
- CK25 Atlas of South-East Asia. Introduction by D. G. E. Hall. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1964. 84 p.
Includes 22 maps showing Vietnam: 11 with Southeast Asia as a whole (scale 1:30,000,000) and 11 with Thailand or Cambodia and Laos (scales 1:8,000,000 or 1:16,000,000). Maps show physical features, land use and economic aspects, and population. Ethnology maps refer to "Annamese" and to "Khas" and "Moïs."
MH
- CK26 Nguyễn Ngọc Bích. An annotated atlas of the Republic of Viet-Nam. Washington, D.C.: Embassy of Viet-Nam, 1972. 62 p.
Instead of an atlas, is rather a collection of summary information on various aspects of the RVN. No bibliography. Quality of reproduction of maps is poor, many of them printed by Xerography from Xeroxed copies.
MH
- CK27 South Viet Nam provincial maps. Santa Monica, Calif.: Rand Corp., 1964. 43 maps. Microfiche copy available from NTIS: AD 457991. Compiled by J. A. Wilson and M. Penzo--Vogel. Alternate catalog entry: U.S. Central Intelligence Agency, dated 1967.
Administrative maps, showing cities, towns, villages, capitals, village boundaries, roads, railroads, airfields, waterways at a scale of 1:200,000 for most areas. No detailed maps for cities, no index, no text, no topographical information.
MH-Map
- CK28 U.S. Defense Mapping Agency. Topographic Center. Indochina and Thailand, series L 509. Washington, D.C., 1958- . 37 sheet maps.
Scale 1:250,000. Publication began under Army Map Service, as predecessor of Defense Mapping Agency. Series revised from time to time since 1958.
For accompanying gazetteer, see U.S. Army Map Service, Gazetteer to AMS 1:250,000 maps of Indochina (CK40).
Not sold; for U.S. map depository libraries.
MH-Map
- CK29 U.S. Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories. Vietnam subject index maps; re-search files of the Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories and Vietnam Research and Evaluation Information Center, Bureau for Vietnam. [Eds. Robert E. Gensler and Larry B. Staley. Washington, D.C.?], 1970. 182 p.
Compilation of photoreproduction of 182 maps, most of which are reproduced from U.S. government and AID contractors' reports. Subjects include resources and development possibilities of the Plain of Reeds and of An Giang Province, population, rainfall, highways, inland water routes, airports, tides, crop production, soils, climate, water resources, land utilization, population, ethnic and linguistic groups, education, industries and economic activity, refugees, rural development, landholdings, forests, and cities. Maps 83-89 show areas which have been mapped, beginning with the Cadastral Survey of Cochinchina in 1872 and continuing until 1967 surveys. Includes nine maps of the

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

GEOGRAPHY CK

Plain of Reeds, 14 maps of An Giang Province. Reproduction of several maps--such as those of Saigon on pp. 145-147--is poor. Includes mostly maps of RVN, almost none of DRVN.

MH-Map

- CK30 "Viet Cong political geography of South Viet Nam, January 1971." Viet-Nam documents and research notes, no. 93, March 1971. 28 p.

Maps and text showing changes in administrative boundaries of NFLSVN and of Việt Minh in comparison with boundaries of RVN as of January 1971. Similar in scope to "Viet Cong political geography" by Albert E. Parmerlee, *ibid.*, no. 23 (March 1968), 10 p., for the 1960-1967 period.

MH

- CK31 Vietnam (Republic). Nha Địa Dư Quốc-Gia. [Name of province]. Saigon, 1971. Series of 44 maps--one of each province--scale is either 1:100,000, 1:150,000, or 1:200,000.

Area and population figures for each village in each province, based upon 1970 Hamlet Evaluation Survey. Maps include physical and geographical features (roads, waterways, airports) and political boundaries. Contours shown for Kontum and Darlac.

MH-Map; NIC

GAZETTEERS OF PLACE NAMES

- CK32 Bửu Cầm. Quốc hiệu nước ta từ An Nam đến Đại Nam [The names of our country from the time of An Nam until Đại Nam]. [Saigon]: Phủ Quốc Vụ Khanh đặc trách Văn Hoá, 1969. 143 p. (Tu sách sử-học)

Describes the changes in names and political boundaries from about A.D. 220 until 1838. Extensive footnotes and references to Cương-mục and Đại Việt sử-ký tiền biên.

MH-V

- CK33 *India. Survey of India Department. Gazetteer of Indo-China, published under the authority of the Director of Survey (India) Nov. 1945. [New Delhi?, 1946?]. 498 p.¹ Contains nearly 100,000 place names.²

Publisher and series note also given as: Gt. Brit., War Office. General Staff, Geographical Section. (Its Hind misc., 7419).³

¹DLC SAAL, Oct. 1953; ²Gazetteer no. 79 (CK46); ³DLC SAAL, Jul. 1954.

- CK34 Murzayev, E. M. "The geographical names of Vietnam." Soviet geography: review and translation, 9 (1970), 809-821. Translated from Toponimika vostoka, issledovaniya i materialy (Moscow: Nauka, 1969), pp. 3-18.

Analysis of the structure of Vietnamese place names and the derivation of their names and discussion of similarities with place names in Chinese and languages from other Southeast Asian areas.

MH

- CK35 *Ngô Vĩ Liên. Nomenclature des communes du Tonkin, classées par cantons, phu, huyện ou châu et par provinces, suivie d'une table alphabétique détaillée contenant la transcription des noms en caractères chinois et divers renseignements géographiques. Hanoi: Lê Văn Tân, 1928. 426 p.

Rev. by E. Gaspardone, BEFEO, 28 (1928), 283-284. Lists of the administrative units, with names and geographical characteristics of each.

- CK36 *Nguyễn Khắc Ngữ, and Phạm Đình Tiếu. Từ điển địa-lý [Geographical dictionary]. Saigon: Nhóm Nghiên-cứu Sử Địa Việt-Nam, [1970]. 323 p. (Source: Thư mục 1970.)

- CK37 Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for Official Use. Vietnamese. London, 1963. [13 p.] (Its glossaries, 10)

C SOCIAL SCIENCES

Gazetteers of Place Names

- Refers only to maps printed wholly in the Vietnamese language. Defines 300 terms found on maps.
MH-Map
- CK38 Schroeder, T. P. Vietnamese glossary, preliminary listing. [Washington, D.C.: Army Map Service, 1968?] 1 vol., various pag. (33 p.).
Handwritten list of about 200 Vietnamese terms and translations into English.
MH-Map
- CK39 Trung-Tâm Tình-báo Hồn-hợp Việt-Nam; Combined Intelligence Center, Vietnam-U.S. VC/NVA--RVN gazetteer. Saigon, 1967. 2 vols.
On cover: Bộ Tổng-tham-mưu, Quân-lực Việt-nam Cộng-hòa, Phòng Nhì [and] Headquarters, U.S. Military Assistance Command Vietnam, Office of Assistant Chief of Staff-12.
Alphabetical listings of 21,594 place names in RVN with NLF/DRVN map coordinates, RVN names, UTM coordinates, and L 7014 map sheet numbers. Vol. 1 is alphabetical listing by NLF/DRVN names, vol. 2 is by RVN names, with sections listing corresponding NLF/DRVN and RVN names and the NLF/DRVN names which do not have corresponding RVN names. No diacritical markings.
MH-Map
- CK40 U.S. Army Map Service. Gazetteer to AMS 1:250,000 maps of Indochina (Series L 509) 1958. Washington, D.C., [1959]. 305 p.
Alphabetical listing of names of physical features and populated areas as they appear on maps, with grid references, latitude and longitude, and sheet number. No diacritics.
MH-Map
- CK41 * _____. Glossary of Indochinese terms. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1945. 34 p.
Cited in Johnson.
- _____. Glossary of Indochinese terms. Ibid., 1951. 84 p. (Its AMS technical manual no. 51) Cited in MC (1951).
- CK42 U.S. Board on Geographic Names. South Vietnam; official standard names approved by the United States Board on Geographic Names. Prepared in the Geographic Names Division, U.S. Army Topographic Command. Washington, D.C.: [GPO], 1971. 337 p.
Gazetteer of place names. Includes diacritics in place names.
MH-Map
- CK42 _____. Southern Vietnam [and China Sea], official standard names approved by United States Board on Geographic Names. Prepared in the Geographic Names Division, U.S. Army Topographic Command. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1961. 248 p. (Gazetteer no. 58)
Cited by Van Peenen (EC123) as National intelligence survey gazetteer of South Vietnam (Washington, D.C.: Dept. of the Interior, 1962, 248 p.) but not made available for public distribution in that edition.
Listing of place names with geographic locations in latitude and longitude.
Omits diacritics in place names.
MH
- CK44 U.S. Hydrographic Office. Gazetteer (no. 12); French Indochina and South China Sea. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1943-45. (Its Publication no. 892)
About 26,000 names. No diacritics. Pp. 243-246, list of 232 sources consulted including U.S. Hydrographic Office and Army Map Service charts, British Admiralty charts, French charts as early as 1864, and Japanese, German, and Spanish charts.
MH-Map

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

GEOGRAPHY CK

- CK45 *U.S. National Security Agency. Indochina place name list. Washington, D.C., 1957. 2 parts in 6 vols.
Derived from Army Map Service 1:100,000-scale maps.--Gazetteer 79 (CK46).
- CK46 U.S. Office of Geography. Northern Vietnam, official standard names approved by the United States Board on Geographic Names. Washington, D.C.: Dept. of the Interior, 1964. 311 p. (Its Gazetteer no. 79)
About 22,250 entries for places and physical features in DRVN. No diacritics. Coverage corresponds approximately to that on maps at the scale of 1:250,000 or larger.
MH
- CK47 *U.S. Operations Mission to Vietnam. Provinces of Viet Nam; alphabetical listing with names of subordinate districts and cantons and numbers of villages in each. [Saigon? 1958?] 16 p. At head of title: USOM/Pub. Adm. Div. Unofficial as of Dec. 15, 1958. (Source: DLC.)

- CK48 *Vietnam (State). Sổ Địa Chính và Địa Hình Bắc Việt. Danh sách các làng Bắc Việt Nam [Name list of all places in North Vietnam]. Hanoi, 1953.
Lists about 8,000 place names.--Gazetteer no. 79 (CK46).

TELEPHONE DIRECTORIES

- CK49 *Danh bạ điện thoại tự động Hà-nội 1975 [Telephone subscribers in Hanoi, 1975]. Hanoi: Bưu điện thành phố, 1975. 392 p.
(Source: MLXBP, 11/75.)
- CK50 Điện-thoại niên-giám, Nam phần và Cao nguyên Trung phần. Saigon: Bưu điện Việt-Nam. Title varies: earlier editions, at NIC, titled: Điện-thoại niên-giám Nam Việt và Hoàng-Triều Cương-thổ; annuaire du téléphone du Sud Việt-nam et des P.M.S.
Includes names and addresses of telephone subscribers, particularly of government agencies.
MH-V (1970); NIC

D History and Related Subjects

HISTORY – GENERAL WORKS DA

This chapter contains the major classical works on Vietnamese history as well as a selection of contemporary histories.

CLASSICAL HISTORIES

DA1 Đại-Nam thực-lục [Veritable relations of Đại-Nam]. 1841-1910 [?]. Also called Đại-Nam thật-lục. Abbreviated DNTL.

The history of the Nguyễn family from 1558 and of dynastic events after 1802, compiled to serve as source material for later histories. Comprised of Đại-Nam thực-lục tiền-biên, from 1558-1778, and Đại-Nam thực-lục chính-biên, from 1778-1886/1888. The Đại-Nam thực-lục chính-biên is "the single most important source for early nineteenth century Vietnamese history."--Woodside, Vietnam and the Chinese model, p. 323. It is comprised of records of the Tây Sơn revolution and, for the period of the Nguyễn dynasty, of the day-to-day business of the court, daily conversations of the emperors, imperial appointments lists, detailed anatomies of diplomatic crises or of provincial problems received in Hue but written by bureaucrats serving on the scene.--Woodside, p. 324.

Two modern translations of the Chính biên exist: 1) Đại Nam thực lục. Tổ Phiên dịch Viện Sử Học phiên dịch [Translated by the staff of the Historical Research Institute]. Hanoi: Nhà Xuất-ban

Khoa-học, 1962-¹ Vol. 32, covering 1870-1873, was published during 1975.²

2) Đại Nam thực lục. Saigon: Bộ Văn-Hóa Giáo-Dục và Thanh-Niên, Viện Khảo Cổ, 1971. 248 p. (Tủ sách Viện Khảo Cổ, 21)³

¹MH-V (incomplete set; includes vol. 22); NIC ²MLXBP, 6/75 ³Gélinas, list 033, March 15, 1975.

DA2 Đại Việt sử-kỷ toàn thư [The complete book of the historical records of Đại Việt]. 1479, 1663, 1698, ca. 1800.

The official history of the Lê dynasty, written to cover Vietnamese history from the Hồng Bàng dynasty (3d century B.C.) until 1675. Comprised of ngoại-kỷ, for events until A.D. 967 (the end of the period of the 12 feudal lordships (Thập nhị Sử-quân)), and bản-kỷ, for events from 968 to 1428. Based upon the Đại Việt sử-kỷ by Lê Văn Hưu in 1272, then revised as Sử-kỷ toàn thư by Ngô Sĩ Liên in 1479, it was revised and updated by Phạm Công Trứ (or Phạm Văn Trứ) in 1663 as Việt-sử toàn thư and extended from 1428 to 1662. The last two chapters (from 1428 to 1662) are also known as Việt-sử toàn thư bản-kỷ tục-biên, Bản-kỷ tục-biên, or Tục-biên, for they are continuations (tục-biên) of the bản kỷ portion of the Sử-kỷ toàn thư for A.D. 968-1428.

(The Việt-sử toàn thư was supplemented for 1663-1675 by Lê Hi and Nguyễn Quý Đứ as Sử-kỷ tục-biên or Tục-biên in 1698.

GEOGRAPHIC INDEX TO PERIODICALS

HISTORY--GENERAL WORKS DA

This was continued for the 1697-1786 period as Đại-Việt sử-kỷ tục-biên under the Tây Sơn emperor Nguyễn Quang Toản, ca. 1800, at which time the text for the period 1428-1697 was also revised.)¹

Three major translations exist: 1) Ngô Sĩ Liên. Đại Việt sử ký toàn thư, do Cao Huy Giu phiên dịch và Đào Duy Anh hiệu đính, chú giải và khảo chứng [Đại Việt sử ký toàn thư, translated by Cao Huy Giu and revised, edited, and verified by Đào Duy Anh.] Hanoi: Nhà Xuất bản Khoa học Xã hội, 1967. 4 v. Translated into quốc-ngữ. Vols. 1 and 2 contain the Sử-kỷ toàn-thư by Ngô Sĩ Liên; vols. 3 and 4 are the Bản-kỷ tục-biên by Lê Hi and Nguyễn Quý Đức. This edition has extensive footnotes and an index of names at the end of vols. 2 and 4.²

2) Ngô Sĩ Liên. Đại Việt sử-kỷ toàn thư (Ngoại kỷ): từ đời Hồng Bàng đến Ngô sứ quân, của Ngô Sĩ Liên và các sử-thần đời Lê. Bản dịch của Mạc Bảo Thần [và] Nhuộng Tông. Bổ khuyết theo Khâm-định Việt-sử và các sách ngoài. [Đại-Việt sử-kỷ toàn thư (Ngoại kỷ): from the Hồng Bàng era until the feudal time of the Ngô, by Ngô Sĩ Liên and official historians of the Lê dynasty. Translated by Mạc Bảo Thần and Nhuong Tony, prepared from the Khâm-định Việt-sử and other works.] Saigon: Tân Việt, 1965. 320 p. (Tu sách sử học Tân Việt)³ 3) Le Văn Hưu and Ngô Sĩ Liên. Đại Việt sử ký toàn thư, [vol.] 1, Đại Việt sử ký ngoại kỷ toàn thư. [Trans.] Tạ Quang Phát. Saigon: Phủ Quốc-Vụ-Khanh-Đặc-Trách Văn-Hóa, 1974. 598 p. Vol. 2 in preparation.⁴ Text in Chinese characters and in quốc-ngữ. ¹Huỳnh Khắc Dụng, Sử-liệu Việt-Nam, pp. 27-31, 37-39, 45-47. ²MH-V ³NIC ⁴Gélinas, list no. 033, March 15, 1975

- DA3 Khâm-định Việt-sử thông-giám cương mục [Text and commentary of the complete mirror of Vietnamese history as ordered by the Emperor]. 1856-1884. 53 books. Also called Cương mục.

Written by a group of scholars under Phan Thanh Giản, then revised by the Quốc Sử Quán from 1871 until 1884, when they published the edition called Khâm-định Việt-sử thông-giám cương-mục thịnh tự. A history of the Vietnamese from the time of the legendary Hồng Bàng dynasty until 1789, compiled at the order of the Tự Đức emperor. Provides a commentary on people and events mentioned in the Toàn thư (see above). Contents of each chapter listed in Huỳnh Khắc Dụng, Sử-liệu Việt-Nam, pp. 143-148.

Comprised of a quyển thu [prefatory chapter]--the royal instructions for writing the history and reports of the historians, methodology, and table of contents and names of the editors--the tiền biên [preliminary part], and the chính biên [principal part].

The tiền biên covers the history of Vietnam from the Hồng Bàng dynasty until the War of the Twelve Lords (945-967), in 5 vols. The chính biên continues with the reign of Đinh Tiên Hoàng until 1789, in 47 vols.

Several translations exist: 1) Complete original text, reprinted by photographic reproduction in Chinese, in Taipei, the National Central Library, 1969.¹

2) Complete text, translated into quốc-ngữ, by the Viện Sử Học (Hanoi: Nhà Xuất bản Văn Sử Địa, 1957-1960), 20 vols.²

3) Complete original text in Chinese, with a translation into quốc-ngữ and transliteration of the Chinese words in quốc-ngữ by the Viện Khảo Cổ (Saigon: Bộ Quốc-Gia Giáo-Dục, 1965-1974, in progress):

- a) Khâm-định Việt-sử thông-giám cương-mục, quyển thu. Phiên dịch và chú-thích của Bửu-Cầm [et al.]. (Saigon, 1960.) 234 p. (Tu sách Viện Khảo Cổ, 2a [written IIa])³
b) Khâm-định Việt-sử thông-giám cương-mục tiền biên, quyển nhất [preliminary part, vol. 1]. Phiên dịch và chú thích của Trương Bửu Lâm [et al.]. (Ibid., 1965.)

148 p. (Tu sách Viện Khảo Cổ, 9)³
 c) [Same as above], quyển nhì [vol. 2].
Phiên dịch và chú thích Tạ Quang Phát,
hiệu Đỉnh Bưu Cầm. (Ibid., 1967.) 267 p.
(Tu sách Viện Khảo Cổ, 14)³ d) [Same as
 above], quyển ba [vol. 3]. [No transla-
 tors' names listed] (Ibid., 1970) 295 p.
(Tu sách Viện Khảo Cổ, 20)³ Also cited as
 vols. 3 and 4 (Saigon, 1974), 129 p. (Tu
sách Viện Khảo Cổ, 20)⁴ e) [Same as
 above], quyển năm [vol. 5]. Tôn-Nữ Thượng-
Lăng phiên dịch, Tạ Quang Phát hiệu đính
và chú thích. (Saigon: Bộ Văn-Hóa Giáo-
Dục và Thanh-Niên, Viện Khảo Cổ, 1974),
 129 p. (Tu sách Viện Khảo Cổ, 22)^{3,4}
 f) Khâm-định Việt-sử thông-giám cương-mục
chính-biên, quyển một [principal part,
 vol. 1]. Tôn-Nữ Thượng-Lăng phiên dịch,
Tạ Quang Phát hiệu đính và chú thích.
(Ibid., 1974) 177 p. (Tu sách Viện Khảo
Cổ, 23)^{3,4}

Partial translations: (1) Abel Des
 Michels, Les annales impériales de l'Annam,
traduit en entier pour la première fois du
texte Chinois. (Paris: Leroux, 1889-
 1894). 3 vols. Comprised of "tiền biên"
 only and does not include "quyển thủ."

Extensive footnotes. Text only in French.⁵

(2) Maurice Durand, Texte et commentaire
du miroir complet de l'histoire du Việt;
Khâm Định Việt sử thông giám cương mục.
 (Hanoi: Impr. Munsang, 1950). 82 p.
 (French text), pp. f 1--f 34 (Sino-Viet-
 name text). (École française d'Extrême-
 Orient. Bibliothèque de diffusion, 1).
 Comprised of "quyển thủ" and "tiền biên,
 quyển 1." Includes photographs of origi-
 nal Sino-Vietnamese text.⁶ (3) Maurice
 Durand, "Cương mục, quyển II," BEFEO 47
 (1953), 369-434, plates 28-43 Sino-Viet-
 name text. Includes extensive footnotes
 to Đại Việt sử-kỷ, Đại Việt sử-kỷ toàn-
thứ, Đại Nam nhất-thống chí and Chinese
 sources.⁷ (4) Philippe Langlet, "La tra-
 dition vietnamienne; un Etat national au

sein de la civilisation chinoise d'après
 la traduction des 33 et 34^e chapitres du
 Khâm Định Việt sử thông giám cương mục
 (Texte et commentaire du miroir complet de
 l'histoire viet, établi par ordre impé-
 rial)," BSEI n.s. 45, no. 2 & 3 (2^e et
 3^e trimestres 1970), 395 p. and "volume
 supplémentaire comprenant le texte origi-
 nal en caractères chinois," 62 p.

Pp. 1-85 of French translation, background
 and commentary on Vietnamese history and
 society in the latter half of the 17th cen-
 tury, the period covered by Langlet's
 translation; pp. 88-268, translation of
Cương-mục, with extensive footnotes;
 pp. 269-292, bibliography of 140 publica-
 tions; pp. 295-395, annexes, including
 comparison of Vietnamese and Chinese
 calendars, 5 maps of Vietnam from the
 17th century to 1962, index of translated
 terms, and general organization chart of
 Đại Việt government in the late 17th cen-
 tury.⁸ Presented as thèse de 3^e cycle,
 le 2 juillet 1969, Faculté des Lettres et
 Sciences Humaines de Rennes.

^{1,2}Cited by Langlet ³MH-V; NIC ⁴Gélinas,
 list 033, March 15, 1975 ^{5,6,7,8}MH

DA4 Lê Quý Đôn. Đại Việt thông sử [History of
 Đại Việt]. 1749. Also cited as Lê triều
thông sử; Hoàng Việt thông sử; and Tiền
triều thông sử.

Considered one of the most important
 works on Vietnamese history. Comprised of
 history of the Lê dynasty from 1428 to
 1527; biographies of the Mạc dynasty rul-
 ers; and bibliography of historical works,
 "Nghệ-văn chí" (AA13). At least three
 different manuscripts exist and are cited
 by Huỳnh Khắc Dụng, p. 56.

Modern translation by Lê Mạnh Liêu
 (Saigon: Bộ Văn Hóa Giáo Dục và Thanh
 Niên, 1973; 308 + CD pp.). On title page:
Nguyên tác là bản chép tay lưu trữ tại
Viện Khảo Cổ dưới số VS-15 [Original manu-

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

HISTORY--GENERAL WORKS DA

script preserved in the Viện Khảo Cổ,² no. VS-15]. Text contains Chinese characters and translation into quốc-ngữ. Omits "Nghệ-văn chí." No translator's preface, therefore does not explain reason for omitting "Nghệ-văn chí" or source of manuscript. MH-V

- DA5 Lê Tắc. An-nam chí lược [Sketches of An-Nam]. ca. 1333.

The oldest known example of dã sử,² or histories by private individuals (as distinct from official histories). (Others are Lê Quý Đôn, Đại Việt thông-sử; Phan Huy Chú, Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí; and Trịnh Hoài Đức, Gia-định thông-chí.--Lê Thành Khôi, Le Việt-Nam, p. 67.)

Written in China by a Vietnamese official from Nghệ-An who had returned with the Mongol invaders in 1285 to China, where he eventually died.

Translated into French by Camille Sainson, Memoires sur l'Annam, Ngann nan tche luo (Peking: Impr. du Pe-tang, 1896), 581 p.¹

Translated into quốc-ngữ and published in Hue: (Viện Đại Học, 1961), 307, 183 p.² Text in quốc-ngữ and Sino-Vietnamese. ¹MH ²MH-V; NIC

MODERN HISTORIES

- DA6 Buttinger, Joseph. The smaller dragon; a political history of Vietnam. New York: Praeger, [1958]. 535 p.

A frequently-quoted synthesis of Vietnamese history, written from French-language works. Major part of work covers history up to 1900; a summary and chronology for the 1900-1957 period is included. Long and frequent footnotes and extensive bibliography of Western-language works, a characteristic of this and other books by the author.

MH

- DA7 Lê Thành Khôi. Le Việt-Nam, histoire et civilisation. Paris: Editions de Minuit [1955-]. Vol. 1, Le milieu et l'histoire. 1955, 587 p. German-language ed.: 3000 [i.e. Dreitausend] Jahre Vietnam. Schicksal u. Kultur e. Landes. Aus. d. Franz. Übertrg. v. Wolfgang Helbich. Bearb. u. urg. v. Otto Karow. Munich: Kindler, 1969. 579 p.

The first attempt to synthesize the history of Vietnam--avant-propos. Relying upon original Vietnamese source materials as well as research by Europeans, author has written a history of Vietnam from the Vietnamese rather than the usual European viewpoint. Well documented, index includes personal names, with chronological table and 16 maps. A second volume, on Vietnamese civilization, is planned.--author.

Rev. by Roy Jumper, JAS 16 (1957), 450-452: "a pioneer attempt at a broad, integrated history of Vietnam." Critical of author for not consistently showing the inequalities of pre-French society and for allowing his Marxist background to influence the text.

MH

- DA8 *Lịch-sử Việt-Nam [History of Vietnam]. Hanoi: Nhà Xuất Bản Khoa Học Xã Hội, 1971- . Vol. 1, 1971, 438 p.

Issued by Ủy Ban Khoa Học Xã Hội Việt-Nam [Social Science Council of Vietnam].

Uses the results of archaeological research performed in the past two decades by Vietnamese scholars; folklore and legends; maps and photographs of art and architecture, especially of folk art; and a Marxist framework to produce a new work of scholarship on Vietnamese history, important for its perspective from the viewpoint of the peasantry. The archaeological evidence as presented here makes outdated most of the work conducted by Europeans during the French colonial pe-

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

- riod.--rev., Keith Taylor, JAS, 33 (1974), 338-340.
- DA9 Nguyễn Văn Thái, and Nguyễn Văn Mững. A short history of Viet-Nam. Saigon: The Times Publ. Co. for the Vietnamese-American Association, [1958]. 350 p.
- Primarily a history of political and military events. Based on Vietnamese sources, although bibliography is mostly works in English or French.
- MH
- DA10 Phạm Văn Sơn. Việt sử tân biên [New history of Vietnam]. Saigon: Trần Hữu Thoán, 1956. 6 [?] v. A later edition, unavailable for inspection, published in Saigon: Khai-Trí, 1968- .
- A standard history of Vietnam.
- NIC (1956 ed.); Thư-mục (1968 ed.)
- DA11 Trần Trọng Kim. Việt Nam sử lược [Outline of Vietnamese history]. Hanoi: Impr. Vĩnh Thành (?) 1928. 2 v. In lần thứ 4. Hanoi: Tân Việt, 1951. 585 p. (Published in Saigon). In lần 7. Saigon: Tân Việt, 1964. 582 p.
- A standard political history covering from antiquity until the early twentieth century.
- NIC (1928, 1951, 1964 editions)
- DB1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
- See AA23 for complete description. For publications on the history of Vietnam, see 3: 1859-1886 and 4: 2933-2938, "Histoire," as well as rest of volumes 3 and 4 for works in various subjects considered from an historical standpoint.
- MH
- DB2 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
- See AA22 for complete description. For publications on the history of Vietnam, see "Annam," "Cochinchine," and "Tonkin" in each volume and "Histoire d'Annam" in vol. 4.
- MH
- DB3 Annual bibliography of Oriental studies.
- Kyoto: Kyoto University, Research Institute of Humanistic Studies, 1935- .
- See AA19 for annotation.
- DB4 Association for Asian studies. Cumulative bibliography of Asian studies, 1941-1965.
- _____. _____, 1966-1970.
- See AA20 for complete description.
- MH
- DB5 Arousseau, Léonard [Bibliographic essay on sources for Vietnamese history from the 16th to the 19th century]. In BEFEO, 20 (1920), 73-120.
- Published with a review of Charles B. Maybon, Histoire moderne du pays d'Annam (1592-1820), Paris, 1920. For Maybon's rejoinder and Arousseau's reply, see BEFEO, 22 (1922), 391-400.
- MH
- DB6 Cady, John F. "Beginnings of French imperialism in the Pacific Orient." Journal of Modern History, 14 (1942), 71-87.
- Bibliographic essay, including discussion of the writings of Henri Cordier and

HISTORY — BIBLIOGRAPHIES DB

The bibliographies cited in this chapter are those which are primarily about Vietnamese history only. In addition to these bibliographies, the researcher should also consult chapters AA Bibliography and AF Periodicals and CA Social sciences for reference to articles in periodicals. Because history is so wide in scope, some researchers might find it necessary to check other chapters, such as CI Political science and government and CJ Law, particularly for works on the history of French Indochina.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

HISTORY--BIBLIOGRAPHIES DB

- Abbé Launay and other writers of the turn of the century and their views on French imperialism until 1861. About one-half of the article is concerned with French activities in Indochina, the rest is on China.
MH
- DB7 Hay, Stephen N., and Margaret H. Case, eds. Southeast Asian history; a bibliographic guide. New York: Praeger, [1962]. 138 p.
Lists 632 books, articles, and dissertations on Southeast Asia, of which 72 are about Vietnam. Annotations usually include a citation to a book review or an annotation supplied by the editors. Emphasis is upon English-language publications; vernacular publications are excluded, as this guide is intended for the beginning college student or teacher.
MH
- DB8 Huỳnh Khắc Dụng. Sử-liệu Việt-Nam [Materials on the history of Vietnam]. [Saigon]: Nha Văn Hóa, 1959. 187 p. (Văn-hóa từng-thứ, 1)
Bibliographical, biographical, and historical essay, with summaries of over 30 historical and literary writings; selections include An-Nam Chí-lược, Đại Việt Sử ký Toàn Thư, Đại Việt Thông Sử, Lịch Triều Hiến Chương Loại Chí, and Chinh-Phụ Ngâm. Other portions of the book include a chronological list and chart of dynasties and biographical notes on emperors.
mgc; Jumper
- DB9 Jumper, Roy. Bibliography on the political and administrative history of Vietnam, 1802-1962. Saigon: Michigan State University Vietnam Advisory Group, 1962. 179 p.
Lists 964 books and articles in Western and Vietnamese languages. Annotations are descriptive. Titles in Vietnamese include a translation into English. Includes many Vietnamese-language publications which have appeared since Boudet 4, especially those published in Saigon. A major source in compiling this Guide.
MH
- DB10 Lê Đình Tường. "Thư mục về cuộc bành trướng quốc thổ Việt-Nam; bibliography on Vietnamese geopolitical expansion." Canh Tân Đất Việt, số 4, Đông/Xuân 1972 [No. 4, Winter/Spring 1971-72]. 52 p.
Pp. 3-22, overview of Vietnamese geopolitical expansion; text in Vietnamese. Pp. 25-47, bibliography of about 450 books and articles on expansion, citing articles from a variety of periodicals from the colonial era as well as contemporary periodicals from Hanoi and Saigon. Bibliographic citations are not always complete. Author index.
MH-V
- DB11 Morrison, Gayle, and Stephen Hay. A guide to books on Southeast Asian history (1961-1966). Santa Barbara, Calif.: American Bibliographical Center--Clio Press, 1969. 105 p. (Bibliography and reference series, 8)
A supplement and sequel to bibliography by Hay and Case (DB7), except that articles and dissertations are omitted. Sources are the "Bibliography" issues of the JAS. Lists 61 French- and English-language books on Vietnam, with excerpts from reviews, or annotations by Morrison.
MH
- DB12 Nguyễn Khắc Kham [et al.]. "Bibliography on the acceptance of Western cultures in Vietnam from the sixteenth to the twentieth centuries." East Asian Cultural Studies, 6 (1967), 228-249.
List of about 280 books and articles in Vietnamese and European languages. Cita-

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

tions include archival sources; bibliographies, dictionaries, grammars, novels, and scholarly works translated into Vietnamese; and writings in Vietnamese on the acceptance of western cultures. Includes several writings by Phan Bội Châu and Phạm Quỳnh.

Substantially the same as his Thư-mục về sự hấp-thụ văn-hóa Tây-phương tại Việt-Nam; a bibliography on the acceptance of western cultures in Vietnam (Saigon: Nha Văn-khố và Thư-viện Quốc-gia, 1966, 35 p.). MH-HY

- DB13 Nguyễn Thế Anh. Bibliographie critique sur les relations entre le Viêt-Nam et l'Occident (ouvrages et articles en langues occidentales). Paris: Maisonneuve & Larose, 1967. 310 p. Thèse de Doctorat de 3^e cycle.

Extensive listing of 1,627 items. Descriptive and some critical annotations, particularly useful for listing of certain pages or chapters about Vietnam from larger works. Pp. 43-60 contain, for example, a list of the documents about Vietnam in the Dutch Kolonial Archief. Should be consulted for listings of archival materials in Europe. Author indexes and cross-references.

MH

- DB14 _____. "Les publications de documents historiques dans la République du Viêt-nam depuis 1955." BSEI, n.s. 43, 1 (1968), 53-60.

Lists reprinted editions of historical texts from Saigon and Hue in the early 1960's, comprised of Mục lục châu bản triều Nguyễn*, Hai-ngoại ký sự, An-Nam chí-lược*, Khâm-định Việt-sử thông-giám cương-mục*, Ban-triều ban-ngịch liệt-truyện, Quốc-triều hình-luật*, Hồng-Đức thiên-chính thư, Lê triều chiếu lệnh thiên-chính, portions of Lịch-triều hiến

chương loại-chí*, Đại-Nam điển-lê, Hồng-Đức ban-đồ*, Quốc-triều đẳng-khoa-lục*, Ô-Châu căn lục, Phượng-Đình dư địa chí, Đại-Nam nhất-thống chí*, and "Nhu Viên" of Khâm-định Đại-Nam Hội-điển sử-lê*.

This Guide lists those texts which are starred (*).

MH

- DB15 Phan Gia Bền. La recherche historique en République Démocratique du Vietnam, 1953-1963. Hanoi: Éditions Scientifiques, 1965. 99 p.

Bibliographical essay of publications issued since 1963, with emphasis upon articles in Nghiên-cứu lịch-sử and Văn Sử Địa.

MH

- DB16 Smith, Ralph B. "Sino-Vietnamese sources for the Nguyen period: an introduction." Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, 30 (1967), 600-621.

Survey of historical developments affecting the source materials, history of the production of those materials, and lists of materials reprinted since the end of the Nguyễn period. Includes governmental and private sources, with a description of the records produced by the Nguyễn administrations.

MH

- DB17 Tavernier, Émile. De la nécessité d'écrire l'histoire de l'ancien empire d'Annam. Saigon: Portail, 1933. 24 p.

Text of a lecture, with a list of 149 principal sources for the study of Vietnamese history, most of which have been taken from the citations in Cadière and Pelliot and from Aourousseau. List only gives title and translation in French, with annotations in a few instances. Tavernier proposed a history of Vietnam based on these sources and comprising

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

HISTORY--BIBLIOGRAPHIES DB

- about 10 volumes, each about 800 pages long.
MH
- DB18 Trần Anh Tuấn. "Thư tịch về cuộc Nam Tiến của dân tộc Việt Nam" [Bibliography on the Southward Advance of the Vietnamese people]. Sử địa, Bộ 5, số 19-20 (7-12, 1960), 288-301.
Bibliography of about 60 publications on a topic which, in the author's opinion, has not been the subject of many books or articles, considering its importance in Vietnamese history. References include source materials (two royal decrees and a genealogy), historical geography, history, specific phases of the Nam tiến, and cultural influences from Chams and Khmers. Appendix following page 300 contains maps of Vietnam through the years.
mgc; CtY
- DB19 Tregonning, Kennedy G. Southeast Asia, a critical bibliography. Tucson: The University of Arizona Press, [1969]. 103 p.
Arranged by country, then by era or by subject, with a section on Southeast Asia in general. Mostly English-language books, with some periodical articles. See items 809-1018, "Vietnam" and "North Vietnam." Short descriptive annotations, omits pagination of books. Inconsistent in entries: omits BSEI; includes Le Thanh Khoi's Le Việt-Nam: Histoire et civilisation with the Cambodia section; misspells Lê Bá Khanh, Lê Bá Kông, Nguyễn Đức Hiệp, Lyautey; omits the initial of the first name of I. Milton Sacks; and lists the name of Chen Ching-ho and the name he uses when writing in Vietnamese, Trần Kinh Hòa, without indicating that these names refer to the same author.
MH
- DB20 *Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Viện Ngôn Ngữ Học. Thuật ngữ sử học, dân tộc học, khảo cổ học, Nga-Việt có chú thêm tiếng Pháp [Terminology in history, ethnography, and archaeology: Russian-to-Vietnamese, with French terms added]. Hanoi: Khoa học xã hội, 1970. 133 p. (Source: Châu.)
- DB21 Whitmore, John K. "Vietnamese historical sources for the reign of Le Thanh-tong (1460-1497)." JAS, 29 (1970), 373-394.
_____. "A note on the location of source materials for early Vietnamese history." Ibid., 657-662.
Also available in the Reprint series, no. 41, Yale University, Southeast Asia studies, 1970.
Bibliographical essays about Sino-Vietnamese-language sources in history, geography, government, administration, belles-lettres, and encyclopedias. Mentions any works that have been discussed by other scholars and reprinted in recent times, whether in Vietnam, China, or Japan. Observes that, because of the large number of source materials sent from Hanoi, Huế, and Saigon to France during the colonial era, "Paris is the best place outside of Hanoi for research into Vietnamese history before 1800."
The latter article cites 67 Sino-Vietnamese historical texts and locations of of the manuscripts, printed editions, or microfilms in eight major libraries.
MH

CHRONOLOGY DC

HISTORICAL CHRONOLOGY

- DC1 Bùi Quang Tung. "Biểu nhất lãm áp-dụng cho lịch-sử Việt-Nam." VHNS, no. 53 (8/60), 859-900. Issued in French as "Tables

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

Historical Chronology

synoptiques de chronologie vietnamien," BEFEO, 51 (1963), 1-78.

Table I, alphabetical list of Vietnamese rulers, by niên-hiệu [dynastic title]. Includes dates of reign, dynastic name, and other titles. Table II, chronological list, from 111 B.C. to A.D. 939 of Chinese rulers. Includes dates and niên-hiệu of rulers. Tables III and IV, chronological list of Trịnh and Nguyễn princes, including dynastic titles, posthumous titles, and length of rule. Table V, table of conversion of lunar calendar into European dates. Table VI, chronological list of Vietnamese rulers, including niên-hiệu, length of reign and of niên-hiệu, and contemporary Chinese rulers. Indexes by proper names (of Vietnamese) and by stroke (of Sino-Vietnamese names).

Succeeds Georges Maspero, "Lược biên Nam Việt sử ký...", Cadière, "Tableau...", Deloustal, Calendrier..., Nguyễn Bá Trắc, Hoàng Việt giáp tý niên-biểu, and G. Cordier, Concordance..., all of which are listed in this section.

MH; NIC

- DC2 Cadière, Léopold Michel. "Tableau chronologique des dynasties annamites." BEFEO, 5 (1905), 77-145.

Gives the title of the name of the family or dynasty in romanized Vietnamese or in Sino-Vietnamese characters, dates of reign, events during reign, and references to Vietnamese texts from which information has been compiled.

MH

- DC3 *Cordier, Georges, and Lê Đức Hoạt. Concordance des calendriers lunaires et solaires (table de concordance des dates du calendrier annamite et du calendrier grégorien de 1802 à 2010 avec une liste chronologique des Rois d'Annam). Hanoi: Chân-phương, 1935. 251 p. (Source: Boudet 4.)

- DC4 *Deloustal, Raymond. Calendrier annamite-français de 1802 à 1916. Hanoi: IDEO, 1908. 153 p. (Source: Jumper.)

- DC5 Maspero, Georges. "Lược biên Nam-việt sử-ký lịch tsiêu [sic] niên-kỷ; tableau chronologique des souverains de l'Annam." T'oung Pao, 5 (1892), 43-62.

Lists, for each ruler beginning with Lê Đại Hành (981-1006), date of accession to throne, private name (huy), name of reign, (kỷ-nguyên), and dynastic title (tôn-hiệu). Includes name in Chinese characters as well as transcription in quốc-ngữ. Last emperor listed is Thành Thái, but Maspero could not obtain the private names of the emperors after Tự Đức; beginning with the Tự Đức emperor, dynastic titles were not used. Includes same information for Mạc, Trịnh, Nguyễn princes and Tây-sơn rulers. Appendix-list of 13 works in French and Vietnamese on the history of Vietnam.

MH

- DC6 Nguyễn Bá Trắc. Hoàng Việt giáp tý niên biểu [Chronology of Imperial Việt-Nam]. Phiên dịch và chú thích Bửu Cầm [et al.]. Saigon: Viện Khảo Cổ, 1963. 31, 454 p. (Tủ sách Viện Khảo Cổ, 4)

Chronology of Vietnamese history and of world history from the Hồng Bàng dynasty until 1925--the date of the original compilation--and updated to 1960. Text in Chinese characters and in quốc-ngữ. Includes dynastic tables of the Nguyễn emperors.

NIC; MH-V

- DC7 *Nguyễn Như Lân. 200 [i.e. Hai trăm] năm dương lịch và âm lịch đối chiếu (Calendrier solaire-lunaire pour 200 ans, 1780-1970). Saigon: Impr. Man Sanh, 1961. 240 p. (Source: Jumper.)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

CHRONOLOGY DC

- DC8 Schroeder, Albert. Chronologie des souverains de l'Annam. Paris: Impr. nationale, E. Leroux, 1904. 28 p.
"Extrait de l'Ouvrage intitulé: 'Annam, études numismatiques' en cours d'impressions."

Lists chronological tables of sovereigns, usurpers, princes, and an alphabetical list of sovereigns and usurpers. Includes transcription in Sino-Vietnamese characters, dates of reigns, and posthumous title.

MH

- DC9 *Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Vũ Bảo tồn bảo tàng. Niên biểu Việt-Nam; đối chiếu với năm dương lịch và niên biểu Trung quốc [Chronology of Vietnam, comparison of the solar calendar with Chinese chronology]. In lần 2. Hanoi: Nhà xuất bản Khoa học xã hội, 1970. 130 p. (Source: NIC.)

MODERN HISTORY

- DC10 "A brief chronology of momentous facts and events in the history of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam, 1945 to 1970." Viet-Nam documents and research notes, no. 84, Sept. 1970. 132 p.

Chronology, pp. 4-50; appendices of related facts and events for DRVN and Lao Động party, 1930-1970, pp. 51-132. Translated from DRVN sources by U.S. mission in RVN.

MH

- DC11 A chronicle of principal events relating to the Indo-China question, 1940-1954. Peiking, Shihchieh Chihshih, 1954. 73 p.
Translation from special issue of no. 8 (Apr. 20, 1954) of Shihchieh Chihshih [World Culture].

Not annotated, lists only brief summaries of events.

MH

- DC12 U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. Background information relating to Southeast Asia and Vietnam.

See DE30 for annotation; includes chronology from June 1948 to August 1973 on pp. 1-180.

- DC13 Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Commission for Investigation of the U.S. Imperialists' War Crimes in Vietnam. Chronology of the Vietnam war. [Hanoi, 1968--] Distr. by Association d'Amitié Franco-Vietnamienne, Paris. Book 1, 1941-1966. 126 p.¹ Book 2, 1967.²

Contents: Pp. 7-82, chronology of important political, diplomatic, and military events; pp. 83-121, "documents," including Declaration of Independence of DRVN, extracts from letters and speeches by heads of states or other public officials, and extracts of decrees by Vietnam governments.

¹MH ²NIC

- DC14 Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia: chronology of events 1945-68. London: prepared for British Information Services by the Central Office of Information, 1968. Unpaged. R.5755/68.

Updated for 1968-1970, ibid., 1970, [20 p.]

Chronology in tabular form indicating political events in each country.

MH

CURRENT EVENTS

See also Chapter Newspapers AG for indexes to newspapers which may be used for information about current events.

- DC15 Asia research bulletin. Singapore: Asia Research (Pte) Ltd., 1971-. Monthly.

Abstracts and summaries of news articles, broadcasts, periodical articles, and

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

Current Events

- government publications. Subjects include politics, economics, production, communications, and related fields.
MH
- DC16 Asian recorder; a weekly digest of outstanding Asian events with index. New Delhi, 1955- .
Summaries of news dispatches and abstracts of government releases. Annual index by country. Sources include the Times (London), New York Times, Tass, Consulate General of DRVN in New Delhi, International Herald Tribune (Paris), and Far Eastern Economic Review. Emphasis is on news about India, but does include articles about Vietnam.
MH
- DC17 British Broadcasting Corporation. BBC Monitoring Service. Summary of world broadcasts. London, 1939- ; available on microfilm from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Title varies: The daily digest of world broadcasts; Digest of world broadcasts; Digest of world broadcasting.
Pt. 5 of Summary of world broadcasts is the Far East (Source: Robert Collison, "The news as broadcast," RQ, 11 (1972), 293-296).
MH
- DC18 Documentation on Asia. Eds. Girja Kumar and V. Machwe. New Delhi: Allied Publishers and Indian Council of World Affairs and Indian School of International Studies, 1965- . Annual.
Vol. 1, 1960; vol. 2, 1961; vol. 3, 1962; vol. 4, 1963.
Lists articles and official documents published in periodicals and newspapers in English. Arranged by geographic area, then by country. Useful for citations from Socialist-bloc countries and for information from radio broadcasts from those countries as monitored by Western countries. Is not comprehensive in coverage, although vol. 3 contains over 100 citations in the "Vietnam" section and numerous other citations in such sections as "China," "Laos," and "Thailand." Supersedes Documents on Asian Affairs, 1957 and 1958 (1960-61) and complements Select articles on current affairs.
MH
- DC19 Keesing's contemporary archives; weekly diary of important world events...reports, statistics and data selected, condensed, translated, summarized, and indexed from newspapers, periodicals, and official publications of the United Kingdom, the Commonwealth, and foreign countries, as well as from information supplied by International Organizations and recognized foreign news agencies. Bristol, Eng.: Keesing's Publications, 1931- .
Summaries of information about current events not readily available elsewhere. See "Indochina" or "Vietnam" in indexes beginning with vol. 3, 1937-40. Particularly useful for information about 1944-49 period in Indochina.
MH
- DC20 South Vietnam: U.S.-Communist confrontation in Southeast Asia. New York: Facts on File, Inc., 1966-1972/73. Annual. 7 vols.
Compilation of reports from weekly issues of Facts on file, itself based on events reported in the news media or in public documents. Emphasis is upon political and military events in Vietnam.
MH
- DC21 Television news index and abstracts; a guide to the videotape collection of the network evening news programs in the Vanderbilt Television News Archive. Nashville, Tenn.: Joint University Libraries, 1972- .

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

CHRONOLOGY DC

Index and abstracts of evening news broadcasts of the ABC, CBS, and NBC networks and of other programs about major news events. The News Archive includes videotapes of broadcasts beginning with August 5, 1968, although the published Index and abstracts begins with broadcasts of January 1972. Videotapes of broadcasts may be rented, although just the Index and abstracts is a daily guide to major events in Vietnam as reported in the television news.

MH

- DC22 U.S. Foreign Broadcast Information Service. Daily report, foreign radio broadcasts--Far Eastern section. Washington, D.C., 1941- .

_____. _____. Radio report on the Far East, no. 1-81, Aug. 24, 1942-Oct. 14, 1945. Cited as FBIS reports or FRB.

Typescript summaries of radio broadcasts of news, editorials, newspaper articles, and government announcements, with some speeches reprinted in full if considered important (such as the speech on formation of a new government by the Bao ²Đai emperor on Aug. 17, 1945). Arrangement varies over the years, but basic arrangement is by continent, with broadcasts from Vietnam under "Southeast Asia" or "Far East." Coverage from Indochina and Vietnam is sparse until about 1947; does not include, for example, any reference to the declaration of independence of the DRVN or any direct reference to the abdication of the Bao ²Đai emperor on August 30, 1945. Although broadcasts since 1955 are mostly from DRVN and other socialist countries, the monitoring reports originally included allied as well as enemy broadcasts. (During 1954, the reports included broadcasts of the Cao ²Đài--the "Free Voice of Authentic Vietnamese Nationalists.")

Broadcasts about Vietnam originating from other countries are included with the broadcasts from that country, e.g. much of the information about the events of the Fontainebleau meetings of September 1946 is available only in the section of broadcasts from France; extensive comment and the text of the final declaration of the Geneva conference of 1954 are in the China section.

Beginning in 1947, the complete Daily report is issued in a classified edition and in an abbreviated edition which is available on microfilm. As of 1975, issues for 1947-1951 had been declassified and sold on microfilm. Articles from the classified edition--identified by its yellow covers--are cited in the Southeast Asia subject catalog of the Library of Congress. Examples are statistics on the foreign trade of DRVN, FBIS no. 39 (Feb. 28, 1961), pp. EEE 23-31 and statistics on the development of the DRVN, ibid., no. 44 (Mar. 7, 1961), pp. EEE 5-15.

Researchers may apply to the FBIS, P.O. Box 2604, Washington, D.C., 20013, for permission to read the full edition.

Until 1975, the microfilms were sold by the Library of Congress, Photoduplication Service. Beginning in 1975, the microfiche and paper copy of the complete edition is sold by the National Technical Information Service, U.S. Dept. of Commerce.

The Vietnam courier, published in Hanoi and available on subscription from China Books and Periodicals, San Francisco, publishes the text of speeches which have been monitored by the FBIS as well as other information of a similar nature about the DRVN.

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

Vietnamese Archives

ARCHIVES DD

Archival sources are basic for research. In order to use them, the documents must be organized and cataloged and be open to researchers. Because of the volume of documents, however, organizing and cataloging is difficult and time-consuming; and for political considerations, most archives remain closed for 30 years or longer.

The publications listed in this chapter are mostly guides to government archives, although they do include references to missionary and business archives. Documents themselves are listed in chapter DF Documents.

OFFICIAL ARCHIVES IN THE REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

The situation prior to the fall of the Republic of Vietnam in April 1975 is described below. Since that time, it has been reported that high government officials shipped abroad for sale "treasures from the Vietnamese National Archives" (Source: Nguyễn Thế Anh, "National archives of the Republic of Vietnam: A case of the scattering of historical documents," American archivist, 38 (1975), 581-582).

The Imperial Archives of the Nguyễn dynasty are in Dalat, having been transferred from Huế in 1961-62. The archives of the reigns of the Gia Long and Minh Mạng emperors have been microfilmed, and microfilms are available in the United States at the Harvard-Yenching Library, Cambridge, Mass. The catalogs have been published as: Mục-lục châu-ban triều Nguyễn (DD5). The archives occupy about 33 meters of shelves and are bound in 602 volumes, 9 other volumes as described by Smith (DB16), p. 615, having been lost. There are also about 25 unbound volumes of the Bảo Đại archives and 6 of the Tự Đức archives.

A branch of the Directorate of National Archives and Libraries is located in Dalat. It contains collections of "common Chinese-language books;" "30,000 woodplates of old Chinese-language books printed in Vietnam;" cadastral records since the reign of the Gia-Long emperor; and administrative records of the Bảo Đại emperor mostly for the 1950-1954 period.

The Saigon repository of the National Archives and Libraries contains records of the colonial government of Cochinchina. No guide has been printed.

The Saigon repository also contains the Archives Centrales de l'Indochine and the Archives du Tonkin--Kinh-lược, Ministère du Gouvernement Bảo-Đại, and Dossiers des Mandarins.

DD1 *Boudet, Paul. "Les archives des empereurs d'Annam et l'histoire annamite." BAVH, 1943, no. 3. Also in Cahiers de la Société de Géographie de Hanoi, 39 (1942), 31 p., 19 photographic plates.

Describes the official records, among them the records and seals in the Cấn-Thành palace, or the private residence of the emperors; the châu-ban, or records of daily reports annotated by the emperors; and the địa-bộ, or records of land and taxation (Smith, pp. 614-617). (Source: NIC.)

DD2 Bũi Quang Tung. "Pour une meilleure conservation des archives vietnamiennes." France-Asie, 11, issue no. 109-110 (1955), 742-746.

An essay of basic source materials and summary of attempts to conserve Vietnamese historical documents.

MH

DD3 Chen, Ching-ho [Trần Kinh Hòa]. "Introduction to the archives of the Nguyen dynasty." In Mục-lục châu-ban Triều Nguyễn [Catalog of the Nguyễn dynasty records], vol. 1. Hue: Đại-học, Ủy-ban Phiên-dịch sử-liệu Việt-Nam, 1961. Reprinted in JSEAH, 3 (1962), 111-128.

Describes the various archives of the Nguyễn dynasty and the court procedures for recording documents and transmitting the commentaries of the emperor.

MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ARCHIVES DD

- DD4 Kuntikov, I. N. "Das Archivwesen in der Demokratischen Republik Vietnam." Archiv-mitteilungen, 5 (Juli 15, 1965), 183-185. From Anlass des 20. Jahrestages der Demokratischen Republik Vietnam, from Voprosy archivovedeniia (Fragen der Archivwissenschaft), 2/1964, pp. 88-90.

Summary of the history and description of the archives of DRVN, emphasizing developments since 1954. Includes a list of classification headings and of various official archives in the country.

MH

- DD5 Mục lục châu-bản triều Nguyễn [Catalog of official papers bearing the imperial remarks of the Nguyễn emperors]. Hue: Viện Đại Học Huế, Ủy-ban Phiên-dịch sử-liệu Việt-Nam, 1961- . Vol. 1, Triều Gia Long, 1961, 198 p.; vol. 2, Triều Minh Mạng, 1962, 256 p., only volumes published.

Guide to the Nguyễn triều châu bản [Vermilion books of the Nguyễn dynasty] giving brief title, date, and location in the archives at Đà-lạt. The châu bản were the documents signed or annotated by the emperors in vermilion [châu] ink. Microfilms of some of the châu bản are at the Harvard-Yenching Library, Harvard University.

MH-V

- DD6 Nguyễn Hùng Cường. Lưu-trữ hồ-sơ [Conservation of archives]. [Saigon]: Học-Viện Quốc-gia Hành-chánh, 1965. 199 p.

Practical information on organizing an archival collection, history of legislation on archives in Indochina and RVN, and explanation of system begun by Boudet--under whom Cường studied--for organizing a collection. By way of illustration, author uses examples from archives in RVN, thereby providing some information about archives there. (See DD9, Manuel de l'archiviste, for the Boudet manual.)

MH-V

FRENCH INDOCHINA

- DD7 Cohen, Eldon Scott. "French archives in Indo-China." The American archivist, 17 (1954), 313-316.

General history of archival legislation and of attempts to establish archives in Indochina.

MH

- DD8 Ferry, Ferréol de. "Les archives de l'Indochine." Gazette des Archives, n.s. 8 (1950), 34-42.

Description of public and private archival collections in Indochina, usually giving address, areas of collection, and any publications about the collection described.

MH

- DD9 Indochina. Direction des Archives et des Bibliothèques. Manuel de l'archiviste; instructions pour l'organisation et le classement des Archives de l'Indochine. Hanoi: IDEO, 1934. 159 p. 2. éd. Hanoi: Impr. Levantan, 1945. 133 p.

Pp. vii-xiv, historical resumé by Paul Boudet; pp. 2-36, instructions for setting up the archives--equipment, classification, inventories, and storage--pp. 37-91, outline of classification, including a listing of official publications and outlines of administrative structures or other official and semi-official organs; pp. 93-133, alphabetical index to the classification scheme.

mgc; DLC--2. ed.

- DD10 Nguyễn Hùng Cường. "État des documents d'archives en langue française dans la République du Viêt-Nam." BSEI, 44 (1969), 107-121.

Brief descriptions of over 20 archives in RVN, the most extensive descriptions being the former Archives Centrales de l'Indochine and Archives de l'Ancienne

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

France

Résidence Supérieure au Tonkin (formerly in Hanoi, now in Saigon); the former Archives de la Cochinchine, in Saigon; the Trung-Tâm Văn-Khố, Bộ Tổng Tham-Mưu Quân-Lực Việt-Nam Cộng-Hòa [Archives of the Armed Forces of RVN]; and the archives of the EFEO, in Hanoi. For other archives, only a brief description of their contents is given.

MH

- DD11 *Trần Văn Kỳ. Les archives du Gouvernement de la Cochinchine. Hanoi: Impr. Tonkinoise, 1915. 52 p.

Describes the organization of the Services des Archives and the classification drawn up by the author (Boudet 1).

- DD12 [Vietnam (Republic). Nha Văn-Khố. Preliminary listing of Fonds Kinh-lược. Saigon? n.d. 1971?, 16 p.]

Brief listing of 316 documents from the archives, sample entry: "Bắc-giang, Rapports des autorités provinciales: Personnel, Rites, Guerre, 1897." Arranged alphabetically by province or by central government, with a few listings for Hanoi and Hải-phòng. Does not list entries in Vietnamese language, although most of the Fonds Kinh-lược not reproduced here are in Vietnamese. Listings are year by year. Period generally covers 1885 to 1897. Subjects include reports and correspondence between provincial authorities and Kinh-lược, Cơ-mật, etc. in Hanoi. Materials are presently in Saigon at the Nha Văn-Khố.

MH-V

FRANCE

Most official documents relating to Vietnam and Indochina are in five archives: The Archives nationales de France, Section Outre-Mer; Archives

nationales de France; Archives de la Marine; Service Historique de L'Armée de Terre, Section Outre-Mer; and Archives du Ministère des Affaires étrangères. Each archive has its own regulations for access to documents and application must be submitted separately to each archive. The Archives nationales de France, Section Outre-Mer is the "single most important collection of manuscript documents for Cochinchina and Vietnam during the colonial period."--Milton Osborne, The French presence in Cochinchina and Cambodia (Ithaca, 1969), p. 355.

The Dépôt d'Archives d'Outre-Mer, in Aix-en-Provence, retains the "archives de souveraineté" repatriated from Indochina.

The Archives de la Marine, Ministère de la Marine, Section Historique, contains several series and sub-series with material about Indochina and Vietnam: B¹, B³, B⁴, B⁷, BB¹, BB², BB³, BB⁴, DD², 3JJ, 4JJ, 5JJ, 6JJ, GG2. Only the inventories of series DD², 4JJ, and 5JJ have been published, concerning ports and city planning, ships' logs, and hydrographic missions. A few volumes of série B⁷, concerning foreign countries, commerce, and consulates, have been published, but do not yet contain material on Vietnam.

The main series on Vietnam in the archives of the Ministère des Colonies are series C¹, sections C¹1-6 (Cochinchine) and C¹22-27 (Siam), the inventories to which have been published (DD13).

The Service Historique de l'Armée de Terre, Section Outre-Mer, contains archival holdings on the Franco-Indochina war, 1946-1954. They will probably remain closed for several years.

The Archives of the Ministère des affaires étrangères contains documents on Vietnam until about 1860, when the Ministère de la Marine et des Colonies became responsible for French policy in Indochina. Archival materials for Vietnam to 1864 are cited in its Inventaire sommaire... (DD19). Correspondence about Vietnam is available in the following series: "Chine," vols. 1-28 (1841-1860); "Espagne," vols. 1350-1368 (1857-1864); and "Mémoires et documents, Asie," vols. 27-29 (1857-1859) (John F. Cady, Roots of French imperialism in Eastern Asia [Ithaca, 1954], p. 248).

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ARCHIVES DD

- DD13 Ferry, Ferréol de. La série d'Extrême-Orient du fonds des Archives coloniales conservé aux Archives Nationales (Registres C¹1 à C¹27). Paris: Impr. Nationale, 1958. 208 p.

At head of title: Ministère de l'Éducation Nationale. Direction des Archives de France.

This series is the basic source for the records of the archives before 1800.

Pp. 9-14 describe other series in the archives and certain publications about the archives. Most of the documents about Indochina are in Registre C¹1 to C¹6, "Cochinchine," although others may be located through the index. Several documents listed here have been published by Henri Cordier, especially those in C¹1 and C¹2 in 1748-1750. Includes documents by Pierre Poivre (d. 1786).

MH

- DD14 France. Ministère des Affaires Étrangères. Inventaire sommaire des archives du Département des Affaires Étrangères. Mémoires et documents. Paris: Impr. nationale, 1892. 3 vols.

Listing is alphabetically by area; for materials on Vietnam, see index in vol. titled "Fonds divers" under "Cochinchine," "Indochine," "Tonkin," "Indes orientales," and "Hué." Most references about Vietnam are on pp. 87-93, "Asie." See also vols. titled "Fonds France" and "Fonds divers-supplément." Covers 1664 to 1808.

MH

- DD15 _____. Archives. État numérique des fonds de la correspondance consulaire et commerciale de 1793 à 1901. Paris: Impr. Nat., 1961. 137 p.

Includes references to "Cochinchine (Hué-Tourane)" 2 vols., 1816-1831 (vol. 1) and 1821 (vol. 2). Does not list contents.

MH

- DD16 Institut d'Étude du Viet Nam contemporain. Guide pratique de recherche sur le Viet Nam en France. Paris: Centre d'Étude des Relations Internationales, 1972- .

Founded in 1970 by about 40 researchers living in France, the Institut hopes to promote and develop knowledge about Vietnam and to publish guides to the location of materials in France and other research aids.

Vol. 1 (1972, 73 p.) describes about 26 libraries, archives, and museums in Paris and the nearby region which have research materials on Vietnam; lists about 225 periodicals and other serial publications and their locations in various libraries in Paris and the National Library and the Central Library in Saigon; and names 37 French and Vietnamese who are performing research on Vietnam and lists their home addresses and scholarly affiliation.

Vol. 2 (1976?, 41 p.) updates the information about the Archives d'Outre-Mer and map and photograph collections: It includes a brief outline of materials of the Gouvernement Général de l'Indochine and of the provincial government materials (with the exception of the Cochinchina archives, which remained in Saigon).

The Guide is more complete for listing materials about Vietnam in France, but is less readily available in the United States than is Libraries and archives in France, a handbook, by Erwin K. Welsch (Pittsburgh: Council for European Studies, 1971), which was compiled primarily for graduate students studying French history and culture. The Handbook may nevertheless be used as a beginning source.

mgc

- DD17 Gut, Christian, and Ferréol de Ferry. État des microfilms conservés aux Archives Nationales (Service Photographique, Section Outre-Mer et Dépôt des Archives d'Outre-

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

Europe

Mer). Paris: S. E. V. P. E. N., 1968. 279 p. At head of title: Ministère des Affaires Culturelles. Direction des Archives de France.

List of archival materials which have been microfilmed and are located in the Archives Nationales, the Dépôt des Archives d'Outre-Mer in Aix-en-Provence, and the Service Historique de la Marine. Entry includes title of document, location number, and length of film, available for purchase. Text is arranged by name of archives, making it necessary to use the Index for items about Vietnam: about 17 entries are listed under "Annamite" (journal de bord), "Cochinchine," "Extrême-Orient," "Hué," "Indochine," "Saigon." P. 236 lists the Fonds cochinchinois, documents relatifs à la Cochinchine française (1872-1874), in Aix-en-Provence (Aix Mi 13), 13.50 metres. Most of the other collections seem to be relatively minor in comparison.

MH

sions to Southeast Asia, correspondence about M. Chaigneau--one of the "French mandarins" under the Gia-long and Minh-mang emperors--and events leading up to the French intrusion.

Henri Cordier has published correspondence listed in Section I: Cochinchine (1686-1748), and some other documents have been published by others such as Taboulet (see chapter DE Archives). Documents of bibliographic interest are "Inventaire de papiers relatifs à l'expédition" [du Marchault, in 1750], p. 12, "Liste des cartes et plans adressés au ministre par M. de Kergariou" in 1818, p. 25, and "Liste de documents sur la Cochinchine communiqués en 1862 au cabinet du ministre" p. 29.

No annotations, each entry lists only the title of the document and the page in the correspondence file.

DLC

EUROPE

- DD18 Taillemite, Etienne. "Les Archives de la France d'Outre-Mer." La gazette des archives, n.s., no. 22 (1957), 6-22.

A survey of materials in the Archives, by the Archiviste. Includes a history of the archives and the problems of inventory and preservation. Describes briefly the system organized by Boudet (p. 18) and its successful application in France.

MH

- DD19 Tantet, Victor. Inventaire sommaire de la correspondance générale de la Cochinchine (1686-1863). Paris: Challamel, 1905. 30 p. At head of title: Archives coloniales.

Chronological list of papers, letters, and diplomatic correspondence in the Archives about French attempts to establish trade relations with Vietnam, assistance to Nguyễn Ánh, trading and diplomatic mis-

- DD20 Cabaton, Antoine. "Liste de documents relatifs à l'Indochine conservés aux Archives de l'État à La Haye." Revue d'Histoire des Colonies, 2 (1914), 198-215.

Summary, giving titles only and listing by date and folio number, of documents in the State Archives in the Hague. Period covers only 1637 to 1681. Published as appendix to "Les Hollandais au Cambodge au XVII^e siècle."

MH

- DD21 _____. "Notes sur les sources européennes de l'histoire de l'Indochine." Bulletin de la Commission Archéologique de l'Indochine, 1911, 58-84.

Essay and list of the archival and other sources in Spain, Portugal, and Italy considered by Cabaton to be the most important repositories for the study of the history of Indochina. A survey of

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ARCHIVES DD

sources in England and Holland was planned, but does not seem to have been completed. Useful for locating documents from early travelers, explorers, and missionaries.
MH

- DD22 Nguyễn Khắc Xuyên. "Sưu tầm tài liệu cổ tại Âu Châu" [Investigation of old documents in Europe]. Việt-Nam Khảo Cổ Tập San, 1 (1960), 138-149.

Brief listing of the kinds of books, manuscripts, or other documents in six repositories--Vittorio-Emmanuel Archives, Vatican Archives, Jesuit Archives, and Archives of the Society for the Propagation of the Faith in Rome, and the Bibliothèque Nationale and Archives of the Société des Missions Étrangères de Paris. Observes that the Bibliothèque Nationale has many works in nôm as well as many books or manuscripts by Girolamo Maiorica, Alexandre de Rhodes, and Philippe Binh.

MH-V

- DD23 Nguyễn Thế Anh. Bibliographie critique sur les relations entre le Viêt-Nam et l'Occident (ouvrages et articles en langues orientales). See DB13 for complete description.

Annotations about archival materials are included as follows: France, pp. 34-43; Netherlands, pp. 43-62; England, pp. 63-69; Portugal, pp. 69-73; Spain, pp. 73-75; and Italy, pp. 75-77. A variety of French archival sources are included: Archives nationales, Archives de la France d'Outre-Mer, Archives du Ministère des Affaires Étrangères, Archives du Ministère des Armées, Archives des Missions Étrangères, Bibliothèque nationale, Bibliothèque Mazarine, Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal, Bibliothèques de la Marine, and Bibliothèque de la Ville de Lyon.

MH

BRITISH ARCHIVES

Official British involvement in Vietnam has not been constant nor extensive, but as a result of Britain's trading interests in the 17th century, her political and commercial influence in China and Thailand in the 19th century, and her political role in Vietnam in 1944-47, the researcher should investigate the archives of the India Office, the Foreign Office, and the Cabinet Office (most files over 30 years old are open to researchers as well as available for purchase on microfilm).

The India Office archives contain most of the archival material on Vietnam before about 1850; a partial inventory has been published by Maybon (DE8), and guides to other materials have been listed in Nguyễn Thế Anh (DD23), pp. 63-68. The major series in the India Office are Home miscellaneous series; Marine records; Original correspondence; Calendar of state papers, colonial series; and Factory records, especially vol. 17 (1672-1697) and vol. 18 (1753-1778).

Beginning about 1850, the Foreign Office became responsible for most diplomatic relations with Indochina, primarily through British contacts with France and China. After the establishment of a consulate in Saigon, the Foreign Office reports on Indochina through 1905 are included with General correspondence--France (F. O. 27); beginning in 1906, they are in the General correspondence, political (F. O. 371) and are described more fully in The records of the Foreign Office, 1782-1939, below. These are deposited in the Public Record Office.

Records of Cabinet meetings are also deposited in the Public Record Office and are important for policy decisions. For the period of World War II, these comprise the War Cabinet Minutes (Cab. 65) and Memoranda, or papers presented for discussion (Cab. 66, 67, 68). The Minutes have been indexed and published as:

- DD24 Cabinet Office subject index of War Cabinet Minutes, 1939 Sept.-1945 July (London: List and Index Society, 1972, vols. 73 and 74).¹
¹MH (index and microfilm of Minutes and Memoranda)

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

United States

- DD25 Gt. Brit. Public Record Office. The records of the Foreign Office, 1782-1939. London: HMSO, 1969. 180 p. (Public Record Office Handbooks, 13)

Describes the various series of the Foreign Office and organization of the records. As the organization and indexes of the records have changed over the years, it is necessary to understand the indexes to the series titled "General correspondence" (until 1906) and "General correspondence, political" (beginning in 1906).

From 1850 to 1906, the major series for Indochina and Vietnam are "General correspondence--China" (F. O. 17), "General correspondence--France" (F. O. 27), and "General correspondence--Siam" (F. O. 69), which are indexed in Registers (Library series) and Indexes of general correspondence, 1808-1890 (F. O. 802, microfilm edition--F. O. 605), Indexes to general correspondence, 1891-1905 (F. O. 804), and Registers of general correspondence, 1817-1920 (F. O. 566).

From 1906-1919, the only index to correspondence is a card index in the PRO, although the series F. O. 566 may be used as a general guide to the material.

From 1920 to date, the series "General correspondence, political" (F. O. 371) is the main file and is indexed in: Gt. Brit., Public Record Office, Index to general correspondence of the Foreign Office and Index to "Green" or secret papers of the Foreign Office (Nedeln, Liechtenstein: Kraus-Thompson, 1967- , 107 vols. published through the indexes for 1945). Arrangement is by name of subject or country (see "Indo-China"); each entry includes name of document and file number of document. File numbers may be converted into the number of the volume in the PRO by consulting the appropriate file number and year in: Gt. Brit., Public Record Office, Lists and indexes, supplementary

series no. XIII, List of Foreign Office records, vols. 10 and 11 (New York: Kraus Reprint Co., 1966). Contents include reports on commercial conditions, nationalism, finances of the colony, relations with China and Japan, and plans for post-World War II government.

MH

- DD26 Lo, Hui-Min. Foreign Office confidential papers relating to China and her neighboring countries, 1840-1914, with an additional list, 1915-1937. The Hague: Mouton, 1969. 280 p. (Maison des Sciences de l'Homme. Matériaux pour l'étude de l'Extrême-Orient moderne et contemporaine. Travaux, 4)

Chronological listing of papers, about 40 of which refer to Indochina. Most printed papers on Indochina are in the Confidential Print--Siam (F. O. 422) series, although a few are in the Confidential Print--China (F. O. 405) and Confidential Print--Europe, Western (F. O. 425) series. The papers on Indochina cover 1883 to 1908 and include topics such as the French incursion into the North, building of the Yunnan railway, and Vietnamese nationalism. Indexed.

MH

UNITED STATES

Most government archival materials are declassified after 30 years and transferred to the National Archives. Certain exceptions are made for purposes of national security, although under the Freedom of Information Act amendments (5 U.S.C. 552) and Executive Order 11652 fewer materials than previous may be withheld from the public. Selections from the Dept. of State records are published as Foreign relations of the United States (DE17), and a catalog of documents declassified under the above legislation is published commercially as Declassified documents quarterly catalog (DE18). Because

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ARCHIVES DD

no comprehensive guide exists to government archives, the researcher should determine which agencies have the relevant records for research and then apply to the National Archives or the agencies instead of relying only upon the published guides.

- DD27 U.S. National Archives and Records Service. Guide to the National Archives of the United States. Washington, D.C.: General Services Administration, 1974. 884 p.

Descriptions of records transferred to the National Archives as of June 30, 1970, consisting of records no longer needed by the various agencies in the conduct of their current business. General cut-off date for transferring records is 1950. A few agencies that contain records on Vietnam are Dept. of State, Agency for International Development and predecessors, Office of Foreign Assets Control, Assistant Secretary of Defense (International Security Affairs--for Military Assistance Advisory Groups), Central Intelligence Agency, and Foreign Broadcast Information Branch.

MH

- DD28 U.S. National Archives. Federal records of World War II. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1950 [i.e. 1951]. 2 v.

Vol. 1, Civilian agencies; vol. 2, Military agencies.

Describes organization and work of government agencies with general information about their official records. For Indochina, see vol. 1, pp. 80-89, "White House Office," for description of papers of President Franklin D. Roosevelt and his Secretary of State, Harry L. Hopkins, both of which are now in the Roosevelt Presidential Library, Hyde Park, New York; vol. 1, pp. 707-708, "Dept. of State, Office of Far Eastern Affairs;" vol. 2, pp. 14-29, "Office of Strategic Services;" vol. 2, pp. 56-57, "Strategic Bombing Sur-

vey;" and vol. 2, pp. 796-814, "China-Burma-India Theater."

Except for the papers of Pres. Roosevelt and Secy. Hopkins, the records described here are in the National Archives.
MH

DOCUMENTS DE

TO 1862

- DE1 Cadière, Léopold Michel. "Documents relatifs à l'époque de Gia Long." BEFEO, 12, 7 (1912), 1-82.

Letters and diplomatic correspondence from the Archives de la Société des Missions Etrangères. Correspondence is among French diplomats or between the French mandarins in the service of the Gia Long emperor. Period covers 1774-1825.

MH

- DE2 Cordier, Henri. Le consulat de France à Hué sous la restauration; documents inédits tirés des archives des départements des Affaires Etrangères, de la Marine et des Colonies. Paris: Leroux, 1884. 134 p. Repr., Mélanges d'Histoire et géographie orientales 3 (1922), 211-368. Also publ. in Revue de l'Extrême-Orient, 2 (1883), 139-262).

Publishes 74 documents, from treaty of 1787 between the King of France and Nguyễn Ánh until 1832.

MH

- DE3 . La correspondance générale de la Cochinchine (1785-1791). Leiden: Brill, 1906-1907. 236 p. (Extr. from T'oung pao, 2. sér., vol. 7, no. 5 and vol. 8, no. 4)

Documents from the Archives of the Ministère de la Marine et des Colonies:

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

To 1862

- "Extrême-Orient.--Cochinchine, 1785-1791, IV." Correspondence is mainly concerned with French assistance to Nguyễn Ánh.
MH
- DE4 _____. "Mémoires divers sur la Cochinchine (1686-1748)." Revue de l'Extrême-Orient, 2 (1883), 304-398.
Documents from the archives of the Ministère de la Marine et des Colonies: "Colonies. Extrême-Orient.--Cochinchine, 1686-1748, I." Includes mémoires by Pierre Poivre in his attempts to establish trading relations with Vietnam.
MH
- DE5 _____. La politique coloniale de la France au début du Second Empire (Indo-Chine, 1852-1858). Leiden: Brill, 1911. 264 p. (Extr. from T'oung pao, vols. 10-12).
Documents and comments by Cordier on French activities in Vietnam and Siam.
MH
- DE6 Devéria, Gabriel. La frontière Sino-annamite, description géographique et ethnographique d'après des documents officiels chinois. Traduits pour la première fois. Paris: Leroux, 1886. 182 p. (Publications de l'Ecole des langues orientales vivantes, 3. sér., vol. 1).
Translations of Chinese texts and reproductions of Chinese and Jesuit maps describing the China-Vietnam border area. Mostly of use for Chinese-centered history, as it does not list Vietnamese sources.
MH
- DE7 _____. Histoire des relations de la Chine avec l'Annam-Vietnam du XVI^e siècle, d'après des documents chinois. Paris: Leroux, 1880. 102 p. (Publications de l'Ecole des langues orientales vivantes [1. sér.] vol. 13). Repr., Farnborough, Eng.: Gregg, 1969.
- Translation into French of 61 official documents from China. Subjects include the founding of the Lê dynasty in 1428, the Mạc-Trịnh-Nguyễn civil war of the sixteenth century, relations with Vietnam during the Ming dynasty, the Tây-sơn period (about one-half of the documents), establishment of the Nguyễn dynasty, routes to Vietnam, and products of Vietnam. Almost no references to sources of original texts are listed.
MH
- DE8 Maybon, Charles B. "Une factorerie anglaise au Tonkin au XVII^e siècle (1672-1697). I.--Inventaire des documents manuscrits de l'India Office." BEFEO, 10 (1910), 1959-204.
A list of documents in the Marine Records, Factory Records, and General Records, with extensive footnotes. Most references are from dispatches about Java, China, and Japan.
MH
- DE9 Taboulet, Georges. La geste française en Indochine; histoire par les textes de la France en Indochine des origines à 1914. Paris: Adrien Maisonneuve, 1955-56. 2 vols.
Reprints texts of 231 official documents or extracts from books or articles by persons involved in the historical events of French involvement in Vietnam. Includes texts of treaties, royal edicts, accounts by missionaries, traders, the "French mandarins," soldiers, and diplomats. Includes source material about contemporary life in Vietnam as well as about French policy. Source of each document is indicated, although not all references are from the original source. Epilogue: "L'indépendance du Cambodge, du Laos et du Viêt-nam," texts of the exchange of let-

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

DOCUMENTS DE

ters, March 8, 1949 between France and the
Bao Dai emperor.

MH

1862-1940

- DE10 France. Commission de Publication des Documents Relatifs aux Origines de la Guerre 1939-1945. Documents diplomatiques français, 1932-1939. Paris: Impr. Nationale, 1963- . (in progress). At head of title: Ministère des Affaires Etrangères. Published in 2 series: 1^{re} série, 1932-1935; 2^e série, 1936-1939.

Source documents on the French involvement in the beginnings of World War II from the Ministère des Affaires Etrangères and Ministère de la Guerre, de l'Air, et de la Marine. Each volume has a section on the Far East, although tomes 7-9, 2^e série, contain documents on events and problems involving Indochina from 1937 to 1939 such as arms shipments through Indochina to China, occupation of the Spratley and Paracel Islands, French preparations for defense of their colonies, French involvement in the Sino-Japanese War, and Franco-Japanese relations.

MH

- DE11 _____. Ministère des Affaires Etrangères. Documents diplomatiques. Affaires du Tonkin. Paris: Impr. Nationale, 1883. 2 vols.
1^{re} partie, 1874-déc. 1882. 2^e ptie., déc. 1882-1883.
_____. _____. _____. Exposé de la situation: Octobre 1883. Ibid. 31 p.
_____. _____. _____. Convention de Tientsin du 11 mai 1884. Ibid., 1884. 76 p.
_____. _____. _____. Affaires de Chine et du Tonkin, 1884-1885. Ibid., 1885. 330 p.
N^{os}. 1-324, 23 juillet 1885-12 décembre 1885.

_____. _____. _____. Chine [1885-1894, 1898-oct. 1901] Ibid., 1885-1901. 6 vols.

Basic published diplomatic documents from the period of French intervention in the North. Cordier, col. 2545 lists all collections published, including those which refer to Siam, Laos, and Great Britain.

Also known as "Livres jaunes."

MH

1940-1954

- DE12 Cameron, Allan W. Viet-Nam crisis, a documentary history. Ithaca: Cornell University Press, [1971-]. Vol. 1, 1940-1956. 1971. 452 p.

Reproduction of the texts of 190 official documents concerning "the international diplomacy of the Viet-Nam crisis since World War II, and especially the development of American policy." Begun as a revision of Allan B. Cole's Conflict in Indochina (DE13), but eventually revised completely into the present form; Cameron's work omits some documents found in Cole's collection and includes many others pertaining only to Vietnam. It emphasizes the international relations of Vietnam rather than its internal affairs. A relatively small percentage of documents are from the DRVN and RVN; most documents cited are from the United States, French, or British governments. All documents are translated into English; none seem to have been originally published in Vietnamese.

Vol. 1 is organized around five questions: the policy of the Western allies from 1940-1945; the independence of Vietnam from France; the formation of the DRVN and its relations with the Socialist bloc; the Geneva Conference of 1954; and the emergence of the RVN under Ngô Đình Diệm. Documents included are some of the "complete texts of a number of documents

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

1940-1954

which mark the development of the Vietnamese Communist movement."

Portion of text on the Geneva Conference observes that the New Times (Moscow) published complete English translations of the speeches by Communist delegates in the plenary sessions throughout the conference and that there are differences in text between the British and French minutes of the proceedings of the eighth plenary session, July 21, 1954, the final conference session.

Critically reviewed by Malcolm Caldwell in Journal of Southeast Asian studies, 3 (1972), 330-332 for the selection of documents and compiler's perception of the nationalist revolution in Vietnam; the roles of the U.S. and British in supporting the French return in 1945; the significance of the Việt-Minh revolution in Southeast Asia; and the American refusal to sign and respect the Geneva agreements; and the effects of these upon Cameron's commentary and choice of documents.

MH

Pp. 41-102 reprints texts of Franco-Indochinese accords of 1946, of accords signed between France and states bordering Indochina, and of the French constitution of 1946. Title VIII of the latter pertains to the Union française.

MH-HY

- DE15 Mercier, André François. Faut-il abandonner l'Indochine? Paris: Ed. France Empire, 1954. 446 p.

Part 1, impressions of the author, a conservative member of the French Assemblée Nationale. Part 2, pp. 261-441, "Documents" include texts of press conferences, official statements, and treaties and accords, beginning with "Situation de l'Indochine avant et après le 9 mars 1945," by Trần Văn Ty (1947) and ending with "Déclaration de Ho Chi Minh de décembre 1953," "Déclaration de M. Letourneau à Paris le 15 janvier 1954," and "Discours du Président du Conseil français du 27 octobre 1953."

MH

- DE13 Cole, Allan Burnett, ed. Conflict in Indochina and international repercussions; a documentary history, 1945-1955. Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1956. 265 p. (The Fletcher School Studies in International Affairs)

Contains about 100 documents, including news items judged to be significant, British Parliamentary Debates, translations from Pravda, official French and U.S. Dept. of State publications, and press releases from governments in Vietnam. Translations by Cole or co-editors.

MH

- DE16 U.S. Dept. of State. American foreign policy, 1950-1955; basic documents. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1957. 2 v.

Documents of public statements by United States officials, including the texts of some other public documents, such as the text of the Geneva agreements. Documents on Indochina and Vietnam are in vol. 1, pp. 750-788 and vol. 2, pp. 2363-2405 and include such topics as U.S. foreign aid to Indochina and Vietnam, Franco-Indochina war, Geneva Conference, recognition of the RVN in 1955, and SEATO.

MH

- DE14 Lévy, Roger. L'Indochine et ses traités, 1946. Paris: Centre d'Etudes de Politique Etrangère, Paul Hartmann, Editeur, 1947. 105 p. (Its Section d'Information. Publication n^o. 19)

- DE17 _____. Foreign relations of the United States. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1861- . Issued by Bureau of Public Affairs, Historical Office. Title varies: Papers re-

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

DOCUMENTS DE

lating to the foreign relations of the United States, etc.

INDEX: General index to the published volumes of the Diplomatic correspondence and foreign relations of the United States 1861-1899. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1902.

INDEX: Papers relating to the foreign relations of the United States, general index, 1900-1918. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1941.

The annual official record of the foreign policy of the United States. Based on diplomatic documents--telegrams and other correspondence from U.S. diplomatic mission overseas to the State Dept., instructions from the State Dept. to U.S. and foreign diplomats, and confidential memoranda of officials--held classified for 25 years.

Documents on Vietnam are published in volumes for the Far East, although the indexes for 1861/1899 and 1900/1918 list a few documents on Vietnam under "France." Beginning with volumes 3 and 4 of 1937, documents on Vietnam are concerned with ammunition shipments to China in the following volumes: 1937, as stated; vol. 3 of 1938; vol. 3 of 1939; vol. 4 of 1940. Volumes 4 and 5 of 1940 and of 1941 concern the Japanese advance into Southeast Asia and Indochina. Few documents about Indochina are in the volumes for 1942 and 1943. Vols. 3, 5, and 6 of 1944 concern the progress of the war in Indochina and the Vietnamese nationalist movements. Vols. 6 and 7 of 1945, vol. 8 of 1946, vol. 6 of 1947, and vol. 6 of 1948--the latest as of 1975--publish documents on the efforts at a post-war settlement between the French and Vietnamese nationalist groups.

MH

1954 TO DATE

DE18 Declassified documents quarterly catalog.
Washington, D.C.: Carrollton Press,
1975- . First issue, Jan.-Mar. 1975.

"Descriptions of documents contained in the microfiche collection of the Declassified Documents Reference System and cited in volume 1, number 1 of its Cumulative subject index" [to the Declassified documents quarterly catalog].--title page.

Catalog of United States official documents declassified as a result of Executive Order 11652 and of the Freedom of Information Act amendments, 5 U.S.C. 552. Documents consist of telegrams, diplomatic correspondence, field reports, background studies, minutes of cabinet and National Security Council meetings, and other materials originally classified as secret, top secret, confidential, restricted, or other categories. Excludes documents automatically declassified in bulk after 30 years, documents published in other sources such as in parts of the Pentagon Papers and in Foreign Relations of the United States, and documents considered by Carrollton Press to be of marginal interest to anyone other than the person who has requested the declassification.

A retrospective collection, covering several thousand documents declassified since 1972, is also planned. All declassified documents listed in the Declassified documents quarterly catalog are available in microfiche from Carrollton Press.

In the issue under review (Jan./Mar. 1975), 37 references were listed under "Indochina" or "Vietnam," including the subjects "Viet Cong infrastructure, 1968," "PAVN, 1961," "U.S. support for Ngo Dinh Diem, 1961," and "strategic hamlets, 1961." Entries consist of the title or a summary of the document, pagination, orig-

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

1954 to Date

inal security classification, originating office (usually either Central Intelligence Agency, Dept. of State, Dept. of Defense, or National Security Council), and date of declassification.

MH

- DE19 France. Ministère des Affaires Etrangères. Direction des Services d'Information et de Presse. La France et le Vietnam: recueil des principales déclarations françaises depuis août 1963. [Paris, 1971?]. 81 p.

Texts of public statements--primarily by Pres. de Gaulle, Foreign Minister Couve de Murville, and Foreign Minister Michel Debré--through October 7, 1968. Comprised mostly of excerpts of longer statements such as press conferences at which topics other than Vietnam were also mentioned.

MH

- DE20 Geneva. Conference, 1954. [Conference documents, IC series, IC/1-IC/55, distributed by the Conference secretariat on July 24, 1954.] 308 p. Copy in Records Services Division, U.S. Dept. of State.

English-language texts of documents presented to the conference, some of which are reprinted in the annexes of the French collection on the conference and a few of which are reprinted in the British collections, both of which are listed below. Documents IC/2, IC/15 (concerned with Korea only), and IC/50 are not reprinted in either the British or French collections. MH film

- DE21 _____. _____. Conférence de Genève sur l'Indochine, 8 mai-21 juillet 1954; procès-verbaux des séances, propositions, documents finaux. Paris: Impr. Nationale, 1955. 470 p. At head of title: Ministère des Affaires étrangères.

"Includes not only all the speeches at plenary sessions and the final documents

of the Conference but also summary transcripts of proceedings of the restricted sessions."--Cameron. A second volume on the Conference, dealing with meetings between the Foreign Ministers outside the formal Conference framework [and mentioned in the Introduction as being planned for publication] remains classified by the French government (Cameron, p. 249, n. 3).

Contents are more complete than the documents published by the British government (Documents relating to the discussions... and Further documents relating to the discussions...) (See below.)

MH; DLC

- DE22 Gt. Brit. Parliamentary Papers, vol. 31 (Accounts and papers, vol. 12, 1953-54). Documents relating to the discussion of Korea and Indochina at the Geneva Conference, April 27-June 15, 1954. London: HMSO, 1954. 168 p. (Cmd. 9186. Miscellaneous no. 16, 1954)
- _____. _____. Further documents relating to the discussions of Indochina at the Geneva Conference, June 16-July 21, 1954. London: HMSO, 1954. 42 p. (Cmd. 9239. Miscellaneous, no. 20, 1954)

Selections of speeches and documents of the Geneva Conference. Text is much more limited than is the collection of documents published by the French (see above), although it does include the Final Declaration and other agreements and communiqués of the final session which are so often quoted.

Collection includes only extracts from the verbatim records of most of the plenary sessions and does not include any record of the restricted sessions, whereas the French collection includes verbatim records of the plenary sessions and extensive summaries of the restricted sessions. British text of the 8th plenary session, corresponding to the 31st meet-

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

DOCUMENTS DE

- ing, omits the opening speech by Trần Văn Đỗi of the State of Vietnam and the reply by Mendes-France about partition of Vietnam, disarmament, occupation of territory held by the Việt Minh, and the setting of dates for elections, all of which is included in the French text.
MH
- DE23 _____. Parliamentary Papers, vol. 7 (Accounts and papers, vol. 14, 1965-66). Documents relating to British involvement in the Indo-China conflict 1945-1965. London: HMSO, 1965. 268 p. (Cmnd. 2834. Miscellaneous no. 25, 1965)
A 41-page narrative, followed by 174 documents illustrating "how Britain came to be concerned with Indo-China and [describing] the policies pursued by successive British governments since 1945." Documents include extracts from ICSC reports and Parliamentary debates, diplomatic correspondence, and messages of the Co-Chairmen of the Geneva Conference on Indochina. Sources of most documents, except for ICSC reports and debates, are not cited.
MH
- DE24 _____. Parliamentary Papers, vol. 33 (Accounts and papers, vol. 10, 1964-65). Recent exchanges concerning attempts to promote a negotiated settlement of the conflict in Viet-Nam. London: HMSO, 1965. 129 p. (Cmnd. 2756. Vietnam no. 3, 1965)
Reprint of the texts of 63 documents, not all of which are British in origin, concerned with "efforts at negotiation made by Her Majesty's Government and others in recent months." An interim step in what is planned to be the publication of a more comprehensive collection of documents. Documents include diplomatic correspondence, radio broadcasts from Radio Hanoi, and official statements of policy by heads of state or foreign ministers.
MH
- DE25 International Commission for Supervision and Control in Viet Nam. [Interim reports, 1955-1961, Special reports, 1962.] London: HMSO, 1955-1962. Issued in Gt. Brit., Parliamentary papers, Accounts and papers, Papers by command: Cmd. 9461, Cmd. 9499, Cmd. 9654, Cmd. 9706, Cmnd. 31, Cmnd. 335, Cmnd. 509, Cmnd. 726, Cmnd. 1040, Cmnd. 1551, Cmnd. 1755, Cmnd. 2609, Cmnd. 2634.
Reports by the Commission--usually referred to as the ICC--to the British government, as co-chairman (with Russia) of the Geneva Conference of 1954 on Vietnam. Reports discuss the organization of the ICSC, problems encountered in enforcing and observing the cease fire, withdrawal of troops, prisoners of war, investigations of alleged violations of the Geneva accords by the various governments involved (DRVN, RVN, USA).
MH
- DE26 [Paris Peace Talks, 1968-1973]. [Texts of statements at the plenary sessions of the Paris meetings on Viet-Nam, 1969-January 18, 1973.]
Copies of transcripts, including unofficial translation of statements by Vietnamese officials, made by the Department of State, Bureau of East Asian and Pacific Affairs.
MH
- DE27 _____. [Texts of statements at the official conversations between the United States and North Vietnam, 1968.]
Copies of transcripts, including unofficial translation of statements by DRVN officials, made by the Department of State, Bureau of East Asian and Pacific Affairs.
MH

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

1954 to Date

- DE28 The Pentagon papers: the Defense Department history of United States decision making on Vietnam. The Senator Gravel ed. Boston: Beacon Press, [1971]. 5 vols.

"Consists of public documents drawn from the official record of the Senate Subcommittee on Public Buildings and Grounds" presented at a hearing of that Subcommittee on June 29, 1971, at which time portions of the documents were read into the record and the remainder of the set was later incorporated into the record and released to the press. The documents were not printed by the Government Printing Office, for the full Committee on Public Works of the Senate did not consent to pay the printing costs.

Arrangement and physical appearance are superior to that of the official edition: Documents are arranged chronologically and the pages have been typeset. Chapters titled "Justification of the war--public statements" are placed in the latter half of each volume containing the related documents; in the official edition, those chapters are collected into Books 7-12, out of chronological sequence. (See entry DE31 for the edition by the Government Printing Office.)

Volume 5, Critical essays edited by Noam Chomsky and Howard Zinn and an index to volumes one-four, also contains brief comparisons of the three editions of the Pentagon Papers, a table showing the comparative arrangement of chapters in the official edition and the Gravel edition, and a note on omissions from the official edition as compared with the Gravel edition. The complete Pentagon Papers is more complete than is the Gravel edition, which contains about 4,100 pages compared with 7,800 pages.

- DE29 Sheehan, Neil, et al. The Pentagon papers as published by the New York Times: based on

investigative reporting. New York: Bantam, 1971. 677 p.

Comprised of the texts of the newspaper articles about the contents of the Pentagon papers, excerpts of the Papers as published in the Times, editorials from the Times concerning the Papers, court records about the government injunction against publication, and an index to "key documents."

MH

- DE30 U.S. Congress. Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations. Background information relating to Southeast Asia and Vietnam. 7th rev. ed., Dec. 1974. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1975. 660 p. At head of title: 93d Congress, 2d session, committee print.

Previous editions: January 14, 1965; rev. ed., June 16, 1965; 2d rev. ed., March 1966; 3d rev. ed., July 1967; 4th rev. ed., March 1968; 5th rev. ed., March 1969; 6th rev. ed., June 1970.

Chronology, pp. 1-180, begins with June 1948 (the signing of the H α -Long Bay agreements) and ends with August 1973 (the end of U.S. bombing in Cambodia). Official documents, pp. 181-660, covers February 1950 (U.S. recognition of Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos) to March 1974 (a statement on the Indochina situation by U.S. Secretary of State Henry Kissinger). Pp. 579-660 contain statements by Vietnamese and Cambodian officials of the various sides on such issues as peace negotiations and cease-fire proposals, particularly those from the NFLSVN, as well as texts of the Paris agreements on Vietnam of January 27, 1973, the U.S.-North Vietnamese communique of February 14, 1973, and the Declaration of the International Conference on Vietnam, March 2, 1973.

MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

DOCUMENTS DE

- DE31 U.S. Dept. of Defense. United States-Vietnam relations, 1945-1967. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1971. 12 vols. Published as U.S. Congress, House Committee on Armed Services, Committee Print, 92d Congress, 1st session. Known as the "Pentagon Papers."

Photoprinted copies of original typescript of the study prepared by the Vietnam Task Force, Office of the Secretary of Defense from 1967 to 1969. Texts consists of unsigned narrative chapters written by members of the Task Force, classified U.S. and foreign government documents, unclassified public documents--reports, proclamations, treaties, etc.--and excerpts from books and periodicals. The 12-volume edition contains the first 43 volumes of the original 47-volume study, the difference being one of format--several volumes of the original study have been combined to form one of each of the 12 volumes of the published edition. The four remaining volumes--the "diplomatic volumes"--were not released at the same time as the others because they dealt with peace negotiations which were still in progress at that time. They were, however, entered in evidence at the trial of U.S. vs. Ellsberg and Russo in Los Angeles in 1972 on a confidential basis. They were also declassified in 1975 and released in slightly "sanitized" form; this version is available on microfilm as part of the "Declassified Documents Reference System" (see DE18 for description). See last paragraph of this annotation for citations of Congressional Staff Committee Prints of the Pentagon Papers.

Quality of reproduction of the GPO edition is only fair: Typescript is not always as legible as if it were typeset, maps in color in the original edition are only black or gray and white, and photocopies of original documents are almost

illegible. Arrangement is approximately chronological in Books [volumes] 1-7 and again in Books 7-12; by contrast, the arrangement of the Gravel edition (DE28) is chronological from the beginning. No indexes are available either to each volume or to the complete study; no footnotes are printed in this edition, for they are still classified. Pagination is not consecutive even within a volume; a suggested form of citation is to book, section, chapter, and page, e.g. "Toward a negotiated settlement," Book 1, II.A.1, pp. B-1--B-13.

The staff of the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations issued a series of committee prints based on the Pentagon Papers, beginning in March 1972: Staff study no. 1, Vietnam commitments, 1961; no. 2, The United States and Vietnam, 1944-1947; no. 3, U.S. involvement in the overthrow of Diem, 1963; no. 5, Bombing as a policy tool in Vietnam: effectiveness. Staff Study no. 4, Negotiations 1964-1965, was not released as of 1973; it is based on the then-classified "diplomatic volumes." The preface and table of contents and chronology and exchanges of letters between the Committee and the Department of State on the release of the study are printed as an appendix to Staff Study no. 5. The Washington Post, June 26, 1972, published "large portions" of the classified portions of the diplomatic volumes (Sen. J. W. Fulbright, appendix, p. 23).

Newspaper articles about the Pentagon Papers and excerpts from the Papers published in newspapers in the United States were reprinted in the Congressional record, June 14-July 8, 1971 on various pages between 19565 and 20076. The annual index of the Congressional record does not list all references to the Pentagon Papers under one heading but under various subheadings of "Department of Defense" such

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

Handbooks

- as "Remarks in House," "Remarks in Senate," "Studies--United States--Vietnam relationships, 1945-1967," and "Articles and editorials--Pentagon Papers."
MH
- DE32 U.S. Dept. of State. Historical Division. Bureau of Public Affairs. American foreign policy: current documents. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1956- . Annual.
A "collection of official papers which indicate the scope, goals, and implementation of the foreign policy of the United States." Sources are usually public statements and documents: United Nations documents; Department of State bulletin; U.S. Congressional hearings; New York Times; Peking review. Sources for statements of officials of DRVN are usually "Department of State files." Footnotes give extensive references to earlier volumes of American foreign policy. Volume for 1967 (latest published as of 1975) contains documents on Vietnam on pp. 818-1057.
MH
- DE33 Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Press and Information Department. Documents related to the implementation of the Geneva agreements concerning Viet-Nam. Hanoi, 1956. 202 p.
Text of the Geneva Agreements, declarations made by representatives at the last session, and subsequent statements made by DRVN, RVN, and U.S. relating to the "refusal [by the U.S. and the RVN] to abide by the Geneva agreements."--pref.
MH
- DE34 Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Thông-Tin. The problem of reunification of Vietnam. Saigon, 1958. 105 p.
"A collection of official statements, communiques, and messages" (Jumper).
- DE35 "Viet-Nam." In Select documents on international affairs. Canberra: Dept. of Foreign Affairs, 1964- .
Contents: "Viet-Nam since the Geneva agreements," Select documents on international affairs, no. 1 of 1964; "Viet-Nam, first half of 1965," Ibid., no. 2 of 1965; later issues in Ibid., n.s. no. 7, 9, 11, 13, 18 (the latest dated July 1972, covering January 1968-December 1969).
Texts of selected documents--press releases, interviews, broadcasts, official speeches, and diplomatic correspondence--showing the "record of Communist subversion" and "Communist rejection" of U.S. and RVN efforts to end the war (no. 1 of 1964) and "efforts toward a political settlement" (no. 18).
Continued as "Indo-China, January 1970-June 1971," in ibid., no. 20, 1973, 182 p. Later issues not located.
MH

HANDBOOKS AND GUIDEBOOKS DF

HANDBOOKS

- DF1 American University, Washington, D.C. Foreign Area Studies Division. Area handbook for Vietnam. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1962, repr., 1964. 513 p. (Dept. of the Army pamphlet, DA Pam 550-40) Rev. ed. of 1957 ed.
_____. _____. Area handbook for South Vietnam. Ibid., 1967. 510 p. (DA Pam 550-55)
_____. _____. Area handbook for North Vietnam. Ibid., 1967. 494 p. (DA Pam 550-57)
Intended as introductions; English-language bibliographies at end of each of sections, no footnotes. Latter two handbooks are revisions of 1962 handbook.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

HANDBOOKS AND GUIDEBOOKS DF

- Bibliography in Area handbook for North Vietnam lists numerous translations by JPRS.
MH
- DF2 Gt. Brit. Naval Intelligence Division. Indo-China. [London?], 1943. 535 p. (B. R. 510, Geographical handbook series)
Synthesis of information on most aspects of Indochina (physical features, flora and fauna, population, health, government, economics, agriculture, etc.) intended for more than military purposes. Based on French sources such as Gourou, Robequain, and colonial government publications, particularly Bulletin économique de l'Indochine. Many maps of coastal features and settlement patterns and illustrations and photographs of village scenes, cities, waterways, and factories.
MH
- DF3 Huard, Pierre, and Maurice Durand. Connaissance du Viêt-Nam. Paris: Impr. Nationale; Hanoi: Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient, 1954. 356 p.
A handbook on Vietnamese civilization as it existed at the beginning of the 20th century, "before it was submerged by Western civilization." Brief chapters on virtually all aspects of material and spiritual life in Vietnam, with bibliographies at end of each chapter. Contains 132 drawings, mostly from Dumoutier (1907), Tissot (1908), and Nordemann (1914). Extensive use of Vietnamese terms and phrases to supplement the French text. Indexes by illustrations, subjects, Vietnamese words, Sino-Vietnamese characters, personal names, and place names.
MH
- DF4 Lévi, Sylvain, ed. Indochine; ouvrage publié sous la direction de Sylvain Lévi. Paris: Société d'éditions géographique, maritime et coloniale, 1931. 2 vols. At head of title: Exposition coloniale internationale, Paris, 1931. Commissariat général.
Vol. 1, articles by Robequain, Przyluski, Finot, André Masson, A. Mus, Dufresne, G. Coedès, P. Mus, and V. Goloubew on the inhabitants, history, religions, literatures, and art and archaeology of Indochina. Bibliographies at the end of each chapter. Vol. 2, official documents on the government of Indochina.
Rev. by J. Tramond in Revue d'histoire des colonies françaises, Mémento colonial, 1932, 137-141.
MH
- DF5 Maspero, Georges, ed. Un empire colonial français, l'Indochine. Paris: Van Oest, 1929-1930. 2 vols.
Articles by G. and Henri Maspero, H. Mansuy, Przyluski, Coedès, Cadière, G. Lamarre, and others. Vol. 1, "Le pays et ses habitants, l'histoire, la vie sociale." Vol. 2, "L'Indochine française, L'Indochine économique, L'Indochine pittoresque."
MH
- DF6 [Nguyễn Bao Trĩ, and Nguyễn Văn Toản]. Người Việt, đất Việt [Vietnam: The land and people, by] Cửu Long Giang và Toan Ánh [pseuds.] [Saigon]: Nam Chi Tùng Thư, [1967]. 528 p.
A collection of articles on various aspects of life in Vietnam, by writers living in RVN. Subjects include history, culture, geography, tourist attractions, literature and fine arts, religion, and other topics. A feature is the articles by numerous writers on their home areas (quê hương). Similar in coverage to Connaissance du Viêt-Nam (DF3), although includes more information from history and from individual writers.
MH-V

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

- DF7 Teston, Eugène, and Maurice Percheron.
L'Indochine moderne; encyclopédie administrative, touristique, artistique et économique. Paris: Libr. de France, [1932?]. 1,028 p.

Articles on history, government, social life, military events, geography, tourism, economic life, and other aspects of Indochina.

MH

GUIDEBOOKS

- DF8 *About, Pierre-Edmond. Indochine: Cochinchine, Annam, Cambodge, Laos. Paris: Société d'éditions, géographiques, maritimes et coloniales, 1931. 337 p. (Guides des colonies françaises) (Source: DLC.)

- DF9 *Guide G. B. indochinois. Hanoi: IDEO. Editions of 1927 (232 p.) and 1928-1929 (236 p.) cited in Boudet 3. Also cited: Indicateur G. B. indochinois, 1929 (Hanoi: Publications G. B., 1929, 155 p.)

- DF10 Madrolle, Claudius. Indochine du Nord: Tonkin, Annam, Laos. 2. éd. rev. et augmentée. Paris: Hachette, 1925. 369 p.
_____. Indochine du Sud: Cochinchine, Cambodge, Bas-Laos, Sud-Annam, Siam. Paris: Hachette, 1926. 344 p.
_____. Indochina: Cochinchina, Cambodia, Annam, Tonkin, Yunnan, Laos, Siam.... Paris, London: Hachette, 1930. 280 p. (Madrolle guides, English series)
_____. Tonkin du Sud, Hanoi. Paris: Comité de l'Asie française, 1907. MH; DLC

- DF11 *Norès, Georges. Itinéraires automobiles en Indochine. Guide du touriste. Hanoi: IDEO, 1930. 3 vols.

Vol. 1, Tonkin, 110 p. Vol. 2, Cochinchine, Cambodge, 142 p. Vol. 3, Annam, Laos, 146 p. (Source: Boudet 3.)

YEARBOOKS DG

- DG1 *Annuaire annamite de la Cochinchine; lịch Annam thông dụng trong Nam-Kỳ. Saigon, 1885- . At head of title: République française. (Source: Cordier 3: 1761-1763 (1885-1907).)
- DG2 *Annuaire de la Cochinchine. Saigon: Imp. impériale, etc., 1865-1888[?]. Title varies: 1865-1871, Annuaire de la Cochinchine française. Beginning in 1889, issued as Annuaire de l'Indo-Chine française (1^{re} ptie.) (DG4).
Volume for 1880 contains agricultural almanac, chronological list of French commanders-general, outline of government administration, and list of European and Asian merchants. (Source: Cordier 3: 1745; Gregory; MH (1880).)
- DG3 Annuaire des Etats-Associés: Cambodge, Laos, Vietnam. Paris: Diloutremer et Havas, 1953. 578 p.
Short descriptions of the history of each country, an outline of the government and foreign representation, lists of business establishments and professional groups, and economic statistics. MH
- DG4 *Annuaire général, administratif, commercial et industriel de l'Indo-Chine. Hanoi: Schneider, 1889-1907; IDEO 1907-[1950?]. Title varies: Annuaire de l'Indo-Chine (1^{re} ptie., Cochinchine et Cambodge; 2^{ème} ptie., Annam et Tonkin); Annuaire de l'Indo-Chine française (1^{re} ptie., Cochinchine; 2^{ème} ptie., Cambodge; 3^{ème} ptie.,

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

GENERAL YEARBOOKS DG

Annam et Tonkin); Annuaire commercial et administratif de l'Indo-Chine française; Annuaire général de l'Indo-Chine française; Annuaire général, commercial et administratif de l'Indo-Chine française; Annuaire général, commercial, administratif et industriel de l'Indo-Chine; Annuaire général de l'Indo-Chine; Annuaire général, administratif, commercial et industriel de l'Indo-Chine.

Compendium of administrative and non-official information. Volume for 1938/39 lists French government agencies which deal with Indochina affairs, including names of chief administrators, and persons in government service in each agency.--DLC. Pagination of most issues is over 500 pages, with volumes for 1905-1912, listed in Cordier, about 1,500 pages. Issues for 1905-1915 also include detailed monographs on the provinces (Boudet). (Source: Cordier 3: 1661-1663, 1745; Gregory; DLC.)

- DG5 *Annuaire général du Vietnam; tổng niên giám Việt-Nam; general directory of Vietnam.
Saigon: A. V. T., Bureau d'études techniques et économiques, 1952/53- .
(Source: DLC.)

- DG6 The Far East and Australasia. London:
Europa Publications, 1969- . Annual.
Directory of businesses, state enterprises, learned institutions, newspaper or broadcasting stations, banks, and other institutions; outlines of history and government; and summary statistics of various countries. Includes DRVN, pp. 639-656; RVN, pp. 657-680 (1969 edition).
MH

REGIONAL AND LOCAL HISTORY DH

SEE ALSO GEOGRAPHY--GAZETTEERS CK

- DH1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description. For publications on regional and local history, see 3: 1619-1678 and 4: 1923-1928, "Géographie--Tonkin" (including Hanoi and Hải-phông), 3: 1679-1690 and 4: 1927-1928, "Géographie--Annam" (including Hue), and 3: 1689-1768 and 4: 1927-1928, "Géographie--Cochinchine" (including Saigon).
MH
- DH2 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
See AA22 for complete description. For publications on regional and local history, see "Annam," "Cochinchine," "Tonkin," and the names of cities or provinces. In vol. 4, maps issued by the Service Géographique de l'Indochine are included in the listing for each city or province.
MH
- DH3 *L'Annam. Hanoi: IDEO, 1931. 227 p. At head of title: Exposition coloniale internationale, Paris, 1931. Indochine française.
Also published in BAVH, 18 (1931) and a new edition by the Société de Géographie de Hanoi, as fasc. 5 of Inventaire général de l'Indochine (IDEO, 1931).
Chapters on the land, people, products, and the work of the French by B. Bourotte, A. Sallet, L. M. Cadière and others.
Notice in BEFEQ, 31 (1931), 504-506.
- DH4 Baudrit, André. "Contribution à l'histoire de Saigon, extraits des registres des délibérations de la ville de Saigon (Indochine française) 1867-1916." BSEI, n.s. 10, 1-3 (1935), 3-376; suite, ibid., 3-347. Also publ. separately, Saigon: Testelin, 1935. 2 vols.

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

- Reprinting of the discussions of the Conseil Municipal de Saigon about all aspects of municipal affairs. Summaries, in italics, are given where a document is not reproduced.
MH
- DH5 * _____. Guide historique des rues de Saigon. Saigon: [n. p.], 1943. 532 p.
Biographical and bibliographical information about the personages for whom the streets, places, and buildings in Saigon were named (Jumper). Of historical interest, as French names of streets and places were changed after independence.
- DH6 Bouchot, Jean. Documents pour servir à l'histoire de Saigon, 1859-1865. Saigon: Portail, 1927. 527 p. Rev. by L. Finot, BEFEO, 28 (1928), 279-280.
_____. Recueil de documents pour servir à l'histoire de Saigon (1858-1868). Saigon: Portail, 1928. 400 p.
Includes texts already published elsewhere but gathered here; unpublished documents from archives; and administrative documents, "now forgotten and deemed valuable to reprint." Sections on the description of Saigon, Saigon as a port, Saigon as a commercial center, Cochinchina as seen from France, the Botanic Gardens, and the palace of the governor.
- DH7 _____. "La naissance et les premières années de Saigon, ville française." BSEI, n.s. 2 (1927), 63-138. Also issued separately, Saigon: Portail, 1927, 80 p.
Reprinted texts of official documents on the history of Saigon. A related publication is "Documents sur le Vieux-Saigon, rapports officiels," BSEI, n.s. 2 (1927), 27-33.
MH
- DH8 Cochinchine 1931. Publiée sous le patronage de la Société des Etudes indochinoises. Saigon: Impr. S. I. L. I., éd. P. Gastaldy, 1931. 168 p. Issued in place of BSEI, n.s. 7, no. 2 (1932). At head of title: Exposition coloniale internationale, Paris, 1931. Indochine française. General survey and description.
MH
- DH9 Đại-Nam nhất-thống-chí [Geography of Đại-Nam]. 1865-1882. [Another ed.], 1909.
The national gazetteer of Vietnam in the 19th century, with chapters on the geography, climate, customs, cities and villages, schools, fields, history, taxes, markets, temples, historic personages, and natural resources of each province. The 1865-1882 edition comprised monographs on all of Đại Nam, including the Lục-tĩnh, or the six provinces ceded to France from 1862-1867. The 1909 edition, compiled under Cao Xuân Dục, included revised texts for only the provinces then under the protectorate of Annam, or Trung-Bộ.
Two major translations into quốc-ngữ exist: 1) Đại-Nam nhất-thống-chí, Phạm Trọng Diễm phiên dịch. Hanoi: Nhà Xuất bản Khoa học Xã hội, 1969-. Text only in quốc-ngữ.¹ (Set at MH-V incomplete) 2) Đại-Nam nhất thống chí. (Saigon: Nhà Văn-hoã, Bộ Quốc-Gia Giáo-Dục, 1959-1973.) 29 vols. in 34 pts. (Văn-hoã Tùng-thư, 2-6, 9-12, 20-29, 31-33, 36-37, 38^a, 38^b, 39-42, 52-54)^{1,2}
Translators include Trần Tuấn Khải, Đặng Chu Kinh, Nguyễn Tạo, and Lê Xuân Giáo. Text in Chinese characters, romanized transliteration, and quốc-ngữ text.
¹MH-V; ²Gélinas, list 033, March 15, 1975 (description of vols. in Văn-hoã Tùng-thư, 41, 42, 52-54--Quang-Yên, Thái-Nguyên, and the Lục-tĩnh: Biên Hòa, Gia Định, Định Tường, Vĩnh Long, An Giang, and Hà Tiên)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

REGIONAL AND LOCAL HISTORY DH

- DH10 Goodman, Allan, and Vũ Mạnh Phát. "Vietnam," in Urban Southeast Asia; a selected bibliography of accessible research, reports and related materials on urbanism and urbanization..., ed. Gerald Breese. [New York: Southeast Asia Development Advisory Group, 1973], pp. 136-159.

Bibliography of about 450 publications in Vietnamese, English, and French on urbanism and urbanization as part of modernization as well as (in the RVN) the result of war. Kinds of publications include books, periodical articles, government contract reports for AID or other agencies, translations by JPRS and the Joint U.S. Public Affairs Office (Saigon) in Viet-Nam documents and research notes, government publications, and manuscripts. Topics include economic growth, political and military events, education, land reform, statistics, population growth, harbor facilities, refugees, water supply, electricity, transportation, and maps.

Citations to urbanization in Asia and Southeast Asia and to bibliographies on urbanization are on pp. 1-11 and 161-165.
MH

- DH11 *Lược sử tên phố Hà-nội [History of the names of streets in Hanoi]. [by] Lê Thuởc, Vũ Tuấn Sơn [et al]. Hanoi: [n.p.], 1964. 332 p.

Rev. in NCLS, no. 95 (2/67), 54-60, by Hoa Bằng.

- DH12 [Malleret, Louis, and Georges Taboulet]. "La Cochinchine dans le passé." BSEI, n.s. 17 (1942), 9-135.

Catalog of an exhibition on Cochinchina from 1833 to the 20th century. List of 901 items on display, including protohistory and prehistory, Khmers in Cochinchina, Tay Son, Gia Long and the Nguyễn dynasty, European missionaries, traders, and explorers, and French occupation. In-

cludes illustrations, books, statutes, official documents--letters, treaties, orders of Vietnamese emperors--and 8 photographs.

MH

- DH13 Masson, André. Hanoi pendant la période hénroïque (1873-1883). Paris: Guethner, 1929. 262 p.

Unpublished documents (pp. 181-219) and Masson's interpretation (remainder of book) about early years of French intrusion in the North.

MH

- DH14 Nguyễn Đông Khê [Also known as Nguyễn Văn Lý]. Bắc thành địa-dư chí [Geography of the Northern provinces]. 1845.

Originally compiled under Lê Công Chất, governor general of the North. Translated into quốc-ngữ, with photographic reproduction of original Sino-Vietnamese text, by Đặng Chu Kinh (Saigon: Nha Văn-hóa, 1969), 4 vols. in 3. (Văn Hóa từng-thư, 38c, 38d, 38e)

Contents: Vols. I and II, Thăng Long city and Hải Dương province; vol. III, Northern Sơn Nam province; vol. IV, Southern Sơn Nam province. Comparison of geographical, political, historical, and social information about the northern province.

MH-V

- DH15 Phan Huy Chú. "Dư-địa chí" [Geography]. Vol. 1, chapters 1-5 of Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí [Monographs of the institutions of the dynasties].

See AD1 for complete description of main work.

Translated into quốc-ngữ by Nguyễn Thọ Dực: Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí, do Nguyễn Thọ Dực dịch. [Saigon]: Phủ Quốc Vụ Khanh Đặc Trách Văn-Hoá, 1972. 368, 295 p.

D HISTORY AND RELATED SUBJECTS

Major Sources

Text in quốc-ngữ, romanized transcription of original text, and photographic reproduction of the original text of 3064-MC and 5065-MC in the archives at Đà-Lạt. Historical geography of the provinces, names of districts in each province and number of villages, physical features, and writings about each province.

MH-V

pages on Đà-lạt to 130 pages on Ba Xuyên Province. Cited by Vũ Mạnh Phát in Urban Southeast Asia, ed. Gerald Breese (DH10).

ARCHAEOLOGY DI

MAJOR SOURCES

- DH16 Trịnh Hoài Đức [Vietnamese: Trang Hội Đức; Chinese: Chêng Huai-Te]. Gia-định thông chí [Description of Gia-định province]. ca. 1820.

History and description of the conquest and occupation of the southern provinces from about 1658 until about 1818, including customs, geography, natural resources, and government.

Translated into French by [L. G.] G. Aubaret, Gia-định thung-chi; histoire et description de la Basse Cochinchine. Paris: Impr. nationale, 1863. 359 p. Repr.: Farnborough, Eng.: Gregg, 1969.¹ Omitted the portion about towns; also, according to Lê Thành Khôi, Le Viet-Nam (DA7), p. 349, Aubaret consistently mistakenly converted the dates of the lunar calendar into the wrong dates on the Gregorian calendar.

Translated into quốc-ngữ by Nguyễn Tạo, Gia-định thành thông chí. [Saigon:] Nha Văn Hóa Phủ Quốc Vụ Khanh Đặc trách Văn Hóa, 1972. 4 vols. in 3. (Văn-hóa từng-thứ, 49-50-51). Text in Chinese characters and in quốc-ngữ.²

¹MH ²MH-V

- DH17 *Vietnam (Republic). Directorate General of Reconstruction and Urban Planning. Dã phong (name of province or municipality). [Area handbook]. Saigon, 1966-1969. 35 vols.

Each vol. is written about a province or municipality. Length varies, from 15

- DI1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica. See AA23 for complete description. For publications on archaeology, see 3: 1875-1884 (in which are listed the contents of the Bulletin de la Commission Archéologique de l'Indochine, 1908-1913) and 4: 2935-2938, "Antiquités."

- DI2 Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française. See AA22 for complete description. For publications on archaeology, see "Archéologie" in each volume and "Préhistoire" in vol. 4, as well as subheading "Archéologie" under "Annam," "Cochinchine," and "Tonkin" in vol. 4. Vol. 4 has numerous references under "Archéologie sino-annamite."

MH

- DI3 Bezacier, Louis. "L'archéologie au Viêt-Nam d'après les travaux de l'Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient." France-Asie, 15, no. 149-150 (1958), 513-534.

Bibliographic essay. Followed by his "Liste des travaux..." See AC11.

MH

- DI4 _____. "Le Viêt-Nam." Vol. 2 of Manuel d'Archéologie d'Extrême-Orient, 1^{re} ptie: Asie du Sud-Est. Paris: Picard, 1972. 343 p.

1^{er} fascicle, by Bezacier: "De la préhistoire à la fin de l'occupation chinoise;" 2^{ème} fascicle, to be written by

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ARCHAEOLOGY DI

several Vietnamese archaeologists, will cover the period since A.D. 939. Published by J. Boisselier after the deaths of Bezacier in 1966 and G. Coedès in 1969.

Comprehensive and well-documented synthesis on art and archaeology in Vietnam, with over one-half of the work devoted to the Dongsonian excavations and the Bronze Age culture in Vietnam. Includes numerous drawings, plates, and photographs from previously published sources, collections of the Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient, and Bezacier's personal collection. Bibliography, pp. 297-307, mostly Western-language sources, with only a few publications reporting the research done in North Vietnam during the 1960's.

MH

- DI5 Finot, Louis. "L'archéologie indochinoise (1917-1930)." Bulletin de la Commission Archéologique de l'Indochine, 1931, 1-77.

Lists about 100 books and articles in French, including legislation, administration, and publications.

Continued by Mme. G. de Coral-Remusat in "L'archéologie indochinoise en 1931 et 1932," ibid., 1931/34, 195-212, almost all of which cites research in Cambodia, Laos, and the Champa areas.

MH

- DI6 Harvard University. Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology. Library. Author

and subject catalogues.

See CD4 for complete description.

- DI7 *Lịch-sử Việt-Nam [History of Vietnam].

See DA8 for complete description.

Contains information on early Vietnamese history based on archaeological discoveries of past two decades.

- DI8 *Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Viện Ngôn Ngữ Học. Thuật ngữ sử học, dân tộc học, khảo cổ học, Nga-Việt có chú thêm tiếng Pháp [Terminology in history, ethnography, and archaeology. Russian-to-Vietnamese with French terms added]. Hanoi: Khoa học xã hội, 1970. 133 p. (Source: Châu.)

OTHER SOURCES

- DI9 Annual bibliography of Indian archaeology. Leiden: Brill, 1925-

- DI10 Bulletin signalétique section 525: Préhistoire. Paris: Centre national de la recherche scientifique, 1970-. Continuation of Bulletin signalétique (1940-1969) with various subtitles.

- DI11 Répertoire d'art et d'archéologie. Paris: Morancé, 1910-. (Volumes before 1965 index books and periodical articles about art and archaeology in Vietnam.)

E Pure and Applied Sciences

SCIENCE EA

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

MAJOR SOURCES

- EA1 Bulletin analytique des travaux scientifiques publiés au Viet-Nam. Saigon: Service de Documentation [1964-]. At head of title: République du Vietnam. Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique.
- Vol. 1, sec. 1, Médecine et sciences affiliées, 1942-1962, par Nguyễn Hữu et Vũ Văn Nguyễn. [Saigon, 1964] 160 p. See EJ7 for annotation.
- Vol. 1, sec. 2, Autres sciences. Saigon, 1965. 59 p.
- Continuations of B. Noyer's Bibliographie analytique des travaux scientifiques en Indochine, fasc. 1, 1942 (EJ9).
- Sec. 1: MBCo; sec. 2: TTAPC
- EA2 Government reports index and Government reports announcements. Springfield, Va.: National Technical Information Service.
- See AH6 and AH7 for bibliographic description.
- EA3 *Institut Scientifique de l'Indochine. Bibliothèque. Catalogue de la bibliothèque. Hanoi: IDEO, 1922. 433 p.
- Offered for sale by Thanh-long (Brussels), Nov. 1971. Comp. by Pierre Carton.

- EA4 Science citation index; an international interdisciplinary index to the literature of science, medicine, agriculture, technology, and the behavioral and social sciences, 1961- . Philadelphia: Institute for Scientific Information, 1963- . Quarterly, with annual and quinquennial cumulations.

An index to source articles and to articles based on the ideas in those source articles. Physical arrangement is in five different indexes: "Citation index," "Source index," "Permuterm subject index," "Corporate index," and "Patent citation index." The "Citation index" is the usual index for beginning a literature search if one is interested in seeing what articles have been written based on a particular author's work. The "Source index" contains complete bibliographic information for the articles. The "Permuterm subject index" is a comprehensive subject index to literature in the Science citation index.

The 1972 annual index contained 3,645,017 citations to journal articles in 2,425 journals, most of which were published in the United States and Europe. Of these, the "Permuterm subject index" listed over 50 articles on Vietnam. MH-CSCL

- EA5 U.S. Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories. Selected bibliography, Lower Mekong

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

SCIENCE EA

basin; bibliographie choisie, bassin infé-
rieur du Mékong.

See AA50 for complete description.

- EA6 *Vietnam (Republic). Centre National de la
Recherche Scientifique. Bulletin mensuel
signalétique de documents scientifiques.
Saigon, 1963- .
Index of scientific and technical peri-
odicals received by the libraries of Viet-
nam (Bibliographical services throughout
the world, 1965-69 [UNESCO]).

OTHER SOURCES

- EA7 Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.
Library. Catalog. Boston: G. K. Hall,
1972. 16 vols.
- EA8 Harvard University. Museum of Comparative
Zoology. Library. Catalogue. Boston:
G. K. Hall, 1967. 8 vols.

DICTIONARIES

- EA9 *Đào Văn Tiển. Danh-từ khoa-học (văn vật học)
[Scientific terms (natural sciences)].
1. éd. Paris: Minh-Tân, 1950, 104 p.;
2. éd. Ibid., 1955, 107 p.; In lần 3.
Ibid., 1955. (Source: NIC.)
- EA10 Genibrel, J. F. M. Dictionnaire annamite-
français comprenant...3^o la flore et la
faune de l'Indochine (1898). See AE19 for
complete description.
Names of plants and animals are defined
in the same alphabetical sequence as other
words, with the scientific name of plants
and animals included with the French name.

- EA11 Nguyễn Khắc Kham et al. Thư-tịch tuyển-trạch
về danh-từ chuyên-môn; a selected bibliog-
raphy on scientific and technical termi-
nology in Vietnamese. Saigon: Nha Văn-
Khố và Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia, 1967. 21 p.

Lists 86 dictionaries--whether pub-
lished in books or in periodicals--in many
subjects, including military science,
agriculture, religion, philosophy, phys-
ics, chemistry, medicine, economics, poli-
tics, and law. Also includes multilingual
dictionaries in those subjects.
mgc

- EA12 *Nhiệm Thế Gi, and Nguyễn Đức Lưu. Danh-từ
kỹ-thuật Anh-Việt [English-Vietnamese
technical terms]. [Saigon: authors,
1972]. 285 p. (Source: TTQGVN 17-18
(1972).)

- EA13 *Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Quốc-gia Giáo-dục.
Danh-từ kỹ-thuật [Technical terms]. Sai-
gon, 1959. 278 p. (Source: TTAPC.)

- EA14 *. Ủy-ban Soạn-thảo Danh-từ Khoa-học.
Danh-từ khoa-học [Scientific glossary].
Saigon: Bộ Quốc-gia Giáo-dục, Trung-tâm
học-liệu, 1962- . (Tu-sách Khoa-học,
Giám-đốc Lê Văn Thới)

French-Vietnamese--Vietnamese-French
glossaries of terms in mathematics
(vol. 1), physics (vol. 2), chemistry
(vol. 3), zoology (vol. 4), botany
(vol. 5), geology, pharmacy, technology,
and atomic energy. Purpose is to provide
a scientific terminology for the various
scientific subjects and to systematize
Vietnamese terminology. Each volume is
described more completely in the appro-
priate section of this bibliography.

Also cited as: Saigon. Viện Đại-Học.
Danh-từ khoa-học. (Source: NIC.)

DESCRIPTIONS

- EA15 Huard, Pierre, and Maurice Durand. "La sci-
ence au Vietnam." BSEI, n.s. 38 (1963),
533-555.
Historical survey from pre-Chinese
times to early 20th century. Observes in-

E PURE AND APPLIED SCIENCES

fluences from China, European missionaries, and Western science upon the development of science and technology in Vietnam. Includes names of missionaries who worked with science. Notes the development of science in certain areas as a response to practical needs: geography (the use of gazetteers in government and administration, especially in the 19th century); mathematics (measurement of land, especially for rice fields); and medicine.

Summaries of this article are included in: Science in the nineteenth century, ed. René Taton (New York: Basic Books, 1965) pp. 579-584, and Science in the twentieth century, ed. René Taton (Ibid., 1966), pp. 594-596.

MH

- EA16 Saint-Arroman, R. de. "Les missions scientifiques dans l'Inde française, en Indo-chine et en Malaisie." Bulletin de la Société Académique Indo-chinoise de France, 2. sér., 1 (1881), 1-19.

Pp. 14-19, chronological listing of 77 scientific missions from 1680 (Pallu) to 1881 (Septans and Mondon). Each entry gives the name of the leader of the mission, a sentence describing the purpose of the mission, date, and source of published or unpublished report. Does not include explorations by missionaries (although Paullu's is included), privately-funded expeditions, contemporary diplomatic missions, purely military missions, and hydrographic and geodesic missions, of which he lists about 50 in a footnote.

MH

ASTRONOMY AND NAVIGATION EB

- EB1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.

See AA22 for complete description. For publications on astronomy and navigation,

see 3: 2275-2278 and 4: 2967-2970, "Art militaire et navigation," 3: 1569-1620 and 4: 2922, "Géographie--Mer: Publications pour en faciliter la Navigation, etc.," 3: 2149-2152, "Sciences mathématiques," and other references in this bibliography under CK Geography.

MH

- EB2 Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.

See AA21 for complete description. For publications on astronomy and navigation, see subject headings "Astronomie" and "Navigation," in each volume and "Ports" and "Hydrographie" in vol. 4.

MH

- EB3 Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio. Remote Area Conflict Information Center. Blue book of coastal vessels, South Vietnam; thanh-thư về tàu thuyền cận duyên, Miền Nam Việt-Nam. [Columbus?], 1967. 556 p.

"Blue Book project staff"--Advanced Research Projects Agency, Office of the Secretary of Defense, and the Combat Development and Test Center, Republic of Vietnam Armed Forces [Trung-Tâm Phát-Triển Khả-năng Tác-Chiến, Quân Lực Việt-Nam Cộng-Hòa]

Handbook for the use of naval personnel in identifying different types of vessels: contains pictures of every type of vessel to be found in the area. Introductory chapters on the origin and evolution of Vietnamese boats, fishing techniques and equipment, folklore, construction. Observations on the geographical areas in which each type of vessel is found.

Updated version of A handbook of junks of South Vietnam (1962). Refers to Les voiliers d'Indochine (Saigon, 1949) by J.-B. Piëtri, as the last view of Vietnamese boats in their native state--"before

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

ASTRONOMY AND NAVIGATION EB

they were altered by motorization or made refugees by war."

MH

- EB4 Ho, Peng-Yoke. "Natural phenomena recorded in the Dai Viet Su-ky Toan Thu, an early Annamese historical source." Journal of the American Oriental Society, 84 (1964), 127-149.

Lists observations of natural phenomena recorded in the Toàn Thư: comets (44 entries), meteors (17), planetary movements (27), solar eclipses (69), solar halos and parhelia (12), sunspots (2), lunar eclipses (34), earthquakes (40), epidemics and pestilences (11), and "miscellaneous," or auroa brontide, "rainbows" and other undefined phenomena (19). For each phenomena, lists the date (Vietnamese and western calendars), time of day, direction of comet, meteor, or planet. Compares this information with similar information from China, Japan, and Korea, and notes an inconsistency in some Vietnamese observations: Records of comets seem to be reliable; those of solar eclipses seem to be taken from Chinese sources and omit some eclipses which occurred over Thailand, South China, and Malaysia; and others appear to be closely linked with astrology. Dates of observations cover 205 B.C. to A.D. 1674. Numerous footnotes provide supporting--or refuting--evidence from standard catalogs of phenomena.

MH

- EB5 *Hoàng Xuân Hãn. Danh-từ khoa-học (toán, lý, cơ, thiên văn) [Scientific terms (mathematics, physics, mechanics, astronomy)]. See EG1 for complete description.

BIOLOGY EC

BOTANY

Except for Loureiro's Flora cochinchinensis, the references in this section have been published since the arrival of the French in the nineteenth century. Although the French and Loureiro relied upon Vietnamese for vernacular names of the plants, there does not seem to have been many published descriptions of flora by Vietnamese before the present time. See the section of this chapter titled "Special topics" and chapter EJ Medicine for publications on medical botany, some of which rely upon pre-Western floras.

One problem encountered in compiling this chapter was the lack of an index to current botanical literature corresponding to Zoological record for zoology.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Major Sources

- EC1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.

See AA23 for complete description. For publications on botany, see 3: 1817-1824, "Botanique" which lists numerous publications describing new species observed as the French explored the natural resources of Vietnam. Many of these articles appeared in scientific journals published in Europe and are also cited in the standard reference sources.

MH

- EC2 Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.

See AA22 for complete description. For publications on botany, see "Botanique," and the names of families in each volume. In vol. 4, the complete contents of FGI (EC24) as of 1935 are listed under "Botanique." In vol. 4, see also "Cryptogamie" and "Phytopathologie."

MH

- EC3 A bibliography of the botany of Southeast Asia. [n. p.] Washington, D.C., August 1969. unpagged.
Alphabetical listing, by author, of 1,390 books, periodical articles, official publications, and learned society proceedings. Bibliographic information includes title, publication data, date and pagination, does not always indicate a monograph in series. Index to botanical species. Indexes FGI under name of authors of individual articles. Less complete than Reed's bibliography (EC13).
MH-G
- EC4 *Duke, James A. Aquatic flora of the Mekong Delta and its relation to water traffic, a bibliographic survey. St. Louis, Mo.: Missouri Botanical Garden, 1961. (Source: Duke, Water weeds.)
- EC5 Duke, James A., and Harry W. Mussell. Water weeds of the Mekong Delta, a bibliographic survey. Durham, No. Car.: [Duke Univ., School of Forestry?], 1963. 70 p.
Descriptions of aquatic flora--sea grasses, mangroves, palm swamps, marshes, rice paddies, water lilies, duckweeds, bladderworts. Recommendations for weed control and chemicals to be used. Bibliography of 140 references. Index to English common names. Prepared for U.S. Army, to compare vegetation in United States and to study the controlling of weeds and the use of motor boats.
MH-G
- EC6 Flora Malesiana bulletin. Leyden: Rijks-herbarium, 1947- . Annual.
News and bibliographical information about botany in Southeast Asia, South Asia, and Australasia. Useful as a current-awareness service, even though it is only issued annually. Since 1966, includes 10-20 references about Vietnam, including publications from Eastern Europe and Russia.
MH-G
- EC7 France. Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer. Section de Biologie Végétale. Index bibliographique de botanique tropicale. Paris, 1964- .
Frequency varies, quarterly beginning with vol. 5 (1968).
Index to books, articles, symposia, and dissertations, mostly of publications from Europe and North America. Each issue has about 5 to 10 citations in the geographic index under "Vietnam" or "Indochine."
MH-G
- EC8 Gagnepain, F. "Contribution à l'étude géobotanique de l'Indochine." Annales du Musée Colonial de Marseille, 4. sér., vol. 4, no. 1 (1926), 5-40.
Bibliographic essay on FGI and related works. Descriptions of the geographic distribution of the family of Compositaceae (65 species) and of Euphorbiaceae (71 genres) described in FGI.
MH-EB
- EC9 Pételot, Alfred. "Analyse des travaux de zoologie et de botanique concernant l'Indochine..." and "Bibliographie des travaux de botanique et de zoologie concernant l'Indochine..."
See EC65 for annotation.
- EC10 _____. Bibliographie botanique de l'Indochine. [Saigon] 1955. 98 p. (Archives des Recherches agronomiques et pastorales au Vietnam, 24) At head of title: Etat du Vietnam. Centre National de Recherches Scientifiques et Techniques.
Alphabetical listing by author--divided into phanerograms, pteridophytes, bryophytes, mushrooms, algae, and lichens--of

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

books, periodical articles, and other reports. According to the author, it differs from his 1929 bibliography (EC12) by including more references to botany of North Vietnam.

MH-G

- EC11 * _____. "Bibliographie botanique de l'Indochine française." Notes et travaux, Ecole Supérieure des Sciences de l'Université indochinoise, 4 (1944). 57 p.
Cited in Pételot 1955 (EC10).

- EC12 _____. "La botanique en Indochine; bibliographie." BEI no. 202 (1929), 587-632.
Lists about 400 bibliographies, books, and articles of phanerogams, pteridophytes, mosses, mushrooms, algae, and lichens. Includes numerous citations for the published works of F. Gagnepain, C. Crevost, A. Guillaumin, H. Lecomte, A. Camus, and N. Patouillard, all of whom have published extensive descriptions of species, but which are not listed in the present Guide.
MH

- EC13 Reed, Clyde Franklin. Bibliography to floras of Southeast Asia; Burma, Laos, Thailand (Siam), Cambodia, Viet Nam (Tonkin, Annam, Cochinchina), Malay Peninsula, and Singapore. Baltimore, 1969. 191 p.
Author listing of about 3,800 publications. Includes works on floras in the broad sense--vascular and non-vascular plants, cultivated, agricultural, or medicinal plants, forestry, climatic and edaphic phenomena, and fossil flora. Indexes articles in European periodicals--mostly French and English languages--and in European-language publications from Southeast Asia. No indexes or annotations. Entries are bibliographically complete. Anonymous entries are listed under "Anonymous," then by date. Includes separate references for FGI.
MH-G

- EC14 Vidal, Jules E. "Bibliographie botanique indochinoise." BSEI, n.s. 47 (1972), 655-749.

Author listing of books and periodicals written in Vietnamese, French, English, and Russian from 1955-1969, with research being completed in 1971. Intended to update Bibliographie botanique de l'Indochine, by A. Pételot (1955), and format is similar, with indexes by subject and by species. Publications written in Vietnamese are listed only under a French title. Includes publications from DRVN.
MH-HY

- EC15 *Viện Khảo-cứu Cao-su Việt-Nam. Inventory of publications. [Saigon?] 1968. various pag.

Lists of publications of the Rubber Research Institute of Viet-Nam, containing titles and document numbers, with entries in English and cover title in French. (Source: EARI Natural Resources; a selection of bibliographies, 2d ed.)

Other Sources

- EC16 Harvard University. Arnold Arboretum. Library. Catalogue...by Ethelyn Maria Tucker. Cambridge, Mass.: Cosmos Press, 1914-1933. 3 v. (Publications of the Arnold Arboretum, 6)
- EC17 Merrill, Elmer Drew, and Egbert H. Walker. A bibliography of eastern Asiatic botany. Jamaica Plain, Mass.: Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University, 1938. 719 p.
- EC18 Walker, Egbert H. A bibliography of Eastern Asiatic botany, supplement 1. Washington, D.C.: American Institute of Biological Sciences, 1960. 552 p.

DICTIONARIES. SEE ALSO SCIENCE EA

- EC19 Salomon, X., and Nguyễn Tửng Du. "Lexique Latin-Annamite--Annamite-Latin des principales plantes existant en Cochinchine pouvant être demandées au Jardin Botanique de Saigon." Bulletin Agricole de l'Institut Scientifique de Saigon, 3 (1921), 116-123, 154-161, 194-202, 225-232, 258-265, 293-300, 335-336.

Listing of about 1200 plants and their corresponding name in Latin or Vietnamese, with name of the family and the economic uses.

MH-EB

- EC20 Taberd, Jean Louis. Dictionarium Anamitico-Latinum (1838).

See AE27 for complete description.

Pp. 621-660 "Hortus Floridus Cocincinae," names of botanical specimens, in Chinese, romanized Vietnamese, and Latin.

- EC21 Vietnam (Republic). Ủy-ban Soạn-thảo Danh-từ Khoa-học. Danh-từ thực-vật-học Pháp-Việt, có phần đối-chiếu Việt-Pháp [French-Vietnamese--Vietnamese-French glossary of terms in botany]. Saigon: Bộ Quốc-gia Giáo-dục, 1963. 275 p. (Its Danh-từ Khoa-học, 5) "Tủ sách Khoa-học"

According to Vidal, "Bibl. bot. indo-chinoise" (EC14), the compilers were Lê Văn Thời and Phạm Hoàng Hộ. (Source: NIC.)

DESCRIPTIONS OF SEVERAL BOTANICAL DIVISIONS

- EC22 *Cây cỏ thường thấy ở Việt-Nam [Common plants of Vietnam]. Hanoi: Khoa học và kỹ thuật. Tập 5: Võ Văn Chí, Vũ Văn Chuyên, Phan Nguyên Hồng, Cây hạt kín một lá mầm (Tứ họ Agavaceae đến họ Zingiberaceae) [Vol. 5, Monocotyledons (From Agavaceae to Zingiberaceae)]. 1975. 524 p. Chủ biên [Editor]: Lê Khả Kế. [Only volume located.] (Source: MLXBP, 11/75.)

- EC23 Flore du Cambodge, du Laos, et du Vietnam, complément à la Flore générale de l'Indochine de H. Lecomte. Publ. sous la direction de A. Aubréville. Red. principal: Mme. Tardieu-Blot. Paris: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, 1960-. (In progress, fasc. 1-15 published as of 1975)

A complete revision--beginning with fasc. 2 (1962)--of FGI, as certain fascicles were out of print and out of date by 1960. Does not appear in the order of FGI, that is, according to Bentham and Hooker's Genera Plantarum, but without any particular order, as specialists are found to study the families. Coverage excludes Thailand and Hainan, as contrasted with coverage of FGI. Information includes, insofar as possible, habitat, ecology, phenology, economic uses, taxonomic commentaries, and vernacular names. Descriptions of individual families are preceded by short articles about the family in general and characteristics, locality, species, genera, and uses, as well as the name of the botanist who wrote the article. Bibliographical references are extensive and include citations to FGI as well as to earlier botanical works. List of families described in FGI and its suppléments is printed in each fascicle. Index by vernacular name and by scientific name. Reviewed by M. Jacobs in Fl. Males. Bull., 3 (1961), 833-835, who compares this work with FGI.

MH-G

- EC24 Flore générale de l'Indochine, publ. sous la direction de H[enri] Lecomte [et de] H. Humbert. Réd. principal, F. Gagnepain. Paris: Masson, 1907-1951. 7 vols, 60 fasc. Abbreviated as FGI.

"A comprehensive flora of this area..., the various families treated by specialists."--Merrill. Comprises descriptions

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

of the flora from Thailand through Indochina and to Hainan. Format is short, rather than extensive, descriptions of species and sub-species. Arrangement follows the Bentham and Hooker classification of Genera Plantarum. Each fascicle lists, on the inside cover, the fascicles published up to date. Boudet 4, pp. 79-80, has a complete list of fascicles published as of 1935, with the notation that the work describes 135 of 170 families of Phanerogams known at the time.

Flore générale de l'Indochine, tome préliminaire. Introduction, Tables générales. Paris: Masson, 1944. 155 p.

Explains the geographical surroundings, ecology, history of the writing of the FGI; lists bibliographical sources; includes photographs and biographical sketches of the 88 collaborators; and outlines the arrangement of the FGI. Pp. 51-154, classification of families, structure of families, and indexes to the seven volumes, by families, genera, and synonyms, and by indigenous and common names. Outline map shows itineraries of collectors and geological areas.

Gagnepain, F. "Clef des familles de la Flore de l'Indo-Chine, supplément à la Flore générale de l'Indochine. Clef analytique et synoptique des familles de plantes vasculaires décrites dans la Flore de l'Indochine." Revue Scientifique du Bourbonnais, 1922, 49-82. Cited in Boudet 4, p. 80 as 2 vols., 34 pp.

Systematic index to vascular plants described in FGI undertaken in order to provide a guide to specimens listed throughout vols. 1-5. Described as a provisional index by the author.

Flore générale de l'Indochine. Supplément [au Tome I], 1938-1950. Publ. sous la direction de H. Humbert. Paris: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, 1907-

1958. 63 parts, numbered fasc. 1-9, 1031 p. No more published.

Begun in order to update the information in FGI (1907-1934). Publication ended with the appearance of tome 7, fasc. 10 (1951), pp. 545-600, part 64, titled "Fin de la Flore."

For corrections in the treatment of Aleurites, see F. Gagnepain, "Deux espèces distinctes sous le nom d'Aleurites cordata," Revue de botanique appliquée et d'agriculture coloniale 14 (1934), 338-340.

For revision and updating of FGI, see Flore du Cambodge, du Laos et du Vietnam (1960-).

MH-G

EC25 *Lê Kha Kẽ, Vũ Văn Chuyên, and Thái Văn Trung. Danh-lục thực-vật Bắc Việt-Nam [Prodome of the flora of North Vietnam]. Hanoi: [n. p.], 1961. 671 p., lithogr. (Source: Pócs, "Analyse...")

EC26 Loureiro, João de. Flora Cochinchinensis; sisten plantens in regno Cochinchina nascentes, quibus accedunt aliae observatae in Sinensi Imperio, Africa orientali, Indiaeque locis variis. Omnes dispositae secundum systema sexulae Linnaeanum. Ulyssipone, 1790. 2 vols. 2. ed. [by] Carol Ludovici Willdenow. Berolini, 1793. 2 vols.

Scientific descriptions of about 1,000 botanical species. According to Elmer D. Merrill, "A commentary on Loureiro's Flora Cochinchinensis," Transactions of the American Philosophical Society n.s. 24, pt. 2 (1935), 1-445, this work lists 697 species from Cochinchina, 254 from China, 292 from China and Cochinchina, and about 27 from Mozambique, Zanzibar, India, Malaya, the Philippines, Madagascar, and Sumatra. Merrill's article lists 60 ar-

ticles based on Loureiro's Flora and is also a biographical sketch of Loureiro and an extensive study of all of Loureiro's descriptions and notations of descriptions published by other botanists.

Loureiro (1710-1791) was a Portuguese Jesuit who lived in Vietnam from 1742 to 1777 and was mathematician and naturalist at the Nguyễn court. Self-taught for the most part, and unable to study fully Linnaeus' classification system which appeared in 1753, he described 185 new genera and 650 new species.--Merrill, in Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, 73 (1933), 229-239.

Lists of Loureiro's publications are in Sommervogel, Bibliothèque de la Compagnie de Jésus, v. 5, cols. 35-36, and in Royal Society of London, Catalogue, v. 4. Merrill (1935) states that Loureiro also wrote a history of "Anam," 2 volumes of drawings of minerals, plants, and animals, 2 volumes of 397 colored drawings of plants, a "flora iconographica" of Cochinchina, and a Vietnamese-Portuguese dictionary. These were only in manuscript form, however, which he bequeathed to the Academia Real des Sciences de Lisboa and which do not seem to have been published.

Both editions have been made available on microfiche by the Inter-Documentation Company, Zug, Switzerland: the 1790 edition, on IDC number 6525, and the 1793 edition on IDC number 566.

MH-G

- EC27 Phạm Hồng Hộ, and Nguyễn Văn Dướng. Cây-cỏ miền Nam Việt-Nam [Plants of the southern region of Vietnam]. Saigon: Bộ Quốc-gia Giáo-dục, 1960. 803 p.

Very brief (3-5 lines per plant) descriptions of about 1,600 plants with sketches of most species or sub-species. Names are given in scientific and Vietnamese terms. Preface discusses the problems

of assigning Vietnamese names to many species and sub-species in view of past conflicts over terminology: The term xương-rồng, for example, is used to designate Euphorbiaceae, Cactaceae, Dideriaceae, Ampelidaceae, and Asclepiadaceae. In this book, the author has reduced terms to apply to one species [giống] or sub-species [loại]; if it has been necessary to formulate terms, he has used the name of the giống in conjunction with the name of the loại, for example, as in Acalypha (tai-tướng) and A. vilkesiana (tai-tướng nâu), etc. If one Vietnamese name has been used to refer to more than one species or sub-species, he has used the most commonly used term among Vietnamese. If no term exists, he has created a new word, either phonetically (Barringtonia becomes Bằng-linh-tôn), in translation (leonotis becomes sư-nhĩ), or according to characteristics (Colpomenia becomes rong bao-tử).

Descriptions include location of species throughout Vietnam or Cambodia, medicinal use, month in which flowers bloom, and economic use.

Authors have not been able to apply Vietnamese names to all plants described in books, but seem to have completed most of the terms; in order to identify all plants, it would have been a long task and would have required the assistance of a scholar who knew classical Vietnamese. Nguyễn Văn Dướng contributed the information on medicinal plants; in his preface, he emphasizes the value of such plants over manufactured products and the need for more research and more use of medicinal plants. Pp. 12-45, discussion and definitions of botanical and medicinal terms and outline of classification, with nine detailed charts according to characteristics. Pp. 46-708, descriptions, illustrations, and systematic outline of species, again according to characteristics

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

of individual species. Pp. 709-end, bibliography of 46 items, list of abbreviations, indexes by Vietnamese and scientific name, and errata.

Differs from FGI by being more restrictive in a geographic sense, but does include Rong (algae and seaweed), Rêu (moss), and Nấm (mushrooms) and adds to the information in FGI.

See EC28 for annotation of 2d edition, 1970-1972.

MH-G; MH-F

- EC28 Phạm Hoàng Hộ. Cây-cỏ miền Nam Việt-Nam; an illustrated flora of South Viet-Nam. In lần thứ nhĩ, bồi-bổ và sửa chữa [Second edition, enlarged and corrected]. Saigon: Bộ Giáo Dục, Trung Tâm Học-Liệu, 1970, 1972. 2 vols.

Revision of 1960 work, with omission of medical plants by Nguyễn Văn Dường (published separately in 1968--see EC55) and algae (rong biển), published separately in 1969 (see EC31). Format is similar--brief descriptions of plants, with sketches and bibliographical information. About 5,300 plants are described, divided into Fungi (48 species); Lichens (12); Bryophyta (22); Pteridophyta (122); Gymnosperms (35); and Angiosperms (5,135). Additions are on pp. 1104-1121 in vol. 2.

MH-V

- EC29 Pierre, Jean Baptiste Louis. Flore forestière de la Cochinchine. Paris: Octave Doin, 1879-1899. 25 fasc., 400 plates; 1 fasc (register), issued in 1907. Folio size, bound in from 3-5 vols, depending upon the library. Repr., Amsterdam: Asher, 1966.

"A set of [black and white] plates, illustrating forest plants, the plates accompanied by descriptive letterpress."--Merrill. Descriptions stop unfortunately at Légumineuses, according to the classi-

fication of P. de Candolle. For additional information, see J. Léandri, "Louis Pierre, botaniste de terrain et systématique français (1833-1905)," Adansonia n.s. 3 (1963), 207-220. Léandri observes that Pierre's attention to detail and failure to distinguish between essential and peripheral aspects of description delayed the completion of the work and resulted in the inclusion of some plants that were beyond the scope of the work. Léandri notes that Pierre also published his descriptions entirely in French rather than in Latin. Pierre published a few other works on plants of Indochina; he hoped to compile a Flore forestière de l'Indochine, but Léandri states that it was never achieved (although it was cited by Croizier.) Pierre spent the last decade of his life working on the flora of Gabon and the Middle Congo.

A related publication is by M. [Francis?] Evrard: Tables destinées à faciliter la consultation de la Flore forestière de la Cochinchine de J. B. L. Pierre (Saigon: Impr. de l'Union, 1922), 44-47 p.¹ Another source cites this work as being published in Saigon under the auspices of Institut scientifique de l'Indochine, Laboratoire de botanique; 47, 44 p.

MH-G ¹Boudet 1

DESCRIPTIONS OF SEPARATE DIVISIONS OR CLASSES

Algae

- EC30 Dawson, E. Yale. "Marine plants in the vicinity of the Institut Océanographique de Nhatrang." Pacific Science, 8 (1954), 373-469. Also issued as Contribution no. 12, Institut Océanographique de Nhatrang.

"The basic list" for the study of marine plants--Phạm Hoàng Hộ. List and

descriptions of 209 species of algae, the first of its kind for the South China Sea region. Each species is illustrated, with notes on local distribution and typed locality. Comments intended to be used for identification purposes. Keys to genera and species. Extensive bibliography of about 200 publications, world-wide in scope.

The result of 3 months field surveys in 1953 by Dawson, who notes that the Vietnam coast is one of the most neglected regions in algology. Sets of specimens sent to 3 museums in U.S., 1 in Vietnam.

MH-Z

- EC31 Phạm Hoàng Hộ. Rong biển Việt-Nam; marine algae of South Vietnam. Saigon: Trung-tâm học-liệu xuất bản, 1969. 560 p.

Extensive catalog of marine algae, arranged by type (thanh-tảo, hồng-tảo, cát-tảo, and lục-tảo, respectively blue, red, yellow, and green algae). Descriptions include scientific name, previously published descriptions, and short physical description. Text in Vietnamese. Bibliography of about 200 English and French publications on algae throughout the world. Profusely illustrated. Index to species, Vietnamese-French-English glossary of selected terms. Author had hoped to publish in a foreign language, but decided not to in order that all Vietnamese would be able to read the book.

- EC32 * _____. Tảo-học [algaology]. [Saigon] Bộ Giáo-dục, 1967. 274 p. (Tủ sách Khoa-học) (Source: NIC.)

Bryophyta

- EC33 Pócs, Tamas. "Contribution à la Bryoflore du Nord Vietnam." Revue Bryologique et Lichenologique, n.s. 34 (1966), 799-806.

_____, P. Tixier, and S. Jovet-Ast. "Seconde contribution à la Bryoflore du Nord Vietnam." Botanikai Közlemények, 54 (1967), 27-38.

Pócs, Tamas. "Troisième contribution à la Bryoflore du Nord Vietnam. Récoltes polonaises aux environs de Sapa [sic; Chapa?]" Fragmenta floristia et geobotania 14 (1968), 495-504.

_____. "Studies on the mountain Bryoflora of the Ha-giang area, based on the collection of Prof. I. V. Grushvitzsky (Fourth contribution to the Bryoflora of North Vietnam.)" Botaniceskij Zhurnal, 56 (1971), 845-853.

_____. "Fifth contribution to the Bryoflora of North Vietnam." Botanikai Közlemények, 56 (1969), 139-147.

Enumeration of over 200 species, with name, location, and indication of new species. No physical descriptions or bibliographical information.

MH-G

- EC34 Tixier, P. "Bryophytes du Vietnam. Récoltes de A. Pételot et V. Demange au Nord Vietnam (Relictae Henryanae)." Revue Bryologique et Lichenologique, n.s. 34 (1966), 127-181.

Enumeration, with geographic distribution and location of specimen, of 114 species, of which 21 are new to science, collected by Pételot and Demange in Chapa from 1919-1932 and studied in part by R. Henry. Henry did publish an article about the collection, in Revue Bryologique et Lichenologique (1928).

MH-F

- EC35 _____. "Bryophytae indosinicae: reliquiae Pierreanae, bryophytes of L. Pierre's herbarium." Natural History Bulletin of the Siam Society, 22 (1968), 283-287.

A listing of the 170 specimens in Pierre's cryptogamic collection which has

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

remained, according to Tixier, neglected until now. Information comprises only the scientific name, and in a few instances, the locality, date, or other collector (usually Harmand).

MH-Z

Pteridophyta

EC36 Bonaparte, R. N. Notes Ptéridologiques.

Paris, 1914-1925. 16 fasc., fasc. 6 not published.

"Liste provisoire des Ptéridophytes croissant en Indo-Chine." Notes Ptéridologiques, 7 (1918), 79-134.

"Synonymie des Ptéridophytes décrites par J. de Loureiro, 1793." Ibid., 135-140.

"Recoltes du Père Cadière, de Monsieur Ch. d'Alleizette, de Monsieur Eberhardt et de quelques autres collecteurs. 1^{re} ptie." Ibid., 141-200.

Classified listings of species and sub-species.

"Les Ptéridophytes de l'Indochine. Première partie." Ibid., 8 (1919), 1-190.

Listing and brief bibliographical references to species and sub-species.

"Indochine. Récoltes de MM. Auguste Chevalier et F. Fleury. Herbiers de M. Auguste Chevalier et du Prince Bonaparte." Ibid., 13 (1920), 111-144.

"Indochine, plusieurs collecteurs. Herbar du Prince Bonaparte." Ibid., 14 (1921), 89-195.

Pételot, in "La botanique en Indochine--bibliographie," (EC12), p. 588, notes that Bonaparte only finished describing three families before he died, but that enough of his work was left unpublished so that Notes Ptéridologiques appeared for three or more years after his death. Numerous corrections and additions to Bonaparte's lists were published by various scientists in Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle.

MH-Z

EC36a Christensen, C., and M. L. Tardieu-Blot.

"Les fougères d'Indo-Chine." Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, 2. sér., 6 (1934), 287-290, 383-386, 445-451; Notulae systematicae, 5 (1935-36), 2-13, 165-173, 260-267; 6 (1937-38), 1-11, 129-134, 135-149, 161-176; 7 (1938), 65-104; 8 (1939), 175-210.

Additions and corrections to Bonaparte's Notes Ptéridologiques, esp. fasc. 8, 13 and 14 (see above).

MH-G

Gymnosperms. See also FORESTRY EK

EC37 Flore générale de l'Indochine, publ. sous la direction de H[enri] Lecomte [et de] H. Humbert.

See EC24 for bibliographical description and annotation. For references to Gymnosperms, see Tome V, pp. 1052-1092. The following families are described: Ceratophyllaceae, Taxaceae, Gnetaceae, Cupressaceae, Podocarpaceae, Araucariaceae, Abieteneae, and Cycadaceae.

MH-G

EC38 *Nguyen Kha. "Les forêts de 'Pinus khasya' et de 'Pinus merkusii' du Centre Vietnam." Annales de sciences forestières (Nancy), 23 (1966), 221-372.

Cited in: U.S. Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories, Selected bibliography, Lower Mekong basin (AA50)

Angiosperms. See also EK FORESTRY.

EC39 Los Banos, Philippines. International Rice Research Institute. International bibliography of rice research. New York: Scarecrow Press, 1963.

Detailed subject listing of 7,274 references to books, periodical articles, bulletins, and official publications on all aspects of rice growing, marketing,

diseases, and trade, published in 23 languages. Vol. 1 includes publications issued from 1951 to 1961. Indexes are by author, subject, and geographic area; 16 references are listed for Vietnam, but do not include any in the Vietnamese language.

_____. _____. Supplement. Comp. by Milagros

Zamora. Los Banos: International Rice Research Institute, 1964-. Annual.

Arrangement follows the 1963 volume, but the indexes include a keyword-in-title index instead of a subject and geographic index. Keyword index therefore does not include references to Vietnam that do not include the word "Vietnam" in the title, so the researcher should search through the author index in addition to searching the keyword index.

Cumulative index for 1961-1965 published in 1968.

MH-EB

- EC40 Phạm Hoàng Hộ. Hiện-hoa bí-tử [Angiosperms]. [Saigon]: Bộ Văn-hóa Giáo-dục và Thanh-niên, Trung-tâm Học-liệu, 1968. 492 p. (Tu-sách Khoa-học, Giám đốc Lê Văn Thới)

A textbook and systematic outline of angiosperms, with emphasis on specimens found in Vietnam. Numerous illustrations, including maps showing world distribution of species. Not a flora of Vietnam; does not give bibliographical information or location of species.

MH-V

- EC41 *Schmid, Maurice. "Flore agrostologique de l'Indochine." Agronomie Tropicale [Nogent-sur-Marne], 13 (1958), 7-51, 143-237, 300-359, 459-522, 631-669, 687-703. 100 figures.

"Essentially a taxonomic work with keys" (Fl. Males. Bull., 3 (1960), 782). Often cited as published in Agric. Trop.

- EC42 Seidenfaden, Gunnar. Contributions to a revision of the Orchid flora of Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam. I. A preliminary enumeration of all orchids hitherto recorded. Fredensborg, Denmark, c/o Botanical Museum, Copenhagen: [privately printed], 1975. 117 p.

Alphabetical listing of 758 taxa and 1228 entries (including cross-references), updating and correcting the entries in the Guillaumin and Gagnepain fascicle on Orchids in the Flore générale de l'Indochine. Author notes that nearly half of the names used in FGI have subsequently been found to be incorrect and has as a result published this compilation rather than wait until the revisions appear in Flore du Cambodge, du Laos, et du Vietnam (EC23).

MH-O

SPECIAL TOPICS: MUSEUM COLLECTIONS; ECONOMIC BOTANY; AND MEDICAL BOTANY. SEE ALSO MEDICINE EJ--PHARMACOLOGY.

Museum Collections and Economic Botany

- EC43 *Crevost, Charles. Catalogue-memento en vue de la réunion des échantillons devant figurer au Palais Central des Produits et au Pavillon forestier à l'Exposition intercoloniale de Marseille.... Hanoi: Schneider, 1905. 161 p. At head of title, Gouvernement Général de l'Indochine. Direction de l'Agriculture, des Forêts et du Commerce.

Important enumeration of the flora of Vietnam, mentioning the Vietnamese names of specimens.--Thanh-Long, second-hand catalog, Nov. 1971. (Source: Cordier 3: 2203.)

- EC44 Crevost, Charles; Charles Lemarie; and Alfred Pételot. Catalogue des produits de

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

l'Indochine. Hanoi: IDEO, 1917-1941.

6 vols., vols. 2-6 also published serially in BEI.

Titles of volumes and publication pattern is as follows:

Vol. 1, "Produits alimentaires et plantes fourragères," 1917. 489 p.

Vol. 2, "Plantes et produits filamenteux et textiles," 1919. 297 p.

Published in BEI, v. 22, nos. 136-139 (1919), 365-401, 553-591, 675-709, 813-837; v. 23, nos. 140-144 (1920), 43-71, 207-231, 406-433.

Vol. 3, "Matières grasses et végétales," 1922. 177 p. BEI, v. 25, nos. 153-155 (1922), 141-150, 325-343, 387-430; v. 26, no. 163 (1923), 515-545; v. 27, no. 164 (1924), 37-77.

Vol. 4, "Exsudats végétaux," 1927. 194 p. BEI, v. 28, nos. 170-172, 174 (1925), 1-57, 191-205, 283-317, 475-503; v. 29, no. 180 (1926), 507-532.

Vol. 5, fasc. 1, "Plantes medicinales," 1928. 335 p. BEI, v. 32, nos. 199-202 (1929), 1-35, 119-170, 277-367, 491-585.

Vol. 5, fasc. 2, "Plantes medicinales," 1928. 322 p. BEI, v. 37 (1934), 267-311, 507-553, 730-776, 999-1034, 1259-1300; v. 38 (1935), 115-146.

Vol. 6, "Tannins et tinctoriaux," 1941. 125 p. BEI, v. 44 (1941), 371-426, 594-630.

"Compléments et rectifications au tome I," BEI, v. 24 (1921), 131-156.

Errata and indexes (by family, by species and subspecies, by Vietnamese or other vernacular language and the corresponding scientific term, and by Sino-Vietnamese term and the corresponding Vietnamese and scientific term) are published only in vol. 5, fasc. 2, pp. 249-322.

Encyclopedic dictionary of economic products, giving their background, geographic distribution in Indochina, vari-

eties, economic utilization, preparation, diseases, scientific description, and production figures. Numerous drawings and photographs of plants and of the stages in their preparation for human and animal consumption, including workshops and harvesting. Bibliographic references to FGI.

MH; MH-EB

EC45 Duke, James A. Survival manual II: South Viet Nam. St. Louis: Missouri Botanical Garden, reproduced by Mimeograph Business Machines, Durham, N.C., 1963. 45 p., b. & w. illus. A-T

Discusses the use of plants as food or medicine in instances where necessary for survival in the tropical jungle; plant families and their uses as well as dangerous plants; and methods of identifying plants. Includes indexes to Vietnamese names and English names in the text. Bibliography of about 70 books and articles on tropical botany.

MH-G

EC46 Hanson, Herbert C. Diseases and pests of economic plants of Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia. Washington, D.C.: American Institute of Crop Ecology, 1963. 155 p.

Descriptions of diseases and pests, the ways in which they affect plants, methods of control, and species affected by various diseases and pests. About 1/3 of book is about rice diseases and pests. Includes bibliographic references for documentation on diseases. Sources include articles in BEI and Compte-rendus des travaux de l'Institut des Recherches Agronomiques et Forestières.

NIC

EC47 Jumelle, Henri. "Catalogue descriptif des collections botaniques du Musée Colonial de Marseille: Indochine." Annales du

Musée Colonial de Marseille, 4. sér.,
vol. 8, fasc. 4 (1930), 5-63; vol. 9,
fasc. 1 (1931), 5-59.

Brief descriptions of 444 types of
plants harvested or collected in Indochina
or imported from China; includes 69 rice
plants. Data includes vernacular names
and economic uses. No index or
bibliography.

MH-EB

- EC48 Lan, J. Les plantes indochinoises de grande
culture. Hanoi: IDEO, 1928-30. 2 vols.
Vol. 1, Plantes alimentaires. Vol. 2,
Plantes industrielles et quelquefois ali-
mentaires. At head of title: Biblio-
thèque agricole indochinoise.

History, botanical characteristics, con-
ditions needed for growth, classification
of soils, humidity, reproduction, cultiva-
tions, diseases, harvest, and usages. In-
cludes Vietnamese names. No footnotes or
bibliography, but does quote from other
sources such as Crevost and Lemarie.

MH-EB

- EC49 Lanessan, J. L. de. Les plantes utiles des
colonies françaises. Paris: Impr. Natio-
nale, 1886. 990 p. At head of title:
République française. Ministère de la Ma-
rine et des Colonies (Administration des
Colonies).

"Annexes aux Notices coloniales publiées
à l'occasion de l'Exposition Universelle
d'Anvers en 1885."

Chapters on plants with economic uses
including sugar, rice, and forest products
throughout the French colonies. Pp. 280-
334, "Bois," and 702-791, "Flore," contain
most of the information on Cochinchina,
with brief descriptions of species and
Vietnamese names according to Loureiro.
Index to Vietnamese and Latin names.

MH-EB

- EC50 Maurand, Paul. "Guide botanique de la ville
de Saigon." BSEI, n.s. 43 (1968),
311-351.

Originally published in 1949 as tourist
brochure; updated by Lý Văn Hôï.

Alphabetical listing, by scientific
name, of 415 species and sub-species.
Information includes vernacular names,
height, and location in Botanic and Zo-
ologic Garden, City Garden, or city
streets. Pp. 342-348, descriptions of
trees. P. 351, map of Botanic and Zoo-
logic Garden and location of species as
of 1949.

MH

- EC51 *Saigon. Jardin Botanique. Catalogue général
des plantes classées au Jardin Botanique
[par E. Haffner]. Saigon: Impr. Colo-
niale, 1898. 20, 42 p. (Source: Cor-
dier 3: 1820.)

- EC52 *Schmid, Maurice. Contribution à la connais-
sance de la végétation du Vietnam: le
massif sud-annamitique et les régions
limitrophes. Paris: P. Lechevalier,
1968. 250 p.¹

Presented as thesis, Faculté des
Sciences de l'Université de Paris, Centre
d'Orsay (Série A, No. Orsay n° d'ordre 6),
[1963?] 424 p.²

¹Cited in Index bibl. de bot. trop. 7
(1970), 70: 2459 ²EARI

- EC53 Schroeder, Karl, and Albert Schroeder. "Enu-
mération des végétaux cultivés en Cochin-
chine, avec leurs dénominations française,
latine, annamite, mandarine et cambod-
gienne," BCAI, 2. sér., vol. 1, no. 5
(1876), 287-375.

Lists 272 vegetable products by the
French name, 421 by the Latin name, the
terms in other languages, the commercial
uses, the families to which they belong,
and descriptions of their physical
properties.

MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

Medical Botany

EC54 *Đỗ Tất Lợi. [Les plantes médicinales et les drogues médicinales du Vietnam.] Hanoi: Khoa Học, 1969- . Vol. 1, 847 p., 1969. (Source: Vidal, "Bibl. bot. indoch."--Vietnamese-language title not given.)

EC55 *Nguyễn Văn Dường. Dược thảo và dược liệu Việt-Nam [Medicinal plants and pharmaceutical products]. Saigon: Cổ kim y dược tùng-thứ, 1968- . Vol. 1, 1968, 85 p. Not available for annotation, but considered to be revision of his contribution to Cây-cỏ miền Nam Việt-Nam (1960) (see EC27). (Source: Thư-mục 1968.)

EC56 Oakes, Albert J. Some harmful plants of Southeast Asia. Bethesda, Md.: Naval Medical School, National Naval Medical Center, for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, 1967. 50 p.

An "abbreviated guide to the most common injurious plants of the area." Prepared for the use of U.S. troops in Vietnam. Information includes brief physical descriptions, habitat, and nature of injury, toxicity, and symptoms. Names in Latin, Vietnamese, and English.

MH-G

EC57 Pételot, Alfred. Les plantes médicinales du Cambodge, du Laos et du Vietnam. Saigon: Centre National de Recherches Scientifiques et Techniques, 1952-54. (Archives des recherches agronomiques au Cambodge, au Laos et au Vietnam, 14, 18, 22, 23)

Descriptions of plants found in Indochina--physical characteristics, locality, and medicinal uses. Arrangement is systematic by type of plant. Preface in vol. 1 discusses the importance of FGI and the supplément to vol. 1 as related to medicinal plants; the increasing use of medicinal

plants among chemists, pharmacists, and doctors; the difficulty of giving a modern classification to local drugs because of the lack of research into the properties of such drugs; and the difficulty of assigning correct vernacular names because of the lack of knowledge of the Vietnamese language among collectors in earlier times and because of the lack of knowledge of botanic terms by Vietnamese inhabitants, who at times ascribed "noms fantaisistes" to plants collected by French botanists.

Descriptive information includes scientific name, vernacular name, including Chinese characters if known, physical description of perhaps 5 to 10 lines, and medicinal uses, of perhaps 15 to 20 lines. No illustrations or outline of the classification. Vol. 4--indexes to therapeutic properties, illnesses and their remedies, scientific and Latin names, and names of plants in French, Vietnamese, Cambodian, Laotian, mountain languages, Chinese, and Sino-Vietnamese. Pp. 329 to 347 of vol. 4 are supplement to vols. 1 and 2.

MH-G

EC58 *Pho Duc Thanh. [450 plantes médicinales du Sud [i.e. du Vietnam].] Hanoi. [n. p.], 1963. (Source: Vidal, "Bibl. bot. indoch."--Vietnamese-language title not given.)

EC59 *Vũ Đức Hiên. Dược-thảo Việt-Nam [Medicinal plants in Vietnam]. Saigon: Bộ Canh-Nông, 1957-1961. 3 vols.

Fasc. 1 (1957), 75 p., fasc. 2 (1959), 118 p., fasc. 3 (1961), 105 p.

Illustrated list of 115 species of medicinal plants. Each part begins with gamopetals and ends with monocotyledons or gymnosperms. (Source: UNESCO.)

- EC60 *Vũ Văn Chuyên. Tóm tắt đặc điểm các họ cây thuốc; có kèm theo bảng tra cứu tên họ của một số cây thông thường. [Summary of the characteristics of medicinal plants]. [Hanoi]: Nhà Xuất bản Y Học và Thể dục Thể thao, 1966. (Source: SOAS.)

ZOOLOGY

Publications listed in this chapter are those written after the beginning of French rule; no publications were located which were written about zoology in Vietnam before that time. The bibliographies by Cordier (EC61) and Pételot (EC65) and the zoological descriptions by members of the Pavie mission (EC64) provide information on zoology in Vietnam at least from the 1860's.

In many instances, knowledge about the zoology of Vietnam is still limited; this is particularly true of insects, where the diversity of the insect population has yet to be adequately described. On the other hand, the Oceanographic Institute (Hải-Học-Viện) of Nha-trang has worked extensively with marine resources, only a few citations of which are cited here.

The best sources for locating publications on zoology are Zoological record (London, 1865-) and Biological abstracts (Philadelphia, 1926-), the latter of which is now produced by computer, with "Vietnam" as one of the terms under which literature is indexed.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF SEVERAL PHYLA

- EC61 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA22 for complete description. For publications on zoology, see 3: 1801-1816, "Zoologie," which lists numerous publications describing new species observed as the French explored the natural resources of Vietnam.
MH

- EC62 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
See AA21 for complete description. For publications on zoology, see "Zoologie" in each volume as well as names of individual classes.
MH

- EC63 Bourret, René. Inventaire général de l'Indochine. La faune de l'Indochine: vertébrés. Hanoi: Société de Géographie, 1927. 453 p. (Société de Géographie de Hanoi. Fasc. 3)
Classified listing of vertebrates, with as many examples as could be located. Includes brief physical descriptions of each order, sub-order, family, and species; object is to list as completely as possible the vertebrates in Indochina. Includes some names in Vietnamese or other vernacular languages. Bibliographies at beginning of each chapter, with most references in the section about birds. Mammals (31 references in the bibliography), pp. 7-80; birds (81 references), pp. 81-203; reptiles (15), pp. 205-247, with 8 more references on the "sea serpent" of Ha Long Bay; amphibians (5), pp. 249-265; and fish (52), pp. 267-427. Indexes are by French name and by family and species.
MH-Z

- EC64 Pavie, Auguste. Mission Pavie, Indochine, 1879-1895. Etudes diverses. Paris: Leroux, 1901. 3 vols.
Vol. 3 [Zoology, pp. 41-549.] Describes, with illustrations, the species seen during the extensive exploration through Indochina. Categories described in this volume are Articulates, pp. 41-331; Mollusks, pp. 332-450; Vertebrates, pp. 451-549. Descriptions of species include scientific name, first published description, location obtained,

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

geographical distribution, and scientific descriptions of some species. Includes 22 plates, mostly colored, with several specimens per plate: plate 10, for example, shows 89 beetles. Because of the extensive range of exploring and collecting accomplished by the Pavie expedition, a search for literature on the zoology of Indochina should include this volume.

Cordier 3:1809-1812 and 4:2675-2678 include references to source materials published in these volumes and elsewhere describing specimens collected during the Pavie mission.

MH

- EC65 Pételot, A. "Complément au chapitre de la Bibliotheca Indosinica relatif à la zoologie de l'Indochine française." BEFEO, 27 (1927), 239-282.

_____. "Analyse des travaux de zoologie et de botanique concernant l'Indochine publiés en 1928." Bulletin général de l'Instruction Publique, 8 (1928/29), ptie. scolaire, 567-574.

_____. "Analyse...1929." Ibid., 9 (1930), 299-320.

_____. "Bibliographie des travaux de botanique et de zoologie concernant l'Indochine (années 1930, 1931 et 1932 et compléments des années antérieures)." Ibid., 10 (1931), 163-174; 11 (1932), 20-23; 12 (1933), 11-16.

_____. "Bibliographie des travaux de zoologie et de botanique concernant l'Indochine (année 1932 et complément des années antérieures)." Ibid., ptie. générale, sept. 1933, 21-23. (Source: Boudet 4.)

Intended to fill the gap for bibliographies about zoology of Indochina, of which only one major bibliography--by Vitalis de Salvaza--had been published by the time Cordier's Bibliographie appeared.¹ This might be considered as a complement to the "Zoologie" sections in Cordier: 3: 1801-1816 and 4: 2673-2678, 2797-2798. Includes publications cited by Cordier,

indicated with an asterisk. Includes references to species collected by the Pavie mission.

MH (BEFEO)

¹Bibliography by Vitalis de Salvaza cited by Pételot was not located by the compiler in Cordier nor any other bibliography.

- EC66 Segal, B. D. et al. "Parasites of man and domestic animals in Vietnam, Thailand, Laos and Cambodia, host list and bibliography." Experimental parasitology, 23 (1968), 412-464.

Bibliography of about 700 books, articles, reports, and government publications in virtually all languages, but not meant to be exhaustive. Compiled mainly from references in the Index-Catalogue of Medical and Veterinary Zoology of the Beltsville Parasitology Laboratory. Host list, pp. 141-436, indicates types of parasites which affect humans and eight kinds of domestic animals, correlated to geographic area. Bibliography includes articles in medical journals published in French Indochina as well as contemporary Western and Eastern European periodicals. Except for Annales de la Faculté des Sciences (Université de Saigon) and publications of the Instituts Pasteur, Vietnam, no contemporary Vietnamese publications are listed.

MH-B

DICTIONARIES. SEE ALSO SCIENCE EA

- EC67 *Vietnam (Republic). Ủy-ban Soạn-thảo Danh-từ Khoa-học. Danh-từ động-vật-học Pháp-Việt, có phần đối-chiếu Việt-Pháp [French-Vietnamese--Vietnamese-French glossary of zoological terms]. Saigon: Bộ Văn-hóa Giáo-dục, 1965. 298 p. (Its Danh-từ Khoa-học, 4) "Từ sách Khoa-học." (Source: NIC.)

DESCRIPTIONS OF SEPARATE PHYLA

Marine Invertebrates. See also EC Botany-Algae for marine algae.

- EC68 Davydoff, Konstantin Nikolaevich. "Contribution à l'étude des invertébrés de la faune marine benthique de l'Indochine." Bulletin Biologique de la France et de la Belgique, suppl. 37 (1952), 1-158. Also issued as Contribution no. 9, Institut Océanographique de Nha Trang.

Recapitulation of research in Indochina by Davydoff in 1903, 1929-35, and 1938-39. Pp. 1-45, physical background, research methods, general remarks on the fauna of the South China Sea. Pp. 46-154, inventory of benthic fauna, with brief descriptions of phylum, class, and order. Author observes that, except for the inventories of Fischer, Dautzenberg, and Morlet, our knowledge of marine invertebrate fauna of Indochina is limited to fragmentary indications from occasional naturalists. States that the "DeLanessan" expedition (EC92) brought back an extremely weak collection of mollusks, its mission being to contribute to ichthyology and practical fishing.

Bibliography of 63 publications.

MH-Z

- EC69 Hoàng Quốc Trưởng. "Phiêu sinh vật trong Vịnh Nha Trang." [Marine plankton in Nha Trang Bay]. No. 1: Khuê tao: Bacillariales. In Annales de la Faculté de Saigon, 1962, 121-214. Also in Contribution no. 59, Institut Océanographique de Nha Trang, 1962.

Description of the physical factors, list of planktonic organisms studied and identified, and short descriptions of 154 species. Intended to be a working tool for students; systematic and descriptive characteristics reduced to a minimum. No bibliography. Text in Vietnamese.

MH-Z

- EC70 Ranson, Gilbert, and R. Serène. "New knowledge of the marine invertebrate fauna of Vietnam." Proceedings of the 9th Pacific Science Congress, 10 (1961), 40-42.

Survey of new information and bibliography of 16 publications which have appeared since the article by Davydoff in 1952 (EC68). References and lists of new species are primarily from Nha Trang Bay.

MH-Z

- EC71 Serène, R. Inventaire des invertébrés marins de l'Indochine (1^{re} liste). Station Maritime de Cauda [1937] 85 p. (Institut Océanographique de l'Indochine. 30^e Note)

List of about 1,000 species and subspecies of Crustaceans and Coelenterata, with systematic classification, locations obtained, and some vernacular names and indications of uses by humans. Includes bibliography.

MH-Z

- EC72 *Shirota, A., and Hoàng Quốc Trưởng. "The fresh water plankton of South Vietnam." Khảo cứu niên sản Khoa-học Đại-Học-Đường Saigon; Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de l'Université de Saigon 1963, 177-236. (Source: Vidal, "Bibl. bot. indo.")

- EC73 *Shirota, A. The plankton of South Vietnam. Tokyo: Overseas Technical Cooperation Agency, 1966. 462 p. (Source: Vidal, "Bibl. bot. indo.")

- EC74 Tixier-Durivault, A. "Les octocoralliaires de Nha-Trang (Vietnam)." Cahiers du Pacifique, 14 (1970), 115-236.

Brief descriptions of 670 specimens--92 species, 18 of which are new to science--collected since 1916 in the Bay of Nha Trang. Numerous drawings.

MH-Z

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

Annelids

- EC75 Fauvel, Pierre. "Annélides Polychètes de l'Annam." Memoria della Pontificia Accademia romana dei Lincei, sér. 3, vol. 2 (1935), 279-354.

Listing and descriptions of about 100 species of polychaetous annelids, collected during night fishing in coastal areas. Includes bibliographic references, location of species, geographic distribution, and physical descriptions. About 100 publications in the bibliography.

MH

- EC76 _____. "Annélides Polychètes de l'Indochine, recueillies par M. C. Dawydoff." Commentationes, Pontificia Academia Scientiarum 3 (1939), 243-368.

List and physical descriptions of about 200 species and sub-species collected during the day or by moonlight, rich in small pelagic species and larvae. Descriptions include bibliographic references, location where gathered, and geographic distribution throughout the world. About 60 publications in the bibliography, few on Indochina.

MH

- EC77 Gravier, Ch., and J. L. Dantan. "Annélides Polychètes recueillies au cours de pêches nocturnes à la lumière sur les côtes d'Annam." Annales de l'Institut Océanographique [Monaco], n.s. 14 (1934), 37-136.

The first "travail d'ensemble" of polychaetous annelids (Fauvel 1935). Extensive taxonomic descriptions of species taken around Cầu-Đã, near Nha-trang, from 1925-1930. Bibliography of 48 publications world-wide.

MH-Z

Myriapods

- EC78 Attems, C. G. "Myriapoden von Indochina, expedition von Dr. C. Dawydoff (1938-1939)." Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, sér. A (Zoologie) vol. 5, fasc. 3 (1953), 133-199.

List and descriptions of 184 species and sub-species, including locations, 52 drawings, and classified listing.

MH-Z

Insects

As a tropical country with a variety of vegetation, Vietnam is considered to be rich in entomological species, but little comprehensive research on insect life there has been undertaken or completed. Part of the reason is that entomologists are interested in various species rather than the insect life of a geographical area. As a result, the major sources for literature on insects in Vietnam are the published catalogs of the organisms, such as Genera insectorum, Macrolepidoptera of the world, and General catalogue of Homoptera, as well as standard indexes to zoological literature such as Zoological record, Entomological abstracts, and Biological abstracts.

Monographs on a few orders and families--such as Scarabs (Paulian 1945, 1958-1961); Buprestids (Descarpentries and Villiers 1963-1965); Elaterids (Fleutiaux 1927-1940); mosquitoes (Borel 1926-1929, 1930); termites (Barthellier 1927); and Lepidoptera (Joannis 1928-1929 and Candèze 1926-1927)--have been published and are cited in the above sources, but these represent only a small and incomplete portion of the available literature and comprise a fraction of the insect life in Vietnam.

The publications listed below are the major bibliographic sources specifically on Indochina or Vietnam; the researcher should also check the bibliographies by Pételot (EC65) and Segal (EC66), and the descriptions and illustrations from the Pavie mission (EC64). The works cited by Vitalis de Salva et al are not comprehensive, but they are

broader in coverage than any other listing or inventory for this area.

EC79 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.

See AA22 for complete description. For publications on entomology, see 3: 2193-2196 "Parasitologie," and 3: 2263-2265, and 4: 2968, "Parasitologie."

MH

EC80 Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.

See AA21 for complete description. For publications on entomology, see "Parasitologie," "Phytopathologie," "Insectes," and "Entomologie" in most volumes.

MH

EC81 Vitalis de Salvaza, R. Essai d'un traité d'entomologie indochinoise. Hanoi: Impr. Munsang dit T. B. Cay, 1919. 308 p.

Provisional inventory of insects collected in Indochina, 2/3 of which are Coleoptera.--Notice, in Bulletin Agricole de l'Institut Scientifique de Saigon, 1 (1918).

_____. Faune entomologique de l'Indochine française. Saigon: Portail, 1921-23.

Fasc. 1-5, continued as:

Opuscules de l'Institut Scientifique de Saigon. Saigon, 1923-28 [?]

To 1929, Fasc. 1-8 were published.--BM Nat. Hist. Suppl., vol. 3

Contents listed in Pételot: Fasc. 1, Fam. Histeridae (Coléoptères), par H. Desbordes, 1921. 103 p. Fasc. 2, Fam. Brenthidae, par E. Calabresi. Fasc. 3, Fam. Papilionidae, Pieridae et Danaidae, par E. Dubois et R. Vitalis de Salvaza. Fasc. 4, Fam. Scarabaeidae Laparosticti (Coléoptères), par A. Boucomont et G. Gillet, 1921. Fasc. 5, Fam. Hydrophylidae (Coléoptères), par M. d'Orchymont, 1921. Fasc. 6, Fam. Malacodermes, par M. Pic; Fam. Anthribides, par Dr. Jourdan;

Fam. Scarbeides, par A. Boucomont; Fam. Gyrinidae, par R. Peschet, 1923. Fasc. 7, Fam. Melasidae et Elateridae, par E. Fleutiaux. Fasc. 8, Fam. Cicindelidae, Satyridae, Amathusiidae, Nymphaeidae, Chrysomelidae, Eumolpinae, Gyrinidae, Ephemeridae, Formicidae, Dermapteridae, Nevroptères, 1924 (?).

Mollusks

EC82 Brandt, Rolf A. M. "The non-marine aquatic Mollusca of Thailand." Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 105 (1974), 423 p.

Systematic description of mollusks based upon field work in Southeast Asia from 1963 to 1970. Although no field work was done in Vietnam, descriptions and bibliography (pp.334-344) include references to species found there. Bibliography includes references to early published articles by P. Fischer, Morelet, Morlet, Bavay, Dautzenberg, and H. Crosse.

MH-Z

EC83 Dautzenberg, Ph., and Henri Fischer. "Contribution à la faune malacologique de l'Indochine." Journal de Conchyliologie, 54 (1906), 145-226. "Additions et rectifications." Ibid., 56 (1908), 252.

Descriptions of "a series of small very interesting species, mostly new and belonging to species not yet observed in the region." Specimens collected mostly by L. Boutan during the Mission Scientifique Permanente d'Exploration en Indochine.

MH-Z

EC84 _____. "Liste des mollusques récoltés par M. le Capitaine de Frégate Blaise au Tonkin, et description d'espèces nouvelles." Journal de Conchyliologie, 53 (1905), 85-234.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

Lists and short descriptions of an extensive collection of mollusks obtained in Hả Long Bay and its tributaries as well as from the region east of the Red River and the Clear River (Sông Nhị Hà). Descriptions include bibliographic references to earlier descriptions and locations of species.

MH-Z

- EC85 _____. "Liste des mollusques récoltés par M. H. Mansuy en Indo-Chine et au Yunnan et description d'espèces nouvelles." Journal de Conchyliologie, 53 (1905), 343-471; 56 (1908), 169-217. "Additions et rectifications." Ibid., 252.

Descriptions of specimens obtained by Mansuy throughout Indochina.

Species and sub-species described in this and the following articles, as well as authors of articles are indexed in the indexes to Journal de Conchyliologie published in 1878, 1897, and 1940.

MH-Z

- EC86 _____. "Catalogue des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles de l'Indo-Chine." Mission Pavie, Indochine 1879-1895. Etudes diverses. Paris: Leroux, 1901. Vol. 3, 390-451.

Extensive listing of mollusks, updated by Fischer's and Dautzenberg's articles in Journal de Conchyliologie. An edition was also issued as Catalogue et distribution géographique des mollusques terrestres, fluviatiles et marins d'une partie de l'Indo-Chine (Siam, Laos, Cambodge, Cochinchine, Annam, Tonkin) by Paul-Henri Fischer (Autun, 1891). 192 p.

MH

Fish. SEE ALSO FISHERIES EK

Bibliographies

- EC87 ²Hải-Học-Viện, Nha-trang. ²Thư-viện. ²Ban ²tổng-kê tập-san; catalogue des périodiques;

catalog of periodic-books. Nha-trang, 1960. 94 p. Introduction in Vietnamese, French, and English.

List of 548 periodicals, arranged by continent, then alphabetically by country. Information includes location number in the library, title and issuing body, abbreviation, earliest and latest issue received, whether received as a purchase or on exchange, and address of publisher. Scope is worldwide coverage of marine science since the Institute began in 1928. Purpose is not only internal (for locating periodicals in the library) but also to encourage other libraries to publish their holdings.

MH-Z

- EC88 Soulier, A. Preliminary bibliography of fish and fisheries for Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam. Bangkok: Indo-Pacific Fisheries Council, 1963. 80 p. (Its Occasional paper, 63/11) At head of title: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

Alphabetical listing, by author "as comprehensive as possible within the limits of the resources" of the Council. Coverage seems to be extensive, even citing chapters of books such as Pavie's. Includes legislation, books, articles, maps, and newspapers giving information on fish, whether published in Indochina or in Europe. Pp. 71-80, chronological list of publications, 1803-1963.

NIC

Lists and Descriptions

- EC89 *Bui Huu Cui. Liste des poissons d'Indochine. Nha-trang: Institut Océanographique de l'Indochine. (Cited in Kuronuma.)

- EC90 Chabanaud, Paul. "Poissons d'Indochine." BEI 27, no. 169 (1924), 561-581. Also published as Inventaire de la faune

ichtyologique de l'Indochine (première liste), Saigon: Portail, 1926, 26 p. (Service océanographique des pêches de l'Indochine, 1^{re} note)

Lists 275 species and sub-species, giving Latin name, location, Vietnamese or Cambodian term, physical description, economic value, and abundance.

MH

- EC91 Chevey, Pierre, and J. Lemasson. Contribution à l'étude des poissons des eaux douces tonkinoises. Hanoi: Gouvernement Général de l'Indochine, 1937. 183 p. (Institut Océanographique de l'Indochine. 33^e note)

The first comprehensive work on fishes of Tongking, according to the authors, as most previous work had been on fishes in Cambodia and Cochinchina; only Pellegrin had studied fishes of Tongking and had published articles on individual species and sub-species.

Describes 98 species and sub-species with complete physical descriptions, names in vernacular and scientific terms, geographic distribution, and economic uses. Pp. 15-141, "tableau de détermination des familles, étude systématique." Appendix: "La pisciculture indigène au Tonkin." Indexes by scientific and vernacular names; bibliography contains about 170 books and articles, although few are on Tongking specifically; text includes 44 black and white plates and 98 figures.

MH-Z

- EC92 Chevey, Pierre. Iconographie ichtyologique de l'Indochine. Poissons des campagnes du "de Lanessan" (1925-1929). Saigon: Gouvernement Général de l'Indochine, 1932- .
- Vol. 1, 155 p., 50 plates. (Travaux de l'Institut Océanographique de l'Indochine, 4^e Mémoire.) No subsequent volumes seem to have been published.

Results of four years of oceanographic surveys and museum studies at 577 oceanographic and fisheries stations. A total of 4,000 specimens collected. Supersedes the provisional Inventaire de la faune ichtyologique de l'Indochine by P. Chabanaud in 1926 (1^{re} Note de l'Institut Océanographique) and by Chevey in 1931 (19^e Note de l'Institut). Attempts to list all species in Indochina.

Vol. 1, Order of Teleosteis, excludes Pleuronectids, which were to be described by Chabanaud, but might not have been published. Description includes classification, location and distribution, synonymy, iconography, bibliography, physical description, vernacular names, and usage. Indexes are bibliographic, alphabetical by genre and species, and alphabetical by vernacular name. Vernacular names are in all Southeast Asian languages, Chinese, "Indian," French, and Vietnamese and Sino-Vietnamese.

MH-Z

- EC93 . Inventaire de la faune ichtyologique de l'Indochine, 2^e liste. Saigon: Gouvernement Général de l'Indochine, 1932. 31 p. (Institut Océanographique de l'Indochine, 19^e note)

Similar in format to Chabanaud's Inventaire of 1926. Species and sub-species numbered from 276 to 650.

MH-Z

- EC94 . Revision synonymique de l'Oeuvre ichtyologique de G. Tirant. Saigon: Gouvernement Général de l'Indochine, 1934. 291 p. (Institut Océanographique de l'Indochine, 7^e note)

A companion work to Tirant's Oeuvre ichtyologique (réimpression) of 1929, necessitated because of the need to update the original data published as early as 1883. Using a columnar arrangement,

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

Chevey indicates Tirant's appellations and synonymies, references and indigenous names; bibliographic references; and names used as of 1934. Indexes to genera and species and to vernacular names. References in boldface throughout indicate the page in Réimpression.

MH-Z

- EC95 Fourmanoir, P., and Do Thi Nhu-Nhung. "Liste complémentaire des poissons marins de Nha-Trang." Cahiers O.R.S.T.O.M.--océanographie, no. spécial, juillet 1965. 114 p.

Identification for the first time of 306 species of fish in Vietnam, bringing to 1,060 the number known in Vietnam as of 1965. Intended to complete the inventories by Chevey, Chabanaud, and J. Durand and Quang (not verified). Specimens mostly from markets and commercial fishing at Cou-lao [sic] from July to December, spanning the change in monsoon seasons. Of the specimens listed, 22 are Subclass Elasmo-branchii and 183 are Subclass Actinopterygii.

Identification comprises physical description, measurements, and identification in museum collections. No locality or bibliographical references.

MH-Z

- EC96 Kuronuma, Katsuzo. A checklist of fishes of Vietnam. [n. p.] Prepared by United States Consultants, Inc. for Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, USOM, Vietnam, [1961]. 66 p.

Contains names of fishes in Vietnamese, Latin, English, and Japanese. Lists 807 species in 411 genera and 139 families, resulting from research in 1960. No descriptions or illustrations.

- EC97 *Lê Văn Đăng. List of freshwater and brackish water fishes of Vietnam. [Saigon?], 1958. 21 p. (Source: Soulier.)

- EC98 *_____. Liste des poissons du Vietnam. [Saigon?]: Direction [des] Pêches, 1961. (Source: Soulier.)

- EC99 Sauvage, Henri-Emile. "Recherches sur la faune ichthyologique de l'Asie et description d'espèces nouvelles de l'Indo-Chine." Nouvelles archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, 2. sér., 4 (1881), 123-194.

Pp. 123-164, summary of ichthyological research in Asia by Europeans and geographical distribution of species. Pp. 165-194, description of 40 species in Indochina with scientific name, first description, physical description, and location; pp. 159-164, list of 139 species and sub-species known at the time.

MH-Z

- EC100 Tirant, Gilbert. Oeuvre ichthyologique (réimpression). Saigon: Gouvernement Général de l'Indochine, 1929. 175 p. (Service Océanographique des Pêches de l'Indochine, 6^e note)

Reprint of various works by Tirant: "Mémoire sur les poissons de la rivière de Hué," BSEI (1883); "Note sur quelques espèces de poissons des montagnes de Samrong-Tong (Cambodge)," BSEI (1883); "Note sur les poissons de la Basse-Cochinchine et du Cambodge," Excursions et Reconnaissances, 1885; "Liste des poissons de l'Indochine envoyés...au Muséum des Sciences Naturelles de Lyon," pp. 159-167, in La pêche et les poissons by Loys Petillot (Paris, 1911.)

A companion work is Chevey's Revision synonymique... (EC94) which updates Tirant's descriptions and classifications as of 1934.

MH-Z

- EC101 Trần Ngọc Lợi, and Nguyễn Châu. "Les poissons d'importance commerciale au Viêt-Nam." BSEI, n.s. 39 (1964), 323-425.

Also as Contribution no. 79, Institut Océanographique de l'Indochine, 1964.

Distribution, fishing seasons, and commercial uses of 97 fish, with illustration of each. Arranged in systematic order. Index to species. Names in Vietnamese, French, English, Japanese, and other local names if known. Text in French (pp. 323-362) and in Vietnamese (pp. 365-395), with illustrations on the remaining pages.

MH

Amphibians and Reptiles

- EC102 Bourret, René. Les batraciens de l'Indochine. Hanoi: Gouvernement Général de l'Indochine, 1942. 547 p. (Mémoires de l'Institut Océanographique de l'Indochine, 6^e mémoire)

"The first comprehensive work on Batrachia in Indochina." Includes an historical introduction, bibliography of about 1,000 citations, geographical distribution, index of characteristics (tables de détermination), and descriptive catalog (pp. 130-529). Indexes to illustrations and to species, genres, and families. Does not list vernacular names of species. Includes species from mainland Southeast Asia and its territorial waters.

MH-Z

- EC103 _____. Les serpents de l'Indochine. Toulouse: Basayau, 1936. 2 vols.

Vol. 1 also published in Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Toulouse, 69 (71^e année, 1936), 137-276.

Vol. 1, Etudes sur la faune. Vol. 2, Catalogue systématique descriptif, of 203 species and 49 sub-species or varieties found in nearby areas.

A catalog as complete as possible of snakes of Indochina. Distinctive characteristics of this and other work by Bour-

ret listed in this bibliography are a comprehensive bibliography, survey of the geographic distribution of the species, tables of characteristics to provide an index to species and sub-species listed, and extensive scientific descriptions of each species or sub-species. References in vol. 2, such as "Angel (5)" refer to the fifth numbered citation in the bibliographic listing for M. Angel in vol. 1.

The bibliography (vol. 1, pp. 36-74, about 900-1,000 works) is as complete a list as possible of works on snakes of Indochina since the publication of Boulenger's Catalogue of the snakes in the British Museum (1893-1896).

MH-Z

- EC104 _____. Les serpents marins de l'Indochine française. [Hanoi]: Institut Océanographique de l'Indochine, [1935]. 69 p. (Publications de l'Institut Océanographique de l'Indochine, note 25)

The first comprehensive study of marine snakes of Indochina in French (Préf.). Lists about 30 species and sub-species. 10 black and white plates. Acknowledges the work, Monograph of the sea snakes, by Malcolm A. Smith (London, 1926). Format and purpose follows Bourret's other works.

MH-Z

- EC105 _____. Les tortues de l'Indochine, avec une note sur la pêche et l'élevage des tortues de mer, par F. Le Poulain. [Hanoi?]: Institut Océanographique de l'Indochine, 1941. 235 p. Also published as Publications de l'Institut Océanographique de l'Indochine, note 38.

Follows the arrangement and purpose of his other works in its attempt to be as comprehensive as possible. Acknowledges the work of Malcolm A. Smith in Fauna of British India (1931) as a basis for information on turtles of Indochina. Bib-

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

- liography, pp. 31-56, of about 650 publications.
MH-Z
- EC106 _____. "Liste des reptiles et batraciens actuellement connus en Indochine française." Bulletin général de l'Instruction Publique, 1939, 49-60. (Notes herpetologiques sur l'Indochine française, 20)
Classified order, with listing and location of 294 reptiles and 80 amphibians. Later information on reptiles may be found in Bourret's "Liste des reptiles reçus en [year]", in each volume of Bulletin général de l'Instruction Publique, 1937-1941, and in Notes et travaux de l'Ecole Supérieure des Sciences de l'Université indochinoise, 1943-1944.
MH-Z
- EC107 Campden-Main, Simon M. A field guide to the snakes of South Vietnam. Washington, D.C.: Division of Reptiles and Amphibians, United States National Museum, Smithsonian Institution, 1969 [i.e. 1970] 114 p.
A field guide, listing snakes that have been captured or killed in RVN, for use of medical or military personnel who might come into contact with snakes. Lists species "recorded in the literature with an adequate description or those personally examined in museum collections." Descriptions--brief description of morphology, color, habits and habitat, South Vietnam locality records, venom, and toxicity. Gives common English name if known; no new information or scientific names. Format is similar to work by Van Peenen (EC123)--reader must use key of physical characteristics for identification.
MH-Z
- EC108 Tirant, G. "Notes sur les reptiles de la Cochinchine et du Cambodge." Excursions et Reconnaissances, vol. 8, no. 19 (1885), 148-168.
_____. "Notes sur les reptiles de la Cochinchine et du Cambodge, III. Les serpents." Ibid., vol. 8, no. 20 (1885), 387-428.
General notes on turtles and snakes, not systematic descriptions. Includes short physical descriptions and scientific and vernacular names. Comprises 24 species and sub-species of turtles and 85 species and sub-species of snakes.
MH-H
- Birds
- EC109 Bangs, Outram, and Josselyn Van Tyne. "Birds of the Kelley-Roosevelts expedition to French Indo-China." Field Museum of Natural History, Publication no. 272, Zoological series, 18, no. 3 (1931), 31-119.
Lists about 350 species collected in northern Tongking, Laos and near Quang Tri, central Vietnam. Description includes scientific name, English name, published description if available previously, locale. Two colored plates.
MH-Z
- EC111 Delacour, Jean, and P. Jabouille. Les oiseaux de l'Indochine française. Aurillac: Impr. du Cantal républicain, 1931. 4 vols. At head of title: Exposition coloniale internationale, Paris, 1931. Indochine française.
_____. "Liste des oiseaux de l'Indochine française, complétée et mise à jour (7^e Expédition Ornithologique en Indochine française)." L'Oiseau et la revue française d'ornithologie, n.s. 10 (1940), 89-220.
Delacour, Jean, and J.-C. Greenway, Jr. "Commentaires, additions et modifications à la liste des oiseaux de l'Indochine française." Ibid., n.s. 11 (n^o spécial, 1941), I-XXI.
Delacour, Jean. "Commentaires, additions et modifications à la liste des oiseaux de

l'Indochine française." Ibid., 21 (1951), 1-32, 81-119.

The first comprehensive work on birds of Indochina; intended to be a "useful résumé of previous work and a solid basis for future research" (Préf.). A descriptive and annotated list of about 1,000 species and sub-species. Bibliography of about 200 general and specialized books and 80 periodical articles, including several articles by Delacour from 1925 to 1930.

The four volume Oiseaux is the result of 5 expeditions in Indochina over an eight-year period, during which he discovered 125 new birds, 205 others for the first time in Indochina, and collected 20,000 specimens. Arranged by order, family, genera, species, and sub-species. Descriptions of species and sub-species are extensive. Contains 67 plates. Appendix at end of vol. 4 lists a few additional species or sub-species.

The Delacour and Jabouille "Liste des oiseaux" contains 71 new species and sub-species found since 1931 and omits 15 which were originally included. The numbers in the "Liste" correspond to the names of species and sub-species in Oiseaux, a useful addition because of the large number of listings. This article was written, according to the authors, because of the newly described forms, and changes in nomenclature necessitated by recent discoveries.

The "Commentaires" articles list new species and sub-species discovered by other scientists, the 1941 article containing about 100 new species and sub-species and the 1951 article listing a few hundred more. All four publications are necessary for complete bibliographical and zoological records.

MH-Z

EC111 Jouan, Henri. "Note sur les oiseaux de la Basse-Cochinchine." Mémoires de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de Cherbourg, 2. sér., 6; 16 (1872), 257-322.

Description of 192 species in 107 genera collected by M. Pierre, Director of the Jardin Publique in Saigon. Brief physical description, scientific name; mention of habitats in some instances.
MH-Z

EC112 King, Ben F., and Edward C. Dickinson. A field guide to the birds of South-East Asia. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1975. 480 p.

Descriptions and pictures of 1,198 species found as of May 1971. Names of birds are only in English and Latin. Location and range of birds are listed, but there is no separate geographical index. Includes bibliography and index to species.
MH-Z

EC113 Oustalet, Emile, and Rodolphe Germain. "Catalogue des oiseaux de la Basse-Cochinchine." Bulletin de la Société Nationale d'Acclimatation de France, 51 (1905), 169-184, 54 (1907), 43-51, 83-86, 148-154. (Page 154 ends, "à suivre" but no more seems to have been published.)

Description of about 30 species and sub-species, many of which are also described in Oustalet's "Les oiseaux du Cambodge, du Laos, de l'Annam et du Tonkin." Descriptions are more complete than for the earlier work; references to the earlier work are included for species found in other areas of Indochina.

Oustalet died in 1905; the work was completed by Germain and E. Trouessart. Obituary in the Bulletin 54 (1907), 41-42.
MH-Z

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

- EC114 Oustalet, Emile. "Les oiseaux du Cambodge, du Laos, de l'Annam et du Tonkin." Nouvelles archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, 4. sér., 1 (1899), 221-296; 5 (1903), 1-94. (Page 94 ends "à suivre," but no more seemed to have been published.)
- Brief descriptions of 185 species and sub-species, planned to be a preliminary catalog comprised only of species which Oustalet was able to verify existed in Indochina, except for Cochinchina and Siam. He hoped eventually to compile a catalog of birds of Indochina as complete as Oiseaux de la Chine compiled by Armand David and himself in 1897, it does not seem to have been accomplished, for Oustalet died in 1905.
- Descriptions include scientific name, short synonymy and bibliography, vernacular names (from Tirant and Harmand), brief physical description, short historical description of specimens obtained by previous scientists, and locations. No index. Intended to include only birds within the political boundaries of Cambodia, Laos, Annam, and Tongking, not throughout the natural habitats of the birds. Descriptions do include mention of the range of species outside of Indochina if known.
- MH-Z
- EC115 Robinson, Herbert C., and C. Boden Kloss. "On birds from South Annam and Cochinchina." The Ibis, 11th ser, 1 (1919), 392-458, 565-625. 9 plates of birds.
- List and description of 234 species, 34 of which were newly discovered, representing 1,525 specimens taken during about a three-month expedition to the Lang-bian region and Saigon-Biên-Hòa in 1918 by two ornithologists from India. The first major expedition, later eclipsed by Delacour and Jabouille (EC110) in importance and completeness.
- MH-Z
- EC116 Tirant, Gilbert. "Les oiseaux de la Basse-Cochinchine." BCAI, 3. sér., vol. 1, no. 1 (1878), 73-166. "Table des noms annamites des oiseaux..." pp. 167-171, and "Table des noms cambodgiens des oiseaux..." pp. 172-174.
- Describes 166 birds found in an area from Baphôn [sic] on the Mekong to Đồng-lách, near Biên-Hòa, Saigon, and Trâ-vinh. Gives the Latin name, published source where described elsewhere, Vietnamese name, physical description, and habitat. Based upon collections in the Muséum de Lyon and upon a 3-year trip in Indochina where he obtained over 1,000 species. "The best avifaunal list of an Indochinese region published in the 19th century...so good that the Basse-Cochinchine has been since somewhat neglected by modern collectors."--Delacour, in "The contribution of Gilbert Tirant to Indochinese ornithology," Natural history bulletin of the Siam Society, 23 (1970) Deignan memorial issue, 325-329. Delacour's article includes commentaries on 30 specimens listed by Tirant.
- MH
- EC117 Wildash, Philip. Birds of South Vietnam. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle, 1968. 234 p. Foreword by Jean Delacour.
- Describes 586 species and pictures 213 species in color. "Follows the Wetmore order of families as modified by Delacour and Charles Vaurie for the passerine birds and lists the scientific and English names suggested by H. Elliott McClure."--Intro. Acknowledges the assistance of Delacour in preparing the manuscript. Describes birds of South Vietnam only--although species in South Vietnam are also found throughout the mainland and island Southeast Asia--in an attempt to keep the size of the volume from being too bulky. Description includes English name, scientific name,

first description, habitat, distribution, and brief identification. No measurements or vernacular names.

MH-Z

tured, but in a few instances also includes physical description.

MH-Z

Mammals

- EC118 Bourret, René. Les mammifères de l'Indochine. [Hanoi?, 1946-]

"Préparé au Laboratoire des Sciences Naturelles de l'Université indochinoise." Vol. 1, Les gibbons. 1946. 41 p.

Bibliography of about 200 publications and descriptions of 11 species of gibbons, which comprise the only species of the family of Hylobatidae in Indochina. Originally planned to cover by order the mammals of Indochina, as had been done for reptiles and amphibians, but had to be abandoned because of the lack of bibliographic information. Present work differs from other works by Bourret in its omission of morphology which he considers unnecessary for the determination of species in a given group. Descriptions are brief and not as detailed as for Bourret's other works. Bibliographies are extensive.

MH-Z; ZR 1946

- EC119 Delacour, Jean. "Liste provisoire des mammifères de l'Indochine française. Mammalia, 4 (1940), 20-29, 46-58.

List of 212 species of mammals captured by several expeditions in Indochina during the 1920's. Some mammals had been classified by Delacour and his associates; others had been described by Osgood after the Kelley-Roosevelts Asiatic Expedition, but, according to Delacour, the description was unknown to many Frenchmen because it had been published in English [in the Field Museum series].

Descriptive information is primarily scientific name and locale in which cap-

- EC120 Osgood, Wilfred H. "Mammals of the Kelley-Roosevelts and Delacour Asiatic expeditions." Field Museum of Natural History, Publication no. 312, Zoological series, 18, no. 10 (1932), 193-339.

The Kelley-Roosevelts Asiatic Expedition of 1928-29 was divided into three sections covering Burma, southwestern China, and northern French Indochina. The latter section traveled from Hải Phòng up the Black River to Lào Kay, across northern Tongking to Phong Saly, down the Mekong to Savannaket, and across to Hue. This article lists 243 specimens taken during the expedition and obtained from expeditions led by Jean Delacour and others and is collated with four other sources--the British Museum, United States National Museum, the Paris Museum, and previously obtained specimens in the Field Museum. Description includes scientific name, English name, first description or previously published description, physical description, and location obtained. Two colored plates.

MH-Z

- EC121 Thomas, Oldfield. "The mammals obtained by Mr. Herbert Stevens on the Sladen-Godman expedition to Tonkin." Proceedings of the Zoological Society, 1925, 495-506.

Listing only of 35 species obtained.

_____. "The Delacour exploration of Indochina.--Mammals." Ibid., 1927, 41-58.

Listing of 72 species and sub-species, 400 specimens in Annam.

_____. "The Delacour exploration of Indochina.--Mammals II. On mammals collected during the winter of 1926-1927." Ibid., 1928, 139-150.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

BIOLOGY EC

Listing, with some brief descriptions, of 68 species and sub-species, 300 specimens, collected in Tongking (Tam Đảo, Bắc Kạn, Ngã Sơn, Lạng Sơn), Hue, and Djiring.

_____. "The Delacour exploration of Indo-China.--Mammals III. Mammals collected during the winter of 1927-28." *Ibid.*, 1928, 831-841.

List of 62 species and sub-species, representing 200 specimens captured in Annam (Phủ Quí), Laos (Nape), Cambodia (Siem Reap and Angkor), and Cochinchina (Tây Ninh).

All of Thomas' articles are based upon specimens received in the British Museum and other museums, not upon collecting done by himself.

MH-Z

EC122 *Ryan, P. F., and T. J. McIntyre. A nominal list of names for South Vietnamese mammals. [Bethesda, Md.. Zoonoses Section, Clinical Investigation Department, Naval Medical Research Institute, National Naval Medical Center], 1967. 19 p. (Cited by Van Peenen; Ryan; and Light.)

EC123 Van Peenen, P. F. D.; P. F. Ryan; and R. H. Light. Preliminary identification manual for mammals of South Vietnam. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, United States National Museum, 1969. 310 p.

Available from NTIS: AD 698 196.

"Written so that field medical personnel might identify species of wild mammals occurring in South Vietnam" (Pref.). Considered a necessary publication because of the lack of reliable identification information. Does not include Vietnamese names for species: Authors state that Vietnamese recognize "groups of mammals rather than species." Descriptions include scientific name, first description, published source, common English name, physical description and measurement, illustrations of skull or

body, locality in RVN, habitat. Bibliography of about 100 books and articles.

MH-Z

CHEMISTRY ED

ED1 *Vietnam (Republic). Ủy-ban Soạn thảo Danh-từ Khoa-học. Danh-từ hóa-học Pháp-Việt, có phần đối-chiếu Việt-Pháp [French-Vietnamese--Vietnamese-French glossary of terms in chemistry]. Saigon: Bộ Quốc-gia Giáo-dục, 1963. 427 p. (*Its* Danh-từ Khoa-học, 3) "Tu-sách Khoa-học" (Source: NIC.)

Cited in TTAPC as: Saigon. Viện Đại Học. Danh-từ....

GEOLOGY, PALEONTOLOGY, AND METEOROLOGY EE

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

EE1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.

See AA23 for complete description. For publications on earth sciences, see 3: 1823-1842, *Géologie et minéralogie*, and 3: 1791-1802, and 4: 2929-2930, *Climat et météorologie*. Paleontology is included with "Géologie."

MH

EE2 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.

See AA22 for complete description. For publications on earth sciences, see "Climat" or "Climatologie," "Géographie," "Géologie," "Météorologie," "Mines," and "Typhons" in each volume, as well as "Tonkin--Géologie" and "Annam--Géologie" in vol. 3. Publications on paleontology are included with "Géologie" and "Paléontologie."

MH

E PURE AND APPLIED SCIENCES

Geology and Paleontology

GEOLOGY AND PALEONTOLOGY

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- EE3 Blondel, Fernand. Bibliographie géologique et minière de la France d'Outre-Mer. Paris: Didot, 1941-1952. 2 vols. (Publications du Bureau d'Etudes Géologiques et Minières Coloniales, 11 and 20)
Vol. 2 includes Indochina, pp. 873-946: about 90 publications from Indochina and France, covering publications from the 19th century.
MH-Z
- EE4 _____. "Etat de nos connaissances en 1929 sur la géologie de l'Indochine française." BSGI, 18, fasc. 6 (1929), 16 p. Also published as International Geological Congress, Compte rendu of the 15th session, South Africa, 1929. Pretoria: Wallach's Ltd., 1930. Vol. 2, Europe and Asia, pp. 518-531. Bibliography of 22 items, p. 531.
- _____. "Les connaissances géologiques en 1930 dans l'Extrême-Orient méridional." BSGF, sér. 4, vol. 30, no. 5 (1930-1931), 323-432.
- _____. "La géologie et les mines de l'Indochine française." Annales de l'Académie des Sciences Coloniales, 6 (1933), 169-322. Also published as La géologie et les mines de la France d'Outre Mer (Paris, Société d'Editions Maritimes et Coloniales, 1932. 148 p.) [Catalog entry: France. Bureau d'Etudes Géologiques et Minières Coloniales].
Rev. of 1933 article in Bibl. géogr. int., 1932, no. 1924 by L. Raveneau: "Bel exposé des travaux accomplis en Indochine." Bibliography of 99 items (Raveneau).
Boudet 4
- EE5 Gt. Brit. Commonwealth Bureau of Soils. Bibliography on soils and land-use in Viet-

nam and Cambodia (1966-1930). Harpenden, England, [n. d.] 9 p.

Chronological listing--beginning with 1966--of 46 articles, mostly in French. Annotations vary in length, from none to one-half a page. Does not include any articles from BEI, but several other colonial publications are included.

EARI

- EE6 "Publications relating to offshore geology and mineral resources of the Republic of Viet-Nam." Technical bulletin, United Nations Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East, Committee for Coordination of Joint Prospecting for Mineral Resources in Asian Offshore Areas, I (1968), 155-158.
List of 36 articles published in 5 periodicals from RVN and 5 from France and Russia from 1953-1967. Article also notes that the Geological Survey of Vietnam has compiled a bibliographic list of about 800 references through 1963 relating to the geology of Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam.
MH

DESCRIPTIONS AND MAPS

- EE7 *Dussault, Léon. Inventaire général de l'Indochine: Structure et géographie physique. Hanoi, 1926. 76 p. (Société de Géographie de Hanoi. 1^{er} fasc.)
"Full treatment of the physical features of the country" (Gt. Brit., Naval Intelligence Division, Indo-China).
- EE8 Fromaget, J. "Observations et réflexions sur la géologie stratigraphique et structurale de l'Indochine." BSGF, 5. sér., 4 (1934), 101-164.
"Recent synthesis" (Gt. Brit., Naval Intelligence Division, Indo-China). No bibliography.
MH-Z

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

GEOLOGY, PALEONTOLOGY, AND METEOROLOGY EE

- EE9 Furon, Raymond. "Histoire de la géologie de la France d'Outre Mer." Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, n.s., sér. C, vol. 5 (1955).
"Indochine (1858-1954)," pp. 169-182.
Contains brief summary of geological studies and explorations of Mouhot, Garnier, Petiton, Pavie, Counillon, and Jourdy--none of which are listed in his bibliography--outline of the work of Deprat, Mansuy, Blondel, and Fromaget, brief biographies of Deprat and Mansuy, and summaries of recent geological discoveries, geological structure of Indochina, and applied geology of Tongking.
MH-Z
- EE10 "Guide to soil maps of midlands and plains." JPRS, 53,300, translations on North Vietnam, no. 951. MC, 1971: 11311-23, card 25.
Refers to five series of soil maps of the DRVN: 1) 1:200,000-scale soil maps of the midland and plains--17 maps published from 1961-1969 by the Ministry of Agriculture, Department of Land Administration and Regional Agricultural Production Planning; 2) 1:100,000-scale "rough chart of the soils of North Vietnam," in 1958; 3) 1:100,000-scale soil maps of the mountain provinces, expected by the end of 1970; 4) 1:50,000-scale soil maps of midland and plains provinces begun in 1961; and 5) 1:10,000-scale soil maps of the state-owned farms.
MH
- EE11 *Henry, Yves. Terres rouges et terres noires basaltiques d'Indochine. Hanoi: Gouvernement général de l'Indochine, 1931. 211 p.
"Detailed descriptions, based on field observations and laboratory investigations, of the soil characteristics, with an appraisal of their agricultural value."
(M. W. Sentius, Bibl. econ. geol. 4, pt. 2).
- EE12 *Mansuy, Henri. "Catalogue général par terrains et par localités, des fossiles recueillis en Indochine et au Yunnan...au cours des années 1903-1918." BSGI, 6, fasc. 6 (1919). 226 p.
_____. "Supplément au Catalogue général par terrains et par localités des fossiles recueillis en Indochine et au Yunnan." BSGI, 7, fasc. 3 (1920). (Source: Boudet 1.)
- EE13 _____. Contribution à la carte géologique de l'Indochine: paléontologie. Hanoi: IDEO, 1908. 73 p. At head of title: Gouvernement Général de l'Indo-Chine. Direction Général des Travaux Publics. Service des Mines.
"A summary exposition of principal characteristics of primary and secondary fauna of Indochina." Brief listing of species in the Ecole Supérieure des Mines in Paris sent from Tongking since 1904. Divided into fossils from Silurian, Devonian, Permo-Carboniferous, Triassic, and Liassic eras. Black and white plates of about 300 specimens. Descriptions include Latin name, geographical distribution, physical description of fossil, and bibliographical references by other scientists.
MH-Z
- EE14 *Nguyễn Hoài Văn. Inventory and nomenclature of Vietnam soils. Saigon: Ministry of Rural Affairs, Bureau of Soil Survey, 1962. 141 p.
Attempts to classify and name Northern and Southern Vietnam soils into a common system; applies 1960 U.S. Soil Survey system to establish a single scheme (EARI).

E PURE AND APPLIED SCIENCES

Meteorology

EE15 *Patte, Etienne. "Description de fossiles paléozoïques et mésozoïques recueillis par MM. Dussault et Fromaget en Extrême-Orient." BSGI, 18, fasc. 1 (1929). 108 p. (Source: Boudet 4.)

EE16 *Petiton, A. Géologie de l'Indochine. Paris: Impr. Nationale, 1895. 253 p.

Divided into five parts: a record of geological exploration, 1869-1870, description of geological specimens, description of specimens in Indochina, summary of the geology of Cochinchina and Cambodia, and maps and drawings. (Source: Boudet 1.)

EE17 Saurin, E. "Indochine." In Lexique stratigraphique international, fasc. 6a of vol. 3, Asie. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, 1956. 140 p. At head of title: International Geological Congress, 20th, Mexico, 1956.

Definitions of about 200 terms relating to geology in Indochina; includes geological structure, paleontology, geological age, and geographical terminology. Definitions include bibliographical citations. Bibliography of about 200 publications, mostly in BSGI and MSGI.

MH-Z

EE18 _____. "Les recherches géologiques récentes en Indochine." In Proceedings of the 7th Pacific Science Congress, New Zealand, 1953, vol. 2, pp. 157-169.

Summary of the main results of research during the decade on the stratigraphy and structure of Indochina.--Bibl. and Index of Geol. 19 (1954). Bibliography and footnote references to 36 publications, 1939-1947, mostly by Saurin, J. Fromaget, and C. Hoffet. References are mostly to publications issued in Saigon or Hanoi and not widely distributed outside Indochina.

MH-Z

EE19 *Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Carte géologique du Nord Viet-Nam au 500,000^e; bản đồ địa chất nước Việt-Nam Dân Chủ Cộng Hòa. Hanoi: Arch. Dép. Gén. Géol., 1962.

Cited in Biuletyn of the Instytut Geologiczny, Warsaw 177 (1967). Reference also made to maps at 1:25,000 scale.

EE20 *Vietnam (Republic). Nha Địa-Dư Quốc-Gia. Carte géologique "Viet-Nam--Cambodge--Laos." Đã-lạt, 1962-1964. 14 pts. Continues: Indochina. Service Géologique de l'Indochine, Carte géologique de l'Indochine (Hanoi, 1928-1956), 11 pts.

(Source: Anglemeyer-Gee-Koll.)

METEOROLOGY

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

EE21 Grimes, Annie E. An annotated bibliography on the climate of the Republic of Vietnam. Washington, D.C.: Environmental Sciences Services Administration, 1966. 122 p.

At head of title: U.S. Department of Commerce. (WB/BC-90) Available from NTIS: AD 664 703.

Chronological list of 268 books and articles, 1884-1965, mostly in English and French. Includes general monographs (such as Bouinai and Paulus, 1884), numerous articles in BEI, military publications, especially U.S. and United Kingdom publications during World War II and U.S. publications after 1962. Author and subject indexes, with listing of stations.

MH-BH

EE22 _____. Bibliography of climatic maps of Indochina. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Weather Bureau, 1960. 59 p. At head of title: U.S. Weather Bureau, Office of Climatology, Foreign Section. (WB/BM-18)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

GEOLOGY, PALEONTOLOGY, AND METEOROLOGY EE

Earlier edition, 1957-58. 2 vols.
Neither edition available for inspection.
Probably revised and published as Grimes' annotated bibliographies of climatic maps of the Republic of Vietnam and of North Vietnam. Available from NTIS: AD 665 181 and AD 665 188.

- EE23 _____. An annotated bibliography of climatic maps of North Vietnam. Silver Springs, Md.: U.S. Environmental Data Service, 1968. 43 p. (WB/BM-73).
- Chronological listing of 125 books, articles, and maps printed in books and articles, 1901-1967. Annotations include map scale and features (precipitation, wind currents, isobars, etc.). Scope includes maps of Vietnam as well as of larger areas in Asia. Includes references to maps in Washington area libraries. Publications listed include present-day publications from RVN in Vietnamese. Author and subject indexes. Most references are also in Grimes's bibliography of climatic maps of the Republic of Vietnam.
- MH-BH

- EE24 _____. An annotated bibliography of climatic maps of the Republic of Vietnam. Silver Spring, Md.: Environmental Sciences Services Administration, 1969. 46 p. At head of title: U.S. Dept. of Commerce. (WB/BM-74) Available from NTIS: AD 685 725.
- Chronological listing of 137 books, articles, and maps printed in books and articles, 1901-1937. Format, annotations, and scope are virtually identical as for Grimes's bibliography of climatic maps of North Vietnam.
- MH-BH

DESCRIPTIONS

- EE25 Bruzon, Etienne; P. Carton; and A. Romer. Le climat de l'Indochine et les typhons de la

Mer de Chine. Hanoi: IDEO, 1940.

2 vols. At head of title: Gouvernement Général de l'Indochine, Direction des Services Economiques.

Numéro hors-série du Bulletin Economique de l'Indochine. "Troisième édition."

First edition, 1929, 141 p. Second edition, 1931, 310 p., appeared as n° spécial des Annales du Service Météorologique de l'Indochine; at head of title: Exposition coloniale internationale, Paris, 1931. Indochine française. Section des Sciences. Observations central de l'Indochine.

Vol. 1, climate: extensive tables on seasonal and regional temperatures, precipitation, and other data. Includes rainfall. Vol. 2, typhoons and factors affecting aerial navigation.

DAS

- EE26 Đỗ Đình Cường. Khí-hậu Việt-Nam [Climate of Vietnam]. Saigon. Khai-Trí, [1968]. [Approx. 200 pp.]

Text, graphs, and maps of temperature, winds, precipitation, and other aspects of weather for all of Vietnam (including DRVN) and for various regions. Maps of typhoons, 1948-1957, although details do not indicate precise areas in Vietnam where they struck.

MH-V

- EE27 *Indochina. Service Météorologique. Atlas. Hanoi, 1930. 42 p.

Maps showing climatological and meteorological network, 1926 and 1930, pluviometrical network, 1926 and 1932, networks for the transmission of meteorological information in Indochina and the Far East, monthly typhoon trajectories, 1911-1929, and rainfall, 1907-1929 (Grimes).

- EE28 * _____. _____. Bulletin pluviométrique, 1906-1930.
Monthly statistical report on climatology, its influence on agriculture, stations, instruments, and station reports on weather. Information also reported in Annuaire statistique de l'Indochine and in Bulletin économique de l'Indochine.
_____. _____. Annales, 1928-1939.
Annual report on weather. (Source: Grimes.)
- EE29 Nuttonson, Michael Y. Climatological data of Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia; a supplement to the report on the physical environment and agriculture of Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia; a study based on field survey data and on pertinent records, material, and reports. Washington, D.C.: American Institute of Crop Ecology, 1963. 75 p.
Lists average temperature and precipitation, mean monthly and annual temperatures and precipitation, mean relative humidity and mean minimum temperatures. Map shows meteorological and climatological stations.
MH
- EE30 U.S. Air Weather Service. First Weather Wing. Climate of North Vietnam, prepared by Technical Service, 20th Weather Squadron. [n. p., n. d.] 92 p. (Special study 105-4)
Summaries of climatological conditions by month. Maps show typhoon tracks, 1947-1963 by month, terrain of North Vietnam, and weather stations at 17 locations. Monthly data includes temperature, precipitation, and humidity. Supersedes a study of Sept. 1964.
DAS
- EE31 _____. _____. Climate of Republic of Vietnam, prepared by Technical Services, 20th Weather Squadron. Springfield, Va.:
- Clearinghouse, 1965. 138 p. (Special study 105-9 revised) Available from NTIS: AD 689 786.
Charts and maps on monthly weather conditions and seasonal changes in temperature, humidity, precipitation, turbulence, cloudiness, visibility, surface winds, and upper winds. Data for Đà-Nẵng, Pleiku, Nha Trang, Saigon, Sóc Trăng. Supersedes a 1965 study.
DAS
- EE32 _____. _____. Climatic atlas of Indochina (excluding Malaya and Burma), prepared by Technical Service, 20th Weather Squadron. [n. p., n. d. 1965?] 265 p. (Special study, 105-6)
Series of maps, showing, on 22 maps per month, temperatures, precipitation, cloudiness, ceiling, and sea pressure.
DAS
- EE33 *Vietnam (Republic). Nha Giám Đốc Khí-tượng. Đại lược thời-tiết năm [Annual weather summary]. Saigon, 1961-1963.
_____. _____. Đại-lược thời-tiết tháng [Monthly weather bulletin]. Saigon, 1962- . Continuation of Bulletin mensuel du temps and Résumé mensuel du temps, issued by the Service Météorologique de l'Indochine in Hanoi, 1937-1946 and Saigon, 1949-1962.
_____. _____. Carte générale 00 UT. Saigon, 1961- . Continuation of Bulletin météorologique journalier. Saigon, 1955-61.
Latter work consists of maps with temperatures, weather observations, wind direction, and wind speed. (Source: Grimes.)
- EE34 * _____. Nha Tổng-Giám-Đốc Khí-tượng. Résumés climatologiques (modèles ABCDK). Climatological summaries. Station Saigon-Tân-Sơn-Nhứt. [Saigon? 1965?]. (Source: Thư-mục 1966; BGI 1966.)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

GEOLOGY, PALEONTOLOGY, AND METEOROLOGY EE

- EE35 * _____. Nha Giám-Đốc Khí-tượng. Temperature, humidity, rainfall, evaporation, sunshine duration, nebulosity, fog, thunderstorm and surface wind at 13 main weather stations of Vietnam. Prepared by George L. McColm, USAID Vietnam. [n.d. 1967?] unpaged.

Records of observations at stations in RVN, some dating from 1907, through 1962. Tables in Vietnamese and English (Meteor. & geo-astro. abstr., 1969).

OTHER SOURCES

- EE36 Bibliographie des sciences géologiques. Paris: Société Géologique de France, 1923-1961. From 1948 to 1960 published as Bulletin analytique et bulletin signalétique by the Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique. After 1960, see Bulletin signalétique 216 Géologie--Paléontologie, published by the Centre.
- EE37 Bibliography and index of geology. Washington, D.C.: Geological Society of America, 1933-. From 1933-1969: Bibliography and index of geology exclusive of North America.
- EE38 U.S. Environmental Sciences Services Administration. Environmental Data Service. World weather records, 1953-1960. Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1967. vol. 4, Asia, 576 p. Continues World weather records (Smithsonian Institution, 1927; Ibid., 1934; and U.S. Weather Bureau, 1959).

MATHEMATICS EF

See PHYSICS EG

PHYSICS EG

- EG1 *Hoàng Xuân Hãn. Danh-từ khoa-học (toán, lý, cơ, thiên văn) [Scientific terms (mathe-

matics, physics, mechanics, astronomy)]. Paris: Minh Tân, 1951. 198 p. (Source: Unesco.)

- EG2 *Vietnam (Democratic Republic). Ủy Ban Khoa học Nhà Nước. Ban toán lý. Danh từ vật lý Nga Anh Việt [Dictionary of terms in physics in Russian, English, and Vietnamese]. Hanoi: Nhà Xuất bản Khoa học, 1964. 588 p.
Includes an index of English terms.
(Source: SOAS: entry as: Vietnam. Ban toán lý thuộc Ủy Ban Khoa Học Nhà Nước.)

- EG3 *Vietnam (Republic). Ủy-ban Soạn-thảo Danh-từ Khoa-học. Danh-từ toán-học Pháp-Việt, có phần đối chiếu Việt Pháp [French-Vietnamese--Vietnamese-French glossary of mathematical terms]. Saigon: Bộ Văn-hóa Giáo-dục, 1964. 234 p. (Its Danh-từ khoa-học, 1) "Tủ sách Khoa-học."
(Source: NIC.)

- EG4 * _____. Ủy-ban Soạn-thảo Danh-từ Khoa-học. Danh-từ vật-lý [Glossary of physics terms (French-Vietnamese--Vietnamese-French?)] Saigon: [Bộ Quốc-gia Giáo-dục] 1962. 178 p. (Its Danh-từ Khoa-học, 2)
Entry inferred from others in series.
This volume cited only in TIAPC with entry as: Saigon. Viện Đại Học. Danh từ...

- EG5 _____. Ủy-ban Quốc-gia Soạn-thảo danh-từ chuyên-môn. Tiểu-ban Nguyên-tử-năng. Ngũ-vũng nguyên-tử-năng Anh-Việt, có phần đối chiếu Việt-Anh [English-Vietnamese--Vietnamese-English glossary of terms on atomic energy]. [Saigon?]: Trung-tâm học liệu, 1969. 194 p.
Defines 640 terms in English, with long explanations in Vietnamese.
MH-V

- EG6 * _____. Bộ Giáo-Dục. Nguyên-tử-lực-cuộc. Danh-từ nguyên-tử-năng Pháp-Việt (với bảng đối chiếu Việt-Pháp) [Vietnamese-French/French-Vietnamese glossary of terms in atomic energy]. [Saigon]: Nguyên-tử-lực cuộc, 1970. 200 p. (Source: TTQGVN, 13/14.)

24 hymns which are chanted during séances. Examples are from the delta area in North Vietnam.
MH

- EH2 *Huyền Mặc Đạo Nhân. Tướng mạng mộng bốc; yếu pháp lập thành [Physiognomy, fate, dreams and divination, essential rules]. Saigon: Tin Đức Thư-Xã, [1958]. 296 p. (Source: NIC.)

PSYCHOLOGY AND PSYCHIATRY; OCCULT SCIENCES EH

Many books and articles have been written on Vietnamese psychology and aspects of Vietnamese life concerning the mind. In bibliographies, they are often considered with literature, sociology, religion, philosophy, social sciences, and superstitions. Little attempt has been made to separate them in this Guide; the researcher should check the reference sources under as many headings as necessary to assure a coverage of the literature. In addition to the sources listed below, the following sources also contain information on these topics: Connaissance du Việt-Nam, by Huard and Durand; Người Việt, đất Việt, by Cửu Long Giang and Toan Ánh; Boudet 4 (under subject headings "Sciences occultes," "Géomancie"); Thư tịch hồi-tổ quốc-gia Việt-Nam, retrospective national bibliography of Vietnam; Thư-tịch quốc-gia Việt-Nam, national bibliography of Vietnam; and the indexes for Bulletin de l'Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient and Bulletin de la Société des Etudes indo-chinoises.

- EH1 Durand, Maurice. Technique et panthéon des médiums vietnamiens (đồng). Paris: Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient, 1959. 333 p. (Publications de l'Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient, 45)
Pp. 1-66, description of Vietnamese mediums, their rituals, historical observations, and position as survivors of pre-Buddhist cults and ancient chamanism.
Pp. 69-217, photographs of séances;
pp. 221-327, text in quốc-ngữ and nôm of

- EH3 *Nguyễn Phát Lộc. Tử vi hàm số [Mathematical functions in astrology]. [Saigon]: Khoa Học Nhân Văn, [1972]. 468 p. (Tu sách khoa học nhân văn) (Source: NIC.)
Also by the same author: Tử vi tổng hợp [synthesis of astrology]. (unverified).

ENGINEERING EI

- EI1 Lower Mekong hydrologic yearbook. Bangkok: Committee for Co-ordination of Investigations of the Lower Mekong Basin, 1962- .
Yearbook under review, 1970, in two vols. Vol. 1, hydrologic data; vol. 2, meteorological data. Statistics on stream flow, sediment sampling, daily, annual, and monthly precipitation and rain days, daily evaporation, daily wind movement, and seismology--no evidences of earth movement in the Lower Mekong Basin.
MH
- EI2 U.N. Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East. Committee for Coordination of Investigations of the Lower Mekong Basin. Mekong Project documentation.
See CH4 and CH5 for complete description.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

MEDICINE EJ

MEDICINE EJ

Vietnamese medicine consists of Vietnamese, Chinese, and Western elements. All three are included in references cited in the "Bibliography" and "Pharmacology" sections, while the Western influences are evident mostly in publications in the "Public health" section.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

MAJOR SOURCES

- EJ1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA22 for complete description. For publications on medical sciences, see 3: 2151-2196 and 4: 2947-2956, "Sciences médicales."
- EJ2 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
See AA21 for complete description. For publications on medical sciences, see "Médecine," "Pathologie," "Médicaments," the names of related topics mentioned under those headings, and the names of diseases, in each volume, as well as subheading "Médecine" under "Annam," "Cochinchine," and "Tonkin," in vols. 2-4. Volume 4 also has additional sections titled "Médecine sino-annamite," and "Pharmacopée sino-annamite."
MH
- EJ3 Dương Bá Bành. "Bibliographie européenne concernant l'ancienne médecine vietnamienne." L'Extrême-Orient médicale; Việnn-Đông Y-Học Tạp-Chí, 2, no. 3 (Jan.-Juin 1950), 39-53.
Bibliography in Western languages (mostly French and English) of about 300 books and articles, of which about 200 are specifically on Vietnamese medicine. Largest single section is on materia medica (about 50 citations).
MH-HS

- EJ4 Durand, Maurice. "Médecine sino-vietnamienne; bibliographie." BEFEO, 49 (1959), 671-674.
Bibliographic essay listing about 35 manuals and dictionaries in Chinese or quốc-ngữ dating back to third century B.C. Bibliographic details are not always given.
MH

- EJ5 Huard, Pierre, and Maurice Durand. "Lân-Ông et la médecine sino-vietnamienne." BSEI, n.s. 28 (1953), 221-294.
A summary of the medical encyclopedia of Lê Hữu Chân (also known as Lê Hữu Trác and Lê Hữu Huân, pseud. Hải Thượng Lãn Ông, b. 1720), the "greatest medical doctor of Vietnam," and of Sino-Vietnamese medicine. Includes bibliography of 234 publications in quốc-ngữ, Chinese, and European languages.
The medical encyclopedia of Lãn Ông is described at greater length in Huard and Durand's "Un traité de médecine sino-vietnamienne du XVIII^e siècle: La compréhension intuitive des recettes médicales de Hải Thượng," Revue d'Histoire des Sciences, 9 (1956), 126-149, which includes references to portions of the encyclopedia which have been translated into French at the Faculté de Médecine in Hanoi.
MH

- EJ6 *Nguyễn Đức Nguyên. Bibliographie des thèses de médecine. Saigon: Bibliothèque de Médecine de l'Université de Saigon, 1972. 409 p.
Reviewed by P. Huard in BEFEO, 62 (1975), 530-531: Chronological listing by author and subject of 1,645 Doctor of Medicine theses at the University of Hanoi (1935-1954) and the University of Saigon (1947-1970). Supplementary list by subject headings according to Index medicus, with indexes in alphabetical arrange-

ment by subject and author. Pp. 326-345, other documentation such as medical vocabularies, translations into Vietnamese, and bi-lingual or tri-lingual works. Successor to bibliographies by Noyer in 1943 and Nguyễn Hữu and Vũ Văn Nguyên in 1964 (see below) and by Hoang Hai Nam in 1969 (unverified). "An excellent instrument de travail for all who are interested in Vietnamese medicine and its scientific and social realization."

- EJ7 Nguyễn Hữu, and Vũ Văn Nguyên. Bulletin analytique des travaux scientifiques publiés au Viet-Nam, 1942-1962. Vol. 1, sec. 1, Médecine et sciences affiliées. Saigon: Service de Documentation, [1964]. 160 p. At head of title: République du Vietnam. Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique.

Bibliography of 1,494 articles and dissertations published in Indochina until 1954 and in RVN until 1963. Subjects include anatomy and physical anthropology, illnesses, chemistry and medicines, techniques and equipment, public health and environment, and biographies. Omits pharmacology. Brief annotations. Author index.

MBCo

- EJ8 Nguyễn Trần Huân. Review of Danh-từ y dược Pháp-Việt, vol. 1 Médecine [French-Vietnamese medical dictionary]. (Hanoi: Editions médicales, 1963, 915 p.), and Dược-tính chỉ nam [Treatise on pharmacopoeia] by Nguyễn Văn Minh (Saigon: Việt-Nam Kỳ-Lão Aĩ-Hữu, 1964-1967, 2 vols.) In BEFEO, 57 (1970), 266-273.

Bibliographic essay of major medical and pharmacological books published in Vietnam in Sino-Vietnamese, quốc-ngữ, and French.

MH

- EJ9 Noyer, B. Bibliographie analytique des travaux scientifiques en Indochine, 1939-1940-1941 (sciences médicales et vétérinaires). Hanoi: IDEO, 1943. 48 p. At head of title: Gouvernement général de l'Indochine. Conseil des Recherches Scientifiques de l'Indochine. Direction de l'Instruction Publique.

Subject arrangement of 800 books, articles, and theses (Thèse de Doctorat en Médecine, Hanoi) on anatomy, physical anthropology, bacteriology, biological chemistry, pharmacology and toxicology, surgery, health and epidemiology, medicine, legal medicine and history of medicine, parasitology and medical entomology, and veterinary science and zoology.

Sources used are 9 periodicals published in Indochina and 11 published in France, all in the French language.

Continued by Bulletin analytique des travaux scientifiques publiés au Viet-Nam, 1942-1962, (Saigon, 1964) (EJ7).
DLC

- EJ10 Trần Hàm Tấn. "Note bibliographique sur la pharmacopée sino-vietnamienne." Dân Việt Nam, no. 2 (Décembre 1948), 29-36. Tr. by Maurice Durand.

Lists 90 manuscripts or books in Chinese or nôm in the EFEO library. Some entries are annotated and include the date of publication or of writing. Titles are in French and Chinese. Subjects include pharmacopoeia, names of medicines, manuals for treatment of illnesses.

MH

OTHER SOURCES

- EJ11 Index medicus. Washington, D.C.: National Library of Medicine, 1960-. (Subject terms may be searched by computers--MEDLARS or MEDLINE system.)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

MEDICINE EJ

- EJ12 U.S. National Library of Medicine. Index-catalogue of the Library of the Surgeon General's Office, United States Army (Army Medical Library). Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1880-1961. 61 vols.

1962-1966, revised again in 1969, and published in 1971.
MH-V (1971); NIC (1966)

DICTIONARIES

- EJ13 *Danh-từ y dược Pháp-Việt [French-Vietnamese medical dictionary]. Hanoi: Editions médicales, 1963-- . Vol. 1, Médecine, 1963, 915 p.
Vol. 2 to comprise pharmacy, biochemistry, and related sciences. Distributed in France by Comité Médical du Viet-Nam en France.
Rev. in BEFEO, 57 (1970), by Nguyễn Trần Huân, pp. 266-269.

- EJ14 *Gouzien, Paul. Manuel Franco-Tonkinois de conversation spécialement à l'usage du médecin. Paris: Challamel, 1897. 174 p.
Pp. 1-46 pages--study of the Vietnamese language in general; rest of book--medical terms in French, with translation into Vietnamese (N. T. Huân, BEFEO).

- EJ15 *Hoàng Đình Khẩu, and Nguyễn Văn Công. Russko-v'etnamskij medicinskij slovar'. Moscow: Sovetskaia enciklopedii; Hanoi: Khoa-học, 1967. 514 p. (Source: Bibliography of interlingual scientific and technical dictionaries, 5th ed. (Paris: UNESCO, 1969).)

- EJ16 Lê Khắc Quyến. Danh-từ y-học Pháp-Việt; lexique des termes médicaux français-vietnamiens. Saigon: Khai-Trí, 1966. 717 p. Reprinted in 1971 by Khai-trí, 941 p.
Definitions of French terms in medicine (medicine, pharmacology, and dentistry). Introduction explains the principles for translating words into Vietnamese, especially those which had not been previously translated.
Work as originally completed was published (roneotyped) in 1961, revised from

- EJ17 Nguyễn Hữu, et al. Danh-từ cơ-thể-học; Nomina anatomica; Nomenclature anatomique. Saigon: Trung-tâm Quốc-gia Khảo-cứu Khoa-học, 1963-- . 5 vols. published as of 1968.

Vol. 1, Cốt học và khớp học; Osteologia syndesmologia; Ostéologie arthrologie, 1963, 144 p. Vol. 2, Huyết quản học; Angiologia; Angéiologie, 1965, 210 p. Vol. 3, Cơ và hệ thần kinh ngoại biên; Musculi, systema nervosum periphericum; Muscles et système nerveux périphérique, 1965, 154 p. Vol. 4, Nội quản học; Splanchnologia; Splanchnologie, 1965, 204 p. Vol. 5, Hệ thần kinh trung ương; Systema nervosum centrale; Système nerveux central, 1968, 181 p.

Latin, French, and Vietnamese glossaries.
MBCo (1, 4); TTAPC

- EJ18 *Phạm Khắc Quang, and Lê Khắc Thiển. Danh từ y học [Vocabulary of medical terms]. Paris: Minh Tân, 1951. 250 p. (Source: N. T. Huân, BEFEO, 1970.)

- EJ19 *Phạm Phan Định; Đỗ Kinh; and Nguyễn Văn Ngọc. Từ điển tế bào học--mô học--phôi thai học [Dictionary of cells, tissues, and embryos]. Hanoi: Y học, 1975. 384 p. (Bộ môn Mô học và phôi thai học Trường Đại học Y Khoa Hà-Nội [Tissue and Embryology Branch of the College of Medicine of Hanoi]. (Source: MLXBP, 10/75.)

ANATOMY

- EJ20 Huard, Pierre, and A. Bigot. "Les caractéristiques anthropobiologiques des Indochinois...."
See CD5 for complete description.

PUBLIC HEALTH

- EJ21 *Autret, M. and Nguyễn Văn Mậu. "Tables alimentaires indochinoises." Revue Médicale Française d'Extrême-Orient, 1 (1944), 73-78.

"By using the technique described in the booklet Treatise of food analyses, by Leprince and Lecoq, the authors have set up a list of 200 kinds of foods in Indo-China with their chemical composition and energetic value" (Unesco).

- EJ22 "Index bibliographique des principaux travaux publiés sur le paludisme en Indochine." Archives des Instituts Pasteur d'Indochine, Vol. 5, no. 12 (1930), 91-110.

Chronological listing of about 320 books and articles, 1864-1930. Periodicals indexed include Bulletin médical de l'Indochine, Bulletin de la Société de Pathologie Exotique, Annales d'hygiène et de médecine coloniales, and Bulletin de la Société Médicale et Chirurgicale de l'Indochine.

Published as part of Le paludisme en Indochine, pp. 3-110.

MBCo

- EJ23 "Internal medicine source book." USARV [United States Army, Vietnam] medical bulletin, Jan.-Feb. 1969 (whole issue).

A "concise, up to date background on diseases in Vietnam which are of military importance." Includes references.

See also the issue of USARV medical bulletin for Jan.-Feb. 1971 for a similar work.

MBCo

- EJ24 Lysenko, A. Ya., and O. L. Lusev. "The medical geography of North Vietnam." Soviet geography: review and translation, 7 (March 1966), 3-56. Translated from Vo-prosy geografii, no. 68 (1965), 14-71.

Description of physical and social conditions related to medical and sanitary situation, with emphasis upon insect and other parasites and their effects upon human settlements. Maps of the geography of diseases. Bibliography of 68 publications in Vietnamese, French, English, and Russian.

MH

- EJ25 Saigon. Viện Pasteur. Ban báo cáo về hoạt động kỹ thuật; rapport annuel sur le fonctionnement technique. Saigon.

Annual reports for 1925-1938 published in Archives des Instituts Pasteur d'Indochine.¹ Later years not available for verification.

Thư-mục 1965 cites 1963 report (1965, 272 p.).

¹MBCo

- EJ26 Toumanoff, C. L'anophélisme en Extrême-Orient (Contribution faunistique et biologique). Laval: Impr. Barnéoud, 1936. 434 p. Thèse-Univ. de Paris, Docteur ès Sciences Naturelles.

Systematic and geographical study of sub-group Rossi-ludlowi of anopheles in Indochina and of transmission of malaria in Indochina. Bibliography of 164 publications, world-wide in scope.

MH-Z

- EJ27 *Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Y-Tế. Niên giám y-tế, kỷ-niệm Tết Công-Hòa 26.10.1958 [Vietnam health yearbook, anniversary of the Republic, 26.10.1958]. Saigon, 1958. 52 p. (Source: TTAPC.)

- EJ28 *_____. _____. Phòng Thống-Kê. Health statistical yearbook, Vietnam. Saigon, 1967- . (Source: EARI.)

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

MEDICINE EJ

EJ29 * _____. _____. _____. Monthly bulletin of health statistics. Saigon. Publication ended in 1965. (Source: EARI.)

EJ30 * _____. _____. _____. Phân-tích thống-kê bệnh-viện, về việc xử dụng số giường tại các khu trại, 1971 [Analysis of hospital statistics, on the use of beds in aid stations, 1971]. Saigon, 1972. 157 p. (Source: TTTV, VQGTK, 10/72.)

EJ31 * _____. Viện Quốc-Gia Thống-Kê. Thống-kê hộ tịch [Vital statistics]. Saigon, 1964. 3 vols.
Issues for 1960 (24 p.), 1962 (25 p.), and 1964 (32 p.). (Source: TTHTQG.)

PHARMACOLOGY

SEE ALSO EC BIOLOGY--BOTANY--SPECIAL TOPICS

EJ32 *Dumoutier, Gustave. Essai sur la pharmacie annamite, détermination de 300 plantes et produits indigènes avec leur nom en annamite, en français, en latin et en chinois et l'indication de leurs qualités thérapeutiques d'après les pharmacopées annamites et chinoises. Hanoi: Schneider, 1887. 54 p. (Source: Cordier.)

EJ33 *Hồ Thị Xuân-Huệ. Tự-điển dược phẩm đặc chế Việt-Nam và Âu-Mỹ [Dictionary of Vietnamese and western pharmaceuticals]. Saigon: [the author], 1968. 1239 p. Also 1970 ed. (Source: TTQGVN, 1; NIC (1970).)

EJ34 *[Nguyễn] Linh Ba, and Vũ Nguyên Hoàng. Dược-phẩm đặc-chế 69, đầy đủ những thuốc hiệu của các nhà bào-chế Việt-Nam và ngoại-quốc bày bán trên thị-trường từ 1968 đến nay [Pharmaceutical products of 1969; various medicines from Vietnam or foreign countries sold since 1968]. [Saigon?]: Tiến-Bộ, 1969. 440 p. (Source: NIC.)

EJ35 *Nguyễn Mạnh Bổng [pseud. Đông-y Học-sĩ]. Bắc-Nam dược-điển; sách dạy tính dược thuốc Nam, thuốc Bắc sắp theo thứ-tự vần ABC [Catalog of Chinese and Vietnamese pharmaceutical products, arranged in alphabetical order]. Hanoi: Hướng-sơn [1942-43?] 2 v.
Vol. 1, A-K; vol. 2 has title: Bắc-Nam dược điển (tứ la dược bản, thảo tiêu tứ vưng cổ phụ thêm các vị thuốc Nam [Catalog of Chinese and Vietnamese pharmaceutical products (with appendix with Vietnamese medicines)] Hanoi: Hướng-Sơn, 1943. (Source: Connaissance du Việt-Nam.)

EJ36 Nguyễn Văn Dượng; Nguyễn Vĩnh Niên; and Đặng Vũ Biền. Danh-từ dược-học Pháp-Việt (có phần đối-chiếu Việt-Pháp [French-Vietnamese--Vietnamese-French pharmaceutical glossary. Saigon]. Bộ Giáo-Dục, Trung-tâm học-liệu, 1970. 556 p. (Tu-sách Khoa-học, Giám-đốc Lê Văn Thời)
Glossary of terms, with explanations as to form of translation--literal or phonetic--in the introduction.
MH-V

EJ37 *Nguyễn Văn Dượng. Tự-điển dược-phẩm đặc-chế [Dictionary of pharmaceutical products]. Saigon: Dược-sĩ đoàn Quốc-Gia, 1970. 1382 p. (Source: TTQGVN 11-12.)

EJ38 *Nguyễn Văn Minh. Dược-tính chỉ nam [Treatise on pharmacopoeia]. Saigon: Việt-Nam Kỹ-lão Aĩ-hữu, 1964-1967. 2 v. (4 fasc.) Fasc. 3, 1964, 823 p.; fasc. 4, 1967, 1731 p. (Source: Huân, BEFEO (EJ8); Thư-mục 1965, 1967 [fasc. 3 & 4]; NIC.)

EJ39 *Nguyễn Xuân Dượng [Văn Lãng, pseud.] Sách thuốc Việt-Nam. Tính các vị thuốc. Rev. et corr. par Nguyễn Văn Hữu et Phạm Dung Hanh. Nam-định: Impr. Nam Việt, 1932. 264 p., in 4 fasc, numbered 1, 2, C, and

D. Fasc. A, 2. éd., Hanoi, Impr. Lạc-lông.

Sino-Vietnamese medicine, with alphabetical list of products. (Source: Boudet 4.)

the origin of medicine and exotic remedies. Illustrations include photographs of Vietnamese pharmacies and drawings of apparatus.

MH-EB

- EJ40 *Nordemann, Edmond. Manuel versifié de médecine annamite, suivi d'une formulaire d'indications techniques et d'une liste de 245 substances pharmaceutiques. Paris: Challamel, 1897. (Source: Lorenz.)

- EJ43 *Trương Kế An. Tự-điển dược-phẩm đặc-chế [Dictionary of pharmaceutical products]. Saigon: Trương-Việt [1970] 480 p. Editions titled Tự-điển dược-phẩm đặc-chế Việt Nam và nhập cảng. Địa chỉ bác-sĩ và nha-sĩ tại Saigon-Cholon và các tỉnh. [Dictionary of pharmaceutical products. Addresses of doctors and dentists in Saigon-Cholon and the provinces] (Saigon: Trương-Việt, 1968, 412, 448 p., and 1968, 463 p.) cited in NIC and TTQGVN 7/8 1969. (Source: TTQGVN, 11/12, 1970.)

- EJ41 Perrot, Emile, and Paul Hurrier. Matière médicale et pharmacopée sino-annamites. Paris: Vigot Frères, 1907. 292 p. Pp. 1-50, history of medicine in China and Vietnam, kinds of treatment; pp. 51-57, drugs common to Vietnamese and to European pharmacopoeia. Pp. 57-199, methodical and scientific inventory of a thousand odd drugs, with names in Latin, Chinese characters, Vietnamese, and romanized Chinese. Indexes by names in Latin, romanized Chinese, Vietnamese, Japanese, and Cambodian. Vietnamese words do not always include diacritical markings. MH-EB

- EJ44 *Vialard-Goudou, A. Recherches sur la composition chimique, la valeur nutritive et l'emploi des plantes alimentaires du Sud-Vietnam et de l'Asie tropicale. Thèse, Docteur ès Sciences, Toulouse, 1959. 183 p. (Source: Vidal, BEFEO, 55 (1969), 231.)

- EJ42 Sallet, Albert. L'officine sino-annamite en Annam. Paris: Impr. Nationale, Editions G. Van Oest, 1931. Vol. 1, La médecine annamite et la préparation des remèdes. 153 p. At head of title, Exposition Coloniale Internationale, Paris, 1931, Indochine française, Section des Sciences. (No other volumes recorded.) Discusses methods of preparation and apparatus used to prepare medicines from plants. Compares thuốc Bắc ("northern medicine"--prepared from dried or preserved plants) and thuốc Nam ("southern medicine"--medicinal plants gathered locally and used without preserving), discusses reciprocity of medicines and human reactions, and provides information about

- EJ45 *["Vietnamese pharmacopoeia"] Hanoi: Materia Medica Institute [1971?]. 2 vols. planned. Vol. 1, medicines in use within modern medical science, 577 discourses on medicines and ingredients, analysis, plants, chemicals, medications and vaccines. Vol. 2, on traditional Vietnamese medical science, planned about 1974 or 1975. Cited in JPRS, 52,057 (23 Dec. 1970), translations on North Vietnam, no. 84, p. 95; MC, 1971: 5349-25, card 9, and in "Education and science in North Vietnam," by Arthur W. Galston and Ethan Signer, Science, no. 4007 (October 22, 1971), p. 381.

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

MEDICINE EJ

- EJ46 *Vũ Nguyên Hoàng. Từ điển dược phẩm đặc chế Việt-Nam và ngoại quốc [Pharmaceutical dictionary of Vietnamese and foreign products]. Saigon: Khai-Trí, 1967. 1,041 p. (Source: Thư mục 1967.)

AGRICULTURE, FISHERIES, AND FORESTRY EK

Agriculture and fishing are the two most important economic elements in Vietnamese society, and many general bibliographies about Vietnam contain references to publications in those topics. The references in this chapter may be supplemented by the bibliographies in chapters AA Bibliography, AF Periodicals, and most of the chapters in part C The Social Sciences. Sources from statistics on agriculture, fishing, and forestry are cited in this chapter and in chapter CG Statistics.

AGRICULTURE

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- EK1 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description. For publications on agriculture, see 3: 2195-2268, and 4: 2955-2968, "Agriculture et économie rurale."
MH
- EK2 Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
See AA22 for complete description. For publications on agriculture, see "Agriculture," the names of related topics mentioned under the heading "Agriculture," and the names of individual products in each volume, as well as subheading "Agriculture" under "Annam," "Cochinchine," and "Tonkin" in vols. 2-4.
MH

- EK3 *Nông nghiệp Việt-Nam và các nước nhiệt đới (Thư mục biên soạn phục vụ chỉ thị 200-CT/TƯ của Ban Bí thư trung ương Đảng). Nguyễn Ngọc Mô chủ biên [Agriculture in Vietnam and tropical countries. Catalog prepared as a result of directive 200-CT/TU by the Central Party Secretariat. Editor, Nguyễn Ngọc Mô]. Hanoi: Thư Viện Quốc Gia, 1975. 562 p. (Source: MLXBP, 10/75.)

- EK4 *Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Cải-Cách Điền-Địa và Phát-triển Nông-Ngư-Nghiệp. Viện Khảo-Cứu. Bảng tổng-kê phân-loại sách thư-viện, 1969; classified catalog of books in the library. Saigon, 1970. 323 p. (Source: Tin tức thư viện VQGTK 12/70.)

- EK5 *_____. Institut de Recherches Agromomiques. Liste des publications (1969). Saigon, 1969.
Cited in Bibliography, documentation, terminology (UNESCO), July 1971).

- EK6 Vietnam agriculture, a selected annotated bibliography. Prepared by U.S. Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories in cooperation with Vietnam Research and Evaluation Information Center, Bureau for Vietnam, Agency for International Development. Washington, D.C., 1970. 58 p.
Subject listing of over 200 books and periodicals about RVN, including government publications. Duplicates most of the entries in Vietnam subject index catalog about agriculture and related subjects--agricultural economics, rural sociology, credit, human nutrition, land reform, foreign aid, fisheries, and forestry. Descriptive annotations.
MH

DICTIONARIES

- EK7 *²Tự điển Khoa học và Kỹ thuật. Tự điển Nga-Việt nông-nghiệp [Russian-to-Vietnamese dictionary of agriculture]. Hanoi: Khoa học, 1970. 771 p.

Prepared by the Scientific and Technological Dictionary Group. (Source: Châu.)

OTHER TOPICS

- EK8 "Agricultural production in North Vietnam during the last 15 years." JPRS, 8980, Sept. 29, 1961. MC, 1961: 19625. 51 p.
Text and statistics, including on pp. 32-39, statistical summaries of agricultural production for 1939, 1957, and annually to 1960.
MH

- EK9 Nuttonson, Michael Y. The physical environment and agriculture of Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia; a study based on field survey data and on pertinent records, material, and reports. Washington, D.C.: American Institute of Crop Ecology, 1963. 137 p.
Summary of the results of investigations made from 1955-1958. Includes geology, climate, crops, land use, fishing, and forestry. Pp. 29-85 discuss rice-cultivation, harvest, production statistics of different varieties, and in various regions up to 1937. Pp. 117-122, changes in agriculture in Vietnam after 1946. Pp. 123-137, bibliography of about 225 citations of books, articles, and government publications in English and French.
MH

- EK10 Vietnam (Republic). Bộ Cải-cách Điền-địa và Phát-triển Nông-Ngư-Nghiệp.
Five-year rural economic development plan (agriculture, fisheries, forestry, and animal husbandry) 1971-1975. Saigon, 1970. 26 v.: 4 v. un-numbered; 11 v. num-

bered Project 1/CN-11/CN; 11 v. numbered Project 1/YT-11/YT. Edition also in Vietnamese, unavailable for annotation: Kế-hoạch 5 năm phát-triển kinh-tế nông-ngư-nghiệp (nông, lâm, ngư, súc).

Outline and specifications of the plan, with statistics on production in all areas of rural economy for past years up to 1969 as well as estimates of future production.
MH; TTTV, VQGTK, 8/71

- EK11 _____. Kế-hoạch thi hành cho kế-hoạch 5 năm phát triển kinh-tế nông-thôn (Nông, Ngư, Lâm, Súc) 1971-1975 [Plan of action for the 5-year development plan for rural economy (agriculture, fisheries, forestry, animal husbandry) 1971-1975]. Saigon, 1971. 2 v.
TTTV, VQGTK, 9/71

- EK12 _____. Sổ Thống-Kê và Kinh-Tế Nông-Nghiệp. Niên-giám thống-kê nông-nghiệp; agricultural statistics yearbook. Saigon, 1958- _____.
Statistics on crop area and production, prices, imports and exports, credit, and land reform, detailed by province. Monthly statistics published in Nguyệt-san thống-kê nông-nghiệp.
MH

- EK13 _____. Phúc trình về cuộc kiểm-tra canh-nông tại Việt-Nam; report on the agriculture census of Viet-Nam, 1960-1961. [Saigon? 1962?]. 188 p. Edition in French, Recensement de l'agriculture au Viet-Nam (Saigon, 1961), 193 p., cited in Thư-mục 1965, p. 38.

Statistics on area and production of paddy and other crops, number of livestock and poultry as well as land use, mechanization, irrigation, fertilizer use, farm population and labor, and plantation crops.
MH

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

AGRICULTURE, FISHERIES AND FORESTRY EK

FISHERIES

- EK14 United States Consultants, Inc. Marine fisheries statistics of Vietnam [1960-] 1962, comp. Z. Takagi and K. Torikai. Saigon: USOM, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, [1963?]. 42 p.

Based on data from a census of marine fisheries in Vietnam begun on December 1, 1960 and from on-the-spot surveys by K. Torikai in 1963. Contents: Population of fishing areas, number of fishing boats, size of fish catch.

MH

- EK15 *Vietnam (Republic). Nha Ngư-Nghiệp. Niên-giám thống-kê ngư-nghiệp [Fisheries statistics yearbook]. 1963-. Saigon, [1966?-]. (Source: EARI.)

FORESTRY

SEE ALSO BOTANY EC

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- EK16 Cordier, Henri. Bibliotheca indosinica.
See AA23 for complete description. For publications on forestry, see 3: 2212-2218 and 4: 2956-2959, "Forêts--Bois."

MH

- EK17 Boudet, Paul, and Remy Bourgeois. Bibliographie de l'Indochine française.
See AA22 for complete description. For publications on forestry, see "Forêts" and "Bois" in each volume as well as subheading "Forêts" under "Tonkin" in vol. 4. See also names of species, such as "Hevea" and the products made from them, e.g. "Caoutchouc."

MH

- EK18 *Lê Văn Ky. Thư-tịch lâm học [Forestry bibliography]. Saigon: Research Institute, Ministry of Agriculture, 1967. 67 p. (Reference 1-241)

Cited in Henry S. Kernan, Preliminary report on forestry in Vietnam. (Saigon: Joint Development Group, 1968, Its Working paper no. 17)

OTHER TOPICS

- EK19 *Carte forestière de l'Indochine. Saigon: Institut des Recherches forestières, 1950. (Unverified.)

- EK20 Chevalier, [Jean Baptiste] Auguste. "Premier inventaire des bois et autres produits forestiers du Tonkin." BEI, n.s. 21, nos. 131-132 (1918), 497-524, 742-884; n.s. 22, no. 137 (1919), 495-552. Also published separately: Hanoi, Haiphong: IDEO, 1919. 227 p.

Discussion of the forestry situation in Tongking, with a portion (pp. 788-884) comprising a classified order of tree species, including notes on the economic uses to be made of each species. Index in 1919 issue, pp. 540-551, of scientific and of vernacular names of trees cited on pp. 788-884. P. 533, corrections and additions to information on pp. 785, 839, 846. Issue for 1919 includes discussion of "secondary products"--bamboo, palms, tannine, resins, etc. P. 552, table of contents.

MH

- EK21 Forbê, E., and F. Trojani. "Etude des principaux bois d'Indochine." BEI, 33, Sér. B, pt. 8 (1930), 5-175. At head of title, Gouvernement général de l'Indochine. Inspection générale de l'agriculture, de l'élevage et des forêts. Compte-rendu des travaux, 1928-29: VI.

Detailed study of 46 varieties of trees, with information about their growth, general characteristics, ecology, and specific characteristics according to the Monnin classification. Pp. 157-175,

charts of usage and geographic distribution. Préambule mentions a second fascicle, comprising an alphabetical listing of varieties and a forestry map of Indochina, which has not been verified by the compiler.

MH

- EK22 Forbê, E., and Đông Phúc Hồ. "Répertoire des essences forestières indochinoises." BEI, 33, pt. 6B (1930), 5-147. At head of title: Gouvernement Général de l'Indochine. Inspection générale de l'agriculture, de l'élevage et des forêts. Compte rendu des travaux, 1928-29: V.

Lists of names of forest species, compiled in order to rectify misinformation about vernacular names and the distribution of species of trees in Indochina which have appeared in various publications about the flora of Indochina. Authors suggest using the commercial names of forest products. Pp. 20-109, listing by vernacular name, with pronunciation, family, scientific name, and commercial name most frequently used in Indochina. Pp. 111-147, listing by scientific name. Vernacular terms are given in one or more of 12 languages or dialects. Column titled "Référence scientifique" in the second listing (by scientific name) refers to the sources in chart on page 9 titled "Répertoire de la documentation scientifique."

MH

- EK23 Lecomte, Henri. Les bois de l'Indochine, avec un appendice sur les caractères généraux de la forêt indochinoise, par H. Guibier. Paris: Agence économique de l'Indochine, 1926. 305 p. (Publications de l'Agence économique de l'Indochine, 13); Atlas, 68 plates.

Pp. 1-250, general observations about forests in Indochina, systematic study of species, table of characteristics

(pp. 224-234), and economic uses.

Pp. 251-291, appendix, by H. Guibier.

Bibliography, pp. 293-298, of about 130 references, especially to FGI and to articles in BEI. Index by family, genera, species, and alphabetical table of Vietnamese, Cambodian, or French names. Extensive descriptions of physical properties of species, including numerous illustrations.

MH-G

- EK24 Magalon, Marius. Contribution à l'étude des palmiers de l'Indochine française. Paris: Les Presses modernes, 1930. 247 p. Also publ. as Thèse, Faculté des Sciences de Montpellier, 1930.

Pp. 17-177, study, with extensive descriptions, of palms growing in Indochina. Pp. 181-232, economic uses. Pp. 237-245, bibliography.

MH-G

- EK25 *Maurand, P. L'Indochine forestière, rapport au VII^e Congrès international d'agriculture tropicale et subtropicale, Paris, 1937. Hanoi, 1938. 180 p.

Chapters on forest resources, exploitation, and varieties. Tables on forestry utilization, lists of vernacular names of trees.

Variant or subsequent editions: in BEI, 41 (1938), 801-829, 975-1061, 1350-1374; also: Hanoi: Institut des Recherches Agricoles et Forestières de l'Indochine, 1938, 150 p.; also: Ibid., 1943, 252 p.

Williams

- EK26 Poilane, Eugène. "Les arbres fruitiers d'Indochine." Journal d'agriculture tropicale et de botanique appliquée, 12 (1965), 235-252, 438-453, 527-549.

Brief, unscientific descriptions of about 80 varieties of fruit trees and

VIETNAM: A GUIDE TO REFERENCE SOURCES

AGRICULTURE, FISHERIES, AND FORESTRY EK

plants, published posthumously. Bibliography of 69 publications. Scientific, French, and Vietnamese names--the latter without diacritics--are given.

Biographical sketch of Poilane (1888-1964) in Ibid., 11 (1964), 104-106, which cites him as one of the great collectors of plants of our times, having collected over 120,000 specimens which provided the basis for the specimens described in Flore générale de l'Indochine.

MH-EB

- EK27 Richard, Émilien. Nomenclature des principales essences forestières de Cochinchine. Saigon: Impr. coloniale, 1898. 79 p.

Designed as a handy guide for forestry personnel and others interested in forests. Gives Vietnamese name and names in Cambodian, French, and scientific terms, as well as physical characteristics of trees.

MH-G

- EK28 *Rollet, B. Études sur les forêts claires du Sud de l'Indochine. Saigon: Direction des Recherches Forestières, 1952. 2 vols.

Analysis of the open deciduous forest in seven distinct regions in southern Indochina. Physiognomy, floristics, dynamic statistics and economic factors. List of botanical names of plants with Vietnamese and Cambodian names (Williams).

- EK29 Spire, Camille, and André Spire. Le caoutchouc en Indo-Chine, étude botanique, industrielle et commerciale. Paris:

Challamel, 1906. 260 p.

Pp. 2-146, "étude morphologique et histologique des plantes à caoutchouc." Includes 35 drawings of rubber plants. Remainder of book is geographical and economic information about growing and marketing of rubber.

MH-EB

- EK30 *Thái Văn Trung. "Classification écosystématique de la végétation forestière du Viet-Nam." Beiträge zur Tropischen und Subtropischen Landwirtschaft und Tropen-veterinärmedizin, 5 (1968), 277-292.

Classification of the forest vegetation in Vietnam, types of vegetation differing in physiognomy, structure, and composition in their ecologic conditions. Provisional map of vegetation (Biological abstracts 1969: 531).

- EK31 Williams, Llewelyn. Vegetation of Southeast Asia; studies of forest types: 1963-1965. (CR 49-65). Washington, D.C.: Agricultural Research Service, 1965. 30 p.

Available from NTIS: AD 629 181. Not in MC.

Pp. 1-98, study of forest types--types, locations, economic importance (Vietnam, pp. 71-81); pp. 101-174, maps and photographs of forest types; pp. 175-287, "Contribution toward a bibliography of Southeast Asia." Bibliography includes 768 titles of books and articles, with emphasis upon publications issued in Southeast Asia.

MH-EB

OTHER SOURCES

- EK32 Bibliography of agriculture. New York: CCM Corporation, 1970-. Continuation of same title, published 1942-1969 by U.S. Dept. of Agriculture Library and National Agricultural Library.

- EK33 International Institute of Agriculture. European Regional Office. Library. Classified catalogue. Rome: Villa Borghese, 1948. 2747 p. Supplements 1-4, 1949-1950.

E PURE AND APPLIED SCIENCES

- EK34 International yearbook of agricultural legislation; annuaire international de législation agricole. Rome: Institut International d'Agriculture and FAO, 1911-1952. (Not published for 1946-1951.)
- EK35 International yearbook of agricultural statistics; annuaire international de statistique agricole. Rome: International Institute of Agriculture, 1912-1947[?]. Continued by the following publications from FAO: Yearbook of food and agricultural statistics (to 1950); Trade yearbook (1951-); and Production yearbook (1951-).
- EK36 U.S. National Agricultural Library. Dictionary catalog of the National Agricultural Library, 1862-1965. New York: Rowman and Littlefield, 1968-1969. 73 vols.

Appendix

Translations of names of Vietnamese government and non-government bodies

Nguyễn Dynasty (Nhà Nguyễn; Triều Nguyễn)

Quốc Sử Quán Bureau of National History

Democratic Republic of Vietnam (Việt-Nam Dân-Chủ Cộng-Hòa)

Cục Thống-Kê Trung Ương	Central Office of Statistics
Đảng Lao Động Việt-Nam	Vietnam Workers' Party
Quốc Hội	National Assembly
Thư Viện Khoa Học Trung Ương	Central Science Library
Thư Viện Quốc Gia	National Library
Ủy Ban Khoa Học Nhà Nước	Government Science Committee
Ban Toán lý	Mathematics Board
Viện Ngôn Ngữ Học	Institute of Linguistics
Viện Luật Học	Institute of Law
Viện Sử Học Việt-Nam	Institute of Historical Research
Vụ Bảo Tồn Bảo Tàng	Institute for the Preservation of Museums

State of Vietnam (Quốc-Gia Việt-Nam)

Bộ Kinh-Tế Quốc-Gia	Department of National Economy
Sở Địa-Chính và Địa Hình Bắc-Việt	Cadastral and Topographic Service of North Vietnam

Republic of Vietnam (Việt-Nam Cộng-Hòa)

Ban Soạn-thảo Mục-Lục Thư-dịch	Translations Preparation Committee
Bộ Cải-Cách Điền-Địa và Phát-Triển Nông-Ngư-Nghiệp	Ministry of Land Reform and Development of Agriculture and Fisheries
Bộ Cải-Tiến Nông-Thôn	Ministry of Agricultural Development
Sở Thống-kê và Kinh-Tế Nông-Nghiệp	Agricultural Economics and Statistical Service
Bộ Canh Nông	Ministry of Agriculture
Bộ Giáo-Dục và Thanh-Niên	Ministry of Education and Youth
Ủy-Ban Quốc-Gia Soạn-thảo	National Committee to Prepare
Danh-từ Chuyên-môn,	Technical Terminology,
Tiểu-ban Nguyên-tử-năng	Subcommittee on Atomic Energy

APPENDIX

Bộ Ngoại-Giao	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
Bộ Quốc-Gia Giáo-Dục	Ministry of National Education
Trung Tâm Học Liệu	Educational Materials Center
Bộ Quốc-Phòng	Ministry of National Defense
Bộ Thanh-Niên	Ministry of Youth
Bộ Thông-Tin	Ministry of Information
Nha Tổng Giám-Đốc Thông-Tin	Directorate General of Information
Trung Tâm Quốc-Gia Điện Ảnh	National Motion Picture Center
Bộ Thông-Tin Chiêu-Hồi,	Ministry of Information and Open Arms,
Nha Kế-Hoạch Tâm-Lý-Chiến	Directorate of Psychological Warfare Planning
Bộ Tổng Tham-Mưu,	General Staff,
Quân Lực Việt-Nam Cộng-Hòa,	Army of the Republic of Vietnam,
Phòng 2	Intelligence Branch
Bộ Tư-Pháp	Ministry of Justice
Bộ Y-Tế,	Ministry of Health,
Phòng Thống-Kê	Bureau of Statistics
Đại Học Viện Sài-gòn	University of Saigon
Trường Luật Khoa Đại Học	Faculty of Law
Hạ-Nghị-Viện	House of Representatives
Hải-Học-Viện Nha-Trang	Nha-Trang Oceanographic Institute
Học-Viện Quốc-Gia Hành-Chánh	National Institute of Administration
Ngân Hàng Quốc-Gia Việt-Nam	National Bank of Vietnam
Nha Địa-Dư Quốc-Gia	National Geographic Service
Nha Giám-Đốc Khí-Tượng	Weather Service
Nha Ngư Nghiệp	Directorate of Fisheries
Nha Tổng Giám-Đốc Công-Vụ	Directorate General of Civil Service
Nha Tổng Giám-Đốc Kế-Hoạch	Directorate General of Planning
Nha Tổng Giám-Đốc Khí-Tượng	Directorate General of Weather
Nha Tổng Giám-Đốc Ngân-Sách và	Directorate General of the Budget
Ngoại-Viện	and Foreign Aid
Nha Văn-Khố	Directorate of Archives
Nha Văn-Khố và Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia,	Directorate of National Archives
Phủ Quốc-Vụ-Khanh-Đặc-Trách Văn-Hóa	and Libraries, Secretary of State for Culture
Quốc-Hội	National Assembly
Thượng-Nghị-Viện	Senate
Tổng Bộ Tư-Pháp	Ministry-General of Justice
Tổng Nha Quan-Thuế	Directorate General of Customs
Tổng Nha Thuế-Vụ	Directorate General of Taxation
Tổng Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia	National General Library
Tổng Thống	President
Ủy-ban Soạn-thảo Danh-từ Khoa-học	Committee for the Preparation of Scientific
	Terminology
Viện Đại Học Vạn Hạnh	Van Hanh University
Viện Khảo-Cổ	Institute of Historical Research or
	Institute of Archaeological Researches
Viện Khảo-Cứu Cao-su Việt-Nam	Vietnam Rubber Research Institute

APPENDIX

Viện Pasteur

Viện Quốc-Gia Thống-Kê

Viện Thống-Kê và Khảo-Cứu Kinh-Tế

Việt-Nam Đại Học Viện

Pasteur Institute

National Institute of Statistics

Institute of Statistics and Economic Research

University of Vietnam

Index

This index comprises personal and corporate authors and titles when the title is the main entry or is an historical work. It also includes names of contributors, compilers, editors, translators, and reviewers, and corporate bodies when appearing at head of title. The references in the index are to entry numbers in the main work.

Separate sequences have been established for the Vietnamese "D," the Vietnamese "Đ," and the Western "D," respectively. The compiler of this Guide has included the names of all Vietnamese authors in correct alphabetical sequence, even though he could not always determine the correct diacritics for all other elements of authors' names. Users of the index are advised to bear this in mind, since citations to Vietnamese authors in other works may lack essential diacritics.

In the case of the major works by Cordier, Boudet and Bourgeois, and Phan Huy Chú, the multiple references to those works have been further identified by their headings in the classification scheme used in the Guide.

Abor, Raoul, CJ120
 About, Pierre-Edmond, DF8
 Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia. Library, EA7
 "Agricultural production in North Vietnam during the last 15 years," EK8
 Aimé-Martin, Louis, BB21
Air University Library index to military periodicals, CI135

Air University periodical index. See Air University Library index to military periodicals.

Ajia Keizai Kenkyūjo, Tokyo, AA18, CH25, CH26
 Akademiai Nauk SSSR
 --Institut etnografii, CD12
 --Institut narodov Azii, AA91
 Allen, Gordon O., AA25
Allerhand So Lehr-als Geist-reiche Brief Schriften und Reis-Beschreibungsgen Welche von denen Missionariis der Gesellschaft Jesu..., BB21
 Aleshima, P. I., AE86
Almanach impérial, CI28
Almanach national, CI28
Almanach national; annuaire officiel de la République française, CI28
Almanach royal, CI28
Almanach royal et national, CI28
 American Geographical Society
 --Library, CK3
 --Map Department, CK4
American statistics index; a comprehensive guide and index to the statistical publications of the United States government, CG4
 American University, Washington D.C. Foreign Area Studies Division, DF1
 "Ấn-lệ hành-chánh," CJ112
 "Ấn-lệ tư-pháp," CJ113
An-nam chí lược, DA5
An-nan-kuo i-yü, AE10, AE11
 Ananda, Peter, AI5
 Anderson, Gerald H., BB13
 Anglemyer, Mary, AA50
 Anh-Dao, AE90

INDEX

Annam

- Bulletin officiel du Protectorat de l'Annam et du Tonkin, CJ67
- Rapport d'ensemble sur la situation du Protectorat de l'Annam, CI29
- Chambre des représentants du peuple de l'Annam, CI30
- Conseil des intérêts français économiques et financiers, CI31
- Laws, statutes, etc. Codes, CI43
- Trung-kỹ Nhân-dân Đại-biểu viện, CI30
- L'Annam, DH3
- Annuaire annamite de la Cochinchine; lịch Annam thông dụng trong Nam-Kỳ, DG1
- Annuaire commercial et administratif de l'Indo-Chine française. See Annuaire général, administratif, commercial et industriel de l'Indo-Chine.
- Annuaire de la Cochinchine, DG2
- Annuaire de la Cochinchine française. See Annuaire de la Cochinchine.
- Annuaire de la presse et de la publicité, AF13
- Annuaire de l'Indo-Chine. See Annuaire général, administratif, commercial et industriel de l'Indo-Chine.
- Annuaire de l'Indo-Chine française. See Annuaire général, administratif, commercial et industriel de l'Indo-Chine.
- Annuaire des entreprises coloniales, CH19
- Annuaire des entreprises d'outre-mer, CH19
- Annuaire des Etats-Associés: Cambodge, Laos, Vietnam, DG3
- Annuaire du téléphone du Sud Viêt-nam et des P.M.S. See Điện-thoại niên-giám, Nam phần và Cao Nguyên Trung phần.
- Annuaire général, administratif, commercial et industriel de l'Indo-Chine, AJ3, DG4
- Annuaire général, commercial, administratif et industriel de l'Indo-Chine. See Annuaire général, administratif, commercial et industriel de l'Indo-Chine.
- Annuaire général, commercial, et administratif de l'Indo-Chine française. See Annuaire général, administratif, commercial et industriel de l'Indo-Chine.
- Annuaire général de l'Indo-Chine. See Annuaire général, administratif, commercial et industriel de l'Indo-Chine.

- Annuaire général de l'Indo-Chine française. See Annuaire général, administratif, commercial et industriel de l'Indo-Chine.
- Annuaire général du Vietnam; tổng niên giám Việt-Nam; general directory of Vietnam, DG5
- Annuaire industrielle et commerciale, CH20
- Annuaire international de législation agricole, EK34
- Annuaire international de statistique agricole, EK35
- Annuaire pontifical catholique, BB14
- Annual bibliography of Indian archaeology, DI9
- Annual bibliography of Oriental studies, AA19, DB3
- Anthologie de la littérature vietnamienne, BD12
- Archives parlementaires de 1787 à 1860, CI106
- L'Armée française en Indochine, CI136, CI141
- Arrighi de Casanova, Antoine Baptiste, CJ59
- Asia research bulletin, DC15
- Asia Society, AC3
- Asia who's who, AJ4
- Asian-African Legal Consultative Committee, New Delhi, CJ41
- Asian bibliography, AA30
- Asian recorder; a weekly digest of outstanding Asian events with index, DC16
- Association for Asian studies, AA20, DB4
- Association of Asian Studies. See Association for Asian Studies.
- Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning, CB5
- Association pour la Conservation et la Réproduction Photographique de la Presse, AF3, AG2
- Atlas of physical, economic and social resources of the lower Mekong basin, CK24
- Atlas of South-East Asia, CK25
- Attems, C. G., EC78
- Aubaret, Louis Gabriel, AE15, CH43, DH16
- Aubréville, A., EC23
- Aurousseau, Léonard, AA42, DB5
- Autret, M., EJ21
- Auvade, Robert, AA31
- Bã Ấp Khảo, BG3
- Bắc-kỹ bảo-hộ quốc-ngũ công-báo, CJ77
- Bắc-Việt thống-kê nguyệt-san; bulletin statistique mensuel du Nord Viet-Nam, CG19
- Backer, Aloys de, BB22
- Backer, Augustin de, BB22

INDEX

- Bản-ký tục-biên, DA2
Ban Nôm, AE12
Ban Tu-thư Tuần-Tử, AE70
"Bang giao" trong Khâm Định Đại-Nam hội-điển sự-lê, CJ44
"Bang-kê ấn-phẩm đã nạp bản tại Nha Văn-khố và Thư-viện Quốc-gia", AA77
Bangs, Outram, EC109
Barbié du Bocage, Victor Amédée, AE52
Barbier, Victor, AE55, AE56
Barquissau, Raphael, AA32
Barrière, L., CH22
Barthès, L., AJ5
Bartke, Wolfgang, CJ124
Baruch, Jacques, AA85, BD4
Bataille, M., CJ56
Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio. Remote Area Conflict Information Center, EB3
Baudrit, André, DH4, DH5
Bauer, Frieda, CI144
Beede, Benjamin R., CJ39
Bell and Howell Company, AG3
Bellecombe, André de, AA53
Beltville Parasitology Laboratory, EC66
Benedict, Paul K., AE3
Berton, Peter, AA92, AA93
Besterman, Theodore, AA1
Bevans, Charles I., CJ134
Bezacier, Louis, AC4, BE3, DI3, DI4
Bibliografia missionaria, BB15
Bibliographic index; a cumulative bibliography of bibliographies, AA4
"Bibliographie annamite; livres, recueils périodiques, manuscrits, cartes et plans parus depuis 1866", AA54
Bibliographie bouddhique, BB31
Bibliographie cartographique française. See Bibliographie cartographique internationale.
Bibliographie cartographique internationale, CK5
Bibliographie de la France
--supplément A: Périodiques, AF14
--supplément D: Thèses, AI1
--supplément F: Publications officielles, AH10
Bibliographie der Deutschen Zeitschriftenliteratur, AF19
Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Zeitschriftenliteratur, AF19
Bibliographie der Rezensionen, AA107
Bibliographie des sciences géologiques, EE36
Bibliographie géographique internationale, CK6
Bibliographie internationale de la littérature périodique dans toutes les domaines de la connaissance, AF19
Bibliographie internationale des recensions de la littérature savante, AA112
Bibliography and index of geology, EE37
Bibliography and index of geology exclusive of North America. See Bibliography and index of geology.
Bibliography of agriculture, EK32
Bibliography of Asian studies, AA19-AA21, CA4
Bibliography of scientific and industrial reports. See Government reports announcements.
Bibliography of technical reports. See Government reports announcements.
A bibliography of the botany of Southeast Asia, EC3
Bibliography of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam; a monthly list of Vietnamese publications currently received, AA70
Bibliothèque agricole indochinoise, EC48
Bigaouette, Jules, BB16
Bigot, A., CD5, EJ20
Blair, Emma Helen, AA3
Blaustein, Albert P., CJ3, CJ39
Blondel, Fernand, EE3, EE4
Boisselier, J., DI4
Bốn mươi năm hoạt động của Đảng, CI45
Bonaparte, R. N., EC36
Bonet, J., AE9, AE16
Bonew, Mme., CI3
Bongert, Yvonne, CJ4
Book review digest, AA108
Book review index, AA109
Bouché, Edith, CI138
Bouchot, Jean, DH6, DH7
Boucomont, A., EC81
Boudarel, Georges, CI43
Boudet, Paul, AA65, AA84, DD1, DD9
Boudet, Paul, and Rémy Bourgeois
--Bibliographie de l'Indochine française, AA22
Agriculture, EK2

INDEX

(--Bibliographie de l'Indochine française)

Anthropology and Ethnology, CD2
 Applied arts, BF2
 Archaeology, DI2
 Astronomy and Navigation, EB2
 Biography, AJ2
 Botany, EC2
 Economics, CH2
 Education, CB2
 Fine Arts, BE2
 Folklore and Popular Customs, CF2
 Forestry, EK17
 Geography, CK2
 Geology, Paleontology, Meteorology, EE2
 History, DB2
 Insects, EC80
 Language Dictionaries, AE2
 Law, CJ2
 Learned Societies, AC2
 Literature, BD2
 Linguistics and Philology, BC2
 Medicine, EJ2
 Music, BH2
 Newspapers, AG1
 Periodicals, AF2
 Philosophy, BA2
 Political Science and Government, CI2
 Regional and Local History, DH2
 Religion, BB2
 Sociology, CC2
 Theater Arts, BG2
 Zoology, EC62
 Boulenger, George Albert, EC103
 Bourgeois, Remy, AA22, AA65, AA84. See also
 Boudet, Paul, jt. author.
 Bourotte, Bernard, AA98
 Bourret, René, EC63, EC102-EC106, EC118
 Bowker, Howard Franklin, BF12
 Brandt, Rolf A. M., EC82
Breaking our chains; documents on the Vietnamese
 revolution of August, 1945, CI44
 Brébion, Antoine, AA55, AA56, AJ6, BB17
 Breese, Gerald, DH10
 Brenier, Henri, CG5
 "A brief chronology of momentous facts and events
 in the history of the Democratic Republic of
 Vietnam, 1945 to 1970," DC10

Brisons nos fers..., CI44
 British Broadcasting Corporation. BBC Monitoring
 Service, DC19
British humanities index, AF20
 Bruk, S. I., CD12
 Bruzon, Etienne, EE25
 Bũi Đức Tĩnh, BC10
 Bui Huu Cui, EC89
 Bũi Quang Khánh, CI18
 Bũi Quang Tung, DC1, DD2
 Bũi Quỳnh, CA2
 Bũi Tấn Niên, CJ46
Bulletin administratif de la Cochinchine, CJ69
Bulletin administratif de l'Annam, CJ68
Bulletin administratif du Tonkin, CJ70
Bulletin analytique des travaux scientifiques pu-
 bliées au Viet-Nam, EA1
Bulletin d'information; organe de l'Association des
 Bibliothécaires Vietnamiens, AB6
Bulletin de renseignements économiques, CG6
Bulletin des communes, CJ71
Bulletin économique de l'Indochine, AF29, CG6, CG27
Bulletin mensuel du temps, EE33
Bulletin météorologique journalier, EE33
Bulletin of Far Eastern bibliography. See Bibli-
 ography of Asian studies.
Bulletin officiel de l'Expédition de Cochinchine,
 CJ71
Bulletin officiel du Sud Viêt Nam-Cochinchine; công-
 văn tập-san nam-phần Viêt-Nam. See Vietnam
 (State). Công-văn tập-san Nam-Viêt; bulletin
 officiel du Sud Viêt Nam, CJ94
Bulletin signalétique, AA110, AF21
 --[section] 216: Géologie-Paléontologie, EE36
 --section 521: Sociologie. Ethnologie. Pré-
 histoire et archéologie, CD9
 --section 524: Sciences du Langage, BC14
 --section 525: Préhistoire, DI10
 --section 527: Sciences religieuses, BB32
Bulletin statistique mensuel du Nord Viet-Nam, CG19
 Burns, Richard Dean, CI147
 Bushill, S. W., BF6
 Buttinger, Joseph, DA6
 Bũu Cầm, BD30, CJ44, CK32, DA3
 Bũu Cầm, AE30

INDEX

- CIS/Index, AH5
- Cabaton, Antoine, DD20, DD21
- Cabinet Office subject index of War Cabinet minutes,
1939 Sept.-1945 July, DD24
- Các văn-kiến tổ-chức cơ-cấu Quốc-gia tại Việt-Nam
Cộng-hòa sau cách-mạng 1-11-63, CI75, CJ84
- Cadière, Léopold Michel, AA13-AA15, AA17, AF38, BB4,
DC2, DE1
- Cady, John F., DB6
- Calabresi, E., EC81
- Caldwell, Malcolm, DE12
- California. University. Center for South and
Southeast Asia Studies, AA33
- Cameron, Allan W., DE12
- Campden-Main, Simon M., EC107
- Cao Huy Giu, DA2
- Cao Nãi Quang, AD1, CH15, CI27, CJ21, CJ47
- Cao Viên Trai. See Ngô Cao Lãng.
- Cao Xuân Dục, CI23, DH9
- Carayon, Auguste, BB22
- Carlson, Alvar W., CK7
- Carte forestière de l'Indochine, EK19
- Carton, Pierre, EA3, EE25
- Caruso, Bruno, CI137
- Case, Margaret H., DB7
- Caspar, Bp. of Hue, AE17
- Catalog cards in book form for United States Joint
Publications Research Service translations, AA90
- Catalogue des livres, AA81
- Catalogue des missionnaires français partis du Sém-
naire des Missions Etrangères, BB19
- Catalogue of books, AA81
- Cây cỏ thường thấy ở Việt-Nam, EC22
- Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies, Tokyo, AA5,
AC5
- Chabanaud, Paul, EC90, EC92
- Chabert-Ostland, [?] de, CK17
- Chailley-Bert, J., CJ25
- Chambre de Commerce de Saigon, CH27
- Chambre de Commerce du port de Hai-phong, CH28
- Charbonneau, Col., CI136
- Chassigneux, E., CK19
- Châu Văn Cẩn, AE31
- Chavannes, Éd., BF6
- Checklist of United Nations documents, CJ135
- Chemin-Dupontès, Paul, CH30
- Chen, Ching-ho, AE9, DD3
- Chen, John H. M., AA34
- Chêng, Huai-Te. See Trịnh Hoài-Đức
- Chéon, A., AE9
- Chevalier, Jean Baptiste Auguste, EK20
- Chevey, Pierre, EC91-EC94
- Chỉ nam giáo-dục cao đẳng, giới thiệu các trường
đại học, cao đẳng và chuyên nghiệp Việt-Nam,
CB6
- Chinh-phụ ngâm-khúc, AA85, AE9
- Chiu, Hungdah, CJ125
- Chomsky, Noam, DE28
- Christensen, C., EC36a
- A chronicle of principal events relating to the
Indo-China question, 1940-1954, DC11
- Claeys, J. Y., AA43
- Coates, Joseph, CI4
- Cochinchina
- Bulletin officiel de la Cochinchine française,
1861-88, CJ71
- Journal officiel de la Cochinchine française, CJ72
- Rapport au Conseil colonial, avec carte et sta-
tistique sur l'état de la Cochinchine, CI32
- Conseil colonial, CI33
- Laws, Statutes, etc., CJ56
- Secretariat. Bibliothèque, AA35
- Cochinchina (Republic). Journal officiel de la
République de Cochinchine, CJ78
- Cochinchine 1931, DH8
- Coedès, G., DI4
- Cohen, Eldon Scott, DD7
- Cole, Allan Burnett, DE13
- "Column offers major demographic statistics of
Vietnam," CG14
- Combined Intelligence Center, Vietnam-U.S., CK39
- Comité Agricole et Industriel de la Cochinchine,
AC1, AC9, AF30
- Comité centrale de la France d'Outre-Mer, CH19
- Comprehensive dissertation index 1861-1972, AI2
- Conference on Asian Affairs, AC3
- Công-báo Việt-Nam Cộng-hòa, CJ86, CJ88
- Công-báo Việt-Nam Cộng-hòa (Ấn-ban Quốc-Hội), CJ86,
CJ95

Công-thương Việt-Nam; industrial and commercial directory; annuaire industrielle et commerciale, CH20

Công-văn tập-san nam-phần Việt-Nam. See Vietnam (State). Công-văn tập-san Nam-Việt; bulletin officiel du Sud Viet Nam.

Constitutions of Asian countries, CJ33-CJ37, CJ41

Coole, Arthur Bradden, BF13

Cordier, Georges, AA43, AE58, BD13, DC3

Cordier, Henri, DE2-DE5

--Bibliotheca indosinica; dictionnaire bibliographique des ouvrages relatifs à la péninsule indochinoise, AA23

Agriculture, EK1

Anthropology and ethnology, CD1

Applied arts, BF1

Archaeology, DI1

Astronomy-Navigation, EB1

Biography, AJ1

Botany, EC1

Economics, CH1

Education, CB1

Fine Arts, BE1

Forestry, EK16

Folklore and Popular Customs, CF1

Geography, CK1

Geology, Paleontology, and Meterology, EE1

History, DB1

Insects, EC79

Language Dictionaries, AE1

Law, CJ1

Learned Societies, AC1

Linguistics and Philology, BC1

Literature, BD1

Medicine, EJ1

Music, BH1

Periodicals, AF1

Philosophy, BA1

Political Science and Government, CI1

Regional and Local History, DH1

Religion, BB1

Sociology, CC1

Theater Arts, BG1

Zoology, EC61

Cornell University. Libraries, AA24. See also

Giok Po Oey. See also Ross, Marion W.

El correo sino-annamita, BB1

Courrier de Saigon, CJ72

Crayssac, M., CH32

Crevost, Charles, EC43, EC44

Croizier, Edmé Casimir de, Marquis, AA57

Cumulative bibliography of Asian studies, AA21, AA26

Cung Đình Thanh, CJ85

Cung oán ngâm khúc, AE9

Current digest of the Soviet press, AG19

Cương-mục. See Khâm-định Việt-sử thông-giám cương mục.

Cửu Long Giang, pseud. See Nguyễn Bảo Trị.

Dã Lan, pseud. See Nguyễn Đức Thu.

Dã Lan Nguyễn Đức Dụ, pseud. See Nguyễn Đức Thu.

Danh bạ điện thoại tư động Hà-nội 1975, CK49

Danh-từ Phật-giáo (Việt-Pháp-Anh), BB10

Danh-từ y dược Pháp-Việt, EJ13

Dao Chong Tkhyong. See [Đào] Chong Tkhyong.

Diên Hưởng, BD8

Dương Bá Bành, EJ3

Dương Đình Khuê, BD15

Dương Hội, Louis, BF15

Dương Quảng Hàm, BD14

Đại-Học-Viện Saigon. Trưởng Luật-Khoa Đại-Học, CH15, CI27, CJ21

Đại-Nam chính-biên liệt-truyện, BD30

Đại-Nam chính biên liệt truyện số tập, AJ8

Đại-Nam điển-lệ toát-yếu, CJ44

Đại-Nam Hoàng-Việt luật-lệ, CJ43

Đại-nam hội-điển sự-lệ, CJ44

Đại Nam liệt truyện, AJ8

Đại Nam liệt truyện chính biên nhị tập, AJ8

Đại-Nam liệt truyện tiền biên, AJ8

Đại-Nam nhất-thống-chỉ, DH9

Đại-Nam thật-lục, DA1

Đại-Nam thực-lục, DA1

Đại-Nam thực-lục chính-biên, DA1

Đại-Nam thực-lục tiền-biên, DA1

Đại Việt lịch triều đăng khoa lục, CI26

Đại Việt sử ký, AA15, DA2

INDEX

- Đại Việt sử-ký tiền biên, CK32
 Đại Việt sử-ký toàn thư, DA2, CH15, EB3
 Đại-Việt sử-ký tục-biên, DA2
 Đại Việt thông sử, AA13, DA4
 Đăng Chu Kinh, DH9, DH14
 Đăng khoa lục, CI26
 Đảng Lao-Động Việt-Nam, CI45
 --National Congress, 3rd, 1960, CI57
 Đặng Vũ Biền, EJ36
 Đặng Xuân Khu, CI58
 [Đào] Chong Tkhyong, AE89
 Đào Đăng Vỹ, AD2, AE59-AE61
 Đào Duy Anh, AE32, AE50, AE51, BD28, DA2
 Đào Văn Hội, AJ9, CH6, CI76
 Đào Văn Tập, AE33, AE62, AE63, CH12, CI22, CJ20
 Đào Văn Tiến, EA9
 Đào Vũ Luyện, CJ45
 Đề nghị kế-hoạch ngũ niên, 1962-66, CH47
 Điện-thoại niên-giám, Nam phần và Cao Nguyên Trung
 phần, CK50
 Điện-thoại niên-giám Nam Việt và Hoàng-Triều Cương-
 thổ; annuaire du téléphone du Sud Việt-Nam et
 des P.M.S. See Điện-thoại niên-giám, Nam phần
 và Cao Nguyên Trung phần.
 Đỗ Đình Cứng, EE26
 Đỗ Kinh, EJ19
 Đỗ Tấn Lợi, EC54
 [Đỗ] Thi Nhu-Nhung, EC95
 Đỗ Thiệu Liệt, CI153
 Đỗ Văn Anh, AG10
 Đỗ Vạng Lý, CF4
 Đoàn Thị Đỗ, AG4
 Đoàn Trung Côn, BB11
 Đông-Dương, AF31
 Đông Phúc Hồ, EK22
 Đông-y Học-sĩ, pseud. See Nguyễn Mạnh Bông.
 D.R.V.N. Constitution, 1959. See Vietnam (Demo-
 cratic Republic). Constitution, 1959.
 Daily digest of world broadcasts. See British
 Broadcasting Corporation. BBC Monitoring
 Service.
 Daniel, Howard A., III, BF3
 Dantan, J. L., EC77
 Dareste, Pierre, CJ22
 Daudin, Pierre, BF4
 Dautzenberg, Ph., EC83-EC86
 David, Armand, EC114
 Davidson, Jeremy H.C.S., AE10
 Davydoff, Konstantin Nikolaevich, EC68
 Dawson, E. Yale, EC30
 DeBenedetto, Silvia, CI137
 Declassified documents quarterly catalog, DE18
 DeClercq, Alexandre Jean Henri, CJ121
 DeClercq, Jules, CJ121
 Delacour, Jean, EC110, EC116, EC117, EC119
 Deloustal, Raymond, AD1, CH15, CJ21, CJ43, CJ47,
 DC4
 The Democratic Republic of Vietnam, CI59
 Democratic Republic of Vietnam: party and govern-
 ment structure, CI60
 de Reinach, Lucien, CJ122
 Desbordes, H., EC81
 Désiré, Michel, CI140
 Des Michels, Abel, DA3
 Deuxième plan quinquennal, 1962-1966, CH47
 Devéria, Gabriel, DE6, DE7
 de Villeneuve, Julien, CJ66
 Dickinson, Edward C., EC112
 Dickson, J., CH22
 Dictionnaire administratif et judiciaire de l'Indo-
 Chine publié sous la surveillance du Procureur
 Général, Chef du Service Judiciaire avec la
 collaboration des Magistrats et Fonctionnaires
 de la Colonie, CI34
 Digest of world broadcasting. See British Broad-
 casting Corporation. BBC Monitoring Service.
 Digest of world broadcasts. See British Broadcast-
 ing Corporation. BBC Monitoring Service.
 Dindinger, Johannes, BB19
 Directory of Vietnamese studies in North America,
 AJ10
 Direr, Françoise, CI138
 Dissertation abstracts. See Dissertation abstracts
 international.
 Dissertation abstracts international, AI3
 Doctoral dissertations on Asia, AI4
 Documentation on Asia, DC17
 Documents of the August 1945 revolution in Vietnam,
 CI44
 Documents on Asian affairs, DC17
 "Documents sur le Vieux-Saigon, rapports officiels,"
 DH7

INDEX

- d'Orchymont, M., EC81
- Dotson, Lillian O., AA99, CD3
- Dronet, M., AE18
- Dubois, E., EC81
- Duke, James A., EC4, EC5, EC45
- Dumoutier, Gustave, EJ32
- DuPonceau, Peter, AE21, AE22
- Durand, Maurice, AC6, AF41, BD16, BD31, DA3, DF3, EA15, EH1, EJ4, EJ5
- Dussault, Léon, EE7
-
- E.C.A.F.E. See U.N. Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East.
- E.S.C.A.P. See U.N. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific.
- Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient, AF32
- Bibliothèque, AA36
- "L'Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient depuis son origine jusqu'en 1920," AC7
- Economic expansion of Vietnam, CG25
- Economic restoration and cultural development in the Democratic Republic of Vietnam (1955-57), CH42
- Efimova, O. E., AE88
- Elliott, David W. P., AA24
- Embree, John Fee, AA99, CD3
- Emeneau, Murray B., AE71
- Eney, R. H., AE4
- Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories. See U.S. Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories.
- Enoki, Kazuo, AA5
- Etat du Vietnam. See Vietnam (State).
- Ethnic groups of mainland Southeast Asia, CD13
- Ethnographical data, AA100
- Etienne, Jean, AA51
- Etudes vietnamiennes, AA100
- Evolution de l'économie du Viêt-Nam, 1957-1965, CG25
- Evrard, [Francis?], EC29
- Excursions et Reconnaissances, AF33
- Exposition coloniale internationale, Paris, 1931, CI136, CI141, CK18
- Indo-Chine française, DH3, DH8, EC110
- Indochine française, Section des Sciences, EJ42
- Observations central de l'Indochine, EE25
-
- F.B.I.S. reports, DC22
- F.R.B., DC22
- Facts on file, DC20
- Fall, Bernard B., CI61-CI63
- The Far East and Australasia, DG6
- Favitski de Probobysz, A. de, CI139
- Fauvel, Pierre, EC75, EC76
- Ferkinghoff, Klaus, AE95
- Ferry, Ferréol de, DD8, DD13, DD17
- Finot, Louis, AA58, DH6, DI5
- Fischer, Henri, EC83-EC86
- Flanz, Gisbert H., CJ39
- Fleutiaux, E., EC81
- Flora Malesiana bulletin, EC6
- Flore du Cambodge, du Laos et du Vietnam, complé-ment à la Flore générale de l'Indochine de H. Lecomte, EC23
- Flore générale de l'Indochine, EC24, EC37
- Folliot, A., AA60
- Fondation Nationale de Sciences Politiques, AF22
- Centre de Documentation, AF16
- Fonssagrives, J.-B., CJ65
- Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, EC88
- Forbé, E., EK21, EK22
- Ford, Elizabeth C., AA39
- Four year national economic development plan 1972-1975, CH50
- Fourmanoir, P., EC95
- France
- Agence générale des colonies, CG7
- Archives coloniales, DD19
- Assemblée Nationale, CI111
- Assemblée Nationale (1871-1942), CI118, CI128
- Chambre des députés, CI112, CI119, CI127
- Sénat, CI113, CI120
- Chambre des Députés, CI107
- Chambre des Pairs, CI108
- Commissariat dans le Centre Viêt Nam, CJ81
- Commissariat de la République française dans le Nord Viêt Nam, CJ80
- Commissariat général du plan, de modernisation et d'équipement, CH41
- Commissariat Général en Indochine, CJ79

INDEX

(France)

--Commission de Modernisation de Territoires d'Outre-Mer. Sous-Commission de modernisation de l'Indochine, CH41

--Commission de Publication des Documents Relatifs aux Origines de la Guerre 1939-1945, DE10

--Corps Législatif, CI109

--Direction de la Documentation, AH11

--Direction Générale des Douanes et Droits Indirects, CH29

--Ministère de la France d'Outre-Mer, CJ73

--Ministère de l'Economie et des finances, AH12

--Ministère de l'Education Nationale. Direction des Archives de France, DD13

--Ministère de la Marine et des Colonies, CG9, CK22 (Administration des Colonies), EC49

--Ministère des Affaires Culturelles. Direction des Archives de France, DD17

--Ministère des Affaires Étrangères, CJ130, DD14, DE10, DE11, DE21

Archives, DD15

Direction des Services d'Information et de Presse, DE19

--Ministère des Colonies, CH16, CJ73

Bibliothèque, AA37

--Ministère des Finances, CG8, CJ74

--Ministère d'Etat chargé de la Défense Nationale. Etat-Major de l'Armée de Terre. Service Historique, CI140

--Office colonial, CH30

--Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer. Section de Biologie Végétale, EC7

--Parlement (1946-). Assemblée Nationale, CI115, CI122, CI123, CI129

Conseil de la République, CI116, CI124

Sénat, CI117, CI125, CI130

--Secrétariat du Gouvernement de la Cochinchine, Saigon. Bibliothèque, AA35

--Service Géographique de l'Armée, CK18

--Treaties, etc., CJ122

"Französische Besitzungen," CK8

French Union. Assemblée, CI121

Fromaget, J., EE8

Fu, Ken-shen. See Phố Cần Thâm.

Furon, Raymond, EE9

Gagnepain, F., EC8, EC24

Gallois, L. L. J., CK17

Ganter, D., CJ57, CJ58

Gardner, Richard K., AB1, AF7, CI10

Gaspardone, Emile, AA13, AA14, AA16, AA17, AD1, AE11

Gee, Janet G., AA50

Gélinas, André, AF4

General directory of Vietnam, DG5

General index to the published volumes of the diplomatic correspondence and foreign relations of the United States 1861-1899, DE17

Geneva. Conference, 1954, DE20, DE21

Geneva agreements of 1954, p. 145

Genibrel, J. F. M., AE19, EA10

Gensler, Robert E., CK29

Gentile, N. de, CJ100

Germain, Rodolphe, EC113

"Gia-Long code," CJ43

Gillet, G., EC81

Gillingham, Harrold Edgar, BF5

Ginsburgs, George, CJ5

Giok Po Oey, AA24, AA38, BD3

Girault, Arthur, CJ23

Glebova, I. I., AE91

Goodman, Allan, DH10

Gopal, K., CI151

Gouin, Eugène, AE52

Gouvernement Général de l'Indo-Chine. See Indochina.

Gouzien, Paul, EJ14

Government reports announcements, AH6, EA2

Government reports index, AH7, EA2

Government-wide index to federal research and development reports. See Government reports index.

Grandidier, G., CK19

Grandin, A., CJ6

Gravier, Ch., EC77

Great Britain

--Parliamentary Papers, DE22-DE24

--Central Office of Information, DC14

--Commonwealth Bureau of Soils, EE5

--Naval Intelligence Division, CK21, DF2

--Public Record Office, DD25

INDEX

- Greenway, J.-C., Jr., EC110
 Gregory, Winifred, AH1
 Griffo, L., AA35
 Grimes, Annie E., EE21-EE24
 Guibier, H., EK23
Guide G. B. indochinois, DF9
Guide to reference books, AA9
 --Supplements, AA10
 "Guide to soil maps of midlands and plains," EE10
 Gut, Christian, DD17
- Hà Ngọc Xuyên, CJ45
 Haffner, E., EC51
²Hai-Học-Viện, Nha-trang. Thư-viện, EC87
²Hai-Thanh, BD9
²Hải Thượng Lãn Ông, pseud. See Lê Hữu Chân.²
 Hall, D. G. E., CK25
 Halstead, John P., CI5
 "The hamlet elections," CI91
Hán Việt tự điển, bản thảo, AE34
 Hanayama, Shinsho, BB33
A handbook of junks of South Vietnam, EB3
 Hanson, Herbert C., EC46
 Hap, L. H., CI19
 Haranger, Daniel, CJ98
 Harmand, Dr., AA59
 Harvard University
 --Arnold Arboretum. Library, EC16
 --Law School. Library, CI6, CJ7, CJ8
 --Library, AA39, AA40
 --Museum of Comparative Zoology. Library, EA8
 --Peabody Museum of Archeology and Ethnology.
 Library, AA101, CD4, DI6
 Hautefeuille, L., CG6
 Hawkins, Louise J., AA86
 Hay, Stephen N., DB7, DB11
 Heaney, Judith W., CI7
 Helbich, Wolfgang, DA7
 Henry, R., EC34
 Henry, Yves, EE11
 Hickey, Gerald C., CD13
Histoire militaire de l'Indochine française, CI141
Historia de la provincia del Santo-Rosario de
Filipinas, BB30
 Ho Cheng, AE35
- Hồ Chí Minh, CI63
 Hồ Đắc Hàm, AJ11
 Hộ Giác, AE96
 Ho, Peng-Yoke, EB4
 Hồ Tấn, CI45
 Hồ Thị Xuân-Huệ, EJ33
 Hoa Bằng, CI25
 Hoàng Du Đồng, CJ45
 Hoàng Đình Khẩu, EJ15
 Hoàng Hải Nam, EJ6
 Hoàng Quốc Trưởng, EC69, EC72
 Hoàng Trọng Miên, CF4
 Hoàng Văn Chí, CI64
 Hoàng Văn Hoè, CJ45
Hoàng Việt thông sử, DA4
 Hoàng Xuân Hân, EB5, EG1
 Hobbs, Cecil C., AA7, AA8, AA28
Học Tập, AF34
 Hogan, Patrick D., BF3
Hội-diễn sự-lệ, CJ44
 Hội Khai-trí Tiến-đức Khởi-thảo, AE36
 Hội Việt-Mỹ, AA41
Hồng-đức bản-đồ, CK16
 Hồng-Hà, AE86
 Hoover Institution on War, Revolution, and Peace,
 CI8
Hợp tuyển thơ văn Việt-Nam, BD17
 Hopkins, Harry L., DD28
 Horne, Norman P., AH8
 Hornung, Jacques, CI142
 Huang Minh Chien, AE37
 Huard, Pierre, CD5, CD6, DF3, EA15, EJ5, EJ6, EJ20
 Hubinek, K., CI145, CI146
 Hue, Gustave, AE53
 Huỳnh Tịnh Paulus Của, AE20. See also Huỳnh Tịnh
 Của.
Humanities index, AA110, AF23
 Humbert, H., EC24, EC37
 Hurrier, Paul, EJ41
 Huu Ngoc, BD12
 Huyền Mặc Đạo Nhân, EH2
 Huỳnh Khắc Dụng, AA14, AD1, BG3, CJ14, DA3, DB8
 Huỳnh Kim Khánh, CI103
 Huỳnh Tịnh Của, AE9. See also Huỳnh Tịnh Paulus
 Của.
 Huỳnh Văn Tông, AG5

INDEX

Ichikawa, Kenjiro, AA94
 "Index bibliographique des principaux travaux publiés
 sur le paludisme en Indochine," EJ22
Index medicus, EJ11
Index to foreign legal periodicals and collections
 of essays, CJ12
Index to legal periodicals, CJ13
Index to Readex Microprint edition of JPRS Reports
 (Joint Publications Research Service), AA86,
 CI56
Index to Survey of China mainland press, Selections
 from China mainland magazines, and Current
 background, AG21
Index to the Times of India, Bombay, AG23
 India. Survey of India Department, CK33
Indicateur G. B. indochinois, DF9
 Indochina
 --Budget général, CH16
 --Bulletin officiel de l'Indochine française, CJ67
 1889-1901, CJ75
 1902-[1950?], CJ71
 deuxième partie, Annam et Tonkin, CJ67
 première partie, Cochinchine et Cambodge, CJ71
 --Journal officiel de l'Indo-Chine française, CJ76
 --Rapports au Conseil de Gouvernement, CI35
 --Conseil d'Etat, CJ101
 --Conseil de Gouvernement, CI35, CI36
 --Conseil Supérieur, CI37
 --Direction de l'Agriculture, des Forêts, et du
 Commerce, EC43
 --Direction des Affaires Economiques, CH13
 --Direction des Affaires Politiques et de la Sûreté
 Générale, CI46, CI47
 --Direction des Archives et des Bibliothèques, AA65,
 CJ63, DD9
 --Direction des Douanes et Régies, CH31
 --Direction des Services Economiques, CG10, CH21,
 EE25
 --Direction Général des Travaux Publics. Service
 des Mines, EF13
 --Gouverneur général, CI38
 --Inspection générale de l'agriculture, de l'élevage
 et des forêts, EK21, EK22
 --Laws, statutes, etc., CJ48-CJ51, CJ59-CJ63,
 CJ102, CJ103

(Indochina)
 --Service de la Statistique Générale, CG11, CG12
 --Service de Législation et d'Administration, CJ61
 --Service Géographique de l'Indochine, CK9, CK20,
 CK21
 --Service Géologique de l'Indochine, EE20
 --Service Météorologique, EE27, EE28
 Indochina (Federation)
 --Journal officiel de la Fédération indochinoise,
 CJ82
 --Administration des Douanes et Régies, CH31
Indochine adresses; annuaire complet de l'Indo-
 chine: officiel, commerce, industrie, planta-
 tions, mines, adresses particulières, CH22
 "Indochine annamite," AA42
Industrial and commercial directory, CH20
 Institut Colonial International, CB7, CJ24, CJ25
 Institut d'Etude du Viet Nam contemporain, AC8,
 AF5, AJ13, DD16
 Institut für Asienkunde, Hamburg, CJ123
 Institut Scientifique de l'Indochine. Bibliothèque,
 EA3
 "Internal medicine source book," EJ23
International bibliography of book reviews of
 scholarly literature, AA112
International bibliography of periodical literature
 covering all fields of knowledge, AF19
International biographical directory of Southeast
 Asia specialists, AJ14
 International Commission for Supervision and Con-
 trol in Viet Nam, DE25
 International Geological Congress, 20th, Mexico,
 1956, EE17
International index, AF23, AF26
 International Institute of Agriculture. European
 Regional Office. Library, EK33
International yearbook of agricultural legislation;
 annuaire international de législation agricole,
 EK34
International yearbook of agricultural statistics;
 annuaire international de statistique agricole,
 EK35
Internationale Bibliographie der Rezensionen wis-
 senschaftlicher Literatur; international bibli-
 ography of book reviews of scholarly literature;
 bibliographie internationale des recensions de
 la littérature savante, AA112

INDEX

Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriften-
literatur aus allen Gebieten des Wissens; inter-
national bibliography of periodical literature
covering all fields of knowledge; bibliographie
internationale de la littérature périodique dans
toutes les domaines de la connaissance, AF19

Irikura, James K., AA95

J.P.R.S. See U.S. Joint Publications Research
Service.

Jabouille, P., EC110

Jacobs, M., EC23

Jaworski, M., AE94

Jean, Marie Louis, CJ64

Jenner, Philip N., AA87, BD5

Johnson, Donald Clay, AA6, AA106

Johnston, Douglas M., CJ125

Jouan, Henri, EC111

Jourdan, Dr., EC81

Journal de l'Empire. See Journal des débats poli-
tiques et littéraires.

Journal des débats et décrets. See Journal des dé-
bats politiques et littéraires.

Journal des débats politiques et littéraires, CI114

Journal judiciaire de l'Indochine française, CJ104

Journal of Asian studies, AA21

Journal officiel de la République française, CI110

Jovet-Ast, S., EC33

Jumelle, Henri, EC47

Jumper, Roy, CI9, CJ9, DA7, DB9

Karow, Otto, AE97, DA7

Kavass, Igor I., CJ134

Kế-hoạch phát-triển² Quốc-gia năm 1966, CH48

Keesing's contemporary archives, DC18

Keyes, Jane Godfrey, CI55

Khai Anh, AE64

Khâm-định Đại-Nam hội-diên² sự-lê, CI24, CJ44

Khâm-định Việt-sử², DA2

Khâm-định Việt-sử thông-giám² cương mục, AA15, CH15,
CK32, DA3

Khâm-định Việt-sử thông-giám² cương-mục thịnh tự, DA3

Kiel. Universität. Institut für Weltwirtschaft.

Bibliothek, CH3

Kim Văn Kiêu. See Nguyễn Du.

King, Ben F., EC112

Kiriloff, C., CI44

Kitchell, Raymond E., CH48

Klaproth, Julius, Asia polyglotta, AE22

Kloss, Cecil Boden, EC115

Koll, Michael J., Jr., AA25, AA50

Kozicki, Richard J., AI5

"Krieg in Indochina und Vietnam 1945- ", CI143

Kulaka, J., AE93

Kumar, Girja, DC17

Kuntikov, I. N., DD4

Kuronuma, Katsuzo, EC96

Kỷ niệm hai trăm năm năm sinh Nguyễn Du (1765-1965),
BD29

Kyriak, Theodore E., CI56

L. H. Hap, CI19

Łaciaka, W., AE93

Lacroix, Désiré, BF6

Laffont, E., CJ65

La Gobien, Charles, BB21

Lan, J., EC48

Lanchou, G., CD6

Landes, A., AA60

Landron, André, CI39

Lanessan, J. L. de, EC49

Langlet, Philippe, BF8, DA3

Lasserre, F., CJ105

Launay, Adrien, BB24-BB28

Lê Bá Khanh, AE72, AE73

Lê Bá Kông, AE72-AE74

Lê Cao Lãng. See Ngô Cao Lãng.

Lê Công Chất, DH14

Lê Công Đắc, AE65

Lê Duân², CI65

Lê Duy Lưỡng, AE98

Lê Đình Châu, CH7

Lê Đình Tường, DB10

Lê Đức Hoạt, DC3

Lê Hi, DA2

Lê Hoàng Long, BH3

INDEX

- Lê Huy Lạp, CH39
 Lê Hữu Chấn², EJ5
 Lê Hữu Huân. See Lê Hữu Chấn².
 Lê Hữu Trác. See Lê Hữu Chấn².
 Lê Khả Kế, EC22, EC25
 Lê Khắc Quyến, EJ16
 Lê Khắc Thiển, EJ18
 Lê Mạnh Liễn, CI23, DA4
 Lê Ngọc Trụ, AE38, BD30
 Lê Phúc Thiện, CJ45
 Lê Quý Đôn, AA13, AA16, AA17, DA4, DA5
 Lê Tắc, BD6, DA5
 Lê Thành Khôi, DA5, DA7, DH16
 Lê Thuốc, DH11
Lê triều lịch khoa tiến sĩ đề danh bí ký, CI25
Lê triều thông sử², DA4
 Lê Văn Đăng, EC97, EC98
 Lê Văn Đức, AE39
 Lê Văn Hào, AA100, BH6
 Lê Văn Hùng, Dr., AE75
 Lê Văn Hùng, Mrs., AE75
 Lê Văn Hưu, DA2
 Lê Văn Ky, EK18
 Lê Văn Lý, BC11, BC12
 Lê Văn Siêu, BD18
 Lê Văn Thới, EA14, EC21
 Lê Xuân Giảo, DH9
 Lê Xuân Khoa, AA2, BB6
 "Leaders of the PRG-NLF and affiliated organizations,
 May 1972," CI102
 "The leadership of the PRG, the NFLSV and their af-
 filiated organizations, 1973," CI102
 Léandri, J., EC29
 Lebar, Frank M., CD13
 Le Clerc, Adrien, BB1, BB19, BB21
 Lecomte, Henri, EC23, EC24, EC37, EK23
 Legay, Roger, AA102
 Legler, Anton, CI144-CI146
 Leichter, Howard, CA4
 Leitenberg, Milton, CI147
 Lemarie, Charles, EC44
 Lemasson, J., EC91
 Lemosoff, P., AA61
 Lent, John A., AF17, AG6
 Leonardi, C., CJ101
 Le Poulain, F., EC105
Lettres de quelques missionnaires de la Compagnie
 de Jésus, écrites de la Chine et des Indes
 Orientales. See Lettres édifiantes....
Lettres édifiantes, BB19
Lettres édifiantes et curieuses concernant l'Asie,
 l'Afrique et l'Amérique avec quelques relations
 nouvelles des missions et des notes géogra-
 phiques et historiques..., BB21
Lettres édifiantes et curieuses, écrites des mis-
 sions étrangères. Nouvelle éd., BB21
Lettres édifiantes et curieuses écrites des missions
 étrangères par quelques missionnaires de la Com-
 pagnie de Jésus, BB21
 Leurence, F., CG13
 Lévi, Sylvain, DF4
 Lévy, Roger, DE14
 Lian The Kho, AB2
Library bulletin; organ of the Vietnamese Library
 Association, AB6
The Library Journal book review, AA113
Lịch Annam thông dụng trong Nam-Kỳ², DG1
Lịch-sử Việt-Nam, DA8, DI7
Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chỉ. See Phan Huy Chú.
 Light, R. H., EC123
 Lim Pui Huen, P., AG7
List of the serial publications of foreign govern-
 ments, AH1
 "Liste des ouvrages édités par le Gouvernement gé-
 néral de l'Indochine, à l'occasion de l'Exposi-
 tion coloniale internationale de 1931," AA43
 "Liste des publications pouvant intéresser l'Indo-
 Chine parues pendant le cours de l'année 1882,"
 AA62
Livres vietnamiens, AA76
 Lo, Hui-Min, DD26
 Lockhart, James Haldane Stewart, BF11, BF14
 London. University. School of Oriental and African
 Studies. Library, AA44
London bibliography of the social sciences..., CA1
 Los Banos, Philippines. International Rice Research
 Institute, EC39
 Loureiro, João de, EC26
Lower Mekong hydrologic yearbook, EI1
 Lozozki, Walter, BF8
Lục Vân Tiên. See Nguyễn Đình Chiểu².
Lược sử tên phố Hà-nội², DH11

INDEX

Lương Thân Cao Nãi. See Cao Nãi Quang.

Lusev, O. L., EJ24

Lý Văn Hội, EC50

Lý Văn Hùng, AE40

Lysenko, A. Ya., EJ24

MLA international bibliography of books and articles
on the modern languages and literature, BC15

Mạc Bảo Thân, DA2

Mặc Thu, AG8

McColm, George L., EE35

Machwe, V., DC17

McIntyre, T. J., EC122

MacLean, Donald B., CI162

McVey, Ruth T., AA96

Madrolle, Claudius, DF10

Magalon, Marius, EK24

Maitre, Cl.-E., AA42, CK17

Malclès, Louise-Noëlle, AA11

Malleret, Louis, DH12

Manen, L., CK22

Mansuy, Henri, EE12, EE13

Marcellino, da Civezza, BB29

Maréchal, Nicolas, BB21

Marty, F., CJ52

Maspero, Georges, DC5, DF5

Maspero, Henri, AA42

Masseron, G., AE66

Masson, André, AF6, AG9, DH13

Matuszyńska, W., AE94

Maurand, Paul, EC50, EK25

Maybon, Charles B., AA3, DB5, DE8

Mekong Documentation Centre, AA45

Mélanges sur Nguyễn Du réunis à l'occasion du bi-
centenaire de sa naissance (1765), publiées sous
la direction de Maurice Durand, BD31

Melin, Karin, CI148

Mercier, André François, DE15

Merrill, Elmer Drew, EC17, EC26

Métaye, Roger, AF39

Metzler, Josef, BB18

Meynard, André-Marie, BB30

Michel, Gabriel, CJ21, CJ43, CJ53-CJ55, CJ102,
CJ103, CJ106-CJ109

Michigan State University, East Lansing

--Vietnam Advisory Group, Saigon, AF7

--Vietnam Project, CI10

Microfilm abstracts. See Dissertation abstracts
international.

Minh Mệnh, CJ45

Minh Tâm, BH4

Missionary Research Library, New York, BB34

Mộc Nghĩa, AC6

Le Monde, AG18

Monlezun, M., CI34

Monthly catalog of United States government publi-
cations, AA86, AH5, AH9

Morehouse, Ward, AC3

Morrison, Gayle, DB11

Morrone, Giuseppe Maria, AE21, AE22

Morrone, Joseph. See Morrone, Giuseppe Maria.

Morrone, R. P. Josepho. See Morrone, Giuseppe
Maria.

Mountain regions and national minorities, AA103

Mục lục châu-ban triều Nguyễn, DD5

Mục lục giới thiệu ảnh các di tích văn hóa Việt-Nam,
BG4

Mục lục giới thiệu sách mới, tháng, AA66

Mục lục sách "Sự thật" 1959, AA68

Mục lục sách xuất bản trong tháng, AA67

Mục lục sưu tập tem Việt-Nam, Cambodia, Laos, BF16

Mục lục xuất bản phẩm, AA69

Mục lục xuất bản phẩm lưu chiếu hàng tháng: bibli-
ography of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam;
a monthly list of Vietnamese publications cur-
rently received, AA70

Murzayev, E. M., CK34

Musgrave, John K., CD13

Mussell, Harry W., EC5

N.G.P., AA88, BD6

Nam-Phong, AF35

National Academy of Sciences, AH7

National bibliography of Vietnam, AA82

National intelligence survey gazetteer of South
Vietnam, CK43

National Research Council, AH7

Neue Welt-Bolt. See Allerhand So Lehr-als Geist-
reiche Brief..., BB21

INDEX

- New acquisitions, AA80
- New York (City). Public Library, AH2
- Map Division, CK15
- New York Times Index, AG17
- prior series, AG17
- Newman, Lois, AB3
- Newspaper index: Chicago Tribune, Los Angeles Times, The New Orleans Times-Picayune, The Washington Post, AG22
- Ng Shui Meng, CG1
- Ngân-Hãng Quốc-Gia Việt-Nam, CH14
- "Nghệ-Văn Chí." See Lê Quý Đôn.
- Nghiên-cứu lịch-sử, AF36
- Nghiêm Đăng, CH16
- Ngô Cao Lãng, CI25
- Ngô Sĩ Liên, DA2
- Ngô Tất Tố, BD19, BD20
- Ngô Vĩ Liên, CK35
- Ngô Vũ, AE68, AE69
- Nguyen van Khania, AE89
- Nguyễn Bá Trắc, DC6
- Nguyễn Bao Trĩ, DF6
- Nguyễn Bao Tụng, BF17
- Nguyễn Cao Hách, CH8, CH9
- Nguyễn Châu, EC101
- Nguyen Con, CH45
- Nguyễn Du, AA85, AE9, AE12, BD1, BD30
- Nguyễn Duy Trinh, CH44
- Nguyễn Duyên Niên, AE41
- Nguyễn Đình Chiểu, BD1
- Nguyễn Đình Diệm, CJ44
- Nguyễn Đình Hòa, AE76-AE78, BC3
- Nguyễn Đỗ Mục, AD1, AJ6
- Nguyễn Đông Chi, CF4
- Nguyễn Đông Khê, DH14
- Nguyễn Đức Du, pseud. See Nguyễn Đức Thu.
- Nguyễn Đức Lưu, EA12
- Nguyễn Đức Nguyên, EJ6
- Nguyễn Đức Thu, AK1, AK2
- Nguyễn Hoài Văn, EE14
- Nguyễn Hoãn, CI26
- Nguyễn Hùng Cường, AF31, CA2, CC3, DD6, DD10
- Nguyễn Hữu, EJ6, EJ7, EJ17
- Nguyễn Hữu Trọng, BD21, CI154
- Nguyen Huu Khang, CJ99
- Nguyễn Huyền Anh, AJ15
- Nguyen Kha, EC38
- Nguyễn Khắc Kham, AE5, AE6, BB7, DB12, EA11
- Nguyễn Khắc Ngủ, CK36
- Nguyễn Khắc Nhân, CJ115
- Nguyễn Khắc Viên, AA100, AA103, BD12
- Nguyễn Khắc Xuyên, AF35, AF40, DD22
- Nguyễn Linh Ba, EJ34
- Nguyễn Mạnh Bông, EJ35
- Nguyễn Năng An, AE86, AE87
- Nguyễn Ngọc Bích, CK26
- Nguyễn Ngọc Mô, EK3
- Nguyen Nhu Dung, CJ10
- Nguyễn Như Lân, DC7
- Nguyễn Phát Lộc, EH3
- Nguyễn Quang Tô, CJ45
- Nguyễn Quang Xỹ, AE12, AE13, AE97
- Nguyễn Quý Đức, DA2
- Nguyễn Sĩ Giác, CJ44
- Nguyễn Tấn Long, BD21, CF3
- Nguyễn Thanh, AE90
- Nguyễn Tạo, DH9, DH16
- Nguyễn Thế Anh, CF4, DB13, DB14, DD23
- Nguyễn Thị Cút, AB4
- Nguyễn Thị Khuê-Giung, CC3
- Nguyễn Thọ Dực, AD1, AJ16, CC5, DH15
- Nguyễn Trần Ba, AE92
- Nguyễn Trần Huân, BD16, EJ8
- Nguyễn triều châu bản, DD5
- Nguyễn Tự Thắng, AE92
- Nguyễn Tướng Du, EC19
- Nguyen Van...[lexicographer]. See Nguyen Van Khania.
- Nguyễn Văn, AA78, AF10
- Nguyễn Văn Công, EJ15
- Nguyễn Văn Dướng, EC27, EC55, EJ36, EJ37
- Nguyen Van Hoan, BD12
- Nguyễn Văn Hữu, EJ39
- Nguyễn Văn Huyền, CJ39
- Nguyễn Văn Khánh, AE14
- Nguyễn Văn Khôn, AE42, AE79-AE81
- Nguyễn Văn Lý. See Nguyễn Đông Khê.
- Nguyễn Văn Mai, BC7
- Nguyễn Văn Mẫu, EJ21
- Nguyễn Văn Minh, BC8, BD10, EJ8, EJ38
- Nguyễn Văn Mưng, DA9
- Nguyễn Văn Nam, CI96
- Nguyễn Văn Ngọc, CF4, EJ19
- Nguyễn Văn Tạo, AE82
- Nguyễn Văn Thái, DA9
- Nguyễn Văn Thanh, AE88
- Nguyễn Văn Tổ, AA43, AE36, AF32, CD7

INDEX

- Nguyễn Văn Toản, BB5, CC4, DF6
 Nguyễn Văn Trắc, CH12, CI22, CJ20
 Nguyễn Vĩnh Niên, EJ36
 Nguyễn Xuân Đào, AF7, CI10
 Nguyễn Xuân Dướng, EJ39
Nhà nước và pháp luật, CJ26
 Nhà sách Khai Trí, AA79
 Nha Trang Công Huyền Tôn Nữ, CF4
 Nhà xuất bản Công Nhân Kỹ Thuật, AA71
 Nhà xuất bản Lao Động, AA72
 Nhà xuất bản Phụ Nữ, AA73
 Nhà xuất bản Văn Hóa, AA74
 Nhà xuất bản Việt-Bắc, AA75
 Nhật-Thịnh, CC3
 Nhiệm Thế Gi, EA12
 Nhóm Hoài-Bảo, CI155
 Nhóm tu-thứ Quốc-tế-Ngũ, AE102
"Nhu viễn" trong Khâm-định Đại-Nam hội-diên sử-lê,
 CJ44
 Nhượng Tống, DA2
 "Những văn kiện hành chánh quan trọng công bố trong
 đề-lục cả nguyệt," CI77
 "Những văn-kiện quan-trọng công-bố trong [quarter],"
 CJ86
 "Những văn kiện quan trọng...", CI77
 Nicolas, Raoul, CJ49-CJ51
Niên-giám hành-chánh 1967, CJ38
Niên-lịch Công-đân, AF8
 Niksch, Larry A., CI13
Nông nghiệp Việt-Nam và các nước nhiệt đới, EK3
 Nordemann, Edmond, AE23, EJ40
 Norès, Georges, DF11
Nouvelles acquisitions, AA80
Nouvelles bibliographiques, CG3
Nouvelles lettres édifiantes des Missions de la
 Chine et des Indes Orientales, BB21
 Novak, John A., BF7
 Noyer, B., EA1, EJ6, EJ9
 Nuttonson, Michael Y., EE29, EK20
 Nunn, Godfrey Raymond, AA12, AG10

 Oakes, Albert J., EC56
 O'Brien, Patricia Anne, CI11
 Ochinko, Walter, CI13

 "Official government report on the 1960 census in
 North Vietnam," CG15
 Oger, Henri Joseph, AA63, BF19, BF20
 Osanina, I. M., AE91
 Osgood, Wilfred H., EC120
 Osiak, J., AE93
 Oustalet, Emile, EC113, EC114
An outline history of the Viet-Nam Workers Party,
 CI45
 Outrey, Ernest, CJ66

 P.A.I.S. See Public Affairs Information Service.
Palmer's index to the Times newspaper, 1790-
June 1941, AG15
 Palun, M. de la, AE22
Papers relating to the foreign relations of the
 United States, general index, 1900-1918, DE17
 Paris. Bibliothèque Nationale. Département des
 Périodiques, AF15
 Paris agreements of January and March 1973, p. 145
 Paris Peace Talks, 1968-1973, DE26, DE27
 Parmerlee, Albert E., CK30
 Pasquier, P., CI36
 Patrouillet, M., BB21
 Patte, Etienne, EE15
 Pavie, Auguste, EC64
 Peaslee, Amos J., CJ29, CJ40
 Pelliot, Paul, AA13-AA15, AA17, AA42
Penant; recueil général de jurisprudence, de doc-
 trine, et de législation coloniales et mari-
 times, CJ96
 Pencolé, P., AE7
 Penniman, Howard R., CI89
The Pentagon Papers: the Defense Department his-
 tory of United States decision making on Viet-
 nam. The Senator Gravel edition, DE28
 Pentagon Papers. See also U.S. Department of
 Defense.
 Penzo-Vogel, M., CK27
 Pérallé, L., AA47, AF39
 Percheron, Maurice, DF7
 Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for Of-
 ficial Use, CK37

INDEX

- Permanent International Committee of Linguists/
Comité International Permanent de Linguistes,
BC16
- Permar, Bernard J., BF8
- Perrot, Emile, EJ41
- Peschet, R., EC81
- Pételot, Alfred, EC9-EC12, EC14, EC36, EC44, EC57,
EC65
- Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen, AF37, CK11
- Petitjean, H., CJ48
- Petillot, Loys, EC100
- Petiton, A., EE16
- Phạm Công Trứ, DA2
- Phạm Dung Hanh, EJ39
- Phạm Đình Tiểu, CK36
- Phạm Hoàng Hộ, EC21, EC27, EC28, EC31, EC32, EC40
- Phạm Khắc Quang, EJ18
- Phạm Phan Địch, EJ19
- Phạm Thị Lệ Hường, AB5
- Phạm Thị Ngoan, BD31
- Phạm Trọng Diễm, DH9
- Phạm Văn Diêu, BD22
- Phạm Văn Sơn, DA10
- Phạm Văn Trứ, DA2
- Phạm Xuân Thái, BA4
- Phan Canh, CF3
- Phan Gia Bền, DB15
- Phan Huy Chú
- Lịch-triều hiến-chương loại-chí, AD1
- Bibliography, AA14
- Biography, AJ16
- Economic Resources, CH15
- Encyclopedias, AD1
- Geography, DH15
- Government, CI27
- Penal Code, CJ21, CJ47
- Rites and ceremonies, CC5
- Phan Kế Bính, AJ8
- Phan Nguyên Hồng, EC22
- Phan Thanh Giản, DA3
- Phan Thiệu Châu, CI48
- Phan Văn Thiết, CA9
- Pháp-lý tập-san, CJ89, CJ114, CJ116
- Philastre, P. L. F., CJ43
- Phó Cẩn Thâm, AE43
- Pho Duc Thanh, EC58
- Phước Nam, CI96, CI97
- Pic, M., EC81
- Pierre, Jean Baptiste Louis, EC29, EC35
- Piétrì, J.-B., EB3
- Pigneau de Behaine, P. J., AE27
- Pike, Douglas, CI103
- Pilon, Al., AE24
- Plan of action for the five-year development plan
for rural economy, CH49
- Pócs, Tamas, EC33
- Poilane, Eugène, EK26
- Pollacchi, Paul, CK23
- Poole, Mary Elizabeth, AA86
- Population index, CG2
- Population index bibliography, cumulated 1935-1968
by authors and geographic areas, CG2
- Porcari, Serafino, CI5
- Pour mieux connaître l'Indochine, AA22
- Presidential, Vice-Presidential, Senatorial and
Lower House [elections], CI92
- Public Affairs Information Service, AF24, AF25
- Public administration bulletin Vietnam, CH16, CI78,
CJ87
- "Publications relating to offshore geology and
mineral resources of the Republic of Viet-Nam,"
EE6
- Puget, Henry, CJ42
- Production yearbook, EK35
- Projet de plan quinquennal (1957-61), CH46
- "The 'Provisional Revolutionary Government of South
Vietnam,' pt. 2, The founding conference of the
PRG," CI102
- Querboeuf, Yves Mathurin de, BB21
- Quách Phong Vân, BF18
- Quốc Sử Quán, DA3
- See also Đại Nam liệt truyện; Đại-Nam nhất-
thống-chí; Đại-Nam thực-lục; Khâm-định Đại-Nam
hội-diễn sự-lệ; and Nguyễn triều châu bản.
- Quốc triều đẳng khoa lục, CI23
- Quốc-triều hình luật, CJ47
- Quốc triều khoa bảng lục, CI23
- Quỳnh Lâm, CA10, CH10

INDEX

RAND Corporation, AH7, CA3
 Ranson, Gilbert, EC70
 "Rapport sur la navigation et mouvement commercial de l'Indochine," CH32
 Rathaucky, Rima, CI44
 Raveneau, L., EE4
 Ravier, M. H., AE18, AE25
Razobem Okory-Dokumenty Avgustovski Revoliutsii 1945 goda vo Vietname, CI44
 Readex Microprint Corporation, CI56
Recueil Dareste de législation, doctrine et de jurisprudence coloniales, CJ97
Recueil Dareste de législation, de doctrine et de jurisprudence coloniale, CJ22
 Reed, Charles H., CB8
 Reed, Clyde Franklin, EC13
Répertoire d'art et d'archéologie, DI11
 République du Vietnam. See Vietnam (Republic).
 République française. See France.
Résumé mensuel du temps, EE33
Revue indochinoise, AA22
 Rhodes, Alexandre de, AE26
 Richard, Émilien, EK27
 Rivièrre, Ernest M., BB22
 Robertson, J. A., AA3
 Robin, R., CI36
 Robinson, Herbert C., EC115
 Rohn, Peter H., CJ131
 Roland Cabaton, M.-A., AA23
 Rollet, B., EK28
 Romer, A., EE25
 Rommerskirchen, Johannes, BB19
 Roosevelt, Franklin D., DD28
 Rose, Dale L., CI79
 Ross, Marion W., BD3
 Royal Society of London, EC26
 Rozental, Mark Moiseevich, BA5
 Rubenstein, Alvin Z., AA93
Rural economic development plan, CH49
Russko-v'etnamskii uchebnyi slovar', AE89
Russko-V'etnamskij slovar', AE88
 Ryan, P. F., EC122, EC123

Sách mới; nouvelles acquisitions; new acquisitions, AA80
Sách mới Việt-Nam; livres vietnamiens, AA76
 Sacks, I. Milton, CI52
 Saigon
 --Chambre de commerce. See Chambre de commerce de Saigon.
 See also Saigon. Phòng Thương-mại.
 --Export Development Center, CH23
 --Học-viện Quốc-gia Hành-Chánh, CI80
 Thư-viện, AA46
 --Jardin Botanique, EC51
 --Phòng Thương-mại, CH33
 --Viện Đại-Học, EA14
 See also Đại-Học-Viện Saigon.
 --Viện Đại-Học Vạn-Hạnh. Thư-viện, BA3
 --Viện Pasteur, EJ25
Saigon prefecture, province and city council elections and Senate elections, CI93
Saigon press analysis of Vietnamese and Chinese dailies, AG11
Saigon press review of Vietnamese and Chinese dailies, AG11
 Sainson, Camille, DA5
 Saint-Arroman, R. de, EA16
 Sallet, Albert, EJ42
 Salomon, X., EC19
San Hậu, DG3
 Sar Desai, Bhanu D., AI6
 Sar Desai, D. R., AI6
 Saurin, E., EE17, EE18
 Sauvage, Henri-Emile, EC99
 Savina, François Marie, AE54, AE99, AE100
 Schmid, Maurice, EC41, EC52
 Schrock, Joann L., AA104, AA105
 Schroeder, Albert, BF8, BF9, DC8, EC53
 Schroeder, Karl, EC53
 Schroeder, T. P., CK38
 Schultz, George F., CF4
 Schwanitz, Edith, CI149
Science citation index; an international interdisciplinary index to the literature of science, medicine, agriculture, technology, and the behavioral and social sciences, EA4

INDEX

- Science in the nineteenth century, EA15
Science in the twentieth century, EA15
 Scott, James C., CA4
 Segal, B. D., EC66
 Seidenfaden, Gunnar, EC42
Select articles on current affairs, DC17
 Senny, Jacqueline, AA89, BD7
 Serène, R., EC70, EC71
 Sheehan, Neil, DE29
 Sheehy, Eugene P., AA10
 Sherry, John, AE71
 Shirota, A., EC72, EC73
 Shulman, Frank Joseph, A14
 Shu, Austin C. W., AA97
 Silvestre, J., BF6, BF10
 Slusser, Robert M., CJ126
 Smith, Malcolm A., EC104, EC105
 Smith, Ralph B., DB16
Số thao lịch sử văn học Việt-Nam, BD23
Social sciences citation index; an international interdisciplinary index to the literature of the social sciences, CA5
Social sciences and humanities index, AF23, AF26
Social sciences index, AA114, AF26
 Société de Géographie de Hanoi, DH3
 Société des Amis du Vieux Hué, AF38, AJ7
 Société des Etudes Indochinoises, AC1, AC9
 See also Société des Etudes Indochinoises de Saigon.
 Société des Etudes Indochinoises de Saigon, AC9, AF39
 See also Société des Etudes Indochinoises.
 --Bibliothèque, AA47
 Société des Missions Etrangères, BB19
 Sol, Bernard, CJ98
 Sommervogel, Carlos, BB22, EC26
 Soulier, A., EC88
South Vietnam: Assistance programs of U.S. voluntary organizations, CA11
 "South Viet Nam: from the N.F.L. to the Provisional Revolutionary Government," CI104
South Vietnam: U.S.-Communist confrontation in Southeast Asia, DC20
South Viet Nam provincial maps, CK27
Southeast Asia accessions list, AA24
 Southeast Asia Development Advisory Group, AJ17
 Southern Illinois University
 --Center for Vietnamese Studies and Programs, AA48
 --Library, AA49
Souverains et notabilités d'Indochine, AJ12
Soviet periodical abstracts: Asia, Africa, Latin America, AF27
 Spire, André, EK29
 Spire, Camille, EK29
 Springer, Carl, CK11
 Sprudz, Adolf, CJ134
 Staley, Larry B., CK29
 Stanford Research Institute, AH7
Statement of treaties and international agreements registered or filed and recorded with the Secretariat, CJ133
Statistical yearbook of Việt-Nam, CG1
 Sternstein, Larry, CK11
 Stöcklein, Joseph, BB1, BB21
 Streit, Robert, BB19
 Stucki, Curtis W., A17
 Stuttgart. Bibliothek für Zeitgeschichte. Weltkriegsbücherei, CI12, CI146
Subject index to periodicals, AF20
 "Suite à la bibliographie annamite, publications parues en 1880," AA64
Summary of monthly economic data for Vietnam. See Vietnam economic data.
 Sun, Ruth Q., CF4
Survey of China mainland press, AG21
Sử-ký toàn-thứ, AA16, DA2
Sử-ký tục-biên, DA2
Sự tiến triển của nền kinh-tế Việt-Nam; évolution de l'économie du Việt-Nam, 1957-1965, CG25
 Szladits, Karoly, CJ11
 Tạ Đức Rật, AE13
 Tạ Quang Phát, CJ44, DA2, DA3
 Tạ Thúc Khái, CI26
 Taberd, Jean Louis, AE9, AE27, AE28, EC20
Table annuelle de [year] pour les journaux officiels d'outre-mer, CJ99
 Taboulet, Georges, DD19, DE9, DH12
Tài liệu quan trọng về cuộc Cách Mạng ngày 1 tháng 11-1963, CI81
 Taillemitte, Etienne, DD18
 Takagi, Z., EK14
 Tanaka, Tokihiko, AA5
 Tăng Thị Tị, CA6
 Tantet, Victor, AA37, DD19
 Tardieu-Blot, M. L., EC23, EC36a

INDEX

- Taton, René, EA15
- Tavernier, Emile, DB17
- Taylor, Keith, DA8
- Technical Assistance Information Clearing House,
Call
- Teixeira, Manuel, BB23
- Television news index and abstracts; a guide to the
videotape collection of the network evening news
programs in the Vanderbilt Television News
Archive, DC21
- Le Temps, AG14
- Teston, Eugène, DF7
- Tết Nguyễn Đan, BB5
- Thái Văn Kiêm, AC10, AJ11
- Thái Văn Trung, EC25, EK30
- Thanh Le, AE94
- Thanh Nghị, AE44, AE45, AE64, AE67-AE69
- Thanh Nguyên. See Nguyễn Thanh.
- The, Lian, AI8
- Thiếu Chiêu, AE46
- Thomas, David D., BC4
- Thomas, Oldfield, EC121
- Thompson, Laurence C., BC4, BC13
- Thư mục; catalogue of books; catalogue des livres,
AA81
- Thư-tịch quốc-gia Việt-Nam; national bibliography of
Vietnam, AA82, AA84
- Thư-viện tập-san, AB6
- Tiền triều thông sử, DA4
- Tilman, Robert O., AJ14
- The Times, London, AG16
- Tin sách, AA83
- Tin tức thư-tịch, AA78
- Tin tức thư-viện; nouvelles bibliographiques, CG3
- Tirant, Gilbert, EC94, EC100, EC108, EC116
- Tixier, P., EC33-EC35
- Tixier-Durivault, A., EC74
- To Linh Thảo, AJ22
- Tổ Tự điển Khoa học và Kỹ thuật, EK7
- Toan Ảnh, pseud. See Nguyễn Văn Toán.
- Toda, Ed., BF11
- Tolstoi, I. V., AE89
- Tolstoiia, R. A., AE89
- "Tóm tắt án lệ," CJ110
- Tôn-Nữ Thượng-Lãng, DA3
- Tổng niên giám Việt-Nam, DG5
- Tổng Ngọc Hạp, BH5
- Tonkin. See Tongking.
- Tongking
- Bulletin officiel en langue indigène; Công báo,
CJ77
- Rapport sur la situation administrative, écono-
mique, et financière du Tonkin, CI40
- Recueil des avis du Comité consultatif de juris-
prudence annamite sur les coutumes des annamites
du Tonkin en matière de droit de famille, de suc-
cession et de biens culturels, CJ111
- Chambre des représentants du peuple du Tonkin,
CI41
- Conseil des intérêts français économiques et fi-
nanciers du Tonkin, CI42
- Torikai, K., EK14
- Toumanoff, C., EJ26
- Trade yearbook, EK35
- "Traductions de textes canoniques chinois," BB8
- "Traductions de textes canoniques palis," BB8
- Tramond, J., DF4
- Trần Anh, CD6
- Trần Anh Tuấn, DB18
- Trần Đại Khâm, CJ117
- Trần Hàm Tấn, EJ10
- Trần Huy Liệu, CI49
- Trần Kinh Hòa. See Chen, Ching-ho.
- Trần Ngọc Chi, CJ88
- Trần Ngọc Lợi, EC101
- Trần Thị KimSa, AF18, CA7, CJ86
- Trần Thúc Linh, CJ15
- Trần Trọng Kim, DA11
- Trần Trung Viên, BD24
- Trần Tuấn Khải, DH9
- Trần Tuấn Kiệt, BD25
- Trần Văn Diên, AE83, BC9
- Trần Văn Giáp, AA13-AA15, AA17, AD1, BD26, CI25,
CI26
- Trần Văn Hiến-Minh, BA6
- Trần Văn Khê, BH6
- Trần Văn Ký, DD11
- Trần Văn Tốt, AA102
- Trang Hội Đức. See Trịnh Hoài Đức.
- Transdex: bibliography and index to United States
Joint Publications Research Service Transla-
tions, AA90, CI56
- Treaties and other international acts series, CJ134

INDEX

Treaties and other international agreements of the

United States of America 1776-1949, CJ134

Treaties in force, CJ134

Tregonning, Kennedy G., DB19

La tribune des colonies et des protectorats, CJ96

Trịnh Hoài Đức, DA5, DH16

Trịnh Huy Tiển, AJ18

Trịnh Văn Thành, AD3, AJ19, BD11

Triska, Jan F., CJ126

Trojani, F., EK21

Trouessart, E., EC113

Trung-Tâm Tình-bảo Hồn-hợp Việt-Nam; Combined Intelligence Center, Vietnam-U.S., CK39

Trưởng Bá Phát, AC10

Trưởng Bưu Lâm, CK16, DA3

Trưởng Chinh, pseud. See Đặng Xuân Khu.

Trưởng Kế An, EJ43

Trưởng Tiến Đạt, CJ16, CJ30

Trưởng Vĩnh Ký, AE29

Tsuchitani, Patricia M., CI13

Từ điển Anh-Việt, AE84

Tự điển chính tả phổ thông, AE47

Từ điển Nga-Việt thực-dụng, AE90

Tự điển quốc-tế-ngữ Việt, AE102

Từ điển tiếng-Việt, AE47

Tự Đức, CJ46

Tự Đức thánh chế tự học giải-nghĩa-ca, AE9

Tục-biên, DA2

Tucker, Ethelyn Maria, EC16

Tugby, Donald J., CD10

Tugby, Elise, CD11

UNDEX; United Nations documents index, CJ136

U.S.T. cumulative index 1950-1970, CJ134

U.S.S.R. Planovo-Ekonomicheskoe Upravlenie, CH34, CH35

United Nations

--Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, CG31-CG34

--Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East. Committee for the Coordination of Investigations of the Lower Mekong Basin, CH4, CH5, CG28, EI2

--E[conomic] C[ommission] [for] A[sia] [and the] F[ar] E[ast]. Library, AA30

See also U.N. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific.

--Statistical Office, CH36, CH37

United Nations documents index, U.N. and specialized agencies documents and publications. Cumulated index, volumes 1-13, 1950-1962, CJ135

United Nations documents index, CJ135

United Nations treaty series; treaties and international agreements registered or filed and recorded with the Secretariat of the United Nations, CJ132

United States

--Agency for International Development, CG29

Bureau for Vietnam, AH9

--Air Weather Service. First Weather Wing, EE30-EE32

--Armed Forces Security Agency School, AE85

--Army Map Service, CK28, CK40, CK41

--Board on Geographic Names, CK42, CK43

--Central Intelligence Agency, AJ20, CI131, CK27

--Congress. Senate. Committee on Foreign Relations, DC12, DE30, DE31

--Congressional Research Service, CI50

See also U.S. Library of Congress. Congressional Research Service.

--Defense Mapping Agency. Topographic Center, CK28

--Department of Agriculture Library, EK32

--Department of Commerce, EE21, EE24

--Department of Defense, DE31

--Department of State, CI51, DE16, DE17

Bureau of Intelligence and Research, CJ127

Division of Research for the Far East. Office of Intelligence Research, CI52

Historical Division. Bureau of Public Affairs, DE32

Office of External Research, AJ21, CI66

Office of Intelligence Research, CI53

--Department of the Army, CI159-CI162

Army Library Program, CI14

--Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories, AA25, AA50, AH9, CA4, CK29, EA5

--Environmental Sciences Services Administration. Environmental Data Service, EE38

--Foreign Broadcast Information Service, DC22

--Hydrographic Office, CK44

--Joint Publications Research Service, AA86, AA89, AA90, AH9, CI56, DH10

--Library of Congress

Congressional Research Service. Foreign Affairs Division, CI150

See also U.S. Congressional Research Service.

INDEX

- (--Library of Congress)
 Map Division, CK12
 Orientalia Division, AA7, AA8, AA26, AA27
 Reference Department, AA28
 --Military Assistance Command, Vietnam, CI156, CK13
 Civil Operations for Revolutionary Development Support [CORDS]. Information Center, CI15
 Office of Assistant Chief of Staff, CK39
 --National Agricultural Library, EK32, EK36
 --National Archives, DD28
 --National Archives and Records Service, DD27
 --National Library of Medicine, EJ12
 --National Security Agency, CK45
 --Office of Geography, CK46
 --Operations Mission to Vietnam, CI133, CI134, CK47
 Educational Division, AE8
 --Treaties, etc., CJ134
 --Weather Bureau. Office of Climatology. Foreign Section, EE22
 United States Consultants, Inc., EK14
United States government research and development reports. See Government reports announcements.
United States government research and development reports index. See Government Reports Index.
United States government research reports. See Government reports announcements.
 Universal Reference System, AF28, CI16
- "VWP-DRV leadership 1960-1973," CI67
 Văn Lâm, CI20
 Văn Lãng, pseud. See Nguyễn Xuân Dương.
 Văn Sử Địa, AF41
 Văn Tân, AE47, AE48, BD23, CI25
 Văn Vi Trĩnh, AE101
 Van der Veur, Paul W., AI8
 Văn-hóa nguyệt-san, AF40
 Van Peenen, P. F. D., EC107, EC123
 Van Tyne, Josselyn, EC109
 Varma, J., CI151
 Vasiljev, I. V., BC5
 Vega Sala, Francisco, CI17
 V'etnamsko-russkij slovar', AE91
 Vialard-Goudou, A., EJ44
 Vidal, Jules E., EC14
- Viện Khảo Cổ. See Vietnam (Republic). Viện Khảo Cổ.
 Viện Khảo-cứu Cao-su Việt-Nam, EC15
 Viện Luật Học, Hanoi, CJ17
 Viện Văn Học, BD29
 "Viet Cong political geography of South Viet Nam, January 1971," CK30
 Vietnam. Laws, statutes, etc., CJ47
 Vietnam (Central Provisional Government). Công-báo Việt-Nam, CJ93
 Vietnam (Democratic Republic)
 --Carte géologique du Nord Viet-Nam au 500,000e; bản đồ địa chất nước Việt-Nam Dân chủ Cộng Hòa, EE19
 --Bộ Giao Thông Vận Tải, CG16
 --Commission for Investigation of the U.S. Imperialists' War Crimes in Vietnam, DC13
 --Constitution
 1946, CJ27
 1959, CJ28, CJ39-CJ42
 --Cục Thống-kê Trung Ương, CG17, CG18
 --Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Press and Information Department, DE33
 --Quốc Hội, CH43, CI72, CI73
 --Thư Viện Quốc Gia, CI68
 --Thư Viện Khoa Học Trung Ương, AA29
 --Ủy Ban Khoa Học Nhà Nước, AE49, EG2
 --Ủy Ban Khoa Học Việt-Nam. Viện Ngôn Ngữ Học, AC11
 --Viện Ngôn Ngữ Học, BE4, CD8, DB20, DI8
 --Vụ Bảo tồn bảo tàng, DC9
 Vietnam (Republic)
 --Công-báo Việt-Nam Cộng-hòa, CJ95
 --Bộ Cải-cách Điện-địa và Phát-triển Nông-Ngư-Nghiệp, EK10, EK11
 Institut de Recherches Agronomiques, EK5
 Viện Khảo-cứu, EK4
 --Bộ Giáo-Dục. Nguyên-tử-lực-cuộc, EG6
 --Bộ Ngoại-Giao, CI82
 --Bộ Quốc-Gia Giáo-Dục, AB7, CB9, EA13
 Trung-tâm Học-liệu, CB3
 --Bộ Quốc-Phòng. Bộ Tổng Tham Mưu. Quân Lực Việt-Nam Cộng Hòa. Phòng 2, CI163. See also Vietnam (Republic) Bộ Tổng-Tham Mưu....
 --Bộ Thông Tin, BG5, DE34, CI83, CI84, CI94
 --Bộ Tổng Tham Mưu, Quân-lực Việt-Nam Cộng-Hòa, Phòng Nhĩ, CK39

INDEX

- Bộ Tư-Pháp, CJ18, CJ118, CJ119
- Bộ Văn-Hóa Giáo-Dục Và Thanh-Niên. Khối Văn-Hóa, AH3
- Bộ Y-Tế, EJ27
 - Phòng Thống-Kê, EJ28-EJ30
- Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, EA1, EA6, EJ7
- Constitution
 - 1955, CJ31
 - 1956, CJ32, CJ42
 - Nov. 4, 1963, CJ33, CJ41
 - July 2, 1964, CJ34, CJ41
 - Aug. 16, 1964, CJ35, CJ41
 - Oct. 20, 1964, CJ36, CJ41
 - 1965, CJ37, CJ40, CJ41
 - 1967, CJ38, CJ39
- Directorate General of Reconstruction and Urban Planning, DH17
- Laws, statutes, etc., CJ90, CJ91
 - Compilations, CH15, CI27
 - (Indexes), CJ88
- Nha Địa-Dư Quốc-Gia, CK31, EE20
- Nha Giám-Đốc Khí-tượng, EE33
- Nha Kế-Hoạch Tâm-Lý-Chiến, CI95
- Nha Ngư-Nghiệp, EK15
- Nha Tổng Giám-Đốc Công-Vụ, CI85
- Nha Tổng Giám-Đốc Khí-tượng, EE34, EE35
- Nha Tổng Giám-Đốc Ngân-Sách và Ngoại-Viện, CH17
- Nha Văn-Hóa, BE5
- Nha Văn-Khố, DD12
- Nha Văn-Khố và Thư-viện Quốc-Gia, AA84, AE38, AF9, AG12, AH4, BB3, BB9, BB12, BC6, CB4
- Quốc-Hội, CI98, CI99
 - Hạ-Nghị-Viện, CI100, CJ92
 - Thượng-Nghị-Viện, CI101
- Sở Nghiên-cứu Thống-Kê, CH40
- Sở Thống-kê và Kinh-tế Nông-nghiệp, EK12, EK13
- Thư-Viện Văn-Khố, AF10, AG13
- Tổng Nha Quan-Thuế, CH38
- Tổng Nha Thuế Vụ, CH18
- Tổng-Thống, CI86, CI87
- Tổng Thư-Viện Quốc-Gia, AF11
- Treaties, etc., CJ128, CJ129
- Ủy-ban Quốc-gia Soạn-thảo danh-từ chuyên-môn.
 - Tiểu-ban Nguyên-tử-năng, EG5
- Ủy-ban Soạn-thảo Danh-từ Khoa-học, EA14, EC21, EC67, ED1, EG3, EG4
- Viện Khảo Cổ, CI54, DA3
- Viện Quốc-Gia Thống-Kê, CG20-CG26, CH24, CJ92, EJ31
- Viện Thống-Kê và Khảo-Cứu Kinh-Tế, CG27
 - Vietnam (State)
- Công-văn Tập-san Nam-Việt; bulletin officiel du Sud Việt Nam, CJ78, CJ94
- Centre National de Recherches Scientifiques et Techniques, EC10
- Constitution, 1949, CJ29, CJ40
- Laws, statutes, etc., CI74, CJ29
- Sở Địa Chính và Địa Hình Bắc Việt, CK48
- "Viet-Nam," DE35
- Vietnam agriculture, a selected bibliography, EK6
- "Vietnam bibliography," CI152
- Vietnam courier, DC22
- Việt-Nam Dân-Quốc Công-báo, CJ83
- Viet-Nam documents and research notes, DH10
- Vietnam economic data, CG30
- "Vietnam (et ancienne Indochine française)," AA51
- Le Vietnam et ses relations internationales; Viet-nam in world affairs, CI82
- Viet Nam government organization manual, 1957-1958, CI88
- Supplement to the government organization manual 1957-1958, CI88
- Vietnam in world affairs, CI82
- Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia: chronology of events 1945-68, DC14
- Vietnam National Commission for UNESCO, CA8
- Việt-Nam niên giám thống-kê; statistical yearbook of Việt-Nam, CG1
- Vietnamese-American Association. See Hội Việt-Mỹ.
- "Vietnamese pharmacopoeia," EJ45
- Việt Sử Lược, BD26
- Việt-sử toàn thư, DA2
- Việt-sử toàn thư bản-ký tục-biên, DA2
- Viglione, Daniela, CI137
- "The village elections," CI90
- Vitalis de Salvaza, R., EC65, EC81
- Võ Khắc Văn, CJ45
- Võ Nguyên Giáp, CI69-CI71
- Võ Oanh, CI25
- Võ Văn Chi, EC22
- Vogel, Harry, CK14
- von der Steinen, Diether, AE71

INDEX

Vortaro esperatu vjetnama; từ-điển quốc-tế-ngữ-Việt,
AE102

Vũ Anh Tuấn, CI157

Vũ Đăng Ất, AE91

Vũ Đức Hiện, EC59

Vũ Mạnh Phát, DH10

Vũ Ngọc Phan, BD27

Vũ Nguyên Hân, AJ22

Vũ Nguyên Hoàng, EJ34, EJ46

Vũ Quang Khanh, CJ45

Vũ Tuấn Sơn, DH11

Vũ Văn Chuyên, EC22, EC25, EC60

Vũ Văn Học, CI79

Vũ Văn Kính, AE12-AE14, AE97

Vũ Văn Lê, CI158

Vũ Văn Mẫu, CC6, CH11, CH12, CI21, CI22, CJ19, CJ20,
CJ47

Vũ Văn Nguyên, EJ6, EJ7

Wakabayashi, AE101

Walker, Egbert H., EC17, EC18

Wan, William W. L., AA97

Wason Collection, Cornell University Libraries. See
Cornell University. Libraries.

See also Giok Po Oey and Ross, Marion W.

Welsch, Erwin K., DD16

White, John, AE22

Whitfield, Danny J., AD4

Whitmore, John K., CI25, CK16, DB21

Who's who in the Republic of South Viet Nam, AJ23,
CI105

Who's who in Vietnam, AJ24

Wildash, Philip, EC117

Willdenow, Carol Ludovici, EC26

Williams, Llewelyn, EK31

Wilson, J. A., CK27

Winchell, Constance, AA9

Woodside, Alexander B., CJ44

World Weather records, EE38

Xiên Trai, CI25

Yale University. Library. Southeast Asia Col-
lection, AF12

Yearbook of food and agricultural statistics, EK35

Youngren, Harrison, AA48

Yudin, P., BA5

Zamora, Milagros, EC39

Zeitungs-Index; Verzeichnis wichtiger Aufsätze aus
deutschsprachigen Zeitungen, AG24

Zeleszkiewicz, I., AE93

Zinn, Howard, DE28



Digitized by Google

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

